

Note: 13 September 2022.

Re: The Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1 (series)

Due to indexing changes, this Commandant Instruction will be cancelled and removed from the Directives library and replaced with a new version in the very near future IAW Publication of Directives: Commandant Instruction (CI), ALCOAST and ALCOAST Commandant Notices (ACN), COMDTINST 5215.6I (April 2022).

New Commandant Instructions containing medical content will include (final publication titles may vary slightly):

Dental Policy and Operations, COMDTINST 6000.2

Physical Standards and Examinations for Accession and Retention, COMDTINST 6000.3

Health Record Management, COMDTINST 6000.4

Behavioral Health, COMDTINST 6000.5

Medical Readiness and Deployment Health, COMDTINST 6000.6

Preventative Medicine and Population Health, COMDTINST 6000.7

HIPAA Privacy Rule Compliance in Coast Guard Medical Programs, COMDTINST 6000.8

Health Information Systems, COMDTINST 6000.9

Pharmacy Policy and Operations, COMDTINST 6000.10

The remaining core content of the Medical Manual, COMDTINST 6000.1 (series) will include:

Chapter 1. Organization and Personnel

Chapter 2. Health Care and Facilities

Chapter 3. Fiscal and Supply Management

Chapter 4. Health Services Technician Assigned to Independent Duty

Chapter 5. Health Care Procurement

Chapter 6. Quality Improvement

Department of
Homeland Security
United States
Coast Guard



COAST GUARD MEDICAL MANUAL

COMDTINST M6000.1F
JUNE 2018



COMDTCHANGENOTE 6000
05 JUNE 2018

COMMANDANT CHANGE NOTICE 6000

Subj: CH-2 TO THE COAST GUARD MEDICAL MANUAL M6000.1F

1. PURPOSE. This Commandant Change Notice publishes revisions to the Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1F. This Notice is applicable to all active duty and reserve Coast Guard members and the other Services Members assigned to duty with the Coast Guard.
2. ACTION. All Coast Guard unit commanders, commanding officers, officers-in-charge, deputy/assistant commanders, and chief of headquarters staff elements shall comply with the provisions of this Notice and Manual. Internet release is authorized.
3. DIRECTIVES AFFECTED. With the addition of this Commandant Change Notice, the Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1F is updated.
4. DISCLAIMER. This guidance is not a substitute for applicable legal requirements, nor is it itself a rule. It is intended to provide operational guidance of Coast Guard personnel and is not intended to nor does it impose legally-binding requirements on any party outside the Coast Guard.
5. MAJOR CHANGES. Major changes of this Notice are summarized below:
 - a. Chapter 2 Section E. Requires medical clearance per the Coast Guard Occupational Medicine Manual, COMDTINST M6260.32 (series) for federally employed civilians, non-federally employed civilians, and United States Public Health Service officers not assigned to the Coast Guard for boat crew job assignments if they will be berthing (whether at sea or in port) on a Coast Guard cutter.

DISTRIBUTION – SDL No. 168

	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z
A	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X	X				
B	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
D	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X
E	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
F																	X	X	X							
G		X	X	X	X																					
H	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X															

NON-STANDARD DISTRIBUTION:

b. Chapter 4 Section B. Changes include:

- (1) Deleted the following forms from the Health Record Forms List: History and Report of OMSEP Examination, Form CG-5447; Periodic History and Report of OMSEP Examination, Form CG-5447A; Bloodborne Pathogens Exposure Guidelines, Form CG-6201; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Chromium Compounds, Form CG-6202; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Asbestos, Form CG-6203; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Benzene, Form CG-6204; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Noise, Form CG-6205; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Hazardous Waste, Form CG-6206; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Lead, Form CG-6207; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Respirator Wear, Form CG-6208; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Pesticides, Form CG-6209; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Respiratory Sensitizers, Form CG-6210; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Bloodborne Pathogens, Form CG-6211; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Tuberculosis, Form CG-6212; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Solvents, Form CG-6213; Examination Protocol for Exposure to: Radiation, Form CG-6214; How to Calculate a Significant Threshold Shift, Form CG- 6215; and Record of Occupational Exposure to Ionizing Radiation, Form DD-1141.
- (2) Added the following forms to the Health Record Forms List: Acute Exposure Information Form, Form CG-6000-1; Written Opinion, Form CG-6010B; Summary Report, Form CG-6010C; Occupational Medical History and Examination, Form CG-6010E; Respiratory Sensitizer Questionnaire, Form CG-6010H; Asbestos Exposure, Part I – Initial Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-1; and Asbestos Exposure, Part II – Periodic Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-2.

c. Chapter 4 Section E. Changes include:

- (1) Deleted the following forms from the Contents of the Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D: History and Report of OMSEP Examination, Form CG-5447; Record of Occupational Exposure to Ionizing Radiation, Form DD-1141; Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 and Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.
- (2) Added the following forms to the Contents of the Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D: Acute Exposure Information, Form CG-6000-1; Written Opinion, Form CG-6010B; Summary Report, Form CG-6010C; Civilian Medical Clearance, Form CG-6010D; Occupational Medical History and Examination, Form CG-6010E; Respirator Questionnaire, Form CG-6010F; Respirator Clearance Request, Form CG-6010G; Respiratory Sensitizer Questionnaire, Form CG-6010H; Guest Crew Member Health Questionnaire, Form CG-6010J; Reference Audiogram, Form DD-2215; Hearing Conservation Data, Form DD-2216; Asbestos Exposure Part I – Initial Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-1; and Asbestos Exposure

Part II – Periodic Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-2.

- d. Chapter 12. Removed contents of this chapter and referred reader to the Coast Guard Occupational Medicine Manual, COMDTINST M6260.32 (series).
 - e. Chapter 14 Section C. Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP) examination dates will be entered into the Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS) database.
6. ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT AND IMPACT CONSIDERATIONS.
- a. The development of this Manual and the general policies contained within it have been thoroughly reviewed by the originating office in conjunction with the Office of Environmental Management, Commandant (CG-47). This Manual is categorically excluded under current Department of Homeland Security (DHS) categorical exclusion (CATEX) A3 from further environmental analysis in accordance with "Implementation of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), DHS Instruction Manual 023-01-001-01 (series).
 - b. This Manual will not have any of the following: significant cumulative impacts on the human environment; substantial controversy or substantial change to existing environmental conditions; or inconsistencies with any Federal, State, or local laws or administrative determinations relating to the environment. All future specific actions resulting from the general policy in this Manual must be individually evaluated for compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and Coast Guard NEPA policy, and compliance with all other applicable environmental mandates.
7. DISTRIBUTION. No paper distribution will be made of this Commandant Change Notice. An electronic version will be located on the following Commandant (CG-612) websites. Internet: <http://www.dcms.uscg.mil/directives>, and CGPortal: <https://cgportal2.uscg.mil/library/directives/SitePages/Home.aspx>
8. PROCEDURE. If maintaining a paper copy, please remove and insert the following pages:

Remove

Contents 3-4
 Contents 7-10
 Contents 15-22
 Chapter 2 Contents
 Chapter 2 Section E Pg 3-4
 Chapter 4 Contents
 Chapter 4 Section A Pg 1-14
 Chapter 4 Section B Pg 15-36
 Chapter 4 Section E Pg 1-5

Replace

Contents 3-4 CH-2
 Contents 7-10 CH-2
 Contents 15-21 CH-2
 Chapter 2 Contents CH-2
 Chapter 2 Section E Pg 3-4 CH-2
 Chapter 4 Contents CH-2
 Chapter 4 Section A Pg 1-14 CH-2
 Chapter 4 Section B Pg 15-28 CH-2
 Chapter 4 Section E Pg 1-5 CH-2

Chapter 12
Chapter 14 Section C Pg 1

Chapter 12 Pg 1 CH-2
Chapter 14 Section C Pg 1 CH-2

9. RECORDS MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS. This Commandant Change Notice has been thoroughly reviewed during the directives clearance process, and it has been determined there are no further records scheduling requirements, in accordance with Federal Records Act, 44 U.S.C. 3101 et seq., National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) requirements, and Information and Life Cycle Management Manual, COMDTINST M5212.12 (series). This policy does not have any significant or substantial change to existing records management requirements.
10. FORMS /REPORTS. The forms referenced in this Manual are available in the USCG Electronic Forms on Standard Workstation or on the Internet:
<https://dcms.uscg.afpims.mil/Our-Organization/Assistant-commandant-for-C4IT-CG-6/The-Office-of-Information-Management-CG-61/Forms-Management/>; CG Portal
<https://cgportal2.uscg.mil/library/forms/SitePages/Home.aspx>.
11. REQUESTS FOR CHANGES. Recommendations for changes or improvements to the Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1 (series), are welcome and should be submitted via the chain of command to Commandant (CG-1121) Publications and Directives.

ERICA G. SCHWARTZ /s/
Rear Admiral, U.S. Public Health Service
Director, Health, Safety, and Work-Life



COMDTCHANGENOTE 6000
27 FEB 2017

COMMANDANT CHANGE NOTICE 6000

Subj: CH-1 TO THE COAST GUARD MEDICAL MANUAL, COMDTINST M6000.1F

1. PURPOSE. This Commandant Change Notice publishes revisions to the Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1F. This Notice is applicable to all active duty and reserve Coast Guard members and the other Services Members assigned to duty with the Coast Guard.
2. ACTION. All Coast Guard unit commanders, commanding officers, officers-in-charge, deputy/assistant commanders, and chief of headquarters staff elements shall comply with the provisions of this Notice and Manual. Internet release is authorized.
3. DIRECTIVES AFFECTED. With the addition of this Commandant Change Notice, the Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1F is updated.
4. DISCLAIMER. This guidance is not a substitute for applicable legal requirements, nor it itself a rule. It is intended to provide operational guidance of Coast Guard personnel and is not intended to nor does it impose legally-binding requirements on any party outside the Coast Guard.
5. MAJOR CHANGES. Major changes of this Notice are summarized below:
 - a. Chapter 1. Primary changes include:
 - (1) Section B – Added paragraph addressing shadowing policy.
 - (2) Section C – Updated medical, dental and pharmacy officer training requirements.

DISTRIBUTION – SDL No. 168

	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z
A	X	X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X	X				
B	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
D	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X
E	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
F																	X	X	X							
G		X	X	X	X																					
H	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X															

NON-STANDARD DISTRIBUTION:

- b. Chapter 2 Section I. Clarifies chaperone policy.
- c. Chapter 4 Section B. Added new paragraph mandating the use of the Disability Benefits Questionnaire.
- d. Chapter 7 Section C. Clarifies administration requirements for multiple vaccines. Updates the training requirements for providers that provide Allergy Immunotherapy (AIT).
- e. Chapter 9 Sections A-C. Clarifies that there must be a prearranged mechanism in Unit Instructions or Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for a timely physical exam by a Sexual Assault Medical Forensic Examiner (SAMFE) or Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner (SANE) in case of rape and sexual assault. Adds requirement that unit SOPs for cases of alleged rape and sexual assault must refer to Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program, COMDTINST M1754.10 (series) for further guidance.
- f. Chapter 12 Section B. Added content that the completion of the OSHA Respirator Medical Evaluation Questionnaire is required only for civilian workers using respirators.
- g. Chapter 13. Primary changes include:
 - (1) Section C – Changed interval of full staff privileges from two to three years.
 - (2) Section G – Updates to HIPAA policies to include defining and identifying duties of the HIPAA Security Officer. States that clinics will be evaluated periodically to ensure adequate privacy data protection, administrative, and physical security. Updates the acceptable training venue for HIPAA training. Clarifies Commanding Officer's authority to mandate others, as deemed necessary, to take HIPAA training.

6. ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECT AND IMPACT CONSIDERATIONS.

- a. The development of this Commandant Change Notice and the general policies contained within it have been thoroughly reviewed by the originating office in conjunction with the Office of Environmental Management, and are categorically excluded (CE) under current USCG CE # 33 from further environmental analysis, in accordance with Section 2.B.2. and Figure 2-1 of the National Environmental Policy Act Implementing Procedures and Policy for Considering Environmental Impacts, COMDTINST M16475.1 (series).
- b. This Commandant Change Notice will not have any of the following: significant cumulative impacts on the human environment; substantial controversy or substantial change to existing environmental conditions; or inconsistencies with any Federal, State, or local laws or administrative determinations relating to the

environment. All future specific actions resulting from the general policies in this Commandant Change Notice must be individually evaluated for compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), Council on Environmental Policy NEPA regulations at 40 Code of Federal Regulations Parts 1500-1508, Department of Homeland Security and Coast Guard NEPA policy, and compliance with all other environmental mandates.

7. DISTRIBUTION. No paper distribution will be made of this Commandant Change Notice. An electronic version will be located on the following Commandant (CG-612) web sites. Internet: <http://www.uscg.mil/directives/>, and CGPortal:

<https://cgportal2.uscg.mil/library/directives/SitePages/Home.aspx>

8. PROCEDURE. If maintaining a paper copy, please remove and insert the following pages:

Remove

Contents 1-2
 Contents 9-10
 Contents 19-20
 Chapter 1 Contents
 Chapter 1 Section B Pg 39
 Chapter 1 Section C Pg 1-7
 Chapter 2 Section I Pg 1-4
 Chapter 4 Contents
 Chapter 4 Section B Pg 33-36
 Chapter 7 Section C Pg 5-8
 Chapter 9 Section A Pg 3-4
 Chapter 9 Section A Pg 13-14
 Chapter 9 Section B Pg 3-4
 Chapter 9 Section B Pg 9-10
 Chapter 9 Section C Pg 3-4
 Chapter 9 Section C Pg 9-10
 Chapter 12 Section B Pg 5-6
 Chapter 13 Contents
 Chapter 13 Section C Pg 5-6
 Chapter 13 Section G Pg 1-15

Replace

Contents 1-2 CH-1
 Contents 9-10 CH-1
 Contents 19-20 CH-1
 Chapter 1 Contents CH-1
 Chapter 1 Section B Pg 39 CH-1
 Chapter 1 Section C Pg 1-3 CH-1
 Chapter 2 Section I Pg 1-4 CH-1
 Chapter 4 Contents CH-1
 Chapter 4 Section B Pg 33-36 CH-1
 Chapter 7 Section C Pg 5-7 CH-1
 Chapter 9 Section A Pg 3-4 CH-1
 Chapter 9 Section A Pg 13-14 CH-1
 Chapter 9 Section B Pg 3-4
 Chapter 9 Section B Pg 9-10 CH-1
 Chapter 9 Section C Pg 3-4 CH-1
 Chapter 9 Section C Pg 9-10 CH-1
 Chapter 12 Section B Pg 5-6 CH-1
 Chapter 13 Contents CH-1
 Chapter 13 Section C Pg 5-6 CH-1
 Chapter 13 Section G Pg 1-13 CH-1

9. RECORDS MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS. This Commandant Change Notice has been thoroughly reviewed during the directives clearance process, and it has been determined there are no further records scheduling requirements, in accordance with Federal Records Act, 44 U.S.C. 3101 et seq., National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) requirements, and Information and Life Cycle Management Manual, COMDTINST M5212.12 (series). This policy does not have any significant or substantial change to existing records management requirements.

10. FORMS /REPORTS. The forms referenced in this Manual are available in the USCG Electronic Forms on Standard Workstation or on the Internet:
<http://www.uscg.mil/forms/>; CG Portal
<https://cgportal2.uscg.mil/library/forms/SitePages/Home.aspx>.
11. REQUESTS FOR CHANGES. Recommendations for changes or improvements to the Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1 (series), are welcome and should be submitted via the chain of command to Commandant (CG-1121) Publications and Directives.

ERICA G. SCHWARTZ /s/
Rear Admiral, U.S. Coast Guard
Director of Health, Safety, and Work-Life



COMDTINST M6000.1F
22 AUGUST 2014

COMMANDANT INSTRUCTION M6000.1F

Subj: COAST GUARD MEDICAL MANUAL

1. PURPOSE. This Manual establishes policies, procedures, and health care standards for all active duty and reserve Coast Guard members and other Service Members assigned to duty with the Coast Guard.
2. ACTION. All Coast Guard unit commanders, commanding officers, officers-in-charge, deputy/assistant commanders, and chief of headquarters staff elements shall comply with the provisions of this Manual. Internet release is authorized.
3. DIRECTIVES AFFECTED. The Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1E, is cancelled.
4. MAJOR CHANGES. Major changes to this Manual include: updated guidance on the Quality Improvement Program and Medical Event Reporting, and incorporated Command Notification Requirements to Dispel Stigma in Providing Mental Health Care to Service Members.
5. REQUEST FOR CHANGES. Units and individuals may recommend changes by writing via the chain of command to: Commandant (CG-1121); U. S. Coast Guard; 2703 Martin L. King Jr. Ave SE; STOP 7907; WASHINGTON, DC 20593-7907.
6. DISCLAIMER. This guidance is not a substitute for applicable legal requirements, nor is it itself a rule. It is intended to provide operational guidance for Coast Guard personnel and is not intended to nor does it impose legally-binding requirements on any party outside the Coast Guard.
7. PRIVACY COMPLIANCE. When completed, the numerous forms identified in this Manual contain Sensitive Personally Identifiable Information (SPII). The Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a mandates that agencies establish administrative, technical, and physical safeguards to ensure the integrity of records maintained on individuals. The Privacy Act also requires the protection against any anticipated threats which could result in substantial harm, embarrassment or compromise to an individual. In order to maintain the public's trust and prevent privacy breaches, the Coast Guard has a duty to safeguard all types of Personally Identifiable Information (PII) in its possession. Unintended disclosure or compromise of an

DISTRIBUTION – SDL No. 162

	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z
A	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X					
B	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
C	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
D	X	X	X	X			X	X			X	X		X	X	X	X			X			X			
E	X	X		X	X			X	X										X							
F																	X	X	X							
G				X	X	X																				
H																										

NON-STANDARD DISTRIBUTION:

individual's PII constitutes a Privacy Incident and must be reported in accordance with COMDTINST 5260.5 (series), Privacy Incident Response, Notification and Reporting Procedures for Personally Identifiable Information.

8. DISTRIBUTION. No paper distribution will be made of this Manual. Official distribution will be via the Coast Guard Directive (CGGS) DVD. An electronic version will be located on the following Commandant (CG-612) websites. Intranet: <http://cgweb.comdt.uscg.mil/CGDirectives/Welcome.htm>, Internet: <http://www.uscg.mil/directives/> and CG Portal: <https://cgportal2.uscg.mil/library/SitePages/Home.aspx>
9. RECORDS MANAGEMENT. This Manual has been thoroughly reviewed during the directives clearance process, and it has been determined there are further records scheduling requirements, in accordance with Federal Records Act, 44 U.S.C. 3101 et seq., NARA requirements, and Information and Life Cycle Management Manual, COMDTINST M5212.12 (series). This policy creates significant or substantial change to existing records management requirements.
10. ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS AND IMPACT CONSIDERATIONS.
 - a. The development of this Manual and the general policies contained within it have been thoroughly reviewed by the originating office in conjunction with the Office of Environmental Management, and are categorically excluded (CE) under current USCG CE # 33 from further environmental analysis, in accordance with Section 2.B.2. and Figure 2-1 of the National Environmental Policy Act Implementing Procedures and Policy for Considering Environmental Impacts, COMDTINST M16475.1 (series). Because this Manual implements without substantive change guidance on, and provisions for, compliance with applicable environmental mandates, Coast Guard categorical exclusion #33 is appropriate.
 - b. This Directive will not have any of the following: significant cumulative impacts on the human environment; substantial controversy or substantial change existing environmental conditions; or inconsistencies with any Federal, State, or local laws or administrative determinations relating to the environment. All future specific actions resulting from the general policies in this Manual must be individually evaluated for compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), DHS and Coast Guard NEPA policy, and compliance with all other environmental guidance provided within it for compliance with all applicable environmental laws prior to promulgating any directive, all applicable environmental considerations are addressed appropriately in this Manual.

11. **FORMS/REPORTS.** The forms referenced in this Manual are available in USCG Electronic Forms on the Standard Workstation or on the Internet: <http://www.uscg.mil/forms/>, CGPortal at <https://cgportal2.uscg.mil/library/SitePages/Home.aspx>; and Intranet at <http://cgweb.comdt.uscg.mil/CGForms>.

Maura K. Dollymore /s/
Rear Admiral, U. S. Coast Guard
Director of Health, Safety, and Work-Life

Medical Manual

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1

ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL

Section A. Organization.

1. Mission of the CG Health Services Program.....	1
2. Director of Health, Safety, and Work-Life (CG-11).....	1
3. Office of Health Services (CG-112)	3
4. Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC).....	3
5. Responsibilities of Commands with Health Care Facilities	5
6. Governance	5

Section B. Personnel.

1. Chief of the Clinical Staff	1
2. Collateral Duty Command Surgeons.....	1
3. Regional Manager (RM)	1
4. Regional Practice Director (RPD).....	3
5. Regional Practice Senior Medical Executives (SME)	3
6. Regional Practice Senior Dental Executive (SDE)	5
7. Regional Practice Senior Independent Duty Health Services Technician (SIDHS).....	6
8. Regional Pharmacy Executive (RPE)	6
9. Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO)	7
10. Duties of Medical Officers (MO).....	9
11. Duties of Flight Surgeons (FS).....	15
12. General Duties of Dental Officers.....	16
13. General Duties of Pharmacy Officers	17
14. Health, Safety, Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC) Pharmacy Officer(s).....	18
15. Environmental Health Officers	19
16. Health Services Administrators (HSA)	21
17. Physician Assistants (PA) and Nurse Practitioners (NP).....	24
18. Contract Health Care Providers.....	25
19. TRICARE Management Activity-Aurora (TMA) Liaison Officer	25
20. Health Services Technicians (HS)	26
21. HS - with a Dental Qualification Code (13)	29
22. Independent Duty Health Services Technicians (IDHS)	29
23. CG Beneficiary Representatives at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities (USMTF)	30
24. CG Representative at the Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (DODMERB)	32
25. Health Benefits Advisors (HBA)	33
26. Dental Hygienists	35

27. Red Cross Volunteers	36
28. Volunteers	37
29. Shadowing	39

Section C. CG Health Services Officer Training Matrix.

1. Introduction	1
2. Table 1-C-1 CG Medical Officer/Dental Officer/Pharmacy Officer Training Matrix.	1
3. Table 1-C-2 CG Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosive (CBRNE) Courses Matrix	3

CHAPTER 2

HEALTH CARE AND FACILITIES

Section A. Health Care for Active Duty & Reserve Personnel.

1. Care at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities (USMTF)	1
2. Emergency Care	5
3. Dental Care and Treatment	9
4. Consent to and Refusal of Treatment	14
5. Elective Surgery for Pre-Existing Defects	16
6. Women's Health	16
7. Elective Health Care	17
8. Other Health Insurance (OHI).....	18
9. Procedures for Obtaining Non-Emergent Health Care from Nonfederal Sources	18
10. Obtaining Vasectomies and Tubal Ligations from Nonfederal Providers.....	20
11. Care at Department of Veterans Affairs (DVA) Medical Facilities	21
12. Uses and Disclosures of Health Information of Active Duty & Reserve Personnel	21
13. Non-Covered TRICARE Purchased Health Care Services.....	24

Section B. Health Care for Retired Personnel.

1. Care at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities	1
2. Care Under TRICARE Standard and Extra	1
3. Care at Veterans Administration Medical Facilities	1

Section C. Health Care for Dependents.

1. Care at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities	1
2. Referral for Civilian Medical Care, Form DD-2161	2
3. Rights of Minors to Health Care Services.....	2

Section D. Care for Preadoptive Children and Wards of the Court.

1. General	1
2. Secretary's Designation.....	1

Section E. Health Care for Other Persons

1. Members of the CG Auxiliary	1
2. Temporary Members of the CG Reserve.....	1
3. Members of Foreign Military Services.....	2
4. Federal Employees	3
5. Merchant Marine Seaman	3
6. Federally Employed Civilians, Non-Federally Employed Civilians, and United States Public Health Service Officers Not Assigned to the CG Aboard CG Vessels.....	3
7. Civilians Physical Exams prior to Entry to the CG.....	3

Section F. Medical Regulating.

1. Transfer of Patients at CG Expense	1
2. Travel Via Ambulance of Patients to Obtain Care	1
3. Aeromedical Evacuation of Patients	1

Section G. Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System (DEERS) in CG Health Care Facilities.

1. Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System	1
2. Responsibilities	1
3. Performing DEERS Checks	1
4. Eligibility/Enrollment Questions, Fraud and Abuse	2
5. Denial of Non-emergency Health Care Benefits for Individuals Not Enrolled in Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System (DEERS)	3
6. DEERS Eligibility Overrides	3

Section H. Health Care Facility Definitions.

1. CG Facilities	1
2. Department of Defense Medical Facilities	2
3. Uniformed Services Military Treatment Facilities (USMTFs).....	2

Section I. Policies and Procedures Required at CG Health Care Facilities.

1. Administrative Policies and Procedures.....	1
2. Operational Policies and Procedures.....	1
3. Patient Rights	2
4. Health Care Provider Identification.....	3

Section J. General Standards of Care.

1. Standard of Care.....	1
2. Diagnosis and Therapy.....	1
3. Bases for Diagnoses.....	1
4. Treatment.....	1
5. Time Line for Treatment.....	1
6. Correct-Site Surgery Policy.....	1
7. Patients Role.....	2
8. Documentation.....	2
9. Deaths.....	2

Section K. Patient Centered Wellness Home

1. Policy.....	1
2. Beneficiaries.....	1

CHAPTER 3

PHYSICAL STANDARDS AND EXAMINATION

Section A. Administrative Procedures

1. Applicability of Physical Standards.....	1
2. Prescribing of Physical Standards.....	1
3. Purpose of Physical Standards.....	1
4. Application of Physical Standards.....	1
5. Interpretation of Physical Standards.....	2
6. Definitions of Terms Used in this Chapter.....	2
7. Required Physical Examinations & Assessments and Their Time Limitations.....	3
8. Waiver of Physical Standards.....	11
9. Substitution of Physical Examinations.....	13

Section B. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 / Medical Examination, Form DD-2808

1. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1.....	1
2. Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.....	1
3. Findings and Recommendations of Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.....	1
4. Correction of Defects Prior to Overseas Transfer or Sea Duty Deployment.....	5
5. Objection to Assumption of Fitness for Duty at Separation.....	5
6. Separation Not Appropriate by Reason of Physical Disability.....	6
7. Procedures for Physical Defects Found Prior to Separation.....	6
Figure 3-B-1.....	7
Figure 3-B-2.....	8

Section C. Medical Examination Techniques and Lab Testing Standards

1. Scope.....	1
2. Speech Impediment.....	1
3. Head, Face, Neck, and Scalp (Item 17 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	1
4. Nose, Sinuses, Mouth, and Throat (Item 19, 20 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	2
5. Ears (General) and Drums (Item 21, 22 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	3
6. Eyes (General), Ophthalmoscopic, and Pupils (Item 23, 24, 25 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	3
7. Ocular Mobility (Item 26 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	5
8. Heart and Vascular System (Item 27 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	5
9. Lungs and Chest (Item 28 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	9
10. Anus and Rectum (Item 30 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	11
11. Abdomen and Viscera (Item 31 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	11
12. Genitourinary System (Item 32 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	12
13. Extremities (Item 33, 34, 35 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	12
14. Spine and Other Musculoskeletal (Item 36 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	15
15. Identifying Body Marks, Scars, and Tattoos (Item 37 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	16
16. Neurologic (Item 39 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	17
17. Psychiatric (Item 40 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	18
18. Endocrine System	19
19. Dental (Item 43 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	19
20. Laboratory Findings.....	20
Figure 3-C-1	26
21. Height, Weight and Body Build.....	27
22. Distant Visual Acuity and Other Eye Tests	27
Table 3-C-1	30
23. Audiometer	35
24. Psychological and Psychomotor	35
Figure 3-C-2.....	36
Figure 3-C-3.....	39
Figure 3-C-4.....	40

Section D. Medical Standards for Appointment, Enlistment and Induction in the Armed Forces

1. Scope.....	1
2. Medical Standards.....	1

3.	Policy	2
4.	Responsibilities of Commandant (CG-11).....	2
5.	Height.....	3
6.	Weight.....	3
7.	Head	3
8.	Eyes	3
9.	Vision.....	6
10.	Ears	7
11.	Hearing.....	7
12.	Nose, Sinuses, Mouth and Larynx	8
13.	Dental.....	8
14.	Neck	9
15.	Lungs, Chest Wall, Pleura, and Mediastinum.....	9
16.	Heart.....	11
17.	Abdominal Organs and Gastrointestinal System	14
18.	Female Genitalia	17
19.	Male Genitalia.....	18
20.	Urinary System	20
21.	Spine and Sacroiliac Joints	21
22.	Upper Extremities	23
23.	Lower Extremities.....	24
24.	Miscellaneous Conditions of the Extremities	26
25.	Vascular System.....	28
26.	Skin and Cellular Tissues.....	28
27.	Blood and Blood-Forming Tissues	30
28.	Systemic.....	31
29.	Endocrine and Metabolic	32
30.	Rheumatologic	34
31.	Neurologic.....	35
32.	Sleep Disorders	38
33.	Learning, Psychiatric, and Behavioral	38
34.	Tumors and Malignancies.....	41
35.	Miscellaneous	41
	Figure 3-D-1 Evaluation for Risk of Head Injury Sequelae	42
	Figure 3-D-2 Classification and Comparative nomenclature of Cervical Smears.....	43

Section E. Physical Standards for Programs Leading to Commission

1.	Appointment as Cadet, USCG Academy.....	1
2.	Commissioning of Cadets	2
3.	Enrollment as an Officer Candidate.....	2
4.	Commissioning of Officer Candidates.....	3
5.	CG Direct Commission Program	4
6.	Direct Commission in the CG Reserve.....	4
7.	Direct Commission of Licensed Officers of U. S. Merchant Marine	4

8. Appointment to Warrant Grade.....	4
--------------------------------------	---

Section F. Physical Standards Applicable to All Personnel (Regular and Reserve) For: Reenlistment; Enlistment of Prior Service USCG Personnel; Retention; Overseas Duty; and Sea Duty

1. General Instructions	1
2. Use of List of Disqualifying Conditions and Defects.....	1
3. Head and Neck	2
4. Esophagus, Nose, Pharynx, Larynx, and Trachea	2
5. Eyes	2
Figure 3-F-1	6
6. Ears and Hearing	7
7. Lungs and Chest Wall	7
8. Heart and Vascular System	9
9. Abdomen and Gastrointestinal System	11
10. Endocrine and Metabolic Conditions (Diseases).....	13
11. Genitourinary System.....	14
12. Extremities	16
13. Spine, Scapulae, Ribs, and Sacroiliac Joints	19
14. Skin and Cellular Tissues.....	20
15. Neurological Disorders	21
16. Psychiatric Disorders.....	23
17. Dental	24
18. Blood and Blood-Forming Tissue Diseases	24
19. Systemic Diseases, General Defects, and Miscellaneous Conditions	24
20. Tumors and Malignant Diseases	25
21. Sexually Transmitted Infection	26
22. Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)	26
23. Transplant recipient.....	26
3-F Exhibit 1	27
3-F Exhibit 2	28

Section G. Physical Standards for Aviation

1. Physical Standards for Aviation.....	1
---	---

Section H. Physical Examinations and Standards for Diving Duty

1. Examinations.....	1
2. Standards	2

CHAPTER 4

HEALTH RECORDS AND FORMS

Section A. Health Records.

1. Purpose and Background.....	1
2. Contents of the Health Record	1
3. Custody of Health Records	4
4. Opening Health Records	7
Figure 4-A-1.....	7
5. Checking out the Health Record.....	7
6. Terminating Health Records	10
7. Creating an Additional Volume.....	13
8. Lost, Damaged, or Destroyed Health Records	13
9. Accuracy and Completeness Check	14

Section B. Health Record Forms.

1. Health Record Cover, CG-3443	1
2. Drug Sensitivity Sticker, CG-5266	2
3. Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766.....	2
4. Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513.....	3
5. Medical Record, Form SF-507.....	4
6. Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795.....	4
7. Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796.....	4
8. Post-Deployment Health Re-Assessment, Form DD-2900	5
9. Medical Recommendation for Flying, Form CG-6020.	5
10. Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.....	5
11. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1	12
12. Medical Board Report Cover Sheet, Form CG-5684.	15
13. Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600.....	15
14. Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558	18
15. Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214	19
16. Radiographic Reports, Form SF-519	22
17. Laboratory Reports.....	22
18. Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771	22
19. Serology Record, SF-602.....	24
20. Request for Administration of Anesthesia and Performance of Operations and other Procedures, Form OF-522.	24
21. Audiogram Results.....	25
22. Reference Audiogram, Form DD-2215.....	25

23. Hearing Conservation Data, Form DD-2216.....	25
24. Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057	25
25. Authorization for Disclosure of Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2870	26
26. Request to Restrict Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2871	26
27. Disability Benefits Questionnaires	26
28. International Certificate of Vaccination, CDC-731	26
29. Tissue Examination, Form SF-515	27
30. Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877	27
31. Modified Screening For: Overseas Assignment and/or Sea Duty Health Screening, Form CG-6100	28
32. Occupational Medical History and Examination, Form CG-6010E	28
33. Asbestos Exposure, Part I – Initial Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-1	28
34. Asbestos Exposure, Part II – Periodic Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-2....	28
35. Respiratory Sensitizer Questionnaire, Form CG-6010H.	28
36. Acute Exposure Information, Form CG-6000-1.	28
37. Written Opinion, Form CG-6010B	28
38. Summary Report, Form CG-6010C	28

Section C. Dental Records Forms, Classification, and Treatment Priority.

1. Dental Record Cover, Form CG-3443-2	1
2. Dental Health Questionnaire, Form NAVMED 6600/3	2
3. Dental Record, Form SF-603	2
4. Dental Continuation, Form SF-603-A	14
5. Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513	14
6. Lost Dental Records	14
7. Special Dental Records Entries	14
8. Dental Examination Requirements.....	14
9. Recording of Dental Treatments on Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600	15

Section D. Clinical Records (Dependents/Retiree).

1. Purpose and Background.....	1
2. Contents of Clinical Records	2
3. Extraneous Attachments.....	3

4. Opening Clinical Records	4
5. Terminating Clinical Records	4
6. Custody of Clinical Records	4
7. Safekeeping of Clinical Records	4
8. Transfer of Clinical Records	5
9. Lost Damaged or Destroyed Clinical Records	5

Section E. **Civilian Employee Health Record.**

1. Purpose and Background.....	1
2. Custody of Employee Medical Folders, SF-66D	1
3. Contents of the Employee Medical Folders, SF-66D.....	2
4. Accountability of Disclosures	4
5. Opening Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D.....	4
6. Terminating Employee Medical Folders, SF-66D.....	4
7. Transferring to Other Government Agencies	4
8. Lost, Damaged, or Destroyed Employee Medical Folders, SF-66D	4
9. Employee Medical Folder, SF-66 D	5

Section F. Inpatient Medical Records.

1. Purpose and Background.....	1
2. Maintenance and Storage	2
3. Disposition of Inpatient Medical Record (IMR).....	3
4. Inpatient Medical Record Forms and Required Entries	4

Section G. Mental Health Records.

1. Active Duty	1
2. Non-active Duty	1
3. Psychiatric Evaluation Format	1
4. Custody of Mental Health Records	1

CHAPTER 5

PSYCHIATRIC CONDITIONS

Section A. Psychiatric Conditions (including personality disorders).

1. General	1
2. Personality Disorders	1
3. Adjustment Disorders	2
4. Organic Mental Disorders	2

5. Psychoactive Substance Use Disorders	3
6. Schizophrenia.....	4
7. Psychotic Disorders Not Elsewhere Classified.....	4
8. Delusional (Paranoid) Disorder	4
9. Neurotic Disorders	4
10. Mood Disorders	4
11. Anxiety Disorders (or Anxiety and Phobic Neuroses)	5
12. Somatoform Disorders	6
13. Dissociative Disorders (or Hysterical Neuroses, Dissociative Type)	6
14. Sexual Disorders	6
15. Sexual Dysfunctions	7
16. Factitious Disorders	7
17. Disorders of Impulse Control Not Elsewhere Classified.....	7
18. Disorders Usually First Evident in Infancy, Childhood, or Adolescence.....	7
19. Psychological Factors Affecting Physical Condition	9
20. V Codes for Conditions Not Attributable to a Mental Disorder that are a Focus of Attention or Treatment.....	9
21. Additional Codes	10

Section B. Command Directed Mental Health Evaluation of Coast Guard Service members.

1. Active Duty Mental Health Evaluation Protection	1
2. Emergency Evaluations	1
3. Non-emergent Mental Health Evaluation	1
4. Service Member's Rights.....	2
5. Things Not To Do	2
6. Evaluations NOT covered.....	3
7. Memorandum Requesting a Mental Health Evaluation.....	3
5-B Figure 1	4
5-B Figure 2	6
8. Commander's Need to Know.....	9

CHAPTER 6

MEDICAL READINESS/DEPLOYMENT HEALTH

Section A. Overview.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Deployment Definitions.....	1
3. Responsibilities	1
4. Individual Medical Readiness.....	1
Table 6-A-1	2
5. Readiness Definitions and Scoring	2

6. Medically Ready	4
--------------------------	---

Section B. Expeditionary Deployment.

1. Electronic Deployment Health Assessment (EDHA)	1
2. Responsibility and timeline for the EDHA	1
3. EDHA Overview	1
4. EDHA Healthcare Provider Review Process	1
5. Mental Health Assessment	2
6. Neurocognitive Testing	3
7. Pre-Deployment Requirements	3
8. Deployment Requirements	4
9. Post-Deployment Requirements	5
10. Compliance Program	5
Table 6-B-1	6
Table 6-B-2	6

Section C. Routine Deployment.

1. Pre Deployment Requirements	1
2. Deployment	1
3. Post-Deployment	1
4. Additional References	1
Table 6-C-1	2

CHAPTER 7

PREVENTIVE MEDICINE

Section A. General.

1. Scope	1
2. Responsibilities	1

Section B. Communicable Disease Control.

1. General	1
2. Disease Outbreak	1
3. Medical Event Reporting	1
Figure 7-B-1	3
Figure 7-B-2	4
4. Sexually Transmitted Infection (STI) Program	5
5. STI Treatment	7
6. STI Drug Prophylaxis	7

7. STI Immunizations.....	7
8. STI Reporting.....	7

Section C. Immunization and Allergy Immunotherapy (AIT)

No table of contents entries found.

CHAPTER 8

FISCAL AND SUPPLY MANAGEMENT

Section A. Resource Management.

1. CG Headquarters.....	1
2. Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC)	1
3. Regional Manager's (RM) Responsibility	2

Section B. General Property Management and Accountability.

1. Basic Policies	1
2. Physical Property Classifications.....	1
3. Property Responsibility and Accountability	1
4. Expending Property Unnecessarily	1
5. Stock Levels, Reorder Points, and Stock Limits.....	1
6. Transferring and Loaning Property	2

Section C. Custody, Issues, and Disposition.

1. Transferring Custody	1
2. Storerooms	1
3. Issuing Material	1
4. Inspecting Storerooms	1
5. Disposing of Property	2

Section D. Health Services Supply System.

1. Health Services Control Point.....	1
2. Responsibility for General Stores Items	1
3. Supply Support Assistance	1
4. Authorized Allowances.....	2
5. Supply Sources.....	2
6. Health Care Equipment.....	3
7. Emergency Procurement	4
8. Factors for Replacing Equipment	4

Section E. Eyeglasses and Ophthalmic Services.

1. General.....	1
-----------------	---

2. Personnel Authorized Refractions	1
3. Procuring and Issuing Standard Prescription Eyewear	1
Table 8-E-1	2
Table 8-E-2	2
4. Aviation Prescription Lenses	3
5. Contact Lenses	3
6. Sunglasses for Polar Operations	4
7. Safety Glasses	4

CHAPTER 9

HEALTH SERVICES TECHNICIANS ASSIGNED TO INDEPENDENT DUTY

Section A. Independent Duty Afloat.

1. Introduction	1
2. Mission, General Duties and Responsibilities	1
3. Providing Health Care Afloat	7
4. Training	14
5. Supply and Logistics	19
Table 9-A-1	21
6. Health Services Department Administration	25
Table 9-A-2	27
Table 9-A-2	27
Table 9-A-3	28
7. Combat Operations	28
8. Environmental Health	29

Section B. Independent Duty Ashore at Sectors, Sector Field Offices, Air Stations, and Small Boat Stations.

1. Introduction	1
2. Mission, General Duties and Responsibilities	1
3. Chain Of Command	3
4. Operation of the Health Services Division	3
5. Providing Health Care	6
6. Training	10
7. Supply and Logistics	13
Table 9-B-1	15
8. Health Services Department Administration	19
Table 9-B-2	21
Table 9-B-3	21
Table 9-B-4	22

9. Search and Rescue (SAR) Operations	22
10. Environmental Health	23

Section C. Independent Duty in Support of Deployable Specialized Forces

1. Introduction	1
2. Mission, General Duties and Responsibilities	1
3. Chain Of Command	3
4. Operation of the Health Services Division	3
5. Providing Health Care	7
6. Training	12
7. Supply and Logistics	14
Table 9-C-1	17
8. Health Services Department Administration	21
Table 9-C-2	23
Table 9-C-3	23
Table 9-C-4	24
9. Tactical Operations	24
10. Environmental Health	24

Section D. Quality Improvement Compliance Program (QICP)

1. Background	1
2. Purpose	1
3. Overview	1
4. Program Elements	1
5. Collaborative Program	2
6. Monitoring the QICP	2
7. Assistance Program	2
8. Responsibility	2
9. QI Compliance Checklist	3
10. Compliance Certification Standards	3
11. Post Survey	3

Section E. Independent Duty Management of TRICARE

1. Introduction	1
2. Discussion	1
3. Access to Care	1
4. Access to Care Standards	1
5. Enrollment	2
6. Resources	2

CHAPTER 10

PHARMACY OPERATIONS AND DRUG CONTROL

Section A. Pharmacy Administration.

1. Responsibilities	1
2. Prescribers	3
3. Prescriptions.....	5
4. Prescribing in the Medical Record	6
5. Signatures.....	8
6. Dispensing.....	8
7. Labeling	12
8. Drug Stock	13
9. Credit Return Program (Reverse Distribution Program)	15
10. Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee.....	16
Figure 10-A-1 Regional Practice Site Non-Prescription Medication Program.....	18

Section B. Controlled Substances.

1. General.....	1
2. Custody and Controlled Substance Audits	1
3. Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) Registration.....	3
4. Reporting Theft or Loss	4
5. Procuring, Storing, Transferring, and Disposing of Controlled Substances.....	4
6. Prescribing Practices	6

Section C. Forms and Records.

1. General	1
2. Prescription Forms	1
3. Quality Control Forms	2
4. Controlled Drug Forms	2
5. Forms Availability	5

Section D. Drug Dispensing Without a Medical Officer.

1. General	1
2. Child-Resistant Containers	1
3. Controlled Substances.....	1
4. Formulary	1
5. Non-prescription Medication Program.....	2

CHAPTER 11

HEALTH CARE PROCUREMENT

Section A. Contracting For Health Care Services.

1. General	1
2. Type of Services.....	1
3. Eligibility For Contract Health Care Services	2
4. Approval to Contract for Services	2
5. Funding	3
6. Pre-contract Award Actions	4
7. Award Evaluation Factors	6
8. Post-Contract Award Actions.....	6
Figure 11-A-1.....	9
Table 1-A-1	11

Section B. Health Care Services Invoice Review and Auditing.

1. General	1
2. Invoices Subject to Review and Audit.....	1
3. Review and Audit Procedures	1
4. Report of Potential Third Party Liability (RCN 6000-2)	2

Section C. Claims Processing.

1. General	1
2. Certification	1
3. Administrative Screen	1
4. Technical Screen	2
5. Appropriateness Review	3
6. Peer Review	4
7. Guidelines for Initial Appropriateness and Peer Reviews	5

CHAPTER 12

OCCUPATIONAL MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE AND EVALUATION PROGRAM (OMSEP)

Section A. Information on OMSEP.

CHAPTER 13

QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

Section A. Quality Improvement Program.

1. Mission.....	1
2. Internal Quality Assurance Reviews	1
3. Healthcare Process Assessment Program (HPAP)	1
4. External Accreditation.....	1
5. Goals	1
6. Objectives.....	2
7. Definitions.....	3
8. Responsibilities	3
9. Confidentiality Statement	7
10. QIP Review and Evaluation.....	7

Section B. Credentials Maintenance and Review.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Responsibilities	1
3. Definitions.....	1
4. Pre-selection Credentials Review.....	3
5. Provider Credentials File (PCF).....	4
6. Documentation	5
7. Electronic Credentialing System	6
8. Verification	6
9. Contract Provider Credentials Review.	6
10. Reverification.....	7
11. National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB)	7
12. National Provider Identifiers Type 1 (NPI).....	7

Section C. Clinical Privileges.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Applicability and Scope	1
3. Definitions.....	1
4. Clinical Privileges	3

Section D. Healthcare Process Assessment Program (HPAP).

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Overview	1
3. HPAP Compliance Process	1

Section E. Quality Improvement Implementation Guide (QIIG).

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Responsibilities	1

Section F. National Provider Identifiers.

1. National Provider Identifiers (NPI) Type 1	1
2. Clinic National Provider Identifiers (NPI) Type 2	1

Section G. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA).

1. Background	1
2. HIPAA Privacy/Security Officials (P/SO)	1
3. Permitted Users and Disclosures for Treatment, Payment, and Operations	4
4. Uses and Disclosures for which Authorization is Required	4
5. Minimum Necessary Rule.....	4
6. Individual Privacy Rights Related to Protected Health Information	5
7. PHI Disclosure and the Military Mission	5
8. Accounting for Disclosures.....	6
9. Breaches and Unauthorized Uses and Disclosures of Protected Health Information	8
10. Responding to HIPAA Complaints.....	9
11. Electronic Transmission of Protected Health Information	11
12. HIPAA Training Requirements	12
13. Other CG Members Who Utilize Protected Health Information	13

Section H. Quality Improvement Studies.

1. Background	1
2. Responsibilities	1
3. Definitions.....	1
4. General information	2
5. QIS Focus.....	2
6. QIS Process	2
7. QIS Report Form.....	2
8. Frequency of Quality Improvement Studies	2
9. Completing the QIS Report Form	2
10. Follow-up Reporting	5
11. Integration	5
12. Filing	5
Figure 13-H-1	6

Section I. Peer Review Program.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Characteristics of a Peer Review Program	1
3. Definitions.....	1
4. Responsibilities	2
5. Process	2

Section J. Infection Control Program (Exposure Control Plan).

1. Introduction	1
2. Policy	2
3. Standard Precautions	2
4. Precautions for Invasive Procedures	5
5. Precautions for Medical Laboratories	5
6. Handling Biopsy Specimens	6
7. Using and Caring for Sharp Instruments and Needles.....	6
8. Infection Control Procedures for Minor Surgery Areas and Dental Operatories.....	7
9. Sterilizing and Disinfecting	12
10. Clinic Attire	17
11. Storage and Laundering of Clinic Attire, PPE and Linen	17
12. Cleaning and Decontaminating Blood or Other Body Fluid Spills	18
13. Infectious Waste.....	18
14. Managing Exposures (Bloodborne Pathogen Exposure Control).....	19
15. Training Personnel for Occupational Exposure.....	22

Section K. Patient Safety and Risk Management Program.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Informed Consent.....	1
3. Adverse Event Monitoring and Reporting.....	4
Table 13-K-1	5
4. Patient Safety Training	8

Section L. Training and Professional Development.

1. Definitions.....	1
2. Unit Health Services Training Plan (In-Service Training)	1
3. Emergency Medical Training Requirements	3
4. Health Services Technician "A" School	4
5. Health Services Technician "C" Schools.....	4
6. Continuing Education Programs	5
7. Long-Term Training Programs	5

Section M. Patient Affairs Program.

1. Patient Sensitivity	1
2. Patient Advisory Committee (PAC)	1
3. Patient Satisfaction Assessment	2
4. Patient Grievance Protocol.....	2
5. Congressional Inquiries.....	3
6. Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities	3

CHAPTER 14

MEDICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM (MIS) PROGRAM

Section A. Medical Information Systems (MIS) Plan.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Background	1
3. Privacy rights	2
4. Applicability and Scope	4
5. Objectives.....	4
6. Definitions.	5
7. Organizational Responsibilities	6

Section B. Medical Information System.

1. Background	1
2. Systems	1

Section C. Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS).

1. Description	1
2. Recorded tests	1
3. Questions Related to MRRS	1
4. Access Instructions.....	1

Section D. Medical Information Implementation Guide (MIIG)

1. Background	1
2. Responsibilities	1

CHAPTER 1

ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL

Section A. Organization.

1. Mission of the CG Health Services Program	1
2. Director of Health, Safety, and Work-Life (CG-11)	1
3. Office of Health Services (CG-112).....	3
4. Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC)	3
5. Responsibilities of Commands with Health Care Facilities	5
6. Governance	5

Section B. Personnel.

1. Chief of the Clinical Staff.....	1
2. Collateral Duty Command Surgeons.....	1
3. Regional Manager (RM)	1
4. Regional Practice Director (RPD).....	3
5. Regional Practice Senior Medical Executives (SME).....	3
6. Regional Practice Senior Dental Executive (SDE).....	5
7. Regional Practice Senior Independent Duty Health Services Technician (SIDHS).....	6
8. Regional Pharmacy Executive (RPE).....	6
9. Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO)	7
10. Duties of Medical Officers (MO).....	9
11. Duties of Flight Surgeons (FS)	15
12. General Duties of Dental Officers (DO)	16
13. General Duties of Pharmacy Officers	17
14. Health, Safety, Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC) Pharmacy Officer(s).....	18
15. Environmental Health Officers	19
16. Health Services Administrators (HSA)	21
17. Physician Assistants (PA) and Nurse Practitioners (NP).....	24
18. Contract Health Care Providers.....	25
19. TRICARE Management Activity-Aurora (TMA) Liaison Officer.....	25
20. Health Services Technicians (HS).....	26
21. HS – with a Dental Qualification Code (13)	29
22. Independent Duty Health Services Technicians (IDHS).....	29
23. CG Beneficiary Representatives at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities (USMTF)	30
24. CG Representative at the Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (DODMERB)	32
25. Health Benefits Advisors (HBA)	33
26. Dental Hygienists	35
27. Red Cross Volunteers.....	36
28. Volunteers	37
29. Shadowing	39

Section C. CG Health Services Officer Training Matrix.

1. Introduction	1
2. Table 1-C-1 CG Medical Officer/Dental Officer/Pharmacy Officer Training Matrix.	1
3. Table 1-C-2 CG Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosive (CBRNE) Courses Matrix.....	3

CHAPTER ONE – ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL

A. Organization.

1. Mission of the CG Health Services Program. The mission of the CG Health Services Program is to provide health care to active duty and reserve members in support of CG missions, to ensure the medical and dental readiness of all CG members to maintain ability for world-wide deployment and to ensure the availability of quality, cost-effective health care for all eligible beneficiaries.
2. Director of Health, Safety and Work-Life (CG-11).
 - a. Mission. The mission of the Director of Health, Safety and Work-Life is to:
 - (1) Serve as advisor to the CG Commandant;
 - (2) Develop the CG's overall health care program;
 - (3) Develop the CG's overall safety program;
 - (4) Develop the CG's overall work-life program; and,
 - (5) Administer a comprehensive automated Medical Information System.
 - b. Duties and Responsibilities. Under the general direction and supervision of the Commandant, Vice Commandant, the Chief of Staff/ DCMS and Assistant Commandant for Human Resources the Director of Health, Safety and Work-Life shall assume the following duties and responsibilities:
 - (1) Serve as Program Director (PD) for Work-Life Office (CG-111), the Health Services Office (CG-112), and the Safety and Environmental Health Office (CG-113).
 - (2) Act as advisor to the CG Commandant in providing counsel and advice on:
 - (a) Health care issues affecting operational readiness and quality of life in the CG.
 - (b) Interdepartmental and inter-service agreements for health care of CG personnel.
 - (c) The significance of legislative matters affecting the CG Health Services, Work-life and Safety and Environmental Health Programs.
 - (d) Important developments in the Department of Defense (DoD) and the Department of Health and Human Services which affect the CG Health Services, Work-life and Safety and Environmental Health Programs.
 - (3) Ensure availability of a comprehensive, high quality health care program and determine the priority and capacity for delivery of services to all eligible beneficiary groups.

- (4) Plan, develop, and administer a comprehensive program for the prevention of illness and injury of CG personnel both on and off duty.
 - (a) Reduce lost work hours and ensure safe working environment in CG working facilities and living spaces by establishing and maintaining adequate safety and environmental health standards for aircraft, vessel, shore facilities, and motor vehicles.
 - (b) Provide information and services to beneficiaries for personal wellness programs
 - (c) Provide healthy and pleasing meals at CG dining facilities.
- (5) Liaison with TRICARE Management Activity (TMA), including the appropriation of funds, on behalf of the CG as provided in the Dependents Medical Care Act and regulations pursuant thereto.
- (6) Monitor and protect the health of personnel attached to the CG through the Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP).
- (7) Direct the administration of funds in those appropriations or allotment fund codes under the control of the Director of Health, Safety, and Work-Life, including furnishing total budget estimates and apportionment or allotment recommendations to Assistant Commandant for Human Resources (CG-1) and Deputy Commandant for Mission Support (DCMS).
- (8) Advise responsible offices concerning establishing physical standards for military duty and special operational programs.
- (9) Procure and recommend assignments to the Commander, Personnel Service Center (PSC), and review the performance of Public Health Service (PHS) personnel detailed to the CG.
- (10) Provide professional health care guidance to all health services personnel.
 - (a) Maintain liaison with the PHS, the Department of Veterans Affairs (DVA), the DoD, and other Federal agencies and serve on interservice boards and committees as appointed.
 - (b) Set policy and guidelines for the subsistence program.
 - (c) Provide technical advice to operating program managers.
 - (d) Set policy and guidelines for health care quality assurance; and act as the Governing Body for CG health care.
 - (e) Set policy and guidelines for the Substance Abuse Program.
 - (f) Serve as a member of the Human Resources Coordinating Council.
 - (g) Administer the CG Emergency Response System.

- (h) Oversee the detailed PHS personnel. The responsibility of the PHS for providing physicians, dentists, and other allied health personnel support to the CG is set forth in 42 U.S.C. § 253. These personnel are provided on a reimbursable basis and are subject to CG regulations and the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ). See 10 U.S.C. § 802(a)(8).
- (i) Set policy and guidelines for the enforcement of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) at CG health care facilities.

3. Office of Health Services (CG-112).

- a. The Office Chief for Health Services is responsible for:
 - (1) Developing health care service delivery policy.
 - (2) Providing staff support to Commandant (CG-11) in managing all aspects of USCG health care delivery.
 - (3) Overseeing the programming, planning and budgeting process for AFC-57 funding.
 - (4) Providing specialty expertise in Quality Management, Health Informatics and Preventive/Occupational Medicine to the field.
 - (5) Establishing health care delivery priorities and coordinate efforts to address them.
 - (6) Acts as Deputy Surgeon General by direction in representational activities with external stakeholders.

4. Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC).

- a. Mission. The mission of HSWL SC is to:
 - (1) Ensure/coordinate access to and/or delivery of Health, Safety, and Work-Life (HSWL) services to CG members and employees via the Patient Centered Medical Home model broadened across all service lines as the HSWL SC Patient Centered Wellness Home (PCWH).
 - (2) Implement Commandant (CG-11) program policies as set forth in applicable guidance.
 - (3) Assess and respond to identified program needs of CG units and prioritize the delivery of available resources.
 - (4) Work under the direction of CG Directorate Commandant (CG-11), and collaboratively with DoD, DCMS Base Commands, and TRICARE contract entities in ensuring/coordinating access to and/or delivery of cohesive HSWL services to eligible and authorized beneficiaries.
 - (5) Ensure the integration of readiness data, delivery/coordination of direct care, and provide oversight and advice to all field units for all HSWL programs.

- b. Functions and Responsibilities. Under the direction and supervision of the Director, Health, Safety, Work-Life Commandant (CG-11), the Commanding Officer of Health, Safety and Work-Life SC shall:
- (1) Serve as the CG Military Treatment Facility (MTF) Commander, providing counsel and advice on:
 - (a) Interagency and inter-service agreements for health care of CG personnel.
 - (b) The significance of legislative matters affecting the CG health care delivery program.
 - (c) Important developments in the DoD which affect the CG health care program.
 - (2) Designate Regional Practices within each District area of responsibility (AOR), the National Capital Area (NCA), the CG Academy, Training Center (TRACEN) Cape May and the Puerto Rico AOR.
 - (3) Administer a comprehensive health care program for all active duty (AD) and select reserve (SELRES) beneficiaries utilizing the Patient Centered Wellness Home model.
 - (4) Develop health services mobilization requirements and support documents.
 - (5) Review and act on requests for contract health care services.
 - (6) Act as contracting officer's technical representative (COTR) in reviewing health care contract proposals.
 - (7) Administer the health care quality improvement program.
 - (8) Administer Safety and Environmental Health Programs.
 - (9) Administer the Substance Abuse and Treatment Prevention Program in accordance with Coast Guard Drug and Alcohol Abuse Program, COMDTINST M1000.10 (series) and The Coast Guard Promotion Manual, COMDTINST M6200.1 (series).
 - (10) Implement pharmaceutical support services.
 - (11) Supervise the laboratory certification process.
 - (12) Providing funding for direct health care expenditures.
 - (13) Provide oversight of health care budgets.
 - (14) Oversee clinic policy to ensure implementation of clinic functions in accordance with Commandant (CG-11) policies.
 - (15) Designate clinics as catchment area patient management sites.
 - (16) Maintain liaison with the PHS, the DVA, the DoD, and other Federal agencies within the area of responsibility.

- (17) Ensure compliance with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) requirements.
 - (18) Implement a comprehensive Medical Information System.
 - (19) Assign Designated Medical Officer Advisors (DMOA) to all independent duty Health Service Technicians (HSs) and for oversight of the DMOA program.
 - (20) Review and validate all area health care proposals submitted to meet current and out year mission planning requirements (this includes personnel billet restricting, facility renovation/construction proposals and electronic resource proposals), coordinating approval with CG-112 to ensure enterprise wide prioritization.
 - (21) Ensure each CG unit is assigned to a CG clinic or sick bay for the purposes of operational medical readiness and health service support. Ensure every clinic/sickbay is aware of their responsibility for the units within their designated area of responsibility (AOR).
 - (22) Coordinate with unit Commanding Officers to detail health services personnel (Officer and Enlisted, CG, and USPHS) for special assignments including meeting short-term staffing needs.
5. Responsibilities of Commands with Health Care Facilities. Unit Commanding Officers shall be responsible for:
- a. Maintenance, repair and general support of clinic facilities.
 - b. Working with HSWL SC in fostering quality, productivity and operating efficiencies.
 - c. Support the utilization of assigned health services personnel for maintaining operational medical readiness health service support to CG personnel within the designated clinic/sickbay AOR. This includes medical and dental readiness support and regional Flight Surgeon on-call responsibilities.
6. Governance. An Executive Leadership Council will make policy recommendations to Commandant (CG-11). The Council shall be chaired by Commandant (CG-11d); Commandants (CG-111), (CG-112), and (CG-113) Office Chiefs; the CO of HSWL SC; the deputy of HSWL SC, the Chief of Clinical Staff of HSWL SC; and, the HS Rating Force Master Chief. The Board shall meet at least quarterly and at the discretion of the Chair.

B. Personnel. This section describes the primary duties and responsibilities of personnel assigned to provide health service support within the CG direct care system. The primary missions of the CG direct care system are to provide/coordinate health care for active duty (AD) and selected reserve (SELRES) members in support of CG missions and ensuring the medical and dental readiness of CG members for world-wide deployment.

1. Chief of the Clinical Staff. Under the general direction of the HSWL Commanding Officer, serve as the Senior Clinical and Public Health Service (PHS) advisor to HSWL SC, providing counsel and advice as delineated in Health, Safety, and Work-Life Support Activity Organization Manual, HSWLSUPACTINST M5401.1 (series).
2. Collateral Duty Command Surgeons. HSWL SC shall assign in writing, on a collateral duty basis, to LANTAREA and PACAREA and each District Commander, a Medical Officer to serve as the Command Surgeon to manage District-level flight surgeon coverage, providing counsel, advice, and other duties as delineated in Health, Safety, and Work-Life Support Activity Organization Manual, HSWLSUPACTINST M5401.1 (series).
3. Regional Manager (RM). CG Officer with health care administration training and experience. Will report to HSWL SC via Chief, Medical Administration Division. The RM will:
 - a. Maintain liaison with HSWL SC and Commanders of units in their AOR.
 - b. Provide oversight and supervision of medical administrative functions of all clinics, sickbays and Work-Life staffs in the HSWL Regional Practice AOR.
 - c. Ensure that all health and work-life related services under the purview of the FO are carried out in accordance with current policy, regulations and standard of practice in the following areas:
 - (1) Family Advocacy;
 - (2) Employee Assistance Program;
 - (3) Dependent Care;
 - (4) Sexual Assault;
 - (5) Suicide Prevention;
 - (6) Health promotion;
 - (7) Transition and Relocation;
 - (8) Personal Financial Competency Program;
 - (9) Adoption Reimbursement;
 - (10) Child and Elder Care;
 - (11) Services to Family Members with Special Needs;

- (12) Crisis Intervention;
 - (13) Addiction Prevention;
 - (14) Substance Abuse Prevention;
 - (15) Critical Incident Stress Management;
 - (16) Participate in the interview and hiring process for new W-L Office employees in collaboration with Commandant (CG-111) Program Managers; and,
 - (17) Inform HSWL SC staff of sensitive urgent Work-Life related issues.
- d. Regularly evaluate metrics for financial, clinical, workload, staffing and other data to ensure compliance with benchmarks, regulations, and external accreditation requirements.
 - e. Ensure Timely access to health care and work-life services.
 - f. Monitor active duty primary care enrollment in the HSWL RP AOR.
 - g. Optimize resource utilization, including, but not limited to, AFC-57 funding, and capital within the HSWL RP AOR.
 - h. Oversee the administrative and personnel functions for the HSWL RP organization. Examples include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) TAD activity;
 - (2) Track OERs, EERS, COERs and EARS and routing up rating chains;
 - (3) Designate staff property custodians; and,
 - (4) Coordinate with SHSO for Leave reports.
 - i. Ensure timely access to health care service providers and oversee referrals to non-Federal health care service providers (“white space” activities).
 - j. Oversee non-Federal medical and dental preauthorization processing for designated units.
 - k. Participate in and conduct meetings with leadership in HSWL initiatives and partnerships with federal (DoD, VA, etc), state and local delivery systems as authorized by HSWL and in accordance with policies promulgated by Commandant (CG-11).
 - l. Partner with SME and SIDHS to ensure that DMOA and DSMO duties are carried out in accordance with established policy.
 - m. Provide health benefits support and direction to designated units through health benefits advisors, clinics with TRICARE Service Centers and other resources.
 - n. Monitor performance of contracted personnel.

- o. Coordinate Quality Improvement program activities delineated in policy including but not limited to Pharmacy and Therapeutics meetings and Quality Improvement Focus Group meetings.
 - p. Oversee the HSWL informational marketing throughout the AOR, making information and training concerning HSWL services available to all eligible users.
 - q. Ensure HSWL staff participates in on-going required professional training and maintains all appropriate certifications/licensures as required by policy.
 - r. Ensure appropriate procedures are in place to protect any personally identifiable information (PII) used or collected, for all users of RP services.
 - s. Collaborate and coordinate with Program Managers Commandant (CG-11) and HSWL SC staff with respect to program oversight, operational health readiness and quality assurance site visits.
 - t. Perform other duties as directed by the HSWL SC Commanding Officer.
4. Regional Practice Director (RPD). The large, mission specific RP at the CG accession points, CG Academy and TRACEN Cape May will have a USPHS Officer as Director in lieu of RM and be supported in the performance of their duties by a Clinic Administrator.
5. Regional Practice Senior Medical Executive (SME). In addition to the primary duties of a Medical Officer (MO), SME is responsible for the provision of the services delivered by or supervised by all Medical Officers in the RP, and duties include supervision of all Medical Officers and OER/COER rating/endorsement. The SME will perform or delegate the following duties:
- a. Ensure medical readiness. Directly and through the DMOA, DSMO and HSs assigned ensure medical readiness compliance at all units in AOR.
 - b. Prescribed regulations. Performing those duties as prescribed in United States Coast Guard Regulations, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series).
 - c. Advise Commanding Officer. Advising the Commanding Officer of any deleterious environmental health factors.
 - d. Supervise any assigned PAs and NPs. Supervise all assigned PAs and NPs including, on a monthly basis, reviewing five of the PA's/NP's records in the CG Medical Encounter Review System for adequacy and appropriateness of treatment rendered. May designate, in writing, supervisory responsibility of assigned mid-level provider(s) to other active duty physicians within the command who will execute the above supervisory reviews.
 - e. Pharmacy duties. In the absence of a Pharmacy Officer, maintain antidotes for narcotics and poisons and ensuring only properly trained personnel are assigned to the pharmacy.
 - f. Commanding Officer's representative. Act as the Commanding Officer's representative on local emergency planning boards, and during emergencies or disasters furnishing advice to the Commanding Officer, formulating plans,

and helping civilian authorities meet health care needs using the guidance and policy outlined in Alignment With The National Incident Management System and National Response Plan COMDTINST 16000.27 (series) on the Incident Command System in the CG.

- g. Manage the quality of medical care services provided.
- h. Quality improvement technical supervisor. With the Senior Dental Executive, act as quality improvement technical supervisor for all contracted health services.
- i. Use of personnel. Ensure efficient and effective use of all assigned MOs, civilian medical and HS personnel.
- j. Oversight of the HS training program. Oversee the HS training program outlined above to include ensuring, through training and experience that Health Services Technicians are prepared for independent duty assignments. This includes the development of and effective supervision of training through assigned DSMOs and DMOAs.
- k. Recommend the DSMO. Recommend to the command a DSMO for each HS who provides medical treatment to patients and overseeing this responsibility for other MOs in the chain-of-command.
- l. Convene medical boards. Convene medical boards as appropriate in accordance with Chapter 3, Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
- m. Quality ancillary services. Ensure that all ancillary service areas (e.g., laboratory, radiology, etc.) follow policy and procedures (e.g. regarding radiation safety), and maintain certifications.
- n. Professional oversight. In conjunction with the HSWL SC, provide professional oversight.
- o. Provide the range of services for each beneficiary group in accordance with medical provider's privileges.
- p. Maintain liaison. Maintain liaison with counterparts in nearby (75 miles) Military Treatment Facility (MTF), Uniformed Services Treatment Facility (USTF), Veterans Administration (VA) and private sector facilities.
- q. Prepare performance appraisals for assigned staff.
- r. Review and ensure accuracy of CG MIS data. Review and ensure accuracy of Composite Health Care System (CHCS), Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS), CG Business Intelligence (CGBI), and other statistical and informational reports.
- s. Quality Improvement Program. Ensure active participation and compliance with the Quality Improvement Program.
- t. Special Needs Program. Determine AD member's eligibility for enrollment and disenrollment in Special Needs Program in collaboration with the

- cognizant Family Resource Specialist. Serves as the final authority on medial issues pertaining to the family member's enrollment/disenrollment process based on the presence of a medical, psychological, or physical special needs.
- u. Infection control procedures. Ensure strict adherence to current infection control procedures and standards.
 - v. Other duties assigned by the Commanding Officer and Senior Health Services Officer.
6. Regional Practice Senior Dental Executive (SDE). In addition to the primary duties of a Dental Officer (DO), SDE is responsible for the provision of the services delivered by or supervised by all Dental Officers in the RP, duties include supervision of Dental Officers and COER rating/endorsement. The SDE will perform or delegate the following duties:
- a. Ensure dental readiness. Ensure dental readiness compliance at all units in AOR.
 - b. Prescribed regulations. Performing those duties as prescribed in United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series).
 - c. Supervise. Overseeing the overall working condition, cleanliness and infection control of the dental clinic, which includes sterilization procedures, dental supply, equipment, publications maintenance, and the establishment of a preventive maintenance program for dental equipment and supplies.
 - d. Infection control procedures. Ensure strict adherence to current infection control procedures and standards.
 - e. Prepare performance appraisals of assigned staff, including PHS Dental Officers in RP.
 - f. Preventive dentistry and dental health education program. Conduct and organize preventive dentistry and dental health education programs for all eligible beneficiaries.
 - g. Quality Improvement Technical Supervisor. With the Senior Medical Executive, act as quality improvement technical supervisors for all contracted health services. Ensure active participation and compliance with the Quality Improvement Program.
 - h. Oversight of the HS training program. Oversee the HS training program outlined above to include ensuring, through training and experience that Health Services Technicians are prepared for independent duty assignments.
 - i. Administration. Oversee the preparation of reports, updating the dental clinic policy and procedures manual, and maintain records connected with assigned duties.

- j. Dental supplies. Maintain custody, security, and records of the dispensing of dental supplies, including all controlled substances and poisons under the cognizance of the dental branch.
 - k. Prescriptions. Issue prescriptions for, and supervise the dispensing of controlled substances, used in the dental branch.
 - l. Professional oversight. In conjunction with the HSWL SC, provide professional oversight.
 - m. Manage the quality of dental care services provided.
 - n. Use of personnel. Ensure efficient and effective use of all assigned Dos and civilian dental employees.
 - o. Determine the priority and range of services for each beneficiary group. Within general CG and unit guidelines, determine the priority and range of services for each beneficiary group.
 - p. Maintaining liaison. Maintaining liaison with counterparts in USMTF, USTF, VA and private sector facilities.
 - q. Statistical and informational reports. Reviewing and ensuring accuracy of Dental Common Access System (DENCAS), Composite Health Care System (CHCS), and CG Business Intelligence (CGBI) and other statistical and informational reports.
 - r. Training. Ensure that appropriate training is conducted on a regularly scheduled basis.
7. Regional Practice Senior Independent Duty Health Services Technician (SIDHS). The SIDHS is responsible for administrative oversight/mentoring of all IDHSs in their respective AOR.
8. Regional Pharmacy Executive (RPE). In addition to services delivered at the location assigned, the RPE is the regional pharmacy asset for the Regional Practice and is responsible for the provision of the pharmacist delivered services and oversight of all pharmacy services provided by non-pharmacists for an assigned AOR. These include, but are not limited to:
- a. Coordination with RP SHSOs/HSAs, ensure all pharmacy support personnel are properly trained prior to dispensing any pharmaceuticals to any eligible beneficiary.
 - b. Participation in the USCG Formulary Development Committee as may be deemed appropriate for representation of the RP needs.
 - c. Medication & Vaccine Acquisition, Maintenance, Storage and Documentation. Units without assigned pharmacy officer billets, including ashore/afloat practice location/sickbay units, shall ensure antidote lockers, and emergency medications are acquired, maintained and documented, as required, by existing policy, contracts, restrictions and agreements. Acquisition, maintenance and storage shall occur at the ashore/afloat

sickbay/practice location level in accordance with Prime Vendor and Reverse Distributor contracts.

- d. Medication Security and Storage Integrity. Ensure that all practice sites with pharmacies conform to the storage integrity for all medications and immunizations are being monitored, maintained, stored, and documented properly.
 - e. Recommend creation of new positions or billet exchanges to meet critical needs as they arise and ensure that assignments provide for adequate coverage in the local area and in the AOR. The RPE can terminate pharmacy services at any facility within assigned Regional Practice if safety issues are identified.
 - f. Coordinate and schedule quarterly Regional Practice Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee (PTC) Meetings and serve as Secretary for the PTC.
 - g. Facilitate monthly Controlled Substance Audit Boards (CSABs). Ensure all CSABs are conducted in accordance with this Manual.
 - h. Institute and maintain a Regional Practice formulary, based on decisions made by the DoD Pharmacy and Therapeutic Committee and the Coast Guard Formulary Development Committee.
 - i. Request submissions for pharmacy equipment that may be needed for ancillary equipment and supplies.
 - j. Maintain and enhance operational readiness and response capabilities in a cost-effective manner through:
 - (1) Maintenance and reporting of all CBRN countermeasures stockpiled within assigned region through the DoD/FDA Shelf-Life Extension Program.
 - (2) Establishment and maintenance of Closed Points of Dispensing (POD) agreements with the State/local health departments thereby ensuring access to the Strategic national Stockpile during national emergencies.
 - (3) Establishing, reviewing, and/or exercising Closed POD plans on an annual basis.
 - k. Training and education of practice site health service technicians on pharmaceutical and vaccine storage and dispensing topics.
9. Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO). The SHSO is a senior health care provider, in charge of day-to-day operations of a local medical/dental practice site. The SHSO is designated by HSWL SC with Commandant (CG-112) input. This Officer has overall accountability to local command, regional practice leadership, health, safety, and work-life service center (HSWL SC) and Commandant (CG-11) to execute high quality health care delivery services. Duties include:
- a. Acts as an advisor to the local/base commanding officer regarding all health related matters.

- b. Under the unit Executive Officer, carry out the plan of the day as it pertains to the Health Services Department. This responsibility is delegated to the Health Services Administrator.
- c. The SHSO's primary focus is oversight of clinical care. This officer is also charged with overseeing the Health Services Administrator (HSA) to ensure full administrative support for clinical functions and compliance with Commandant (CG-11) policy and HSWL SC direction. SHSO will give input to the HSWL regional practice manager for Health Services Administrator (HSA) evaluation.
- d. Ensure that health care delivery is provided in a timely manner to units for which a clinic is designated as their Primary Care Manager (PCM).
- e. Assist with the timely completion of Medical Boards.
- f. Evaluate allocation of resources (personnel, funds, space, and equipment) at the local practice site. Review and submit yearly local practices Business Plan.
- g. In alignment with local base organizational structure, serve as the local division or department head. Represent the local practice site at high level base/unit command meetings. Can delegate attendance at routine Base/unit department level meetings and other duties to the Health Services Administrator as appropriate.
- h. Ensure that performance evaluations for all health services personnel are prepared and submitted in accordance with current Directives.
- i. Review all division reports.
- j. Ensure, collaboratively with the Health Services Administrator, that the local practice site training program, including rotation of personnel assignments for training and familiarization, prepares staff to excel in both ashore and afloat assignments and provides a patient centered medical home.
- k. Coordinate with RPE and HSA at local practice site to ensure that pharmacy support personnel are properly trained and supervised.
- l. Oversee clinic policies, procedures and protocols for compliance with this Manual, HSWL SC Instructions, Standard Operating Procedure (SOP), HIPAA and other pertinent directives.
- m. Participate in health care initiatives with local/regional DoD delivery systems, under Headquarters and HSWL SC guidance.
- n. Ensure strict compliance to current infection control procedures and standards.
- o. Serve as chair of the Patient Advisory Committee.
- p. Perform other duties as directed by the HSWL Commanding Officer.

10. Duties of Medical Officers (MO). The principal mission of MOs is to support the operational missions of the CG. MOs include Physicians, Physician Assistants (PA), and Nurse Practitioners (NPs) who are members of the CG or PHS detailed to the CG. MOs are required to have appropriate certification or licensure while assigned to the CG. Physicians must have an unrestricted state license to practice medicine. See 1-B-11 for nurse practitioner and physician assistant credential requirements. Civilian medical practitioners (under contract to the CG or GS employees) assigned to a medical treatment facility are considered MOs to the limits defined by the language of their contract and/or job description. Civilian medical practitioners who have a contract with the CG to see patients in their private offices are not considered MOs for the purpose of this Manual.

a. Primary duties and responsibilities. The primary duties and responsibilities of the CG MO, in support of CG missions as authorized by applicable laws and regulations are:

- (1) To provide health care for all CG AD and SELRES. This will be accomplished, in part, by:
 - (a) Treatment of sick and injured personnel.
 - (b) Prevention and control of disease.
 - (c) Making the appropriate referrals in accordance with existing policy and regulation.
 - (d) Promotion of healthy lifestyle choices.
 - (e) Giving advice on such matters as hygiene, sanitation, and safety.
 - (f) Recommend one of the following duty status of active duty/reserve personnel (and CG civil service employees, if applicable):
 - (1) Available for Full Duty (AFFD). The member is able to perform the essential duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating. This includes the physical ability to perform world wide assignment. (The exception to this is if a member is HIV positive; refer to Coast Guard Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Program, COMDTINST 6230.9 (series) for details)
 - (2) Available for Limited Duty (AFLD). The interim status of a member who is temporarily unable to perform all of the duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating. This includes the physical ability to perform world wide assignment. A member placed in this temporary status will have duty limitations specified, such as: no prolonged standing, lifting, climbing; or unfit for sea or flying duty. Members in AFLD status for greater than 3 months will be placed on Temporary Limited Duty (TLD) – refer to the Physical Disability Evaluation System Manual, COMDTINST M1850.2D for specific Medical Officer duties pertaining to this process.

- (3) Not Available for Duty (NAFD). The member is unable to perform the essential duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating. (If needed specific instructions should be given (i.e. confined to rack, sick in quarters or sick at home)). For cases of permanent impairment or disability, or AFLD/TLD exceeding 12 months, members will be referred to an Initial Medical Board - refer to the Physical Disability Evaluation System Manual, COMDTINST M1850.2D for specific Medical Officer duties pertaining to this process.
- (g) Ensuring that the member is notified of results of all Papanicolaou (PAP) smears, mammograms, biopsies, pregnancy tests, and all tests that are abnormal or whose results indicate a need to initiate or change treatment and/or duty status.
- (h) Ensure the medical and dental fitness/readiness for unrestricted worldwide duty of active duty and reserve personnel.
- (i) Ensure all appropriate documentation is completed in appropriate Medical Information Systems (MIS). Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS), Composite Health Care System (CHCS) (including proper utilization and completion of Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes in CHCS) and Dental Common Access System (DENCAS), as applicable (see Chapter 14 for information about CG MIS).
- (j) Ensure that all HSs under their responsibility are properly trained in the clinical and emergency medicine aspects of the HS rate and proactively participate in the HS training program in order to prepare the HS for Independent Duty. This is primarily accomplished through the function as Designated Medical Officer Advisor (DMOA) and Designated Supervising Medical Officer (DSMO) to the HSs so assigned (see below for further description). Every HS performing duties in a CG clinic or sickbay shall be assigned a DSMO or a DMOA as appropriate. The DSMO and DMOA will function as the signature authority for clinical practical factors/qualifications for HSs assigned. The duties include:
 - (1) Ensuring that HSs who participate in Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) operations maintain their certification, knowledge and health services skills in EMT operations.
 - (2) Provide health services refresher training on clinical and emergency procedures.
 - (3) Preparing HS for independent duty assignments through training, daily clinical supervision, feedback, and experience.

- (k) Thoroughly understand all operational missions of the unit and other CG units within the clinic/sickbay AOR and the human factors involved in performing them.
 - (l) Maintain an active interest and participate in the local unit's safety program, assist the safety officers in planning, implementing, and coordinating the unit safety program, and advise the command on safety issues.
 - (m) Be thoroughly familiar with the types of personal protective and survival equipment carried at the unit. Be familiar with the CG Rescue and Survival System Manual, COMDTINST M10470.10 (series).
 - (n) Actively participate in the unit and clinic training programs to ensure that personnel are capable of coping with the hazards of mission performance by presenting lectures and demonstrations which include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Fatigue.
 - (2) Emergency medicine.
 - (3) Stress.
 - (4) Drug and alcohol use and abuse.
 - (o) Participate in a program of continuing education and training in operational medicine including training with other branches of the Armed Forces. This is accomplished primarily through attendance at annual training offered through various DoD sources. (See Chapter 1C of this Manual for further guidance).
 - (p) Participate in all required initial and annual training in the privacy and security requirements mandated by Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA).
 - (q) Serve as the medical member in physical disability evaluation cases.
 - (r) Advise local commands on health status of personnel, the physical fitness of personnel, immunization/medical readiness standards, nutritional adequacy/weight control, food handling and preparation, heating, ventilation and air conditioning, housing, insect, pest and rodent control, water supply and waste disposal, and safety.
- b. Amplifying policy/guidance for MOs. Amplifying policy/guidance for the appropriate performance of the CG MOs duties will include:
- (1) Designated Supervising Medical Officer (DSMO). MOs assigned as a "Designated Supervising Medical Officer" (DSMO) will assume clinical responsibility for the treatment provided by each HS in their clinic for whom they are responsible. Additionally, the DSMO is responsible for

ensuring the completion of clinical practical factors/qualifications for each HS that is supervised and is the signature authority for signing off on these qualifications. Assignment as a DSMO shall be made in writing and signed by the DSMO's Commanding Officer. Clinical supervision and accountability is defined as follows:

- (a) During normal clinic hours, HS consultation with the DSMO as determined by that MO and review 100 percent of all patient encounters seen only by the HS. (Ideally these reviews would include the patient's presentation to the MO.) The DSMO shall countersign all records reviewed.
 - (b) Outside normal clinic hours, direct or telephone consultations may be coordinated with the DSMO or duty MO. The following working day, a review of 100 percent of all visits seen only by the HS will be done by the DSMO or duty MO. The DSMO or duty MO shall countersign all records reviewed.
 - (c) The DSMO shall use the variety of clinical presentations of illness and injury to provide ongoing clinical training to the HSs that provide care under their oversight. It is imperative that MOs use every available teaching opportunity to ensure that HSs are trained to provide care as an Independent Duty HS.
- (2) Designated Medical Officer Advisor (DMOA). HSs on independent duty (IDHSs) shall have a DMOA identified. The DMOA shall provide professional advice and consultation to the IDHS and shall ensure that the IDHS maintains his/her clinical competency. The DMOA, along with the XO of the IDHS's unit, is responsible for ensuring the medical and dental readiness compliance through the supervised IDHS. The DMOA is responsible for ensuring the completion of clinical practical factors/qualifications for each IDHS that is supervised and is the signature authority for signing off on these qualifications. The DMOA and the IDHS shall fill out the IDHS Operational Integration Form, in Chapter 9, Section D. The Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC) shall apportion units with IDHSs to units with MOs attached. HSWL SC will make such assignments in writing, addressed to the Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO) of the clinic providing support. Upon the SHSO's assignment of a DMOA to an IDHS, the assignment letter will be forwarded to the DMOA. A copy of this assignment letter shall be forwarded, by the clinic administrator, to the IDHS' unit (CO/XO), the HSWL SC, and Commandant (CG-1121). Assignment letters shall be addressed to the specific individuals involved, and new letters shall be issued following a change of DMOA or IDHS. The HSWL SC shall make assignment changes as necessary and forward such information to Commandant (CG-1121). The DMOA shall be thoroughly familiar with the duties and responsibilities of the IDHS as outlined in this section and

in Chapter 9 of this Manual. Professional advice and consultation, in this instance, is defined as follows:

- (a) Telephone, radio, or e-mail/electronic consultation regarding specific cases as necessary between the HS and the DMOA. This does not preclude consultation between the HS and another CG MO, an MO of the Army, Navy, Air Force, USPHS, or a physician under contract to the CG whose contract provides for such consultations.
- (b) Visit with assigned HS. The DMOA shall have all assigned HSs report to the clinic for a personal visit. Travel will be funded by HSWL SC. This visit should be scheduled as soon as the HS completes IDHS school. This visit will normally be scheduled for a period of at least two weeks as this will allow the time required for the DMOA to complete the IDHS Operational Integration Form, CG-6000-4. This visit is an excellent opportunity for a more junior corpsman at the clinic to gain experience as an IDHS by providing backfill at the IDHS's unit.
- (c) Schedule regular visits with assigned IDHS's (once a quarter) when practical, or at minimum, regular telephone calls.
- (d) Treatment record review: All patient encounters shall be entered by the IDHS into the electronic health record and countersigned by the DMOA. The DMOA is encouraged to provide input to the unit CO or XO regarding the professional performance of the IDHS. Additional information can be found in QIIG 46.
- (e) Review of HSWL SC quality improvement site survey reports for the independent duty site. The DMOA and IDHS shall review the HSWL SC quality improvement site reports for the site. They shall collaborate on the required written plan of corrective actions which must be submitted to the HSWL SC following the site survey. The DMOA should also consult with the unit CO regarding the findings of the survey report. HSWL SC shall ensure that the reports are made available for review by the DMOA and the IDHS.
- (f) Special situations. Additional responsibilities for DMOAs assigned to support Maritime Safety and Security Teams (MSST) and Enhanced Maritime Safety and Security Teams (EMSST) are described in the Tactical Medical Manual, COMDTINST M16601.16 (series). Overall, they shall include the active involvement, oversight of medical training, and mission assistance incumbent on developing a special operations/tactical medical operations program for the assigned units. It is anticipated that MSST DMOAs will have responsibility for providing medical control duties for the supported unit. DMOAs assigned to MSSTs shall be physicians and will be expected to attend additional training for tactical medical knowledge and experience.

- (3) Physical Examinations and Periodic Health Assessments (PHA). MOs shall conduct physical examinations in accordance with Section 3-C of this Manual. MOs shall conduct PHA in accordance with Coast Guard Periodic Health Assessment (PHA), COMDTINST M6150.3 (series). Cases involving disability evaluation shall be guided by the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series), the Department of Veterans Affairs Publication, Physician's Guide for Disability Evaluation Examinations.
- (4) Reports to Command. Report injuries or deaths of personnel, damage, destruction, or loss of health services department property, and any other important occurrence, to the local command for entry into appropriate log. Report any suspected child/spouse abuse to the local command and local law enforcement/child protective agency in accordance with the Coast Guard Family Advocacy Program, COMDTINST 1750.7 (series), and other local, state, or Federal law. Report patients in serious or critical condition to the local command with the information needed to notify the next of kin.
- (5) Educational Measures. Conduct health education programs, including disseminating information about preventing disease and other subjects pertaining to hygiene and sanitation regarding sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and advise them of:
 - (a) Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI). Conduct or supervise the instruction of personnel regarding sexually transmitted infections and advise them of the associated dangers.
 - (b) First Aid Instruction. Conduct or supervise a program which will ensure knowledge and ability in first aid.
 - (c) Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP). Conduct or supervise a program to indoctrinate personnel in the various aspects of occupational health and the OMSEP.
 - (d) Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV). Conduct or supervise the instruction of personnel regarding HIV and advise them of the associated dangers. Refer to CG HIV Program, COMDTINST M6230.9 (series) for further information.
 - (e) Wellness. Conduct or supervise a program to emphasize the importance of life-styles in maintaining health.
 - (f) Human Services. Conduct or supervise the instruction of Health Services personnel to ensure they are aware of all the services available to maintain a state of well being for personnel.
 - (g) Cooperation with other agencies. Cooperate with Federal, state, and local agencies for preventing disease, reporting communicable diseases, and collecting vital statistics.

- (6) MOs may also provide health care for other eligible beneficiaries as authorized by applicable laws and regulations as resources allow.
 - (7) SME or MOs co-located at Child Care Development Centers (CDC) and Family Child Care Homes (FCC), are responsible for serving on the Special Needs Resource Team (SNRT) to help determine if a dependent child with special needs can be accommodated in CG CDC/FCC programs. Specific roles and responsibilities as a SNRT member include:
 - (a) Reviewing medical documentation on each child;
 - (b) Recommending program modifications/adaptations;
 - (c) Making recommendations for training that address specific issues of children with special needs; and,
 - (d) Providing training (if requested) for CDC staff and FCC providers. Additionally, SME/MO are responsible for providing medical guidance regarding specific infectious disease exposure risks at CDC and FCC.
11. Duties of Flight Surgeons (FS). The primary responsibilities of a Flight Surgeon, in addition to those of a Medical officer are:
- a. Provide aviation medical expertise:
 - (1) Ensure safety of flight through conscientious application of aeromedical standards.
 - (2) Make accurate and concise recommendations on health and aeronautical adaptability of aviation personnel.
 - (3) Provide regular training and instruction to the unit regarding how medical and psychological health affects safety of flight.
 - (4) Oversee and actively participate in the unit AST medical education program.
 - b. Actively participate in the unit flight safety program:
 - (1) Be familiar with all unit aircraft, missions and capabilities.
 - (2) Participate in all unit safety meeting and training exercises.
 - (3) Be an active member of the unit Permanent Mishap Board.
 - (4) Be prepared to serve as a member of Commandant Mishap Analysis Board.
 - c. Stand duty as a regional resource for:
 - (1) Medical recommendations regarding the gain for USCG assistance with medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) of an ill or injured person.
 - (2) Medical recommendations to mariners requesting advice (MEDICO) regarding an ill or injured member.
 - (3) Medical consultative support to USCG deployed assets.

- (4) Deployment as medical support during USCG operations.
 - d. Refer to the Coast Guard Aviation Medicine Manual, (COMDTINST M6410.3 (series); the Coast Guard Air Operations Manual, COMDTINST M3710.1 (series); the U. S. Coast Guard Addendum To The United States National Search and Rescue Supplement (NSS) To the International Aeronautical and Maritime Search and Rescue Manual (IAMSAR, COMDTINST M16130.0 (series); and, the Coast Guard Helicopter Rescue Swimmer Manual, COMDTINST M3710.4 (series).
12. General Duties of Dental Officers (DO). The principal duty of a DO is to support the CG operational mission by determining and maintaining each member's dental fitness for unrestricted duty on a worldwide basis. CG DOs are assigned to perform duties as general DO. Exceptions will be authorized in writing by Commander, Personnel Service Center (PSC).
- a. General Responsibilities. CG DOs must stay informed in all fields of general and military dentistry and be responsible for:
 - (1) Ensuring the fitness for unrestricted duty of active duty personnel on a worldwide basis and ensure all appropriate documentation is completed in appropriate Medical Information Systems (MIS). This includes Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS), Dental Common Access System (DENCAS) and Composite Health Care System (CHCS).
 - (2) Providing dental care for all eligible beneficiaries as authorized by applicable laws and regulations including the TRICARE dental plan and Active Duty Dental Plan.
 - (3) Preventing and controlling dental disease (this includes performing dental prophylaxis).
 - (4) Promoting dental health.
 - (5) When beyond the clinical expertise of the DO and outside clinical access standards, referring eligible beneficiaries for dental treatment per HSWL SC SOP, and the Active Duty Dental Plan.
 - (6) Prioritizing the delivery of dental care to meet CG unit operational readiness requirements.
 - (7) Ensuring that patients with periodontal disease have the opportunity to receive follow-up care.
 - (8) Ensuring that results of all biopsies are received and reviewed by a dentist to ensure that the appropriate action is taken.
 - (9) Ensuring that when dental externs are assigned to the clinic that a protocol is developed detailing lodging and subsistence arrangements, types of procedures allowed, available population to be treated, and supervising DO responsibilities. See Student Externship Programs (SEP), COMDTINST 6400.1 (series), for amplifying information. The

protocol must be signed by the local command and provided to all participating dental schools.

- (10) Ensuring that procedures for handling medical emergencies within the dental clinic are clearly written and emergency drills are practiced periodically.
 - (11) Participating in all required initial and annual training in the privacy and security requirements mandated by HIPAA.
 - (12) Actively utilizing and be thoroughly familiar with required applications and modules of appropriate Medical Information Systems (MIS).
- b. Dental examinations. DOs shall conduct the dental examination portion of physical examinations in accordance with Chapter 3 of this Manual. Dental examinations shall be conducted as soon as practical on personnel who report for duty so as to determine the need for dental treatment and to verify their dental records. Annual Type 2 dental examinations shall be conducted on all active duty and reserve personnel collocated with dental examiners (e.g, CG DOs, DoD DOs, or civilian contract dentists).
 - c. Care of Mass Casualties. DOs shall be qualified to perform first aid procedures in order to treat or assist in treating mass casualties.
 - d. State Licensure. While assigned with the CG, DOs are required to have an unrestricted state license to practice dentistry.
 - e. Continuing Education. Participate in a program of continuing training in operational medicine/dentistry including familiarity with information published for other branches of the Armed Forces.
13. General Duties of Pharmacy Officers. While assigned with the CG, Pharmacy Officers are required to have an unrestricted state license to practice pharmacy. Pharmacy Officers shall ensure that medications are acquired, stored, compounded, and dispensed according to applicable Federal laws in their primary and collateral duty clinics. This includes the direct supervision and management of the following:
- a. Dispensing and labeling of all drugs, chemicals, immunizations, and pharmaceutical products.
 - b. Oversight of collateral duty units within the regional practice AOR as designated in QIIG 45.
 - c. Patient-oriented pharmaceutical services. Patient-oriented pharmaceutical services include monitoring for appropriate drug therapy, allergies, therapeutic duplication, and medication interactions, documenting significant interactions in the patient's medical record.
 - d. Providing medication counseling, both verbal and written to patients receiving medications.
 - e. Collateral Duties. Completion of additional collateral duties as outlined in Chapter 10 of this Manual.

- f. Supplies. Maintaining adequate supply of routinely stocked pharmaceuticals and vaccines at levels consistent with practice site usage.
 - g. Security measures. Ensuring that security measures are instituted, maintained and documented to prevent unauthorized entrance into the pharmacy.
 - h. Controlled substance. Appropriate ordering, receiving, transferring, dispensing and safeguarding all controlled substances acquired at the practice site location as the designated controlled substance custodian.
 - i. Quality control. Ensuring adequate quality control of all pharmaceuticals, including those that may be locally compounded.
 - j. References. Maintaining current drug information references.
 - k. Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee. Serving as the secretary and the pharmacy subject matter expert of the quarterly regional Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee and implementing the decisions of the DoD Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee and the Coast Guard Formulary Development Committee.
 - l. Monthly inspections. Responsibility for all direct or delegated inspections of inspections, vaccines and biological stocked within practice site locations.
 - m. Drug information. Providing new drug information, policy changes, or other pertinent data on medications or pharmacy operational practices to regional practice personnel.
 - n. Continuing education. Participate in a pharmacy continuing education programs, ensuring continuation of licensure. In addition, continuing education training will be completed in operational medicine/pharmacy as related to other branches of the Armed Forces.
 - o. Monthly inspections of emergency drug supplies. Maintaining, updating, and documenting monthly inspections of emergency drug supplies.
 - p. Immunization requirements. Oversight of immunization department, including clinical, operational, and logistical support and training.
 - q. HIPAA and MIS. Participate in all required initial and annual training in the privacy and security requirements mandated by HIPAA and actively utilize and be thoroughly familiar with required applications and modules of appropriate Medical Information Systems (MIS).
14. Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC) Pharmacy Officer(s). Under the general direction and supervision of the Chief, Operational Medicine Branch, HSWL SC, the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer shall:
- a. Quality improvement program. Plan, develop and implement, a HSWL SC-wide pharmacy quality improvement program to:
 - (1) Review and evaluate the delivery of pharmaceutical services in support of mission operations, implement pharmaceutical services, established policies, and recommend changes for improvement.

- (2) Monitor pharmacy operations, via quality improvement site visits, financial monitoring, and other workload indicators to ensure optimum utilization of personnel and financial resources.
- (3) Review and route all agreements involving pharmacy operations to include Student Extern Programs and Closed POD agreements.
- b. USPHS Rater. Provide annual rating and comments on USPHS Pharmacy Officers Commissioned Officers' Effectiveness Report (COER).
- c. Plan and administer the acquisition and distribution of pharmaceuticals.
 - (1) Review, analyze, and recommend the most efficient and cost effective means for providing pharmaceutical services, including the financial resources allocated to each operating facility under HSWL SC oversight.
 - (2) Monitor the procurement of controlled substances by CG units.
 - (3) Manage the centralized annual ordering, distribution, and reporting of flu vaccine.
 - (4) Manage the ordering and monthly reporting of smallpox and anthrax vaccines required by the Smallpox Vaccine Program (SVP) and Anthrax Immunization Program (AVIP).
- d. Consultant. Serve as pharmaceutical consultant on pharmacology, pharmacy, vaccine, and drug utilization and provide technical pharmacy expertise, assistance and advice to the Commandant (CG-11) and command elements.
- e. Provide guidance and advice. Regarding the evaluation, training, and justification for pharmacy personnel to meet operational needs of units within the Area.
- f. Liaison. Provide liaison representation to regional, Federal, and professional pharmacy groups and committees.
- g. Collateral duty assignments. Administer and monitor the collateral duty assignments of pharmacy officers in their respective assigned regional practice areas of responsibilities.
- h. MIS. Provide training, guidance, advice, and technical support as needed as pharmacy subject matter expert in matters pertaining to the MIS.
- 15. Environmental Health Officers. Environmental Health Officers are responsible for recognition, evaluation, and control of biological, chemical, physical, and ergonomic factors or stresses arising from the environment which may cause sickness, impaired health and well-being, or significant discomfort and inefficiency, property damage, or which could adversely affect the CG's industrial hygiene, pest management, radiological health, and sanitation. Specific responsibilities can include:
 - a. Environmental health program. Planning, budgeting, implementing and directing an environmental health program to support commands within their geographic area of jurisdiction.

- b. Health audits. Conducting environmental health audits of CG facilities and operations in order to detect health hazards and noncompliance with applicable safety and environmental health laws, regulations, standards, and procedures. Facilities and operations include:
 - (1) Work environments.
 - (2) Storage, handling, treatment, and disposal of hazardous materials and hazardous waste.
 - (3) Storage, handling, treatment, and disposal of infectious medical waste.
 - (4) Food preparation, service, and storage operations.
 - (5) Solid wastes storage, handling, treatment, and disposal.
 - (6) Pest management operations.
 - (7) Potable water treatment, storage, and distribution systems.
 - (8) Waste water collection, treatment, and disposal system.
 - (9) Housing facilities.
 - (10) Ionizing radiation sources.
 - (11) Non-ionizing radiation sources.
 - (12) Recreational facilities.
 - (13) Health care facilities.
 - (14) Child care facilities.
 - (15) Laundry and dry-cleaning operations.
 - (16) Barber shop operations.
- c. Technical assistance. Providing technical assistance to units to abate deficiencies identified by the Environmental Health Officer during the audit.
- d. Hazard abatement. Monitoring ongoing hazard abatement actions to ensure that identified hazards are being eliminated promptly.
- e. Training. Providing environmental health training to commands within their jurisdiction.
- f. Technical assistance. Providing technical assistance to units on request to identify and abate health risks.
- g. Plans and specifications. Reviewing engineering plans and specifications for new facilities and modifications to existing facilities to ensure conformance with environmental health standards and practices.
- h. Technical advisor. Serving as technical advisor to commands within their jurisdiction.
- i. Health risk assessment. Initiating and conducting special health risk assessment studies.

- j. Liaison. Maintaining liaison with Federal, state, and local government agencies concerning environmental health for commands within their jurisdiction.
 - k. Medical monitoring data. In consultation with a Medical Officer, advising commands when medical monitoring data indicates the possibility of occupationally-induced or aggravated disease and investigating possible causes so that corrective measures can be initiated.
 - l. Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP). Providing consultation, advice, and training on the OMSEP to CG commands within their area of jurisdiction.
 - m. Enrolling personnel in the OMSEP. Enrolling personnel in the OMSEP when they meet the criteria of occupational exposure as defined in Paragraph 12-A-2 of this Manual.
 - n. Disenrolling personnel from the OMSEP. Disenrolling personnel from the OMSEP when they do not meet the criteria of occupational exposure as defined in Paragraph 12-B-4 of this Manual.
 - o. Reports. Environmental Health Officers shall submit reports to the HSWL SC about environmental health conditions observed during their surveys.
 - p. Duty Limitations. Executing all management functions required to operate the safety and environmental health program within their AOR. They may be required to perform only those technical duties for which they are trained. They may represent the health services division at various staff meetings in matters relating to the management and budgetary aspects of their assignment. They will be primarily responsible for special studies as in the case of monitoring chemical spill response and enforcement personnel. They will be responsible to the HSWL SC for proper implementation of the safety and environmental health program.
16. Health Services Administrators (HSA). Officers, Chief Warrant Officers (experience indicator 19), or senior enlisted personnel assigned under the direction of the SHSO to manage and administer health care facilities. The general duties and responsibilities of the HSA will be:
- a. Medical/dental readiness. Ensure the medical/dental readiness of all AD and SELRES personnel within their AOR and ensure that, as appropriate, all documentation is completed in appropriate Medical Information Systems (Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS), Dental Common Access System (DENCAS), CG Business Intelligence (CGBI) and Composite Health Care System (CHCS)).
 - b. Plan, supervise, and coordinate general administration of the health services facility. Prepare and submit annual Business Plan to the RP. Provide administrative oversight to contract providers and IDHS's within their AOR.

- c. Budgets. Prepare, submit, manage, and exercise fiduciary control and accountability over the clinic's AFC-30 and AFC-57 funds.
- d. Acquisition of supplies and equipment. Provide fiscal oversight over the acquisition of equipment and supplies.
- e. Maintain a planned program of equipment maintenance and replacement.
- f. Security. Provide physical security of health services division supplies and pharmaceuticals.
- g. Liaison. Coordinate with the Senior Health Services Officer, maintain liaison with other local agencies (military and civilian) in all health care related matters.
- h. Resources. Provide resources to assist Medical and Dental Officers in emergency care of the sick and injured when necessary.
- i. Develop disaster preparedness plan. Develop disaster and pandemic influenza force health protection preparedness plans. Refer to Coast Guard Pandemic Influenza Force Health Protection Policy, COMDTINST M6220.12 (series).
- j. Heavy weather bill. Prepare the heavy weather bill as it relates to the health services division.
- k. Cost reduction and enhancement. Seek opportunities for cost reduction and enhancement to patient care through billet conversions, resource sharing, contracting, etc.
- l. Advisor to the SHSO. Serve as an advisor to the SHSO on all administrative matters.
- m. Supervision of enlisted personnel. Oversee, with the SHSO, the supervision of enlisted personnel assigned to the Health Services Division for the adequate performance of all non-clinical HS performance factors/qualifications (the DSMO is required to sign for clinical qualifications).
- n. Correspondence, reports, and records. Ensure that correspondence, reports, and records comply with appropriate instructions. Consult Information and Life Cycle Management Manual COMDTINST M5212.12 (series) and the Correspondence Manual, COMDTINST M5216.4 (series) for further guidance.
- o. Maintain an adequate Health Services Division reference library. Refer to the Health Services Allowance List (HSAL), Ashore, COMDTINST M6700.5 (series) or the Health Services Allowance List, Afloat, COMDTINST M6700.6 (series) as applicable.
- p. Mentoring. Train subordinates, conduct classes, instruct enlisted personnel in their duties, and supervise their study of regulatory and professional publications and courses for advancement in rating.
- q. Continuing education. HSAs must participate in a continuing education program in Health Care Administration. A link in CG Central will be

provided. Verification will be during the HSWL SC quality improvement surveys.

- r. Assist beneficiaries with health benefits information.
- s. Appearance and conduct. Enforce standards of appearance and conduct of health services personnel.
- t. Medical Information Systems (MIS). Ensure that accurate, appropriate data is submitted to all automated MIS. Ensure staff is appropriately trained for applicable MIS access.
- u. Coding. Ensure proper coding of medical procedures is being conducted.
- v. HS clinical assignments. Oversee clinical rotation of assigned HSs.
- w. Implement Policies. Implement clinic policies, procedures, and protocols, to ensure compliance with United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series), the Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1 (series), HSWL SC INST/SOP, and other pertinent directives.
- x. Compliance with regulations. Ensure compliance with all applicable Federal, state, and local statutes, together with the Medical, Dental and Pharmacy Officers.
- y. Work-life issue. Oversee and promote work-life programs pertaining to health care.
- z. Patient Advisory Committee. Serve as assistant chair for the Patient Advisory Committee.
- aa. Personnel evaluations. Ensure that enlisted personnel evaluations for members assigned to the health services division are prepared and submitted in accordance with the Enlisted Accessions, Evaluations, and Advancements COMDTINST M1000.2 (series).
- bb. Nonfederal (NONFED) health care, contracts, and Blanket Purchase Agreement (BPA). Provide administrative oversight in the areas of NONFED health care, contracts, and BPAs.
- cc. Health care invoices. Ensure that health care invoices are processed in accordance with HSWL SC INST/SOP.
- dd. Physical examinations and PHAs. Ensure that local physical examinations and PHAs comply with current standards. Function as the reviewing/approving authority for all non-aviation/non-diving physical exams.
- ee. Environmental sanitation program. Promote and administer the unit's environmental sanitation program (in the absence of an Environmental Health Officer).
- ff. Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP). Collaborate with the unit's OMSEP coordinators to provide needed medical support.

- gg. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) local Privacy/Security Official. Serve as the HIPAA local Privacy/Security Official or delegate these responsibilities in writing.
 - hh. Radiation safety. Ensure compliance with radiation safety requirements (periodic radiation equipment inspections and personal dosimetry) per Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series).
 - ii. Health Risk Assessments (HRA) Administrator. Serve as the HRA administrator for the PHA.
 - jj. Medical Event Report Coordinator. Serve as the medical event report coordinator to ensure the timely submission of reports and ensure adherence with applicable instructions, (i.e., Coast Guard Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Program, COMDTINST M6230.9 (series)).
17. Physician Assistants (PA) and Nurse Practitioners (NP).
- a. General Responsibilities. PA and NP responsibilities as general MOs are defined in Section 1-B-1. The further duties of PA designated Aeromedical Physician Assistants are detailed in the Coast Guard Aviation Medicine Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series). Under the supervision of the Senior Medical Executive (SME) they are subject to the duty limitations listed below. PAs are required to have state licensure and maintain certification from the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants (NCCPA) and local clinical privileging. Since NP are commissioned in the PHS, an active, unrestricted state license as NP and certification shall be from either the American Academy of Nurse Practitioners or American Nurses Credentialing Center, and local clinical privileging as an NP is required for clinical practice with the CG. The authority to prescribe controlled substances is vested in the scope as authorized by the federal credentialing agency. However, PAs and FNP are encouraged to apply for their Drug Enforcement Agency registration number.
 - b. Duty Limitations.
 - (1) Senior Medical Executive (SME) of units with mid-level providers (PAs or NPs) assigned shall assign clinical duties and responsibilities to each provider and shall be accountable for the actions of those providers.
 - (a) To determine the extent of oversight required, SMEs shall be guided by this section, the provider's clinical training, and previous experience, by personal observation, and Chapter 13-C, Clinical Privileges.
 - (b) The SME may delegate supervisory responsibility to another staff physician. A copy of this delegation shall be filed in the non-certified provider's Professional Credentials File (PCF).
 - (c) Physicians responsible for supervising mid-level providers shall perform and document reviews of at least five percent of the mid-level provider's charts each calendar month for accuracy of diagnosis and

appropriateness of treatment rendered. This will be determined on the charting, previous experience and personal observation of the performance of the mid-level provider by the designated supervising MO.

- c. Not Certified. PAs who are not certified by the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants (NCCPA), recent graduates who have not taken or passed the NCCPA examination, and NPs who do not have an active, unrestricted RN license and who have not taken or passed a specialty board examination offered by the American Academy of Nurse Practitioners or the American Nurses Credentialing Center, shall practice in CG facilities only under the following conditions:
 - (1) All health record entries shall be co-signed by a licensed physician by the end of the next working day.
 - (2) When a supervisory physician is not present at the unit, non-certified mid-level providers shall be restricted to providing medical care, except for emergencies, to active duty members only.
 - (3) Non-certified mid-level providers may stand clinic watches providing a standby licensed physician is available via telephone to discuss any questions or concerns.
 - (4) With the exception of operational emergencies, non certified mid-level providers are not eligible for independent TAD assignments at locations where a supervisory physician is not present.
 - (5) Nothing in this section limits PA or NP access to any available source of information or advice during an emergency.
 - (6) Policy regarding supervision, duties and responsibilities of mid-level providers is further amplified in the Health Services Quality Improvement Implementation Guide (QIIG) Eight.
- 18. Contract Health Care Providers. All contract health care providers shall meet the credential requirements for certification, licensure and malpractice insurance set forth in Chapter 13 Section B of this Manual.
- 19. TRICARE Management Activity-Aurora (TMA) Liaison Officer.
 - a. Responsibilities. The CG TMA liaison officer maintains liaison between TRICARE and Commandant (CG-11) on matters of policy, operations, and program administration. This function will not involve the responsibility for formulating department policies. Departmental policies will continue to be developed by members of the liaison group for the Uniformed Services Health Benefits Program.
 - b. Duties. Specific duties include, but are not limited to the following:
 - (1) Coordinate and assist, as necessary, in preparing and submitting uniform workload data for use in budgetary programming at departmental level.

- (2) Ensure timely notification to Commandant (CG-11) concerning changes in TRICARE operational or administrative procedures.
- (3) Identify gaps in the TRICARE information program and recommend solutions.
- (4) Represent CG viewpoints on matters relating to TRICARE operational and administrative procedures.
- (5) Assist in developing future TRICARE information programs.
- (6) Keep the CG informed of problem areas relating to service beneficiaries and service health care facilities, where appropriate, and recommend changes which will benefit the TRICARE operation.
- (7) Monitor purchases of high-cost equipment for use by TRICARE beneficiaries and make recommendations concerning future purchases as opposed to rental.

c. Duties within TMA Liaison Division.

- (1) Investigate and respond to Presidential, Congressional, and beneficiary inquiries and complaints. Investigate and respond to inquiries concerning eligibility.
- (2) Make public presentations concerning program benefits to various groups.
- (3) Prepare special studies relating to program activities.
- (4) Serve as liaison representative for United States Public Health Service (USPHS), Department Veterans Affairs (DVA), and National Oceanic & Atmospheric Association (NOAA).
- (5) Other Duties. Participate in contract performance appraisal visits to the fiscal administrators. This function involves a comprehensive review and evaluation of the operations of the civilian agencies which, under contract, administer the program within each region.

20. Health Services Technicians (HS).

- a. Rating Structure. The rating structure for health services technicians is contained in Group VIII, Enlisted Performance Qualifications Manual, COMDTINST M1414.8 (series). One of the primary goals of the HS rate is to have all HSs capable and trained as Independent Duty HSs.
- b. General Duties of HS.
 - (1) The primary purpose of a HS is to provide supportive services to Medical and Dental Officers and provide primary health care in the absence of such officers.
 - (2) In particular, HS are responsible for all administrative aspects of health care and health record maintenance for both their command and subordinate commands without HS attached. Geographically separate subordinate commands will retain responsibility for security (i.e. physical

custody) of health records. In addition to the military duties common to all enlisted personnel, HS perform health services department functions, such as:

- (a) Respond to calls for emergency medical assistance or evacuations (MEDEVACs).
- (b) Maintain appointments and appointment records utilizing the appropriate CHCS module.
- (c) Ensure that all appropriate documentation is completed in appropriate MRRS, DENCAS, and CHCS to assist in the tracking of operational medical and dental readiness.
- (d) Maintain a Health Services Log. Each unit with health services personnel shall maintain a Health Services Log. This log is used to document the daily operations of the clinic or sickbay. At a minimum it is used to record all individuals reporting to sick call or for treatment, inspections and inventories conducted, and the results of potable water test.
 - 1. Sickbays and clinics shall submit the Health Services Log to the CO for review, approval, and signature on a schedule to be determined by the CO.
 - 2. The patient listing portion of the Health Services Log can be produced by CHCS. At a minimum it must contain the name of patient, date of visit, Division or Department, members unit OPFAC (for active duty CG only), and branch of service.
- (e) Maintain a Binnacle List: The Binnacle List can be produced by CHCS. At a minimum it must be sorted by OPFAC and Department/Division and include patient name, duty status, date of onset, and date of expiration of duty status. The Binnacle List shall be distributed to local command(s) as determined by the health care facility command.
- (f) Perform OMSEP duties.
- (g) Render first aid.
- (h) Perform tentative diagnosis and emergency treatment. (In doing so, appropriate drugs, oral or injectable, may be administered as required in emergency situations to prevent or treat shock or extreme pain. In all other incidents where injection of controlled substances is required, permission must be obtained from a physician prior to administration. In either case, the local command shall be notified immediately and entries shall be made in the patient's health record).
- (i) Provide nursing care where trained.
- (j) Provide definitive treatment.
- (k) Provide prophylactic treatments.

- (l) Instruct crew members in first aid and oral hygiene.
 - (m) Prepare materials (including sterile instruments) and medications for use.
 - (n) Maintain military readiness of the health services division by complying with the appropriate Health Services Allowance List.
 - (o) Perform administrative procedures in health care matters; maintain currency of all health and dental records.
 - (p) Adhere to regulations, instructions, and control of precious metals, controlled substances, and poisons.
 - (q) Exercise responsibility for all equipment and stores placed in their charge, and exercise personal supervision over their condition, safekeeping, and economic expenditure.
 - (r) Maintain cleanliness of all health services spaces.
 - (s) Provide services as a health benefits advisor.
 - (t) Assist in the processing of nonfederal health care requests and invoices.
 - (u) Maintain the security and confidentiality of all medical and dental records and databases and any other protected health information and actively utilize and be thoroughly familiar with required applications and modules of appropriate Medical Information Systems (MIS).
- (3) Each HS who provides medical treatment to patients at a CG clinic staffed by one or more MO shall have an MO from that facility assigned in writing as his/her DSMO. The DSMO shall assume responsibility for all clinical treatment provided by the HS. Each independent duty HS, and HSs assigned to sickbays without an MO, shall have an MO assigned in writing as his/her "Designated Medical Officer Advisor" (DMOA) to provide professional advice and consultation when needed. Refer to 1.B.11.b.(2) for further details concerning DSMO/DMOA. Health Services Technicians assigned to units without an MO shall provide only "first response" emergency care to non-active duty personnel.
- (a) Care shall be taken during medical examinations which involve chest, genital, and rectal areas to afford maximum privacy and minimum exposure of the patient. A chaperone of the same gender as the patient may be requested by the patient during examination or treatment. HS are authorized to conduct examinations to include: auscultation, palpation, percussion, and visual inspection as indicated by the medical complaint. However, HS shall not perform:
 - 1. Routine digital examinations of the prostate.
 - 2. Routine examinations through instrumentation of the urethra.
 - 3. Routine gynecological examinations.

Such routine examinations shall be referred to an MO. In situations where no MO is readily available and such examination is necessary to provide emergency care, the HS is authorized to do so. If the HS and patient are of different gender, a chaperone of the same gender as the patient shall accompany the patient during the examination or treatment.

- (b) Participate in a course of continuing education, either clinical or administrative, through correspondence courses, resident courses, etc, including all required initial and annual training in the privacy and security requirements mandated by HIPAA.

21. HS – with a Dental Qualification Code (13).

- a. Primary responsibility. The primary responsibility of Dental Technicians is to provide chairside assistance to DOs.
- b. Additional duties include.
 - (1) Cleansing, sterilization, maintenance, and preparation of dental instruments.
 - (2) Cleansing, disinfecting, and maintenance of dental equipment and dental operatories.
 - (3) Preparing of dental materials.
 - (4) Assessing, referral, and treatment (under direct supervision of a DO) of common dental conditions. Charting dental conditions.
 - (5) Maintaining dental records.
 - (6) Taking dental radiographs.
 - (7) Providing oral hygiene instruction, taking impressions, and fabricating study models.
 - (8) Performance of emergency intervention as necessary.
 - (9) Maintaining the security and confidentiality of all dental records, databases, and other protected health information and actively utilize and be thoroughly familiar with required applications and modules of appropriate Medical Information Systems (MIS).
 - (10) Ensure that all appropriate documentation is completed in appropriate Medical Information Systems, (Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS), Dental Common Access System (DENCAS), and Composite Health Care System (CHCS) to assist in the tracking of operational medical and dental readiness.

22. Independent Duty Health Services Technicians (IDHS). Formerly referred to as IDTs, the IDHSs will follow the guidance in Chapter 9 of this Manual. The identification or term Independent Duty Health Services Technician, used in any

form, only identifies those Health Services Technicians that have successfully completed one of the three recognized Independent Duty Training courses, i.e. the CG's Independent Duty Health Services Technician, USN Independent Duty Corpsman, or USAF Independent Duty Medical Technician courses.

a. General Duties.

- (1) HS on independent duty perform the administrative duties and, to the extent for which qualified, the clinical duties prescribed for MOs of vessels and stations. (See United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series) and Section 1-B of this Manual.). They shall not attempt, nor be required to provide, health care for which they are not professionally qualified. They shall provide care only for AD personnel; however they may provide care to non-active duty patients on an emergency basis. The filling of prescriptions for other than AD personnel shall be strictly limited to emergency situations and to authorized stock on hand under the allowance list for the unit. They may, under the guidance set in Chapter 10 of this Manual, establish non-prescription medication programs for eligible beneficiaries.
- (2) Under certain circumstances, HS assigned to Deployable Specialized Forces (DSF) may be detailed to perform combatant duties, which are not prohibited by the Geneva Conventions. However, under routine situations, in accordance with Paragraph 7-5-4, United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series).
- (3) In accordance with the Personnel Manual, COMDTINST M1000.6 (series), CO are authorized to use HS for general duties except noted below:
 - (a) HS shall not be used for duties that require bearing arms (except for the limited purposes allowed by Shipboard Regulations Manual, COMDTINST 5000.7 (series) and the Geneva Convention for their own defense or protection of the wounded and sick in their charge) even though the bearing of arms may be purely ceremonial.
 - (b) HS shall not be used for combat duties that are unrelated to health care or administration.

23. CG Beneficiary Representatives at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities (USMTF).

- a. Duties. Ensure CG active duty personnel and the commands of those personnel are provided the following:
- (1) CG authorities are provided prompt and current information concerning the status of CG personnel being treated.
 - (2) CG personnel being treated receive necessary command administrative support.

- (3) The USMTF use the patient's CG health record and that entries are made in it or on forms that are filed in it.
- (4) The necessary health records and forms either accompany the patient or are forwarded to the command having custody of the health record.
- b. Responsibilities. The representative is responsible for the following:
 - (1) Notification of Patient Status. It is essential that the representative keep cognizant command levels advised of the status of CG patients admitted for inpatient treatment. Notify commands, by the most expedient means possible, within 24 hours of admission or discharge of members of their command.
 - (2) Health Record Entries. The representative is responsible for ensuring that all information concerning inpatient hospitalization, (e.g., admissions, operative summaries, discharge summaries) which is required to be entered in the health record, is furnished to the command which maintains the patient's health record. The representative shall also make the USMTF aware that all entries or forms associated with outpatient medical and dental activity must be entered in the patient's CG health record.
 - (3) Copies of Forms. The USMTF is responsible for completing and furnishing at least one copy of the following forms to the representative. The representative is responsible for preparing any additional copies needed.
 - (a) Inpatient hospitalizations:
 - 1. Medical Record, Form SF-507 (or other discharge summary form).
 - 2. Operative summary if surgery was done.
 - (b) Physical examinations/Periodic Health Assessments:
 - 1. Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.
 - 2. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1.
 - 3. ANY specialty reports obtained pursuant to the physical examination.
 - (c) Medical Evaluation Boards (MEB):
 - 1. Medical Board Report Cover Sheet, Form CG-5684 for IMB/DMB.
 - 2. Current Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 for IMB.
 - 3. Current Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 for IMB.
 - 4. Current Medical Record, Form SF-507 for IMB/DMB.
 - 5. ANY specialty reports obtained pursuant to the physical examination for IMB/DMB.

6. Evaluatee's Statement Regarding the Findings of the Medical Board, Form CG-4920 signed by the patient for IMB/DMB.
7. The command endorsement, Line of Duty/Misconduct Statement (if any), and members rebuttal (if any) should normally be done at/by the command for IMB/DMB.

(4) Liaison and Assistance. The representative shall:

- (a) Maintain liaison between the CG units in the area and the USMTF as follows:
 1. Clinical services to obtain timely appointments for CG personnel.
 2. Pharmacy to facilitate drug exchange with CG units.
 3. Biomedical repair to help originate and maintain agreements for repair and maintenance of local CG medical equipment.
- (b) Whenever possible, personally meet with each hospitalized CG AD and SELRES member and meet or phone the immediate family of the member, offering them assistance.
- (c) In appropriate cases, channel other CG and DoD resources such as Mutual Assistance, Family Programs, Red Cross, etc. to assist hospitalized members and their dependents.

(5) Assignment and Duties. HS assigned to a USMTF as CG Beneficiary Representatives are attached to the HSWL SC which will exercise military control over them. The representative is expected to comply with the rules and orders of the USMTF to which assigned, and is subject to the orders of the hospital commander. However, it is expected that any duties assigned will be consistent with the purpose noted in Subparagraph 13a. above.

24. CG Representative at the Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (DODMERB).

- a. General. DODMERB is located at the USAF Academy, CO and is a joint agency of the military departments responsible for scheduling, reviewing, and certifying service academy and ROTC scholarship applicant medical examinations, and other programs assigned by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense, Health Affairs.
- b. Responsibilities.
 - (1) As a member of DODMERB, the CG:
 - (a) Establishes entrance standards for the CG Academy.
 - (b) Makes its health care facilities available for completing entrance physical examinations for all service academies.
 - (2) As a member of DODMERB, the CG liaison:

- (a) Is assigned as an examination evaluator/administrator.
- (b) Participates in implementing plans and organizational procedures for board actions.
- c. Duties.
 - (1) Maintain a current list of examining centers which includes dates and examination quotas.
 - (2) Schedule examinations for the applicants.
 - (3) Notify applicants and program managers of scheduled examinations.
 - (4) Review and apply medical standards.
 - (5) Notify applicants and program managers of the status and qualifications of applicants.
 - (6) Provide copies of medical examinations and medical information to the various programs on applicants until they are no longer eligible.
 - (7) Provide copies of medical examinations and medical information to eligible applicants as requested.

25. Health Benefits Advisors (HBA).

- a. Responsibilities. Individuals designated as Health Benefits Advisors (HBAs) at CGMTFs are responsible for advising and assisting beneficiaries concerning their health benefits. This individual shall:
 - (1) Keep current on the multiple health and dental care programs and options available to AD, SELRES, retirees and their family members such as: TRICARE, Uniformed Services Family Health Benefits Program (USFHB), Retiree Dental Program, TRICARE Dental program, etc.
 - (2) Advise all beneficiaries on matters pertaining to healthcare benefits, including.
 - (a) Obtaining Non-availability Statements and using the local appeal system for Non-availability Statements.
 - (b) Obtaining prior authorization for specialty care under TRICARE prime.
 - (c) Educating Prime enrollees on access standards for Acute, Routine and Specialty healthcare.
 - (3) Advise TRICARE beneficiaries on the relationship between TRICARE, DVA programs, Social Security, Medicare, insurance provided through employment, and the effect of employment and private insurance on benefits available under TRICARE. Emphasize the following:
 - (a) Availability of TRICARE and explain financial implications of using non-participating providers.

- (b) Provide beneficiaries the names and addresses of participating providers of the specific services the beneficiary requires.
 - (c) Caution beneficiaries to verify that the provider participates in TRICARE at the time of service and if they are accepting new patients.
 - (4) Coordinate TRICARE problem cases with the HSWL SC and TRICARE contractors.
 - (5) Assist all beneficiaries in properly completing TRICARE enrollment and claim forms.
 - (6) Serve as a single point of contact for all health benefits programs available to active duty and retired members and their dependents.
 - (7) Provide information and assistance based upon personal, written, or telephone inquiries concerning healthcare benefits.
 - (8) Keep beneficiaries informed of changes within the various programs, e.g., legislative changes affecting benefits available or other policy/procedures impacting upon the usage of civilian medical care. Provides for an ongoing program of lecture services, informational seminars, and group counseling to various beneficiary groups, service clubs, retirement briefings, etc.
 - (9) Maintain liaison with local providers and encourages them to increase their acceptance of the TRICARE program.
 - (10) Maintain liaison with the HSWL SC and unit collateral duty HBAs in local area.
- b. Training.
- (1) Individuals designated as HBAs must be trained in TRICARE benefits, exclusions, claims preparation, processing, cost-sharing formulas, eligibility criteria, and alternatives to TRICARE.
 - (2) Training Schedule.
 - (a) Requests for attendance at the TRICARE course should be submitted via the Chain of Command to the CG TRICARE Liaison Officer at TMA-Aurora.
 - (b) TRICARE course registration form is available at <http://www.tricare.osd.mil/>. This form may be submitted electronically or by mail.
 - (3) TMA-Aurora Liaison Staff Seminars. The Liaison Office at TMA-Aurora provides seminars for large beneficiary groups, e.g., recruiter, career counselor, etc. Arrangements for seminars should be made directly with the CG Liaison.
 - (4) Funding. Training requests for the TRICARE course will be funded by the cognizant unit.

- c. Sources of Reference Materials. HBAs shall acquire and become familiar with specific reference materials on Federal and nonfederal health programs. Specifically, as TRICARE policies change, the HBA shall maintain an updated reference library through distribution channels as outlined below:
- (1) TRICARE Information: <http://www.tricare.mil/>.
 - (2) TRICARE Publications: <http://www.tricare.mil/tricaresmart/>
 - (3) Beneficiaries can check their own claim status and eligibility at www.mytricare.com
 - (4) TRICARE Claim Form DD-2642
Now available at <http://www.tricare.mil/mybenefit/Forms.do> or by contacting:

NAVY PUBLICATIONS AND FORMS CENTER
5801 TABOR AVE
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19120-5013
U/I: PD
 - (5) Referral for Civilian Medical Care (DD-2161). May be printed locally by accessing CG Standard Workstation III, USCG Adobe Forms or by contacting:

NAVY PUBLICATIONS AND FORMS CENTER
5801 TABOR AVE
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19120-5013
U/I: PD
 - (6) Fiscal Intermediary Distribution by Region. Fiscal Intermediary Newsletter.
 - (7) Local Community. Local Publication - Social Services Directory.
26. Registered Dental Hygienists (RDH). RDHs are licensed graduates of American Dental Association accredited schools of dental hygiene. Whether contract or active duty providers, they are authorized to treat beneficiaries in CG dental clinics under the oversight of a DO. Restrictions on the degree of required oversight and the scope of services vary from state to state.
- a. Scope of practice. In the interests of standardization, quality improvement, and risk management, RDHs in CG health care facilities shall, in most circumstances, treat patients only when a DO is present for duty at the command. At the discretion of the SDE, and in the interest of expediency, this guideline may be overridden if each of the following conditions is met on each patient:
 - (1) Only active duty members are treated.
 - (2) An MO is present in the building.
 - (3) Patients have not been diagnosed with moderate to severe periodontitis in one or more quadrants within the last six months.

- (4) The licenses of the SDE and RDH are not jeopardized by this action.
 - b. Patient criteria. In every case, patients must receive a Type 2 examination by a DO no more than six months prior to treatment by a RDH.
 - c. Patient review. The SDE, or a staff DO designated by the SDE, shall conduct an intra-oral review of no fewer than 5% of the RDH's patients for completeness of plaque/calculus removal and damage to hard/soft tissues. The responsible DO shall document these reviews in the patients' dental records.
 - d. State laws. The scope of the RDH's services shall be governed by either the state in which the license is held or the state in which the clinic is located, whichever is more restrictive, and shall be itemized in the clinic's SOP.
 - e. Injections. In some cases the state license may contain an addendum certificate which permits the RDH to administer injections of local anesthesia (either block and/or infiltration) under the direct oversight of a licensed dentist. Direct oversight shall mean that the DO has personally authorized the RDH to administer local anesthesia to the specific patient being treated at the specific time (i.e. blanket approvals/orders are not authorized). If the state in which the clinic is located also allows this, then the RDH may deliver local anesthesia under the direct oversight of the DO. In all cases, the RDH must possess specific approval through certification from the state of licensure allowing her/him to administer local anesthesia. The DO shall be physically present in the clinic while local anesthesia is administered by the RDH. While direct oversight does not require the DO to be physically present in the RDH's operatory, the DO must be in the clinic and capable of responding to an emergency immediately.
27. Red Cross Volunteers. Red Cross Volunteers are people who have completed a formal training program offered by a Red Cross Chapter and have a certificate of successful completion. Red Cross training is a screening and educational tool that enables individuals with an interest in helping others to function as supervised medical assistants in the clinic.
- a. Responsibilities. Red Cross Volunteers are responsible for scheduling their time in the clinic with clinic staff, accepting supervision, and carrying out activities mutually agreed upon by themselves and the clinic. These duties must fall within the scope of duties for which Red Cross training has prepared the volunteer. Duties may include: patient transport via gurney or wheelchair within the clinic, assessing and properly recording temperature, respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure, acting as a chaperone during exams or treatment, assisting in specialty areas, i.e., laboratory (with appropriate additional training and supervision), answering telephones, filing and other clerical duties, cleaning and wrapping instruments.
 - b. Supervision. Supervision of Red Cross volunteers is the responsibility of the HSA and may be delegated.
 - c. Orientation. Each volunteer must have an initial orientation to the clinic documented. Orientation shall include at least the following topics:

- (1) Fire Safety;
- (2) Emergency procedures (bomb threats, mass casualty, power outages, and hurricanes/tornadoes);
- (3) Standard precautions and infection control;
- (4) Proper handling of telephone emergency calls;
- (5) Phone etiquette, paging, and proper message taking;
- (6) Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities, to include confidentiality, and chaperone duties in accordance with Chapter 2-J-3-b of this Manual; and,
- (7) Privacy Act and HIPAA.

28. Volunteers.

- a. Volunteer Health Care Workers (HCW). Volunteer health care workers (HCW) who are not privileged providers with the PHS, DOD or CG Auxiliary (AUX) shall work under the supervision of clinic staff, as determined by the SHSO. (Note: All volunteers, except PHS, DOD, CG AUX, or Red Cross volunteers which are covered elsewhere in this Chapter, are required to sign a gratuitous service agreement. These volunteers may provide support services that include but are not limited to: patient transport via gurney or wheelchair within the clinic, assessing and recording vital signs, acting as a chaperone during examination or treatment, clerical duties such as answering telephone or filing, cleaning and wrapping instruments, etc. Non-privileged health care providers with special skill sets (e.g. RN, EMT, Paramedic, Dental Hygienist) may work up to the level of their license/certification at the discretion of and supervision by the SHSO. Verification of the capabilities of the provider is the responsibility of the SHSO. Written documentation that the member has received/understood instructions concerning items listed in 1-B-21-g.(1) through (7), must be signed by the CA and counter signed by the SHSO.
- b. CG non-rate volunteers. CG non-rate (active/reserve) who wish to learn more about the HS rating by participating in clinical activities prior to applying/attending HS “A” school are considered volunteers and must follow the same guidelines set forth in Chapter 1-B-21-b. and g. of this Manual. Additionally, written documentation that the member has received/understood instructions concerning items listed in 1-B-21-g.(1) through (7), must be signed by the HSA and counter signed by the SHSO. Additional requirements include:
 - (1) Priority should be given to the non-rate (active/reserve) that are on the HS “A” school list. Other non-rate (active/reserve) personnel will be considered by the HSA on a case-by-case basis.

- (2) All non-rates (active/reserve) must obtain written approval by their department supervisor prior to being assigned to the health services division.
 - (3) The non-rate (active/reserve) must be supervised at all times within the clinic by a senior HS1/HS2 and may not provide independent patient care.
 - (4) The non-rate (active/reserve) will not to be utilized as part of the HS clinical duty rotation schedule and must work during normal clinical hours Monday-Friday while assigned to the clinic. This clinical participation will not preclude non-clinical duties or assignments.
 - (5) Non-rates (active/reserve) aboard cutters must be directly supervised by the ship's IDHS and follow the same guidelines in Chapter 1-B-21-b. and g. Written documentation as stated in 1-B-21-g. must be signed by the XO and IDHS.
- c. TAD “non-medical personnel”. TAD “non-medical personnel” who are assigned to medical will follow the same guidelines in Chapter 1-21-g., and will not be utilized in the delivery of patient care.
- d. Health care providers up to fourteen (14) days. Health care providers who are members of the PHS or DOD and volunteer to work in CG clinics for up to fourteen (14) days per year will not be required to apply to Commandant (CG-11) for clinical privileges.
- (1) Volunteer providers in this category will submit a copy of a current active state license, copy of current clinical privileges and a current CPR card to the local clinic when they report in. They will also complete a request for clinical privileges appropriate to their category and submit to the SHSO. Volunteer providers can also submit a Credentials Transfer Brief in lieu of their license and CPR card.
 - (2) For all categories of volunteer health care providers, only one active, unrestricted license from a state or U.S. Territory is required. Volunteers are authorized to work in any CG clinic in any state or territory even if they are not licensed in that jurisdiction.
 - (3) The SHSO will evaluate the clinical privileges requested and by signing the request will authorize the provider to perform those health care services.
- e. Health care providers who volunteer more than fourteen (14) days. Health care providers who are members of the PHS or DOD and volunteer to work in CG clinics for more than fourteen (14) days per year will be required to apply for clinical privileges from Commandant (CG-11) as described in Chapter 13-B and C of this Manual.
- f. Auxiliary. Volunteer health care providers who are members of the CG Auxiliary, will be required to apply for clinical privileges from Commandant (CG-11), in accordance with protocols described in the Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1(series), Chapter-13-B and C and are required to

satisfy the same standards for credentialing and privileging that are required for active duty health care providers in the CG. Volunteer providers will work under the direct or indirect supervision of CG clinic providers in accordance with the Coast Guard Auxiliarist Support to Coast Guard Health Care Facilities, COMDTINST 6010.2 (series).

- g. Initial orientation. Each volunteer must have an initial orientation to clinic standard operating procedures which must be documented and must include at the minimum:
 - (1) Fire safety. Emergency procedures (e.g., bomb threats, mass casualty, power outages, and hurricanes/tornadoes).
 - (2) Standard precautions and infection control.
 - (3) Proper management of telephone calls, emergency calls.
 - (4) Telephone etiquette, paging, taking messages.
 - (5) Patient sensitivity and confidentiality.
 - (6) Privacy Act and HIPAA

29. **Shadowing.**

- a. **There is no shadowing of health care personnel allowed in Coast Guard clinics, unless the individuals shadowing are applying for the Inter-service Physician Assistant Program.**
- b. **Shadowing is not a term to be used for students participating in the Student Externship Program (SEP), COMDTINST 6400.1 (series).**

C. CG Health Services Officer Training Matrix.

1. Introduction. Emerging national and military strategies in support of wartime, humanitarian assistance, homeland security/defense and disaster response contingencies are the driving forces behind the training requirements to provide initial and sustainment training for all CG Health Services personnel. Training for Health Services enlisted personnel is contained in Chapter 9 of this Manual and in the Cutter Training and Qualification Manual, COMDTINST M3502.4 (series). Officers serving in the CG Health Services system may require training in a variety of specific subject areas. Some of this training is necessary for all officers in the CG Health Services system and some is specific based on the type of duty position to which the officer is currently assigned and/or the specific professional category of the officer. The following information provides a matrix showing required training for officers in the CG Health Services system. Unless otherwise specified, required training should be completed within the first three years of the tour requiring that training. **One or more of these training requirements may be waived by Commandant (CG-11) on a case by case basis.**

2. CG Medical Officer/Dental Officer/Pharmacy Officer Training Matrix.

Name of course	Description	Duration	Funding source	Notes	Target audience
Advanced Cardiac Life Support-Basic Provider	Advanced life support training for adverse cardiac events	2-3 days	Local funding Or Military Training Network (MTN)		CG physicians in clinical billets are required to maintain current ACLS certification as a condition of employment.
Basic Life Support for Healthcare Providers	Basic life support training	4-8 hours	Local funding Or MTN		Required for all CG Health Care providers
Flight Surgeon/Aeromedical Physician Assistant Training	Required training to provide care in aviation medicine	7 weeks	AFC-56 (central)	Apply through Commandant (CG-1121); Army or AF course followed by a 2 week CG transition course at ATC Mobile	Any MO who is required to provide aviation medical care

Table 1-C-1

CG Medical Officer/**Dental Officer/Pharmacy Officer** Training Matrix (con't)

Name of course	Description	Duration	Funding source	Notes	Target audience
Aviation Mishap Investigation and Prevention/ Human Factors	Training to enhance Mishap Analysis Board preparation	2 weeks	AFC-56 (central)	See annual solicitation letter sent from Commandant (CG-1121)	Flight Surgeons prior to serving on Mishap Analysis Board (preferred within 3 years of designation)
Addiction Orientation for Health Care Providers (AOHCP)	Initial training in substance abuse and addiction screening and diagnosis.	5 days	AFC-56 (central)	Apply through HSWL-SC	CG Medical Officers (with clinical duties)
Do No Harm (Course 502503 A) The War Back Home (Course 502503 B)	Refresher training for CG Medical Officers. Initial training for CG Dental Officers, and Pharmacy Officers in addiction disorders.	1 hour	N/A	Courses located under the Medical and Health Training Tab in the CG Portal. Completion of either course will satisfy this requirement.	CG Medical Officers, CG Dental Officers and CG Pharmacy Officers

Table 1-C-1 (cont.)

3. CG Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosive (CBRNE)
Courses Matrix.

Name of course	Description	Duration	Funding source	Notes	Target audience
CBRNE Emergency Preparedness and Response Course	On-line training for all health care providers in the CG	N/A	Web-based	Provided for the CG by the AF; see Commandant (CG-112) website for further details	MOs take Clinician Course. DOs, Pharmacy Officers and all other PHS categories take Operator/ Responder Course. Required within 12 months of initial CG assignment
Medical Management of Chemical and Biological Casualties	Medical principles relating to chemical and biological weapons attacks	6 days	AFC-56 (central)	Army course-apply through Commandant (CG-1121)	Required for MOs within 3 years of initial CG assignment. Optional for all DOs, Pharmacy Officers, and EHOs
Combat Casualty Care Course	Combat casualty care training is provided in austere environment and in mass casualty situations	9 days	AFC-56 (central)	Army course-apply through Commandant (CG-1121)	Required for MOs within 3 years of initial CG assignment. Recommended for all DOs. Officers who have previously taken this course through DOD are not required to attend

Table 1-C-2

CHAPTER 2

HEALTH CARE AND FACILITIES

Section A. Health Care for Active Duty & Reserve Personnel.

1. Care at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities (USMTF)	1
2. Emergency Care	5
3. Dental Care and Treatment.....	9
4. Consent to and Refusal of Treatment.....	14
5. Elective Surgery for Pre-Existing Defects	16
6. Women's Health.....	16
7. Elective Health Care	17
8. Other Health Insurance (OHI).....	18
9. Procedures for Obtaining Non-Emergent Health Care from Nonfederal Sources	18
10. Obtaining Vasectomies and Tubal Ligations from Nonfederal Providers	20
11. Care at Department of Veterans Affairs (DVA) Medical Facilities.....	21
12. Uses and Disclosures of Health Information of Active Duty & Reserve Personnel.....	21
13. Non-Covered TRICARE Purchased Health Care Services.....	24

Section B. Health Care for Retired Personnel.

1. Care at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities	1
2. Care Under TRICARE Standard and Extra	1
3. Care at Veterans Administration Medical Facilities	1

Section C. Health Care for Dependents.

1. Care at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities	1
2. Referral for Civilian Medical Care Form DD-2161.....	2
3. Rights of Minors to Health Care Services	2

Section D. Care for Preadoptive Children and Wards of the Court.

1. General.....	1
2. Secretary's Designation	1

Section E. Health Care for Other Persons.

1. Members of the CG Auxiliary	1
2. Temporary Members of the CG Reserve	1
3. Members of Foreign Military Services	2
4. Federal Employees	3
5. Merchant Marine Seamen	3
6. Federally Employed Civilians, Non-Federally Employed Civilians, and United States Public Health Service Officers Not Assigned to the CG Aboard CG Vessels.	3
7. Civilians Physical Exams prior to Entry to the CG	3

Section F. Medical Regulating.

1. Transfer of Patients at CG Expense	1
2. Travel Via Ambulance of Patients to Obtain Care.....	1
3. Aeromedical Evacuation of Patients	1

Section G. Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System (DEERS) in CG Health Care Facilities.

1. Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System.....	1
2. Responsibilities	1
3. Performing DEERS Checks	1
4. Eligibility/Enrollment Questions, Fraud and Abuse	2
5. Denial of Non-emergency Health Care Benefits for Individuals Not Enrolled in Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System (DEERS)	3
6. DEERS Eligibility Overrides	3

Section H. Health Care Facility Definitions.

1. CG Health Care Facilities	1
2. Department of Defense Medical Facilities.....	2
3. Uniformed Services Military Treatment Facilities (USMTFs)	2

Section I. Policies and Procedures Required at CG Health Care Facilities.

1. Administrative Policies and Procedures.....	1
2. Operational Policies and Procedures	1
3. Patient Rights	2
4. Health Care Provider Identification	3

Section J. General Standards of Care.

1. Standard of Care	1
2. Diagnosis and Therapy	1
3. Bases for Diagnoses	1
4. Treatment	1
5. Time Line for Treatment	1
6. Correct-Site Surgery Policy	1
7. Patients Role	2
8. Documentation.....	2
9. Deaths	2

Section K. Patient Centered Wellness Home.

1. Policy	1
2. Beneficiaries	1

CHAPTER TWO – HEALTH CARE AND FACILITIES**A. Health Care for Active Duty & Reserve Personnel.****1. Care at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities (USMTF).**

- a. Authority for Health Care. Title 10 U.S.C. § 1074(a) provides that under joint regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security, a member of a uniformed service who is on active duty is entitled to health care in any facility of any uniformed service. Members of the reserve components who are on active duty (including active duty for training) for periods prescribed for more than 30 days are entitled to the same health care in any facility of the uniformed services as that provided for active duty members of the regular services. Authority for health care entitlements for reserve personnel can be found in the Reserve Policy Manual, COMDTINST M1001.28 (series). Additional information can be found on the Commander (PSC-RPM-3) website.
- b. Use of Own Service Medical Treatment Facilities. Under ordinary circumstances, AD and Reserve personnel (on AD orders for more than 30 days) shall be enrolled in AD TRICARE Prime, assigned a Primary Care Manager (PCM) and receive health care at that organization to which the member is assigned. However, COs may request assignment to another USMTF through HSWL SC. Members away from their duty station or on duty where there is no USMTF of their own service may receive care at the nearest USMTF. Reserve personnel (on orders less than 30 days) can be seen at a CG clinic if they incur or aggravate a pre-existing injury, illness or disease. Commander (PSC-RPM-3) should be contacted for additional guidance for Reserve personnel.
- c. Use of Other Services Medical Treatment Facilities and/or Civilian Facilities. The closest USMTF having the appropriate capabilities shall be used for non-emergency health care. Health care in civilian medical facilities for non-emergent conditions is not authorized without prior approval from HSWL SC. All health care received at other treatment facilities (military/civilian) shall be recorded in the CG health record. Commander (PSC-RPM-3) should be contacted for additional guidance for Reserve personnel.
- d. Medical Readiness & Health Assessments.
 - (1) Medical Readiness. The CO/OIC of the unit is responsible for ensuring the medical and dental readiness of their unit. All CG members are required to be medically ready for deployment. All Individual Medical Readiness (IMR) requirements that are delineated in the CG Periodic Health Assessment Policy, COMDTINST M6150.3 (series), are required to be met by CG AD and Reserve members (to include Direct Commission Officers). For the purposes of fulfilling medical and dental readiness data

entry requirements, all AD and Reserve members (via their assigned unit) will be assigned to a CG clinic or sick bay based on the district or sector of their unit location. The following web page lists the units and their assigned CG clinic responsible for entering their medical and dental readiness entries in the current medical readiness tracking system (e.g. Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS)).

http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg112/cg1121/docs/pdf/Clinic_Unit_list.pdf

(Exceptions may be granted on a case-by-case basis, in writing, by the HSWL SC). CO/OIC of units with a CG clinic or sickbay shall support the medical readiness data entry requirements of those units assigned to their clinic/sickbay by ensuring the appropriate entries are made in the current medical readiness tracking system (e.g. MRRS). When an individual goes to a civilian or military clinic to complete IMR requirements (e.g, immunizations), the information shall be sent to the supporting clinic or sickbay for entry into the current medical readiness tracking system (e.g, MRRS).

- (2) Periodic Health Assessments. All AD and Reserve personnel must have an annual PHA completed during their birth month period in accordance with Coast Guard Periodic Health Assessment, COMDTINST M6150.3 (series).
 - (a) CG Reserve personnel who will be issued active duty orders for 30 days or more, must be current with their required PHA and be in compliance with Commandant weight and body fat standards (CG Weight and Body Fat Standards Program Manual, COMDTINST M1020.8 (series). A current PHA must be fully completed before the AD orders are issued.
 - (b) CG Reserve personnel found to have a pre-existing condition within 30 days of accepting AD orders shall be removed from the set of AD orders and a line of duty (LOD) determination shall be completed. CG Medical Officers shall assess the impact on ability to execute duties for rate and rank, amend current duty status and initiate a medical evaluation board in accordance with Chapter 3 of this Manual, if the member's condition or injury is found in the line of duty. Reserve personnel can only enter the Physical Disability Evaluation System after a LOD has been completed.
- (3) Medical Evaluations. A completed PHA and Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697, shall be used in four scenarios described below. CG members in these four scenarios are authorized to complete their evaluations at CG clinics. CG Medical Officers shall clearly annotate in Block 20 of the Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697 whether the member meets retention standards in accordance with Chapter 3 Paragraph F of this Manual. There is no requirement to

document the PHA and Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697 in the current medical readiness tracking system (e.g, MRRS) if used in the four scenarios documented below. However, the PHA can be used as the member's current PHA if it's completed within the member's birth month period (which will be documented in the current medical readiness tracking system (e.g, MRRS)). The four scenarios in which the PHA and Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697 shall be used in conjunction are:

- (a) Reserve members who are being released from active duty orders (greater than 30 days) a new PHA must be completed within 10 days from being released from active duty orders. For members deployed outside of the United States, the PHA should be completed upon return to the United States.
 - (b) IRR members who are changing status to the SELRES or AD (IRR members must be on orders using one Readiness Management Period (RMP) in order to complete their evaluation at a CG clinic. IRR members need to contact the In Service Transfer Team (ISTT) at (703) 235-1731. The ISTT will verify that the member is looking to come out of the IRR and will need a medical evaluation (PHA and Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697). The ISTT will contact the CG Personnel Service Command Reserve Personnel Management (PSC-RPM-3). PSC-RPM-3 will issue RMP orders to IRR members once the member has received a date and location for an evaluation.
 - (c) AD members changing status to the Ready Reserve (SELRES or IRR).
 - (d) Retired members being recalled to AD or Reserve duty.
- (4) Periodic examinations. CG AD & Reserve personnel are eligible to receive annual dental Type-II exams and comprehensive physical examinations for accession, retirement, Medical Evaluation Boards, and confinement reasons, at CG MTFs. For separation and retirement examinations, the Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 and Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808:
- (a) Shall be used for both Reserve personnel (on active duty orders for greater than 30 days) and Active Duty (AD) members who are leaving the Coast Guard, retiring, or not planning on rejoining a military service. The separation and retirement examination consists of the Report of Medical History, Form DD-280-1 and Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808. Objections to assumption of fitness at separation or retirement are addressed in the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDINST M1850.2 (series).
 - (b) May be used by Reserve personnel (on orders for 30 days or less) who are separating or retiring from the Ready Reserve (Selected Reserve

(SELRES) or Inactive Ready Reserve (IRR)). Separation or retirement examinations are optional for Reserve personnel on orders for 30 days or more.

- (5) Deployment Health & Mental Health Assessments. All AD and Reserve personnel on expeditionary deployments must complete all required deployment health assessments and mental health assessments as discussed in Chapter 6 of this Manual.

e. Definitions.

- (1) Uniformed Services are the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, CG, Commissioned Corps of the Public Health Service, and the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
- (2) Active Duty means full-time duty in a Uniformed Service of the United States, to include full-time training duty; annual training duty, and attendance, while in the service, at a school designated as a service school by law or by the Secretary of the Uniformed Service concerned.
- (3) Active Duty for Training is defined as full-time duty in a uniformed service of the United States for training purposes.
- (4) Inactive Duty Training.
 - (a) Duty prescribed for reservists by the Secretary concerned with 37 USC 206 or any other provision of law.
 - (b) Special additional duties authorized for reservists by an authority designated by the Secretary concerned and performed by them on voluntary basis in connection with the prescribed training or maintenance activities of the units to which they are assigned.
- (5) Disability. A temporary or permanent physical impairment resulting in an inability to perform full military duties or normal civilian pursuits.
- (6) Employed. Reservists are employed on duty during the actual performance of duty, while engaged in authorized travel to or from active duty for training, and while on authorized leave or liberty.
- (7) Line of Duty. An injury, illness, or disease shall be deemed to have been incurred in line of duty, if a reservist at the time of debilitating incident is performing active duty or active duty for training, or is on authorized leave or liberty, provided the disability is not the result of misconduct. While health officials may make an interim line of duty determination in order to provide timely care, the determination of whether an injury/illness was sustained or aggravated in the line of duty is a unit leadership responsibility. The provisions of Chapter 5, "Line of Duty and Misconduct", Administrative Investigations Manual, COMDTINST

M5830.1 (series) apply. Continued entitlement to health care requires this level of documentation.

(8) Protected Health Information (PHI). Some of the purposes for which the PHI may be used or disclosed relate to the execution of a member's military mission. These include disclosures needed when determining the member's fitness for duty, determining the member's fitness to perform any particular mission, and to report on casualties. The PHI that is released to a command authority is on a need to know basis. Appropriate military command authorities include all commanders who exercise authority over an individual who is a member of the Armed Forces, or other person designated by such a Commander to receive PHI in order to carry out an activity under the authority of the Commander. They can only be provided information that is necessary to assess the AD or Reserve member's ability to carry out a specific duty.

(9) Health Care means outpatient and inpatient professional care and treatment, nursing care, diagnostic tests and procedures, physical examinations, screenings, immunizations, prophylactic treatment, medicines, other similar medical services, and ambulance service. Prostheses, hearing aids, spectacles, orthopedic footwear, and similar adjuncts to health care may be furnished only where such adjuncts are medically indicated.

f. Application for Care. CG AD and Reserve members (on orders for 30 or more days) may be provided health care by a USMTF when requested by appropriate CG authority, a Public Health Service Medical Officer, or by the member presenting a Geneva Convention Identification Card.

g. Subsistence Charges. All AD members and Reserve members (on orders for 30 or more days) of the uniformed services are required to pay subsistence in a USMTF at a rate prescribed by the DoD.

h. Loss of Entitlement. A member of the CG who is separated from AD for any reason other than retirement, is not eligible for health care at a USMTF by reason of that previous service unless otherwise noted on the Certificate of Release or Discharge from Active Duty, Form DD-214.

2. Emergency Care.

a. Definition of Emergency Condition.

(1) An emergency medical condition exists when the patient's condition is such that, in a Medical Officer's opinion, failure to provide treatment or hospitalization would result in undue suffering or endanger life or limb.

- (2) In an emergency, the patient's safety and welfare, as well as that of the personnel around the patient, must be protected. When a USMTF cannot render immediate care, other local medical facilities, Federal or civilian, may be used. The decision to admit the patient to any of these facilities shall be made by the command with regard for only the health and welfare of the patient and the other personnel of the command.

b. Responsibilities.

(1) Patient.

- (a) The patient is responsible for notifying the civilian or military physician or dentist that he or she is in one of the following:
 - [1] AD CG.
 - [2] CG Reservist on active duty or active duty for training.
 - [3] CG Reservist in an inactive duty training drill or appropriate duty status.
- (b) It is also the responsibility of the patient or someone acting in the patient's behalf to request that the physician or dentist notify the member's command or the closest CG organization and PCM that he or she is undergoing emergency treatment at a civilian or military medical facility.
- (c) The patient shall provide, to their PCM, all information needed to verify the course of treatment received and authorize release of all records associated with the episode of care.

(2) Commanding Officer.

- (a) When notified that a member of the CG is hospitalized, in either a civilian hospital or MTF, transferred to another facility, or discharged from an inpatient status, the unit CO or designated representative shall notify HQ and HSWL SC via e-mail within 24 hours. The e-mail address is HQS-DG-HSWL Inpatient Hospitalization. No other individuals shall be included or copied on this e-mail. This e-mail will only be viewed by command designated individuals at HSWL SC and HQ on a need to know basis. If you cannot access this e-mail site contact the HSWL SC or Commandant (CG-1121) for assistance.
- (b) Use the following format when sending the e-mail, including the statement at the end of the e-mail.

SUBJ: INPATIENT HOSPITALIZATION – (Initial, update or Final)

1. RATE/RANK, FIRST NAME LAST NAME, EMPLID, USCG/USCGR.
2. UNIT
3. DATE AND FACILITY WHERE MEMBER ADMITTED.
4. DIAGNOSIS (use plain language i.e., appendicitis)
5. ESTIMATED DURATION
6. POC RATE/RANK NAME, PHONE # AND E-MAIL ADDRESS

This communication and its attachments are confidential to the Coast Guard Health Care Program and to the intended recipient(s). Information contained in this communication may be subject to the provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 and Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act. If you have received this email in error, please advise the sender immediately and delete the entire message together with all attachments. All unintended recipients are hereby notified that any use, distribution, copying or any other action regarding this email is strictly prohibited.

- (c) Chain of command notification. COs shall utilize a separate e-mail to notify other personnel on a need to know basis. The information contained in this e-mail shall only be the minimum necessary to accomplish the intended goal. Information sent shall be considered PHI and the guidelines provided in (i.e. (8)) of this Section shall be followed. Use the following format when sending the e-mail to include the statement at the end of the e-mail.

SUBJ: INPATIENT HOSPITALIZATION

1. RATE/RANK, FIRST NAME LAST NAME, EMPLID, USCG/USCGR
2. UNIT
3. DATE AND FACILITY WHERE MEMBER ADMITTED
4. ESTIMATED DURATION
5. POC RATE/RANK NAME, PHONE # AND E-MAIL ADDRESS

This communication and its attachments are confidential to the Coast Guard Health Care Program and to the intended recipient(s). Information contained in this communication may be subject to the provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 and Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act. If you have received this email in error, please advise the sender immediately and delete the entire message together with all attachments. All unintended recipients are hereby notified that any use, distribution, copying or any other action regarding this email is strictly prohibited.

- (d) Reservists

- (a) A Reservist needing emergency treatment while on orders and engaged in active duty training shall be taken to the nearest appropriate medical facility. If outpatient follow-up treatment is required, (i.e., office visits, tests, etc.) such treatment must be

preauthorized by HSWL SC after issuance of a Notice of Eligibility by the local command.

- (b) The CO of the reserve member shall comply with Chapter 6 of the Reserve Policy Manual, COMDTINST M1001.28 (series) in notifying the Commander, HSWL SC and the local command when a Reservist engaged in active duty training is admitted to a civilian hospital or USMTF, and subsequent follow-up.
- (3) CO, Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC). When notified that a member of the CG is hospitalized, HSWL SC shall:
 - (a) Assure the confidentiality of inpatient e-mails.
 - (b) Be responsible for coordinating additional inpatient care at a civilian medical facility prior to transferring the patient to a USMTF. Nothing in the above should be construed as precluding the necessary care for the patient concerned. HSWL SC shall notify the member's unit of any transfer action.
 - (c) Assist in ascertaining all necessary background information about the case, whether the patient should be moved, and the location of the nearest USMTF which can accept the case. Patients shall be transferred in accordance with the provisions of Medical Regulating to and Within the Continental U.S., COMDTINST M6320.8 (series).
- (4) Government Responsibility. Non-adherence to these notification directives cannot limit the Government's liability to pay bills for emergency medical and dental treatment to authorized CG beneficiaries. However, if prior approval is not obtained for NON-EMERGENT treatment in nonfederal facilities, the member receiving the care will be liable for payment.
- c. Emergency Care Outside the Continental United States. CG AD and Reserve personnel (on orders for 30 days or more) outside the continental limits of the United States are entitled to health care at USMTFs, where available. If such facilities are not available, emergency health care may be obtained at CG expense without prior authorization.
- d. Absentees or Deserters. Charges incurred by CG personnel for civilian health care when absent without authority or in desertion is the sole responsibility of the individual. However, charges for civilian health care after actual or constructive return of the individual to CG or military control may be paid from CG funds. Refer questions on payment of health care in regards to constructive return to HSWL SC.
- e. Appellant Leave. CG personnel in appellant leave status shall obtain health care and enroll in TRICARE Prime at the nearest USMTF to their appellant leave address (residence). CG personnel on appellant leave are not eligible

for TRICARE Prime Remote because they lack a permanent assignment to a TPR location. CG personnel may transfer their enrollment to another USMTF at the direction of HSWL SC.

3. Dental Care and Treatment.

a. Extent of Dental Services.

- (1) Active Duty CG and Reserve personnel (on orders 30 days or more) are entitled to emergency, routine, and accessory dental treatment at all USMTFs. Dental care from ADDP participating dentists is authorized only as prescribed in Chapter 11 of this Manual. When a CG member goes to a non-ADDP dentist or to a DoD dentist for an exam or treatment, the Department of Defense Active Duty/Reserve Forces Dental Examination, Form DD-2813 shall be filled out and sent via fax to the supporting clinic or sickbay for entry into the current dental readiness tracking system (e.g., the Dental Common Access System, DENCAS).
- (2) Reserve CG personnel ordered to active duty with their consent for less than thirty days are eligible for emergency dental treatment only, and are also subject to the following modifications:
 - (a) Reserve personnel are responsible for all dental diseases and conditions in existence prior to the initiation of or call to active duty. They must be in a class 1 or 2 dental status. (See Chapter 4 of this manual).
 - (b) Reserve personnel shall not be eligible for routine or accessory dental treatment, which cannot be completed prior to termination of or release from active duty status.
 - (c) Reserve personnel are responsible for maintaining their dental fitness for duty while on inactive status or during periods of active duty less than 30 days.
 - (d) CG Reservists ordered to active duty for 30 days or more are eligible for emergency, routine, and accessory dental treatment at all USMTFs, and are also subject to the modifications listed above.
 - (e) Reservists who are not on extended active duty are required to obtain an annual dental exam to facilitate readiness. These exams can be obtained from a Coast Guard clinic, the Reserve Health Readiness Program (RHRP), or the reservist's civilian dentist. Payment for civilian dental examinations is covered by the reservist's dental insurance. In the event the member does

not have dental insurance, the HSWL SC will provide payment for the annual dental exam only.

- (f) All dental visits shall be entered in the current dental readiness tracking system (e.g., DENCAS) whether the care is received at a CG clinic or other treatment facility. AD and Reserve members are responsible for ensuring that dental care recorded at a facility other than a CG health care facility is recorded in the current dental readiness tracking system (e.g, DENCAS). ADDP and RHRP will ensure entry in the dental readiness system (e.g, DENCAS) for the exam visits.

b. Definitions of Types of Dental Treatment.

- (1) Emergency Dental Treatment. Emergency dental treatment includes those procedures directed toward the immediate relief of pain, uncontrolled bleeding, orofacial trauma and/or swelling, the removal of oral infection which endangers the health of the patient, and repair of prosthetic appliances where the lack of such repair would cause the patient physical suffering.
- (2) Routine Dental Treatment. Routine dental treatment reflects those procedures listed as, required primary core privileges, on the Request for Clinical Privileges – Dentist, Form CG-5575B, which includes but is not limited to: examinations, radiographs, diagnosis and treatment planning, amalgam and resin restorations, prophylaxis, scaling and root planning, surgical periodontal procedures, cast and ceramic restorations, removable partial and complete dentures, extractions, non-surgical root canal therapy, vital and non-vital bleaching, mouth guards, sealants, and removable and fixed retainers.
- (3) Accessory Dental Treatment. Accessory dental treatment reflects those procedures listed as, supplemental privileges, on Request for Clinical Privileges – Dentist, Form CG-5575B which includes but is not limited to: implant restorations, limited orthodontics (Invisalign® is not authorized except at the member's expense), molar uprighting, guided tissue regeneration, free soft tissue and connective tissue grafts, mucogingival surgery, and surgical root canal therapy.
 - (a) Implant restorations placed by CG Dental Officers (DOs) shall be performed by one of the following:
 - [1] Those DOs specifically privileged to do so by DOD facilities.
 - [2] Those DOs who have received implant training as part of a residency program.

[3] Those DOs who have had extensive training and experience restoring implants may be privileged to restore implants on an individual basis.

(b) Implant maintenance is the responsibility of all DOs. Each DO shall be familiar with the techniques and armamentarium of implant maintenance, as well as diagnosis of successful and unsuccessful implants.

(c) Requests for implants from non-Federal providers for active duty members shall be submitted for review and approval to the Active Duty Dental Plan prior to initiation of treatment. Factors to be considered include:

[1] Oral hygiene.

[2] Treatment alternatives.

[3] Feasibility and expectations for long-term success.

[4] Length of service and anticipated rotation date.

c. Dental Care of Recruits. Only emergency dental treatment should be provided to those recruits who are to be separated from the CG prior to completing recruit training. It is important that recruits in this category do not have teeth extracted in preparation for prosthetic treatment and then be separated from the CG prior to the time prosthetic appliances are provided.

d. Emergency Dental Treatment in Nonfederal and Non-contract Facilities.

(1) If an Active Duty Dental Plan (ADDP) dentist is not available, emergency dental treatment required for the immediate relief of pain or infection may be obtained by AD CG members from any available dentist. Once the emergency has been alleviated, all follow-up treatment must be from a USMTF or ADDP dentist unless preauthorized by ADDP.

e. Criteria To Be Followed When Requesting Orthodontic/Orthognathic Surgical Care.

(1) Orthodontic/orthognathic surgical treatment can affect release from active duty, rotation dates, and fitness for duty. Therefore, written authorization to commence all orthodontic/orthognathic surgical treatment (whether elective or not, and whether provided by Federal or Nonfederal practitioners) must be requested from Commander (PSC-epm) for enlisted and (PSC-opm) for officers via HSWL SC prior to its initiation. Command endorsement must include a copy of Administrative Remarks, Form CG-3307. Request for nonfederal care from HSWL SC must follow the established guidelines:

- (a) DTF completes the attached DTF Orthodontic Referral and UCCI DTF Referral Request form which may be found at:
<https://secure.ucci.com/non-ldap/forms/addp/forms/referral-form.pdf>.
- (b) DTF forwards completed forms to TRICARE Management Activity Dental Service Point of Contact (DSPOC) via fax at 703-681-9090.
- (c) The DSPOC will review the 2 forms submitted by the DTF and either approve or disapprove the referral or request additional info. The DSPOC will notify the DTF Point of Contact of the decision.
- (d) If approved, the DSPOC will scan and securely e-mail the approved DTF Referral Request to UCCI. The UCCI Dental Care Finder will then initiate the scheduling of the appointment.
- (e) If disapproved, the DTF may appeal through their respective Dental Chain of Command.
- f. Submit a memo from the member requesting Orthodontic treatment detailing the end of enlistment and rotation dates, treatment plan from Orthodontist detailing reason for and length of treatment, and Service Record Administrative Remarks, Form CG-3307 documenting command approval for treatment.
- g. Preexisting conditions are the member's responsibility.
- h. Treatment not required to maintain the member's fitness for duty is elective in nature and is not authorized for payment by the CG. If the member's condition does not impair job function, the treatment shall be considered elective.
- i. Elective care may be obtained, if available, from an MTF or nonfederal provider. Any payments may be the responsibility of the member. In addition, the member is financially responsible for any care arising from complications that require additional treatment. Because complications could lead to subsequent action by the Physical Disability Evaluation System (PDES), and to protect the interests of both the service member and the CG, the member's command is responsible for Service Record Administrative Remarks, Form CG-3307 documentation detailing:
 - (1) Command approval and the personnel action to be taken by the command regarding the granting of absence.
 - (2) That the service member was instructed regarding the provisions contained herein and other applicable directives.

- (3) That the service member must obtain copies of all treatment records from the provider for inclusion into the CG dental record, including (e.g. initial evaluation, treatment plan, progress notes, and follow-up care).
 - (4) Member must be evaluated by a Dental Officer and given a duty status prior to returning to work.
- j. If elective treatment is approved, PDES processing shall be suspended pending the outcome of the elective treatment. CG aviation personnel, divers and cadets are required to have a waiver request approved by PSC (opm or epm). In addition, members whose duties preclude regular visits to an orthodontist (e.g., icebreakers crews, isolated LORAN duty, etc.) fall under this category.
- k. If the condition is service-related, the CG shall be responsible to acquire care sufficient to return the member to a fit for full duty status (e.g., that which existed at the time of the member's entry to the service), but not necessarily to ideal conditions not impacting on performance of duties. If treatment is not available at a local MTF, use of ADDP provider(s) may be authorized.
- l. If orofacial pain is the only symptom causing the member to be not fit for full duty, then it must be treated. Treatment may include, but is not limited to physical therapy, stabilization splints, stress management, and medications. Since orthodontic treatment is of long duration, it is not an appropriate method to relieve acute pain.
- m. All treatment must be completed, inactivated, or terminated prior to transfer or release from AD. CG members who are being transferred or released from AD, and who request inactivation of orthodontic appliances, shall sign an entry in the Dental Record / Continuation, Form SF-603/603-A, stating their intention to seek orthodontic therapy at their own expense.
- n. Orthodontic treatment utilizing a series of clear removable aligners such as Invisalign® does not require written authorization. These aligners are removable so treatment is inactivated when appliances are no longer used.
- o. Third Molar Extraction Criteria.
 - (1) The management of third molars can be complicated by a CG member's age and the seagoing and isolated nature of CG service. A growing body of evidence suggests that prophylactic removal of all pathology-free non-erupted third molars results in unnecessary morbidity and cost. Nevertheless, there are several conditions associated with third molars, which warrant prompt intervention.
 - (2) Criteria for extraction of third molars include:

- (a) Symptomology.
 - (b) Associated pathology includes follicular cyst development, external or internal resorption of third molar, recurrent episodes of pericoronitis or single episode of pericoronitis that was unresponsive to treatment, caries in second or third molar not amenable to restorative measures, and third molar contributing to periodontal disease.
 - (c) Communication with oral cavity, including being able to be probed.
- 4. Consent to and Refusal of Treatment.
 - a. Regulatory Restrictions. United States Coast Guard Regulations, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series), state in Section 8-2-1 that:
 - (1) "Persons in the Coast Guard shall not refuse to submit to necessary and proper medical or dental treatments to render them fit for duty, or refuse to submit to a necessary and proper operation not endangering life."
 - (2) "Persons in the Coast Guard shall permit such action to be taken to immunize them against disease as is prescribed by competent authority."
 - b. Policy Concerning Refusal of Treatment.
 - (1) Policy.
 - (a) It is the Commandant's policy that compulsion is not permissible at any time to require CG members to submit to various types of medical or dental treatment, diagnostic procedures, or examinations.
 - (b) Surgery will not be performed on persons over their protest if they are mentally competent.
 - (c) Individuals who refuse to submit to measures considered by competent Medical or Dental Officers to be necessary to render them fit for duty may be processed for separation from the CG in accordance with applicable regulations unless granted a medical or administrative exemption. Individuals may be subjected to disciplinary action for refusal of necessary treatment or surgery if the refusal is determined to be unreasonable. Refusal of medical care by vegetative or comatose individuals in accordance with a Living Will shall not be considered unreasonable.
 - (d) Refusal of mandatory immunizations will be processed for separation from the Coast Guard unless granted a medical or

administrative exemption as per Immunizations and Chemoprophylaxis, COMDTINST 6230.4 (series).

- (2) Non-Emergent Operations on Minors. A minor who enlists or otherwise enters active duty with parental or guardian consent is considered emancipated during the term of enlistment. There is therefore, no legal requirement that the consent of any person, other than the minor, be obtained prior to instituting surgical procedures.
- (3) Refusal of Emergency or Lifesaving Treatment or Emergency Diagnostic Procedures. The refusal of recommended emergency or lifesaving treatment or emergency diagnostic procedure required to prevent increased level of impairment or threat to life is ordinarily determined to be unreasonable. However, refusal of medical care by vegetative or comatose patients under the authorization of a Living Will is not considered unreasonable. A medical board shall be convened in accordance with the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series) for unreasonable refusal of emergency or lifesaving treatment or emergency diagnostic procedures.
- (4) Refusal of Non-Emergent Treatment. If a member of the CG refuses non-emergent medical, surgical, dental, or diagnostic procedures that are required to maintain a fit for full duty status, a determination of reasonable basis for this refusal is required. A medical board shall be convened in accordance with Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).

c. Advance Directives (Living Wills).

- (1) Federal law enacted in 1993 requires hospitals to ask about advance directives at the time of admission and provide patients with information to create advance directives. Advance directives, commonly known as living wills, express a person's wishes regarding certain aspects of treatment and care, including but not restricted to CPR, mechanical life support measures, etc., which may arise in the course of hospitalization.
- (2) CG health care facilities are not required to provide such information under the law. Clinics may elect to provide standardized information to patients on request. Information given out shall conform to the implementing laws of the state in which the clinic is located. Clinics providing such information shall notify patients of its availability either by posted notice or via patient handout materials.

- (3) Clinic staff members usually do not have the required training and experience to advise patients on the legal issues concerning creation of advance directives. Patients shall be referred to the appropriate source of legal support, e.g., command or district Legal Officers.
- (4) Clinic staff members, where allowed by state law, may serve as witnesses to advance directive signatures.
- (5) Advance directive documents shall be held by the member and/or the member's next of kin. Advance directive documents shall not be filed in the member's health record since health records are not universally available 24 hours a day, seven days a week, for reference by a treating hospital.

5. Elective Surgery for Pre-Existing Defects.

- a. General. Elective surgery for defects that existed prior to entrance (EPTE) have often resulted in long periods of convalescence with subsequent periods of limited duty, outpatient care, and observation which render the Government liable for benefits by reason of aggravation of these defects.
- b. Criteria. The following conditions must be met before attempting surgical correction of an EPTE defect.
 - (1) The procedure being considered is an accepted one, carries a minimal risk to life, and is not likely to result in complications.
 - (2) There should be a reasonable certainty that the procedure will correct the defect and restore the member to full duty within a reasonable time (three months) without residual disability. If the defect does not meet the above conditions and the member is, in fact, unfit to perform the duties of grade or rate, action shall be taken to separate the member from the Service.
- c. Discussion. Whether elective medical/dental care should be undertaken in any particular case is a command decision which should be decided using the above guidelines. In questionable cases, the member may be referred to the Physical Disability Evaluation System for final decision prior to undertaking elective treatment for an EPTE defect.

6. Women's Health Care.

- a. Coast Guard practice sites are appropriately equipped, and medical officers are professionally privileged to perform well-woman and family planning services for beneficiaries.
- b. Due to the intimate and personal nature of pap smear testing of female members and with migration to a patient centric focus, referral for

gynecologic preventive services to the nearest military treatment facility (preferably), or civilian gynecologist (secondarily) is authorized following consultation/discussion with the CG Primary Care Manager (PCM) for those members assigned to CG HSWL Regional Practices.

- c. CG members receiving a referral to non-CG medical providers for gynecologic preventive services are required to provide a copy of their medical documentation from the encounter for incorporation into their CG medical record.
- d. Abnormal findings identified on the screening pap smear test will require additional referral from the PCM for further evaluation or treatment.

7. Elective Health Care.

- a. Definition. Medical or Dental treatment not required to maintain the member's fitness for duty is elective in nature and is not authorized for payment by the CG. If the member's condition does not interfere with their ability to perform duty, the treatment shall be considered elective.
 - (1) Elective care may be obtained, if available, from USMTFs. In accordance with the Health Affairs (HA) Policy 05-020 "Policy for Cosmetic Surgery" expenses incurred in obtaining elective care or follow-up care at USMTFs may be the responsibility of the member.
 - (2) If obtained from nonfederal providers, payment is the member's responsibility. In addition, the member is financially responsible for any care arising from complications that require additional treatment, even if it is non-elective.
 - (3) Because complications could lead to subsequent action by the Physical Disability Evaluation System and to protect the interests of both the service member and the CG, the member's health record must contain a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 entry detailing:
 - (a) Command approval and the personnel action taken regarding the granting of absence.
 - (b) That the CG member was counseled regarding the provisions contained herein and other applicable directives. Counseling will be provided at the local CG primary care facility, or if there is no nearby CG primary care facility, then HSWL SC will provide counseling via phone. A Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 will be faxed to HSWL SC for appropriate entries, then faxed or mailed back to the unit for incorporation into the member's health record.
 - (c) That the service member must obtain copies of all treatment records from the provider for inclusion into the CG health

record, including initial evaluation, treatment plan, progress notes, and follow-up care.

- (d) Members must be evaluated by a Medical Officer and given a duty status prior to returning to work.
- (4) Members shall understand that once they have received an elective treatment or procedure, they may be adversely affected for present or future assignments or specialized duty.
- (5) Liposuction and paniculectomy are elective procedures that are allowed if the member otherwise is compliant with weight and body fat standards. Bariatric surgery including gastric banding and/or bypass is not authorized.

8. Other Health Insurance (OHI).

- a. General. In some situations a member may desire to utilize their spouses' health insurance (OHI) to obtain health care outside of the Military Health System (MHS). Whether elective health care or all other areas of health care, this decision has an impact on the command and possibly on a member's access to the Physical Disability Evaluation System (PDES).
- b. Criteria. The following conditions must be met before utilizing a spouse's health insurance or OHI:
 - (1) ALL payments are the member's responsibility. In addition, the member is financially responsible for any care arising from complications that require additional treatment, even if it is non-elective.
 - (2) Because complications could lead to a loss of access to the Physical Disability Evaluation System, and to protect the interests of both the service member and the Coast Guard, the member's CG health record must contain a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 entry detailing:
 - (a) Command approval and the personnel action to be taken by the command regarding the granting of absence. That the service member was instructed regarding the provisions contained herein and other applicable directives. Counseling will be provided at the local CG primary care facility, or if there is no nearby CG primary care facility, then HSWL SC will provide counseling via phone. An Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 will be faxed to HSWL SC for appropriate entries, then faxed or mailed back to the unit for incorporation into the member's health record.
 - (b) That the service member must obtain copies of all treatment records from the provider for inclusion into the CG health

record, including initial evaluation, treatment plan, progress notes, and follow-up care.

9. Procedures for Obtaining Non-Emergent Health Care from Nonfederal Sources.

- a. Nonfederal sources for active duty. Nonfederal sources for active duty care are intended to supplement and not substitute for care that is available through the federal system. USMTF's or Department of Veterans Affairs (DVA) facilities, if located within a 40 mile radius of the member's unit (except a 30 mile radius for maternity care), shall be used first for non-emergent, non-elective health care before nonfederal sources are used. Each case must be evaluated for:
 - (1) Appropriateness of care.
 - (2) Urgency of treatment.
 - (3) Time and cost factors associated with obtaining such care from a USMTF.
 - (4) The member's anticipated length of stay at the given station.
 - (5) Operational need of the unit for the member.
 - (6) Before active duty members are treated in a nonfederal medical facility for non-emergent conditions, prior approval from HSWL SC must be obtained. Non-elective conditions are those which, without repair or treatment, would render the member unfit for duty.
- c. HSWL SC. HSWL SC may approve requests for nonfederal health care (both medical and dental) and may delegate, in writing, limited authority to Health Services Administrators.
- d. Requests for non-Federal health care beyond a Health Services Administrator's authority. Requests for nonfederal health care beyond a Health Services Administrator's authority will be submitted by following HSWL SC policy. Telephone authorization will not be provided without a hard copy of the request. At a minimum, the following information must be provided, as applicable:
 - (1) Name, grade/rate, social security number.
 - (2) Anticipated rotation date and expiration of enlistment.
 - (3) Whether care will be completed before transfer or separation.
 - (4) Diagnosis reported by International Classification of Diseases, (current edition) Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-CM) code number and a brief explanation.

- (5) History of patient's condition.
 - (6) Total amount of local and/or HSWL SC approved nonfederal expenditures to date for this condition.
 - (7) The necessity of treatment to maintain fitness to perform duty.
 - (8) Treatment plan: length, type of therapy/treatment, and estimated cost (cost estimates must include total scope of care not just primary provider or hospital costs).
 - (9) Name of facility where treatment will be done.
 - (10) Attending physician's prognosis with and without treatment, including likelihood of medical board action.
 - (11) Name of nearest USMTF capable of providing care:
 - (a) Distance to facility (miles).
 - (b) Earliest appointment available (not available is unacceptable).
 - (c) Travel/per diem cost.
 - (d) Estimated total lost time.
 - (e) Other factors for consideration, e.g., travel time, road conditions, operational impact, etc.
 - (12) Indicate date of original submission and reason for resubmission, if previous requests were submitted for this procedure.
- e. If approval is granted. If approval is granted, HSWL SC will provide the requester with an authorization number. This authorization number must be noted on all invoices submitted. Invoices will be submitted to HSWL SC. If approval is denied, HSWL SC will outline the appropriate appeals process to follow in their denial transmittal.
- f. Personnel transferred prior to completing the approved care. When personnel are transferred prior to completing the approved care, the request is canceled. Personnel are required to submit another request after reporting for their new assignment.
- g. Authorization of funds. Amounts authorized shall not be exceeded without further authorization from HSWL SC which requires additional justification.
- h. Inpatient hospitalization. Inpatient hospitalization in nonfederal facilities shall be monitored closely by HSWL SC. Normally, an inpatient stay will not exceed seven days duration without consideration of movement to a USMTF. Cases suspected to extend past the seven-day limit shall not be placed in a civilian facility, but shall be initially referred to a USMTF. When notified

that a member of the CG is hospitalized, transferred to another facility, or discharged from inpatient status, the unit CO shall notify Commandant (CG-112) and HSWL SC via e-mail as noted in 2.c of this section.

- i. Penalties for non-approved care. If prior approval is not obtained for non-emergent treatment in nonfederal facilities, the member receiving the care will be liable for payment.
- j. Emergency treatment. EMERGENCY health care does not require prior approval.

10. Obtaining Vasectomies and Tubal Ligations from Nonfederal Providers.

- a. Preauthorization is required. Submit all requests for vasectomies and tubal ligations by nonfederal providers to HSWL SC following the guidelines for requesting above. Request must show the provider of care decided on the procedure based upon applicable local and state guidelines.
- b. Counseled and consent. Request must contain evidence that the patient has been counseled by a physician and has given informed consent to the procedure.
- c. Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600. The request must contain evidence that the patient has completed a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 entry acknowledging that the CG will not pay for reversal of this procedure in a non-federal facility. The request must contain current information concerning the availability of the requested procedure from federal sources.
- d. Tubal Ligations. Request for a tubal ligation to be performed at the time of delivery should be submitted with the request for nonfederal maternity care.
- e. Sick leave. Sick leave may be granted for procedures.

11. Care at Department of Veterans Affairs (DVA) Medical Facilities. From time-to-time, acute medical, surgical, or psychiatric facilities are required for CG members when transportation to the nearest USMTF will place the individual's health or welfare in jeopardy. To preclude this and other similar situations, and to provide the best possible medical care for all active duty members, a support agreement between the CG and the DVA was completed in 1979 and remains in effect.

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs (DVA) care. DVA care must be requested by the member's Commanding Officer. The agreement is limited to active duty CG members and does not include dependents.
- b. Local contact with DVA. Area Commanders and COs should establish local contact with DVA facilities to determine mission and facility capabilities and patient admission procedures.

- c. Billing procedures. Forward all bills received from DVA facilities to the service member's unit for certification prior to forwarding to HSWL SC for payment.
- d. USMTF versus DVA. When a USMTF and a DVA facility are co-located, the USMTF shall be used unless it cannot provide the required services.

12. Uses and Disclosures of Health Information of Active Duty & Reserve Personnel.

- a. Intended uses or disclosures. The CG has published the required Federal Register notice detailing five intended uses or disclosures of personal medical information.
 - (1) The first intended use and disclosure is “to determine the member’s fitness for duty, including but not limited to the member’s compliance with standards and all other activities carried out under the authority of Weight /Physical Fitness Standards for Coast Guard Military Personnel, COMDTINST M1020.8 (series) for the health and well-being of CG military personnel; the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series), and similar requirements pertaining to fitness for duty.”
 - (2) The second is “to determine the member’s fitness to perform any particular mission, assignment, order, or duty, including any actions required as a precondition in the performance of such a mission, assignment, order, or duty.”
 - (3) The third is “to carry out activities under the authority of this manual, Chapter 12 (Occupational Medical Surveillance & Evaluation Program).”
 - (4) The fourth is “to report on casualties in any military operation or activity according to applicable CG Regulations or procedures.”
 - (5) The final use is “to carry out any other activity necessary to the proper execution of the mission of the Armed Forces.”
- b. HIPAA Considerations. The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) contains a series of regulations, developed by the Department of Health and Human Services, and enacted into law, which are designed to provide patients with access to their medical records and provide more control over how their personal health information is used and disclosed. The rule also contains a “military exception” which allows health care entities, under certain circumstances, to disclose protected health information of military members without prior approval. The CG is subject to HIPAA regulations in its role as a health care program for active duty military personnel. It is noted, however, that the CG's role as a first responder and MEDEVAC provider is not considered part of the health care program and thus, those activities are not subject to HIPAA requirements. For additional guidance, the CG HIPAA policy can be found in Chapter 13 of this manual. CG clinics are required to

account for disclosures made to command authorities, unless the CG member voluntarily gives his/her health information to a command authority.

- c. First disclosure. The first disclosure listed is designed to protect the Physical Disability Evaluation System (PDES) procedures for review of medical information. While health care professionals are permitted to continue disclosing medical information to the PDES without obtaining authorization from the member, 45 CFR 164.502b1 now requires that only the “minimum necessary to accomplish the intended purpose of the [request]” may be disclosed. More specifically, while in the past, health care professionals may have routinely disclosed a member’s entire medical record to the PDES process, HIPAA regulations now require that they release the minimum necessary to the medical board (which may be the entire medical record) and the medical board may release only the information related to the injury or condition which prompted the convening of a medical board.
- d. Second disclosure. The second disclosure listed is designed to protect a CO’s ability to access necessary medical information about crewmembers. COs need this ability because they are responsible under the United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series), for the well-being of the personnel in the command. This includes a CO’s responsibilities to “excuse from duty any person in the command who is unable to perform because of illness or disability,” “see that proper provision is made and that comforts are provided for the sick and disabled in the command” and “safeguard the health of all personnel by careful supervision of the sanitation of the unit by preventing unnecessary exposure to disease or unhealthy conditions afloat or ashore.” The only constraint on a CO’s access to a military member’s private health information is the language of 45 CFR 164.502(b)(1). This section of the HIPAA regulations requires medical professionals to limit disclosures to the “minimum necessary to accomplish the intended purpose of the request.”
- e. COs and Health Care Providers (HCP). In an effort to balance the CO’s legitimate need for medical information with the HCP’s duty to protect that information, the following guidance is offered:
 - (1) COs shall, at a minimum, be entitled to a fully completed Status Profile Form, CG-5460A. Where the visible condition of the patient and the information contained in the “Duty Status” block of form CG-5460A do not provide sufficient information about a crewmember’s abilities, the CO may request, and an HCP may provide, amplifying information directly related to the condition or injury specified on the form. Unrelated prior injuries or treatment and pre-existing health conditions need not be disclosed; however, medical conditions that directly aggravate the member’s current condition or prognosis for recovery may be disclosed. In addition, a CO is entitled to inquire about any

medication prescribed by a HCP, including any known side effects which may affect fitness for duty.

- (2) Military commanders will be required to identify their designated representatives in writing and the medical provider will have to establish procedures to validate the identity of the person making the request. If a service member presents for health care to a HCP and their supervisor, who is not their CO or CO's designee, calls to find out the member's diagnosis or their duty status, they should not be told without the service member's authorization. A Fitness for Duty chit given directly to the member who then takes it to his/her supervisor themselves is not considered disclosure of medical information.
- (3) A HCP may also disclose protected health information as required by law. This includes court orders, subpoenas or summons (issued by a court, government Inspector General, or other authorized administrative body), authorized investigative demand (e.g., CGIS), or other statute or regulatory demand. The disclosure should be limited in scope to the purpose for which the information is sought.
- (4) In addition, a HCP may disclose protected health information for administrative or judicial proceedings in relation to courts-martial procedures (any order from a military judge in connection with any process under the Uniform Code of Military Justice).

13. Non-Covered TRICARE Purchased Health Care Services.

- a. Definition. Active Duty Service Members (ADSM) are entitled to care included with the TRICARE Prime Benefit as per 10 U.S.C. § 1074(c)(2)(a). Any health care that is not included within the TRICARE Prime Benefit (also known as the TRICARE Basic Program) is considered a Non-Covered TRICARE Health Care Service, hereafter referred to as a non-covered service.
- b. Background. Coverage of medical care purchased from civilian or private facilities for Service member shall be comparable to coverage for medical care under the TRICARE Prime program. When non-covered care, necessary to ensure a member's fitness for duty, is sought within TRICARE's purchased care sector (i.e. outside a USMTF), The Director of TRICARE Management Activity (TMA) is authorized, under Title 32, CFR, Part 199 to exercise discretionary authority to waive any requirements of TRICARE regulations, including the TRICARE Basic Program Benefits, except those specifically set forth in statute, based on "a determination that such waiver is necessary to assure adequate availability of health care to Active Duty members." At the request of the Coast Guard, the Director of TMA may waive limitations on care not provided for under the TRICARE Basic Program Benefits.

- c. Process. All requests for non-covered services provided within purchased care (i.e. care outside of CG facilities or USMTF) shall be processed as follows:
- (1) The member's Primary Care Manager (PCM) shall ensure recommended care is appropriate and necessary to ensure fitness for duty; completion of the waiver form is required, as per the information below, and shall be forwarded to HSWL SC upon completion. All incomplete forms will be returned with no action.
 - (a) If the ADSM PCM is serving within a CG health care facility, the PCM is required to fill out the HSWL SC provided waiver form, which includes directions for completion. It is the responsibility of the PCM to fill out the form completely and accurately.
 - (b) If the ADSM PCM is serving within a non-Coast Guard USMTF, the ADSM shall follow the process for the Service operating the USMTF. The form shall be forwarded to and endorsed by CG HSWL SC prior to forwarding to TMA for review. If the USMTF refuses to take action, the member's unit assigned IDHS and DMOA may assist the member in gathering all information required to complete the form.
 - (c) If the ADSM PCM is a civilian, the member's unit assigned IDHS and DMOA will assist member in gathering all information required to complete the form and act as initial review prior to forwarding waiver request to HSWL SC.
 - (d) If the Coast Guard member's assigned Coast Guard PCM or DMOA deems the specific non-covered service unnecessary for continued fitness for duty, the waiver request shall not be forwarded to HSWL SC for approval.
 - (2) HSWL SC will review the waiver form for accuracy and completeness. If approved by HSWL SC, the waiver will be forwarded to TMA for approval/denial. If denied by HSWL SC, the form will be returned to the member's PCM or DMOA with no action taken.
 - (a) If approved, waiver will be returned to HSWL SC and the appropriate MCSC will be notified to issue authorization.
 - (b) If denied, the waiver will be returned to HSWL SC with no action.
 - (3) If HSWL SC receives a denial from TMA and still believes the non-covered Service is appropriate to ensure the ADSM continued fitness for duty, HSWL SC will initiate a determinations and finding (D&F), as per Commandant (CG-11) guidance, and will forward to Commandant (CG-11) for approval/denial. Commandant (CG-11) has the authority to expend CG funds as per 14 U.S.C. § 93(a)17 on appropriate medical and/or dental services, even those that are not covered within TRICARE, to ensure ADSM fitness for duty.

- d. Counseling. Prior to forwarding the waiver request to TMA, HSWL SC will ensure that the member has been counseled regarding the provision contained herein and other applicable directives. Counseling will be provided at the local CG primary care facility, or if there is no nearby CG facility, the responsible DMOA or HSWL SC will provide counseling via telephone. A Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 will be faxed or scanned to HSWL SC for appropriate documentation, then faxed, scanned, or mailed back to the unit for incorporation into the member's health record. The counseling verbiage must include the following verbiage: "I have been counseled as required and understand that should a waiver be granted and the treatment remains a non-covered TRICARE benefit, any follow-on care, including care for complications, may not be covered by TRICARE once I, the ADSM, separate or retire, and that I may then be financially responsible for the costs of such follow-on care."
- e. Follow-Up. After receiving non-covered private sector care, the ADSM must ensure that copies of all treatment records from the provision of non-covered care are included in the CG health record, including the initial evaluation, treatment plan, progress notes, and additional follow-up care.

B. Health Care for Retired Personnel.

1. Care at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities. As set forth in 10 U.S.C. § 1074(b), retired members of the uniformed services, as specified in that Act, are entitled to required medical and dental care and adjuncts thereto to the same extent as provided for active duty members in medical facilities of the uniformed services. However, access to care is subject to mission requirements, the availability of space and facilities, and the capabilities of the medical staff as determined by the HSWL SC. Patients enrolled in TRICARE Prime Options are not eligible for non-emergent care in CG clinics. These patients shall be referred to their TRICARE primary care manager (PCM). The PCM is responsible for appropriate care and referral of such patients.
2. Care Under TRICARE Standard and Extra. Subject to the cost sharing provisions set forth in 10 U.S.C. §1086, retired members who are not qualified for benefits under Title I of the Social Security Amendments of 1965 (Medicare) are entitled to receive inpatient and outpatient care from civilian sources.
3. Care at Veterans Administration Medical Facilities.
 - a. Eligibility for DVA Hospitalization. CG military personnel are eligible for hospitalization in DVA facilities after separation from active duty or while in retirement under one of the following circumstances:
 - (1) For injuries or diseases incurred or aggravated while on active duty during any war, the Korean conflict period 27 June 1950 through 31 January 1955 or the Vietnam conflict period (5 August 1964 through 7 March 1975).
 - (2) For service-connected or nonservice-connected disabilities, if receiving disability compensation from the DVA, or if entitled to receive disability compensation from the DVA, but has elected to receive retirement pay from the CG instead of compensation from the DVA.
 - b. Medical Care Benefits. Eligible veterans may receive hospitalization, outpatient medical care, outpatient dental care, prosthetic appliances, etc., from the VA.

C. Health Care for Dependents.

1. Care at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities.

- a. Authority for Health Care. Title 10 U.S.C. § 1076 provides basic authority for medical and dental care for:
 - (1) Dependents of active duty members and dependents of members who died while serving on active duty.
 - (2) Dependents of retired members and the dependents of members who died while in a retired status.
- b. Availability of Care.
 - (1) Medical and dental care for dependents in Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities is subject to the availability of space and facilities and the capabilities of the medical and dental staff. With the approval of HSWL SC, the Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO) is responsible for determining the availability of space and capability of the medical and dental staffs in CG clinics. These determinations are conclusive. Patients found enrolled in TRICARE Prime are not eligible for non-emergent care in CG clinics. These patients shall be referred to their TRICARE primary care manager (PCM). The PCM is responsible for appropriate care and referral of such patients.
 - (2) Dependents entitled to medical and dental care under this section shall not be denied equal opportunity for that care because the facility concerned is that of a uniformed service other than that of the sponsor.
 - (3) Types of Care Authorized. Subject to the provisions set forth in 10 U.S.C. § 1079 and 1086, dependents who are not qualified for benefits under Title 1 of the Social Security amendments of 1965 (Medicare) are entitled to receive inpatient and outpatient care from civilian sources. Refer to HSWL SC for details and instructions.
 - (4) All non-active duty beneficiaries seeking care in CG health care facilities are required to furnish Other Health Insurance (OHI) information to the clinic. Pursuant to Title 10 U.S.C. Sec 1095; EO 9397, beneficiaries are required to complete the Third Party Collection Program Record of Other Health Insurance, Form DD-2569. Failure to provide complete and accurate information may result in disqualification for health care services from facilities of the Uniformed Services.

2. Referral for Civilian Medical Care, Form DD-2161. This form shall be used to refer non-Active duty patients from CG facilities to nonfederal facilities, either for supplemental health care or when the patient is disengaged for care. The Referral for Civilian Medical Care, Form DD-2161 will also be used to disengage non-CG active duty patients from CG facilities when the scope of care is beyond the ability of the CG to provide such care. The CG facility shall contact the parent service to ensure the active duty patient has the proper direction on where to obtain necessary care. A signed Referral for Civilian Medical Care, Form DD-2161 disengaging the patient will accompany the patient when they depart the CG facility and a copy shall be kept on file. The Referral for Civilian Medical Care, Form DD-2161 is used when referring patients for supplemental health care.
3. Rights of Minors to Health Care Services. Where not in conflict with applicable Federal law or regulation, CG MTFs shall follow State law defining the rights of minors to health care services and counseling in substance abuse, contraception, sexually transmitted infection prevention and treatment, and pregnancy. Any protection with regard to confidentiality of care or records afforded by applicable law or regulation will be extended to minors seeking care or counseling for these services or conditions in CG MTFs.

D. Care for Pre-adoptive Children and Wards of the Court.

1. General.

- a. A child placed in a sponsor's home as part of a pre-adoption procedure, or by court-ordered guardianship, is not eligible for care under the Uniformed Services Health Benefits Program unless specific authority has been granted. Such authority may come from the final adoption decree, a court-ordered legal custody determination (for a period of at least 12 consecutive months), or through a Secretary's Designation authorization for limited health care in a USMTF.
- b. Eligibility for TRICARE benefits. The Uniformed Services Family Health Benefits Plan (USFHBP), or the TRICARE Dental Plan is established upon the issuance of a uniformed services dependent ID card and Defense Eligibility Enrollment Reporting System (DEERS) enrollment. Authorization for these health care programs, or for direct care (USMTF use), will be reflected on the ID card and through DEERS.
- c. Prospective dependents must meet the following eligibility rules: be unmarried; have not attained the age of 21 (or 23 if a full-time student); be dependent on the sponsor for over one-half of their support; or be incapable of self-support due to mental or physical incapacity and were otherwise eligible when incapacity occurred.
- d. If legal custody or placement is for 12 months or more, a Uniformed Services dependent ID card, DEERS enrollment, and health care eligibility may be authorized. Personnel are encouraged to contact their servicing personnel office for assistance.

2. Secretary's Designation. The following procedures apply in situations where a pre-adoptive or court ordered guardianship or placement is for less than 12 consecutive months.

- a. Children under a prospective parent or guardians care may use a USMTF by acquiring authority from the Secretary of the Uniformed Service to which the USMTF belongs. This authority is normally called a Secretary's Designation. For example, requests for care in a U. S. Navy facility must be authorized by the Secretary of the Navy or their designee. The same holds true for U. S. Army and U. S. Air Force facilities. When seeking care from a Department of Defense (DoD) MTF, contact that facility's Patient Affairs or Health Benefits Advisor staff for assistance.
- b. In cases involving CG facilities, authority has been delegated to the Commandant by the Secretary of Homeland Security to authorize treatment of pre-adoptive children and wards of the court. Letter requests must be forwarded to Commandant (CG-112) and include the following information:

- (1) Member's name, grade/rate, Emplid, and duty assignment or retired status if applicable.
 - (2) Address of residence.
 - (3) Name and age of the proposed adoptive child or court-ordered ward.
 - (4) A copy of the court order, legal decree, or other applicable instrument issued by a court or adoption agency which indicates the child has been placed in the house for adoption or with the intent to adopt, or the court order granting guardianship of the ward to the service member and any amounts of income to which the ward is entitled.
- c. Upon approval, the respective Uniformed Service will issue a letter of authority for care in one or more of their USMTFs located in the United States. This letter is the only authority for care (since designees are not DEERS-eligible) and must be presented (or on file) when seeking authorized care. These letters have expiration dates and may require the sponsor to request to reissue. When registering the patient in CHCS use the DEERS override code *10 DEERS enrollment exception* to allow the patient to be registered and to receive care.
- d. When there is a need for medical care outside the United States the sponsor should contact the nearest USMTF requesting humanitarian consideration. The Service Secretaries have limited authority for designation of beneficiaries outside the United States.

E. Health Care for Other Persons.1. Members of the CG Auxiliary.

- a. Authority for Care of CG Auxiliary Members. Basic authority for health care for members of the CG Auxiliary injured while performing CG duty is contained in 14 U.S.C. § 832. Section 5.59 of Chapter 1, Title 33, CFR, states: "When any member of the CG Auxiliary is physically injured or dies as a result of physical injury incurred while performing patrol duty or any other specific duty to which he has been assigned, such member or his beneficiary shall be entitled to the same benefits as are now or as may hereafter be provided for temporary members of the CG Reserve who suffer physical injury incurred in the line of duty. Members of the CG Auxiliary who contract sickness or disease while performing patrol duty or any other specific duty to which they have been assigned shall be entitled to the same hospital treatment as is afforded members of the regular CG." Claims for CG Auxiliary healthcare shall be submitted to:

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ATTN OFFICE OF WORKERS' COMPENSATION PROGRAM
1240 E 9th ST RM 851
CLEVELAND, OH 44199-2001

All doctor reports/findings should be submitted to:

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ATTN DFEC CENTRAL MAILROOM
PO BOX 8300
LONDON, KY 40742-8300

- b. Compensation under Federal Employee's Compensation Act (FECA) Program. See the Detail of Appropriated Fund Civilian Employees, COMDTINST 12300.7 (series).

2. Temporary Members of the CG Reserve.

- a. Composition of the CG Reserve. The CG Reserve is a component part of the United States Coast Guard and consists of two classes of reservists: Regular and Temporary. Temporary members of the CG Reserve may be enrolled for duty under such conditions as the Commandant prescribes, including but not limited to part-time and intermittent active duty with or without pay, and without regard to age. Members of the CG Auxiliary, officers and members of the crew of any motorboat or yacht placed at the disposal of the CG, and persons (including government employees without pay other than compensation of their civilian positions) who by reason of their special training and experience are deemed by the Commandant qualified for such duty. The Commandant is authorized to define the powers and duties of temporary reserves, and to confer upon them, appropriate to their

qualifications and experience, the same grades and ratings as are provided for regular members of the Reserve.

- b. Authority for Care of Temporary CG Reservists. 14 U.S.C. § 707 contains authority for health care and/or compensation of temporary reserves under conditions set forth therein.
 - c. Care at CG Expense. 14 U.S.C. § 707(d) states: "A temporary member of the Reserve, who incurs a physical disability or contracts sickness or disease while performing a duty to which the member has been assigned by competent authority, is entitled to the same hospital treatment afforded a member of the Regular CG."
 - d. Compensation under Federal Employee Compensation Act (FECA) Program. See Detail of Appropriated Fund Civilian Employee, COMDTINST M12300.7 (series).
3. Members of Foreign Military Services.
- a. General. Members and dependents of foreign services assigned or attached to a CG unit for duty or training (such as Canadian Exchange Officers) or who are on active duty with a foreign military unit within the United States (such as the crew of a vessel being taken over at the CG Yard under the Military Assistance Program) are eligible for health care at DOD MTF's provided by US Code: Title 10, Section 2559. As there are several categories of foreign service members for whom medical care benefits vary, both for themselves and their dependents, if any doubt exists as to eligibility for health care and the authorized sources from which it can be obtained, contact Commandant (CG-112) for advice.
 - b. Care at Uniformed Services Medical Treatment Facilities. Members of foreign military services and their dependents who are eligible, therefore, shall be provided inpatient health care at DOD MTFs upon request of the member's Commanding Officer or consular official, or by application of the member or dependent upon presentation of proper identification.
 - c. Foreign Nationals. Without an existing reimbursement agreement, the CG is only authorized to provide emergency medical services to foreign nationals. Personnel reviewing requests from foreign governments or foreign citizens to attend the CG Academy, a CG training course, or serve on CG units, must ensure individuals are covered by a reimbursable agreement or purchase private health insurance.

4. Federal Employees.
 - a. Benefits Under Federal Employees Compensation Act (FECA) Program. All Federal Employees of the CG, are entitled to health care and compensation under FECA for occupational injuries or illnesses as a result of employment with the CG. The employee has the option of receiving care for these injuries or illnesses from a local CG clinic (on a space available basis) or a health care provider of his/her choice.
 - b. Care Aboard Ship and Outside CONUS. Federal Employees may be given medical care while serving with the CG in a locality where civilian health care is not obtainable, such as onboard a CG vessel or outside the United States. Outpatient and inpatient care may be provided at Navy medical facilities outside CONUS, if reasonably accessible and appropriate nonfederal medical facilities are not available.
 - c. Civilian Employee Health Care & Occupational Health. Information regarding civilian employee health care and occupational health programs within the CG can be found in the **Coast Guard Occupational Medicine Manual, COMDTINST M6260.32 (series).**
5. Merchant Marine Seamen. Sick and disabled seamen may receive emergency health care aboard Coast Guard vessels.
6. **Federally Employed Civilians, Non-Federally Employed Civilians, and U.S. Public Health Service Officers Not Assigned to the CG Aboard CG Vessels.**
 - a. Authority for Care. There is no statute which either prohibits or authorizes the CG to provide health care to civilians or USPHS officers while aboard CG vessels. There is no objection to furnishing emergency health care, but routine care should not be furnished. When these civilians/USPHS officers are aboard CG vessels for relatively lengthy periods, the Commanding Officer must determine what treatment is to be given.
 - b. Medical Clearance. **Information regarding the required medical clearance for federally employed civilians, non-federally employed civilians and USPHS officers not assigned to the CG for boat crew job assignments which require berthing (whether at sea or in port) on a Coast Guard cutter is provided in the Coast Guard Occupational Medicine Manual, COMDTINST M6260.32 (series).**
7. Civilians Physical Exams Prior to Entry to the CG. Certain CG programs offer specific, guaranteed training schools to civilian applicants provided they can pass the required physical exam in advance of entry into the CG. Commandant (CG-11) has specifically authorized pre-entry physical exams for prospective Coast Guard members (including but not limited to) Student Aviator (SA) Candidates through the Blue 21 program as well as for pre-identified candidates for guaranteed AET "A" school upon graduation from TRACEN Cape May.

a. Responsibility.

- (1) Recruiting command personnel will identify potential candidates and coordinate with the Medical Administration Officer at CG clinics that are capable of performing SNA Candidate, Class 1 and Class 2 aviation or other physical examinations to the standards identified in Chapter 3 of this Manual and the Coast Guard Aviation Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series). Recruiters should allow a minimum of two weeks lead time in order to arrange these PEs. All potential candidates must already have completed a MEPS PE and meet basic CG accession standards.
- (2) CG clinics will perform aviation PEs (SA candidate, Class 1 and Class 2) on potential candidates identified by local recruiters. Efforts should be made to perform the PE on a single day, if possible, in order to minimize travel expenses for the potential candidate. These programs are important to the manning needs of CG Aviation, but performing these exams does not take precedence over care of active duty and reserve CG personnel.

b. Reimbursement. HSWL SC shall reimburse sources for expenses that are incurred in carrying out these PEs. (The Regional Practice site completes a referral for the specific service using the Referral for Civilian Medical Care, Form DD-2161 and indicating to send the itemized claim back to the site. Upon receipt of the itemized claim, the HSA validates and attaches a copy of the original Referral for Civilian Medical Care, Form DD-2161 prior to forwarding to HSWL SC for processing & payment). Authorization for reimbursement includes expenses for aviation PEs that the Regional Practice site would normally incur through tests done in the civilian community (e.g. X-rays, Cycloplegic eye exams, etc). Potential candidates having disqualifying conditions are noted to have such on the PE, but no further evaluation, diagnostic testing, or treatment is authorized (except in emergency medical situations).

c. Routing. Once completed, the original PE is sent to the requesting CG Recruiter for further processing. Examining Flight Surgeons will enter aviation physical examination data into AERO and submit to CG PSC PSD MED for authorization.

F. Medical Regulating.1. Transfer of Patients at CG Expense.

- a. Details for the transfer of CG personnel to, from, or between hospitals and the responsibility for the expenses involved are contained in Military Assignments and Authorized Absences, COMDTINST M10000.8 (series).
- b. Information and requirements for the transfer of patients to, from, or between medical facilities is contained in Medical Regulating to and Within the Continental U.S., COMDTINST M6320.8 (series).

2. Travel Via Ambulance of Patients to Obtain Care.

- a. Active Duty Personnel. The CG is responsible for providing ambulance service (Government or civilian), for active duty members when medically necessary. Bills related to ambulance service provided to active duty personnel, shall be processed as outlined in Chapter 11 of this Manual.
- b. Retired and Dependent Personnel. Retired personnel and dependents are not provided ambulance service for initial admission, except that a Government ambulance may be used in an emergency situation as determined by the cognizant medical authority. If an ambulance is ordered by a military hospital, TRICARE Standard cannot pay for it; the military hospital must pay. TRICARE Standard cost-shares ambulances only when medically necessary; that is, the patient's condition does not allow use of regular, private transportation or taxis, "medicabs" or "ambicabs." When ambulance transportation is needed, the medical condition must be a covered TRICARE Standard benefit. Should either the provider or patient have additional questions regarding this issue, check with HSWL SC, the Beneficiary Counseling and Assistance Coordinator (BCAC) or TRICARE Service Center.

3. Aeromedical Evacuation of Patients.

- a. When the condition of the patient requires aeromedical evacuation, the transfer shall be arranged in accordance with Medical Regulating to and Within the Continental U.S. (Joint Pub), COMDTINST M6320.8 (series). If there is no USMTF in the area, a message prepared in accordance with the above instruction shall be forwarded to HSWL SC.
- b. There may be instances where civilian health care must be obtained in foreign countries. TRICARE Overseas coordinates health care of beneficiaries located in remote locations where there are no United States health care facilities through a contract with International SOS (ISOS). This contract includes coordination of urgent and emergency health care for all active duty TAD, deployed or traveling in remote locations not supported by a U.S. Medical Treatment Facility. If urgent or emergent health care is

required, the medical representative should contact the ISOS at www.internationalsos.com. ISOS will require the patient's name and SSN to verify eligibility through DEERS. ISOS will coordinate health care for the patient with a local treatment facility, assist with transportation needs, and guarantee payment to the local facility on behalf of the U.S. Government. If emergency air evacuation is required and military airlift is not available, ISOS will coordinate the air evacuation with the ISOS Regional Office closest to the unit's homeport.

G. Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System (DEERS) in CG Health Care Facilities.

1. Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System. This Section provides guidance for CG health care facilities on the use of the Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System (DEERS) to verify patient eligibility to receive care. DEERS was established in 1979 by the Department of Defense to comply with a Congressional mandate. The two initial objectives of DEERS were to collect and provide demographic and socio-graphic data on the beneficiary population entitled to DOD health benefits, and to reduce the fraud and misuse of those benefits. The original scope of DEERS has since been broadened to include the maintenance and verification of eligibility status for all uniformed services beneficiaries. Worldwide implementation of DEERS and its registration were completed in 1985.
2. Responsibilities.
 - a. Commandant (CG-1123). Commandant (CG-1123) provides overall functional management of the CG DEERS program for health services facilities. In this role, Commandant (CG-1123) provides guidance to field activities, represents the CG to the DEERS Central Systems Program Office (DCSPO), and on the DEERS Central Systems Project Officers Committees.
 - b. Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC). HSWL SC shall appoint a DEERS medical project officer and alternate, who shall ensure that facilities in their respective areas participate in and comply with DEERS program requirements.
3. Performing DEERS Checks.
 - a. Whom to check. All beneficiaries of the military health care system are subject to DEERS eligibility verification, with the following exceptions:
 - (1) CG cadets, officer candidates, and recruits while undergoing training.
 - (2) Active duty personnel receiving dental care at a military facility.
 - (3) Secretarial Designees, including pre-adoptive children and wards of the Court, ARE NOT ELIGIBLE for care under the TRICARE programs. They are also not enrolled in DEERS. Verification of the eligibility of Secretarial Designees for care in a military facility is accomplished through the individual's actual letter of designation. Refer to Section 2-E for further information.
 - b. When to check. CG health services facilities should verify the eligibility of all beneficiaries prior to providing health care. The following minimum eligibility checks shall be made:
 - (1) 100% of all outpatient visits including visits for medical, dental, pharmacy and ancillary services.

- c. How to check. DEERS checks for patient registration and eligibility can be done in a number of ways. The following are the most common ways to verify eligibility:
 - (1) DEERS eligibility is automatically verified in CHCS upon entering patient demographics.
 - (2) Use of Servicing Personnel Office (SPO)/Admin RAPIDS Terminals. Personnel in health care facilities are discouraged from performing DEERS checks using the RAPIDS terminal that may be available in their unit's Administration Office or SPO. Using this resource places an unnecessary burden on the SPO/Admin personnel, and using these terminals does not indicate that the required medical checks are being accomplished.
- 4. Eligibility/Enrollment Questions, Fraud and Abuse.
 - a. Eligibility/Enrollment Questions. Beneficiaries of the military health care system, including active duty and retired personnel, their dependents, and survivors must provide positive proof of eligibility before being provided health care. Eligibility is determined by presenting a valid ID Card and verifying enrollment and eligibility in DEERS.
 - (1) If an individual presents an ID card that is no longer valid (expired), the individual should be refused routine care and the ID card confiscated.
 - (2) If the individual has a valid ID card, but is not enrolled in DEERS, they should be refused routine care, and referred to their sponsor and/or service ID card activity to be enrolled in DEERS. Following enrollment into DEERS, the patient may prove temporary eligibility (pending their enrollment showing up in the DEERS computer) by presenting a certified copy of Application for Uniformed Services Identification Card, Form DD-1172 from the ID card activity. Upon presenting of this DEERS enrollment verification, the individual should be considered as fully eligible, and treatment provided.
 - * Emergency care should be rendered to any individual in need.*
 - b. Fraud and Abuse. If, in the process of verifying eligibility through DEERS, clinic personnel have reason to believe the person requesting care is doing so even though that person is no longer eligible (e.g. a divorced spouse with a valid ID card, but DEERS shows NOT ELIGIBLE), care should be refused, and the details of the situation should be reported to the appropriate personnel activity and investigation office. Clinic personnel reporting suspected fraud should document as much information about the individual as possible (name, former sponsor's name, SSN, service and status, as well as the individual's current address and telephone number if known). Do not attempt to confiscate the ID card or in any way restrict the individual. Recovery of invalid or no-longer-appropriate ID cards is the responsibility of the parent service's

investigation/law enforcement personnel. Reports of possible fraud should be reported to the command of the clinic and to the Defense Manpower Data Center Support Office (DMDC) in Monterey, CA at (800) 361-2508 Monday – Friday, 0600 – 1600 PST.

5. Denial of Nonemergency Health Care Benefits for Individuals Not Enrolled in Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System (DEERS).

- (1) All CONUS USMTFs will deny nonemergency health care to dependent beneficiaries not enrolled in DEERS. The DOD considers USMTFs located in Alaska, Hawaii, and Puerto Rico as being in CONUS. Patients presenting for care are required to have a valid ID card in their possession and meet DEERS enrollment requirements.
- (2) This policy affects only the delivery of nonemergency health care. Under no circumstances are CG health services personnel to deny emergency medical care or attention because a patient is not enrolled in DEERS.
- (3) Health services personnel in CG health care facilities are to conduct the minimum eligibility checks for their facility as set annually by Commandant (CG-1121). Whenever possible, prospective checking should be accomplished soon enough to allow for notifying the patient and correcting enrollment problems before a scheduled appointment.
- (4) Patients with valid ID cards, but not enrolled in DEERS, presenting for nonemergency medical care at CGMTFs will be denied care and instructed to seek proper enrollment through their cognizant personnel office.
- (5) Patients, who present for nonemergency treatment without a valid ID card and are in the DEERS data base, will not be provided health care without first providing a statement, signed by a verifying personnel officer indicating that they are eligible and providing a reason why a valid ID card is not in their possession. A copy of this statement will be maintained in the clinical record until the individual's eligibility is determined.
- (6) If the beneficiary presenting with or without an ID card is suspected of fraud, refer the case to the legal branch for appropriate investigation.
- (7) Denial of health care benefits represents a serious application of new and complex regulations. Under no circumstances will a person be denied care by the clerk performing the initial eligibility check. The decision to deny care will be made only by Health Services Administrator or by a responsible person so designated in writing by the command.

6. DEERS Eligibility Overrides. The below listed situations will override DEERS data which indicates that a patient is not enrolled or eligible. Unless otherwise stated, all situations assume that the beneficiary possesses a valid ID card:

- a. Dependents Recently Becoming Eligible for Benefits. Patients who have become eligible for benefits within the previous 120 days may be treated upon presentation of a valid ID card. In the case of children under age 10, the parent's ID card may be used. Examples of patients expected to fall under this provision are: spouses recently married to sponsors, newly eligible step children, family members of sponsors recently entering active duty status for a period over 30 days, parents/parents-in-law, or divorced spouses (not remarried) recently determined to be eligible. After 120 days, these beneficiaries will no longer be considered recent.
- b. Application for Uniformed Services Identification Card, Form DD-1172. The patient presents an original or a copy of the Application for Uniformed Services Identification Card, Form DD-1172 used for DEERS enrollment and possesses a valid ID card over 120 days old, but is not enrolled in DEERS. This copy of the Application for Uniformed Services Identification Card, Form DD-1172 should be certified to be a True Copy by the ID Card issuing authority which prepared it. It should also contain a telephone number where the certifying individual can be contacted for verification. The person conducting the DEERS check shall contact the issuing personnel office to verify enrollment.
- c. Sponsors Entering Active Duty Status for a Period of Greater than 30 days. If the sponsor is a reservist or guardsman recently ordered to active duty for a period of greater than 30 days, a copy of the active duty orders may be accepted as proof of eligibility for up to 120 days after the beginning of the active duty period. Additional information concerning Reserve mobilization TRICARE benefits is available at <http://www.tricare.mil>.
- d. Newborns. Newborns born into Active Duty Service Member (ADSM) families or retiree families where one parent/family member is enrolled in TRICARE Prime are deemed enrolled in Prime for sixty (60) days and no Non-Availability Statement (NAS) is required for such newborns. The TRICARE Regional Director (RD) of each TRICARE Regional Office (TRO) and Deputy Director of each TRICARE Area Office (TAO) are granted the authority to extend the deemed period up to 120 days, on a case-by-case or regional basis.
- e. Ineligible due to ID Card Expiration. When the data base shows a patient to be ineligible due to ID card expiration, care may be rendered as long as the patient has a new ID card issued within the previous 120 days.
- f. Sponsor's Duty Station is Outside the 50 United States with an FPO or APO address. Dependents whose sponsors are assigned outside the 50 United States or to a duty station with an APO or FPO address will not be denied care as long the sponsor is enrolled in DEERS.
- g. Survivors. In a small percentage of cases, deceased sponsors may not be enrolled in DEERS. This situation will be evidenced when the MTF does an eligibility check on the surviving beneficiary and does not find the sponsor

enrolled or the survivor appears as the sponsor. In either of these situations, if the survivor has a valid ID card, he/she should be treated and referred to the local personnel support activity to correct the DEERS data base. In some situations, surviving beneficiaries who are receiving Survivor Benefit Plan (SBP) annuities will be listed in DEERS as sponsor and will be found under their own social security number. These are eligible beneficiaries and should be treated.

- h. Foreign Military Personnel. Foreign military personnel assigned via the personnel exchange program are eligible through public law or other current directives, though not enrolled in DEERS they will be treated upon presentation of a valid ID card.

H. Health Care Facility Definitions.

1. CG Health Care Facilities.

- a. Clinic. A CG owned or leased health care facility primarily intended to provide outpatient medical service for ambulatory patients. A clinic must perform certain non-therapeutic activities related to the health of the personnel which are necessary to support the operational mission of the unit, such as periodic health assessments (PHA), physical examinations, immunizations, medical administration, and preventive medical and sanitary measures. A clinic staff consists of at least one permanently assigned physician (Medical Officer), a Health Services Administrator, and Health Services Technicians. The staff may include Dentists, Nurses, Pharmacists, Physician Assistants and other specialists as required. A clinic may be equipped with beds for observation of patients awaiting transfer to a hospital, and for overnight care of patients who do not require complete hospital services (e.g., isolation of patients with communicable diseases). A clinic must participate in the CG's external accreditation program with the Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care (AAAHC) and participate in all aspects of the CG's Quality Improvement Program as outlined in the Chapter 13 of this Manual. A clinic serves as the "parent" DMIS TRICARE enrollment site
- b. Satellite Clinic. A health care facility which is under the operational control (OPCON) of a CG clinic, but is located off-site from the clinic. It is an intermediate size medical care facility (ashore) intended to provide outpatient medical care for active duty personnel. A satellite clinic will perform activities related to the health of the personnel which are necessary to support the operational missions of all units within AOR, such as physical examinations, immunizations, medical administration, and preventive medical and sanitary measures. A satellite clinic will normally be staffed with one Medical Officer and three or more health service technicians. A satellite clinic serves as the "child" DMIS TRICARE enrollment site to the "parent" CG clinic.
- c. Dental Clinic. A facility at a CG unit for the dental care and treatment of AD personnel. Dental clinics are staffed with one or more Dental Officers and HS.
- d. Sick Bay. A small medical treatment facility (afloat or ashore) normally staffed only by Health Services Technicians for the care and treatment of AD personnel. Civilian health care providers contracted to provide in-house services at these facilities, like any facility, may provide care only within the scope of their contracts. The fact that these civilian health care providers are on board will not change the status of the medical facility.
- e. Regional Practice. Regionally located multi-site unit responsible for delivering Health, Safety, and Work-Life services programs within an AOR, thus functioning as a Group Practice. The HSWL SC acts as technical authority and oversees all service delivery. A Regional Manager (CG O-4/LCDR) serves as

the administrator of the Group Practice and Work-Life Supervisor. The Executive Staff is comprised of USPHS dental, medical and pharmacy officers serving with the CG and a CG E-7, E-8 or E-9 IDHS.

- f. Resource Sharing Facility. Is a Department of Defense (DoD) or Veterans Affairs (VA) operated medical facility that provides health care to CG and DoD beneficiaries using CG or PHS Medical Officers through a resource sharing agreement.

2. Department of Defense Medical Facilities.

- a. Nomenclature and Definitions. There are three types of DoD fixed medical treatment facilities: medical centers, hospitals, and clinics. The nomenclature and definitions applicable to the classification of these facilities, as set forth below, are used by the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps.
 - (1) Medical Center. A medical center is a large hospital which has been designed, staffed and equipped to provide health care for authorized personnel, including a wide range of specialized and consultative support for all medical facilities within the geographic area of responsibility and post graduate education in the health professions.
 - (2) Hospital. A medical treatment facility capable of providing definitive inpatient care. It is staffed and equipped to provide diagnostic and therapeutic services in the field of general medicine and surgery, preventive medicine services, and has the supporting facilities to perform its assigned mission and functions. A hospital may, in addition, discharge the functions of a clinic.
 - (3) Clinic. A medical treatment facility primarily intended and appropriately staffed and equipped to provide emergency treatment and outpatient services. A clinic is also intended to perform certain non-therapeutic activities related to the health of the personnel served, such as PHAs, physical examinations and preventive medicine services necessary to support a primary military mission. A clinic may be equipped with beds for observation of patients awaiting transfer to a hospital, and for care of cases which cannot be cared for on an outpatient status, but which do not require hospitalization.
- b. Primary Mission. The primary mission of DoD medical facilities is to provide adequate medical care for members of the Uniformed Services on AD.

3. Uniformed Services Military Treatment Facilities (USMTFs).

- a. Former USPHS hospitals. Public Law 97-99 (1981) authorized several former USPHS hospitals (sometimes called Jackson Amendment facilities) to provide health care to active duty and retired members and their dependents. The law was modified in 1991 and the USMTF program was mandated to implement a

managed care delivery and reimbursement model in order to continue as part of the Military Health System (MHS). This managed care plan went into effect on October 1, 1993 and is called the Uniformed Services Family Health Benefit Plan (USFHBP).

- b. USFHBP. USFHBP is a health maintenance organization-type of plan exclusively for the dependents of active duty, retirees and their dependents. Where available, the USFHBP serves a defined population, through voluntary enrollment, and offers a comprehensive benefit package. The capacity at USFHBP sites varies and is limited. Beneficiaries enroll in the USFHBP during a yearly open season, and may disenroll after one year. Enrollment is confirmed by each USFHBP site. Those not accepted during the open season may be enrolled as openings occur on a first come-first served basis. USFHBP enrollees are not authorized to use the TRICARE Program or the direct care system (DoD and CG health care/dental facilities included) while enrolled in the USFHBP.
- c. Not enrolled in the USFHBP. Dependents and retirees who do not enroll in the USFHBP or who are denied enrollment because the USFHBP is at capacity can only be treated at USMTFs on a space-available and fee-for-service basis. All USMTFs are required to be TRICARE preferred providers.
- d. USFHBP is not for active duty personnel. Active duty personnel are not eligible to enroll in the USFHBP, however, they can still be treated at USMTFs under one of the following conditions:
 - (1) For emergency care.
 - (2) When referred by a military treatment facility.
 - (3) When authorized by HSWL SC for non-emergent care.
- e. No bills. When active duty care is rendered, the USMTFs are not authorized to bill or collect payment from active duty members, they must bill the CG instead.

I. Policies and Procedures Required at CG Health Care Facilities.

1. Administrative Policies and Procedures. All facilities shall develop and maintain the following written administrative policies and procedures which shall be reviewed annually and updated as needed.
 - a. Standard Operating Procedure. Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) defining objectives and policies for the facility.
 - b. Organizational Chart. Organizational chart of the Regional Practice components in the District.
 - c. Clinic Protocols. Clinic protocols, posted in the respective department, for pharmacy, medical laboratory, and medical and dental radiology.
 - d. Notices if Pregnant. Notices posted in pharmacy and radiology advising female patients to notify department personnel if they are or might be pregnant or breast feeding (pharmacy only).
 - e. After-Hours Emergency Care. Written guidelines advising patients how to obtain after-hours emergency medical and dental advice or care. These must be readily available and widely publicized within the command and the local eligible beneficiary community.
 - f. Quality Improvement Program. Quality Improvement (QI) program guidelines including assignment of a QI coordinator and QI focus group members in writing. The QI focus group shall meet at least quarterly and maintain written minutes.
 - g. Patient Advisory Committee. Guidelines for a patient advisory committee (PAC) comprised of representatives of the health care facility and each major, identifiable, patient interest group. The PAC shall meet periodically and maintain written minutes.
 - h. Authorized to Deny Care. Persons authorized to deny care shall be so designated in writing by the command.
 - i. Time clocks. All clinics shall maintain a functioning time clock and all contract employees shall clock in and out of work every work day. Health Services Administrators shall verify time cards at every pay period.
2. Operational Policies and Procedures. Facilities shall also develop and maintain the following written operational policies and procedures. These require annual review and signature by all health services personnel:
 - a. Emergency Situation Bill. Emergency Situation Bill including Health Services Division response to fire, earthquake, bomb threat, heavy weather, etc.
 - b. Emergency Response Protocols. Health Services Emergency Response Protocols for suicide attempt/threat, rape/sexual assault, family violence and medical emergencies in the dental clinic.

- c. Protocol for Managing After-hours Emergencies. Clinics at accession points and at Coast Guard units with on-base family housing shall maintain a 24-hour live watch schedule.
- 3. Patient Rights. Health care shall be delivered in a manner that protects the rights, privacy and dignity of the patient. Sensitivity to patient needs and concerns will always be a priority.
 - a. Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities poster. Clinics shall post the Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities poster in clear view in all patient waiting and urgent care areas. Copies are available from Commandant (CG-1121).
 - b. Chaperones. Chaperones shall provide comfort and support to patients during exams or treatment. All patients shall be informed of the availability of chaperones.
 - (1) **Clinics and sickbays shall follow the chaperone policy delineated in this Manual. Clinics and sickbays shall not establish separate chaperone policies. Patients have the right to request the presence of a chaperone during examination and treatment, unless, in the opinion of the Medical Officer or IDHS, the risk to the chaperone outweighs the benefit to the patient (e.g. during radiological procedures).**
 - (2) Chaperones are defined as persons who attend patients during medical exams or treatment. Chaperones shall be of the same gender as the patient being examined. Any nursing staff member, **IDHS, HS**, or volunteer may serve as a chaperone as part of their duties. The Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO) shall ensure that chaperones have appropriate preparation to include familiarization with the procedure and basic HIPAA policy training to enable them to carry out their duties properly. Although a patient's request for a family member or friend to be present during examination may be honored, that person is not a substitute for a chaperone.
 - (3) Patients who request the presence of a chaperone shall have their request honored unless, in the opinion of the Medical Officer **or IDHS**, the risk to the chaperone outweighs the benefit to the patient (e.g., during x-ray exposures).
 - (4) Female patients undergoing breast examination or genital/rectal examination or treatment must have a chaperone present during the examination. Male patients may have a chaperone present at the patient's request. If a provider thinks a chaperone is necessary, and the patient refuses to permit the services of a chaperone, the provider must consider whether to perform the examination or treatment or to refer the patient to another source of care.
 - (5) Clinics shall have a written policy for reporting any episode of alleged misconduct during medical/dental examinations to the unit CO. Unit COs shall investigate such complaints in accordance with regulations.
 - c. Responsibility of the patient chaperone policy. The SHSO shall enforce the patient chaperone policy and ensure chaperones are qualified to perform their

duties.

- d. Allegations of misconduct. The SHSO shall ensure that allegations of misconduct are forwarded to the command in a timely manner.
- e. Educational materials. Clinics shall ensure that patient educational materials concerning gender-neutral health issues (dental health, cardiovascular risk factors, colorectal cancer) and gender-related health issues (PAP smears, cervical cancer, breast disease, testicular and prostate cancer, etc.) are readily available.

4. Health Care Provider Identification.

- a. Patients right to know their physician. In accordance with the Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities, all patients have the right to know the identity and the professional qualifications of any person providing medical or dental care. The recent addition of Nurse Practitioners and commissioned Physician Assistants to our health care staffs has increased the chances of misidentification. Accordingly, health care providers shall introduce themselves and state their professional qualifications (level of provider) at each patient encounter.
- b. Health care name tags. The standard CG name tag does not reflect any information concerning the professional qualifications of the health care provider. Additionally, the standard CG name tag is often not visible to patients with poor eyesight, or it may be hidden by the provider's smock or lab coat. In lieu of the standard CG name tag, all health care providers, civilian and military, shall wear a specific health care provider identification tag on their outer smock or lab coat when engaged in direct patient care in CG clinics. The health care provider identification tag shall be worn above the right breast pocket (or equivalent). The following criteria shall be used by local commands and clinics in manufacturing the health care provider identification tags:

(1) Size. The identification tag shall be 1" high by 3" wide.

(2) Materials. Standard plastic name tag blanks which may be purchased locally or from Government sources.

(3) Color. Standard CG blue or black with white lettering.

(4) Contents. The identification tag shall contain the following information:

- (a) The rank, first initial and last name shall be centered on the identification name tag and placed on the top line.
- (b) One of the following professional titles, or any other commonly recognized professional name, centered below the name line. Abbreviations shall not be used.

[1] Physician

[2] Dentist

[3] Physician Assistant

- [4] Nurse Practitioner
- [5] Pharmacist
- [6] Physical Therapist
- [7] Optometrist
- [8] Registered Nurse
- [9] Health Services Technician

J. General Standards of Care.

1. Standard of Care. Patients at CG clinics and sickbays shall be treated in accordance with the following general standards of care:
2. Diagnosis and Therapy. Diagnosis and therapy shall be performed by a provider with appropriate credentials.
3. Basis for Diagnoses. Diagnoses shall be based upon clinical findings and appropriate tests and procedures.
4. Treatment. Treatment shall be consistent with the working diagnosis, and shall be based upon a current treatment plan. Treatment shall be provided using currently accepted clinical techniques.
5. Time Line for Treatment. Treatment shall be rendered in a timely manner. Providers should use their professional judgment in accounting for the specific needs of patients and military readiness obligations while attempting to meet the following goals for timeliness:
 - a. Acute Care (medical). If provided, the patient should be triaged immediately and be seen based on urgency of the condition. The patient should be advised of the wait time to be seen and offered a later appointment if the condition does not warrant immediate attention.
 - b. Urgent Care (medical). The wait time should not exceed twenty-four (24) hours. The condition must be addressed, not necessarily resolved, within this time frame.
 - c. Routine Visit (medical). The wait time should not exceed 1 week (seven (7) days).
 - d. Specialty Care (medical). To be determined by the Primary Care Manager (PCM) making the referral based on the nature of the care required and the acuteness of the injury, condition, or illness, but should not exceed a wait time of 4 weeks (twenty-eight (28) days) to obtain the necessary care.
 - e. Well Visit. The wait time should not exceed 4 weeks. (Check TRICARE access Standards)
 - f. Urgent Care (dental). The wait time should not exceed 1 day. The condition must be addressed, not necessarily resolved, within this time frame.
 - g. Routine Visit (dental). The wait time should not exceed 4 weeks.
 - h. Scheduled Appointment (medical or dental). The wait time should not exceed 30 minutes of appointed time. This may sometimes be delayed by the need to address prior scheduled patients, emergency care, or unforeseen military obligations.
 - i. Pharmacy. Prescription available within 30 minutes.
6. Correct-site Surgery Policy. The purpose of the “Correct Site Surgery Policy” is to ensure that a comprehensive approach is in place to prevent the occurrence of a

wrong site surgery/procedure. All patients having a surgical/operative procedure shall have the surgical/operative site, confirmed by the healthcare team before any procedure is performed. Marking the correct site on radiographs and touching the correct surgical site are two examples of confirmation. Confirmation is not limited to the above examples.

- a. Verify. Verify that the patient and record match. (i.e. that you are performing surgery on the correct person).
 - b. Checklist. A checklist will be used for every surgical/operative encounter to document verification of the surgical site.
 - (1) Review radiograph(s) for surgical/operative site.
 - (2) Review medical/dental record to verify surgical site indicated for treatment.
 - (3) Review actual surgical site in presence of healthcare team.
 - (4) Review informed consent.
 - (5) Confirm surgical site with patient.
 - c. Incomplete Checklist. An incomplete checklist will result in postponement of the surgical/operative encounter until the documentation is completed. Any site discrepancy noted during the verification process will result in an immediate halt to the surgical encounter until the discrepancy can be resolved by members of the healthcare team.
7. Patients Role. Patients shall participate in deciding among treatment alternatives available to them.
 8. Documentation. All diagnosis and treatment shall be appropriately documented, including subjective complaints, pertinent positive and negative history, objective findings, clinical assessment, and plan for treatment, prescriptions, post-treatment instructions, and disposition of patient. Unusual circumstances, including complications of treatment shall be fully documented.
 9. Deaths.
 - a. General. The Military Casualties and Decedent Affairs, COMDTINST M1770.9 (series) contains further guidance concerning casualties and decedent affairs. Chapter 2 of the Administrative Investigations Manual, COMDTINST M5830.1 (series) contains guidance for notifying CGIS about incidents of death or injury to CG military and civilian members.
 - b. Duties of Health Services Department. In the event of a death at a CG unit the Medical Officer or Health Services Department Representative shall report immediately to the scene and:

- (1) Make contact with on-scene law enforcement (e.g., CGIS, other state, local or Federal law enforcement) and advise them of identifying information needed regarding the deceased.
 - (2) Advise the Commanding Officer of the name, grade or rate, and social security number of the deceased.
 - (3) Advise the Commanding Officer of the time and place of death.
 - (4) Advise the Commanding Officer, insofar as possible, as to the cause of death.
 - (5) Ensure notification of the Quarantine Officer or Coroner if required.
 - (6) Arrange with local civilian authorities for issuing a death certificate.
- c. Determining Cause of Death. When an active duty CG member dies aboard a CG vessel or station under unnatural or suspicious circumstances, or when the cause of death is unknown, an administrative investigation shall immediately be convened in accordance with Military Casualties and Decedent Affairs, COMDTINST M1770.9 (series) and Chapter 7 of the Administrative Investigations Manual, COMDTINST M5830.1 (series).
- d. Death Certificates for Deaths Occurring Away From Command or in Foreign Ports.
- (1) Active duty member dies while away from his/her duty station. When an active duty member dies while away from his/her duty station, the Commanding Officer or designated representative shall obtain a death certificate from civilian authorities. CGIS may be able to assist, if necessary. If the civilian death certificate does not furnish all necessary information, the district commander of the district in which the death occurred shall request additional information.
 - (2) If death occurs abroad, request the nearest United States Consular Office to obtain a death certificate from civilian authorities.
 - (3) Missing status. When an active duty member, or a reserve performing inactive duty for training, is in a missing status because of events in international waters and no identifiable remains can be recovered, and no civilian death certificate is issued, a report (including recommendations) shall be made as per Military Casualties and Decedent Affairs, COMDTINST M1770.9 (series).
- e. Relations with Civilian Authorities. As appropriate, CGIS will be the liaison between commands and civilian authorities. When a CG member dies outside the limits of a CG reservation, the body shall not be moved until permission has been obtained from CGIS and/or civilian authorities (e.g., Coroner's office and/or Medical Examiner). In order that there may be full understanding and accord between the CG and civilian authorities, appropriate procedures will be developed for each command area, in consultation with CGIS and the civilian authorities, covering deaths of personnel within and outside the limits of CG

commands. In general, and except where the state has retained concurrent jurisdiction with the United States, civilian authorities have no jurisdiction over deaths occurring on Coast Guard reservations. A transit or burial permit, however, issued by civilian authorities is required for removal of a body from a Coast Guard reservation for shipment or burial.

- f. Reporting Deaths. In conjunction with the action required in Ch. 4-A-6.j of the Manual, verbal briefs are provided to those on a need to know basis (i.e. Commandant (CG-112), HSWL, etc.). CG Investigative Service (CGIS) may also inquire and request to review the health record. The health record shall be forwarded to the HSWL SC for a Quality Improvement (QI) review upon conclusion of local review(s). Findings of the review are forwarded to Commandant (CG-11) via Commandant (CG-112) to determine if additional investigation, process improvement, or adverse privileging action is warranted. The HSWL SC shall forward the original health record to Commander (PSC-mr).
- g. Reporting Deaths to Civilian Authorities. When a death occurs at a CG activity in any state, territory, or insular possession of the United States, the death must be reported promptly to CGIS and civilian authorities. Local agreements concerning reporting and preparing death certificates shall be made between the Commanding Officer, or designated representative, and the civilian authorities.
- h. Death Forms for Civilian Agencies and Individuals. Forward all requests for completing blank forms concerning death of CG personnel to Commander PSC (PSD-fs) for action.
- i. Identification of Remains. Identification of remains may be established by DNA, marks and scars, dental records, fingerprints, and personal recognition. In questionable cases, a Dental Officer shall examine the remains and record observations on a Dental Record, Form SF-503 for comparison with other available records.

K. Patient Centered Wellness Home.

1. Policy.

- a. Based upon the patient centered medical home concept, the HSWL SC Patient Centered Wellness Home (PCWH) will incorporate all HSWL SC services as an encompassing and holistic health care delivery model for all beneficiaries receiving care/services in CG HSWL SC facilities (Ref: HSWLSCINST 6012.1).
- b. HSWL SC maintains authority to issue, modify, and update the PCWH instruction for delivery of health related services.

2. Beneficiaries.

- a. Beneficiaries receiving care at USMTFs should be encouraged to seek Patient Centered Medical Home enrollment.
- b. Beneficiaries receiving care in civilian facilities via Tricare Prime Remote enrollment should be encouraged to seek out Patient Centered Medical Home practices/Primary Care Managers for enrollment.

CHAPTER 3

PHYSICAL STANDARDS AND EXAMINATION

Section A. Administrative Procedures

1. Applicability of Physical Standards.....	1
2. Prescribing of Physical Standards.....	1
3. Purpose of Physical Standards	1
4. Application of Physical Standards	1
5. Interpretation of Physical Standards	2
6. Definitions of Terms Used in this Chapter	2
7. Required Physical Examinations & Assessments and Their Time Limitations	3
8. Waiver of Physical Standards	11
9. Substitution of Physical Examinations	13

Section B. Medical Examination, Form DD-2808/ Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1

1. Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2807-1.....	1
2. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2808	1
3. Findings and Recommendations of Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808	1
4. Correction of Defects Prior to Overseas Transfer or Sea Duty Deployment.....	5
5. Objection to Assumption of Fitness for Duty at Separation	5
6. Separation Not Appropriate by Reason of Physical Disability	6
7. Procedures for Physical Defects Found Prior to Separation	6
Figure 3-B-1	7
Figure 3-B-2.....	8

Section C. Medical Examination Techniques and Lab Testing Standards

1. Scope.....	1
2. Speech Impediment.....	1
3. Head, Face, Neck, and Scalp (Item 17 of the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	1
4. Nose, Sinuses, Mouth, and Throat (Item 19, 20 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	2
5. Ears (General) and Drums (Item 21, 22 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	3
6. Eyes (General), Ophthalmoscopic, and Pupils (Item 23, 24, 25 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	3
7. Ocular Mobility (Item 26 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	5
8. Heart and Vascular System (Item 27 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	5
9. Lungs and Chest (Item 28 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	9
10. Anus and Rectum (Item 30 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	11

11. Abdomen and Viscera (Item 31 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	11
12. Genitourinary System (Item 32 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	12
13. Extremities (Item 33, 34, 35 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	12
14. Spine and Other Musculoskeletal (Item 36 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	15
15. Identifying Body Marks, Scars, and Tattoos (Item 37 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	16
16. Neurologic (Item 39 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	17
17. Psychiatric (Item 40 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	18
18. Endocrine System	19
19. Dental (Item 43 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)	19
20. Laboratory Findings	20
Figure 3-C-1	26
21. Height, Weight and Body Build	27
22. Distant Visual Acuity and Other Eye Tests	27
Table 3-C-1	30
23. Audiometer	35
24. Psychological and Psychomotor	35
Figure 3-C-2	36
Figure 3-C-3	39
Figure 3-C-4	40

Section D. Medical Standards for Appointment, Enlistment and Induction in the Armed Forces

1. Scope	1
2. Medical Standards	1
3. Policy	2
4. Responsibilities of Commandant (CG-11)	2
5. Height	3
6. Weight	3
7. Head	3
8. Eyes	3
9. Vision	6
10. Ears	7
11. Hearing	7
12. Nose, Sinuses, Mouth and Larynx	8
13. Dental	8
14. Neck	9
15. Lungs, Chest Wall, Pleura, and Mediastinum	9
16. Heart	11
17. Abdominal Organs and Gastrointestinal System	14
18. Female Genitalia	17
19. Male Genitalia	18
20. Urinary System	20

21. Spine and Sacroiliac Joints	21
22. Upper Extremities	23
23. Lower Extremities.....	24
24. Miscellaneous Conditions of the Extremities	26
25. Vascular System.....	28
26. Skin and Cellular Tissues.....	28
27. Blood and Blood-Forming Tissues	30
28. Systemic.....	31
29. Endocrine and Metabolic	32
30. Rheumatologic	34
31. Neurologic.....	35
32. Sleep Disorders	38
33. Learning, Psychiatric, and Behavioral	40
34. Tumors and Malignancies.....	41
35. Miscellaneous	41
Figure 3-D-1 Evaluation for Risk of Head Injury Sequelae	42
Figure 3-D-2 Classification and Comparative nomenclature of Cervical Smears.....	43

Section E. Physical Standards for Programs Leading to Commission

1. Appointment as Cadet, USCG Academy.....	1
2. Commissioning of Cadets	2
3. Enrollment as an Officer Candidate.....	2
4. Commissioning of Officer Candidates.....	3
5. CG Direct Commission Program	4
6. Direct Commission in the CG Reserve	4
7. Direct Commission of Licensed Officers of U. S. Merchant Marine	4
8. Appointment to Warrant Grade	4

Section F. Physical Standards Applicable to All Personnel (Regular and Reserve) For: Reenlistment; Enlistment of Prior Service USCG Personnel; Retention; Overseas Duty; and Sea Duty

1. General Instructions	1
2. Use of List of Disqualifying Conditions and Defects	1
3. Head and Neck.....	2
4. Esophagus, Nose, Pharynx, Larynx, and Trachea	2
5. Eyes.....	2
Figure 3-F-1	6
6. Ears and Hearing.....	7
7. Lungs and Chest Wall	7
8. Heart and Vascular System.....	9
9. Abdomen and Gastrointestinal System.....	11
10. Endocrine and Metabolic Conditions (Diseases).....	13
11. Genitourinary System	14
12. Extremities	16
13. Spine, Ribs, and Sacroiliac Joints	19

14. Skin and Cellular Tissues.....	20
15. Neurological Disorders	21
16. Psychiatric Disorders	23
17. Dental.....	24
18. Blood and Blood-Forming Tissue Diseases.....	24
19. Systemic Diseases, General Defects, and Miscellaneous Conditions.....	24
20. Tumors and Malignant Diseases.....	25
21. Sexually Transmitted Infection.....	26
22. Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV).....	26
23. Transplant recipient	26
3-F Exhibit 1	27
3-F Exhibit 2	28

Section G. Physical Standards for Aviation

1. Physical Standards for Aviation.....	1
---	---

Section H. Physical Examinations and Standards for Diving Duty

1. Examinations.....	1
2. Standards.....	2

CHAPTER THREE – PHYSICAL STANDARDS AND EXAMINATION

A. Administrative Procedures.

1. Applicability of Physical Standards.
 - a. CG Standards. The provisions of this chapter apply to all personnel of the CG and CG Reserve on active or inactive duty and to commissioned officers of the U.S. Public Health Service assigned to active duty with the CG.
 - b. Armed Forces Standards. Members of the other Armed Forces assigned to the CG for duty are governed by the applicable instructions of their parent Service for examination standards and for administrative purposes.
2. Prescribing of Physical Standards. Individuals to be enlisted, appointed, or commissioned in the CG or CG Reserve must conform to the physical standards prescribed by the Commandant. Separate standards are prescribed for various programs within the Service. All CG members are required to be medically ready for deployment. All Individual Medical Readiness (IMR) requirements, as delineated in the Coast Guard Periodic Health Assessment (PHA), COMDTINST M6150.3, are required to be met by CG AD and SELRES members (to include Direct Commission Officers at point of accession). The CG clinic affiliated with the point of accession is responsible for inputting the IMR data into the applicable medical information system (MIS) database (i.e. Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS), etc.).
3. Purpose of Physical Standards. Physical standards are established for uniformity in procuring and retaining personnel who are physically fit and emotionally adaptable to military life. These standards are subject to change at the Commandant's direction when the needs of the CG dictate.
4. Application of Physical Standards.
 - a. Conformance with Physical Standards Mandatory. To determine physical fitness, the applicant or member shall be physically examined and required to meet the physical standards prescribed in this chapter for the program or specialty and grade or rate involved. An examinee who does not meet the standards shall be disqualified.
 - b. Evaluation of Physical Fitness. The applicant's total physical fitness shall be carefully considered in relation to the character of the duties to that the individual may be called upon to perform. Physical profiling is not a CG policy. Members shall be considered fit for unrestricted worldwide duty when declared physically qualified. The examiner must be aware of the different physical standards for various programs. Care shall be taken to ensure an examinee is not disqualified for minor deviations that are clearly of no future significance with regard to general health, ability to serve, or to cause premature retirement for physical disability. However, conditions that are

likely to cause future disability or preclude completing a military career of at least twenty years, whether by natural progression or by recurrences, are also disqualifying. This policy shall be followed when an authentic history of such a condition is established, even though clinical signs may not be evident during the physical examination or periodic health assessment (PHA).

5. Interpretation of Physical Standards. Examiners are expected to use discretion in evaluating the degree of severity of any defect or disability. They are not authorized to disregard defects or disabilities that are disqualifying in accordance with the standards found in this Chapter.
6. Definitions of Terms Used in this Chapter.
 - a. Officers. The term "officers" includes commissioned officers, warrant officers, and commissioned officers of the U.S. Public Health Service (USPHS).
 - b. Personnel. The term "personnel" includes members of the CG and CG Reserve, and the USPHS on AD with the CG.
 - c. Medical and Dental Examiners. Medical and dental examiners are medical and dental officers of the uniformed services, contract physicians and dentists, or civilian physicians or dentists who have been specifically authorized to provide professional services to the CG. Some USMTFs have qualified enlisted examiners who also conduct medical examinations and their findings require countersignature by a Medical Officer.
 - d. Flight Surgeons, Aviation Medical Officers and Aeromedical Physician Assistants. Officers of a uniformed service who have been so designated because of special training.
 - e. Command/Unit. For administrative action required on the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 the command/unit level is the unit performing personnel accounting services for the individual being physically examined.
 - f. Reviewing/Approving Authority. Commander, Personnel Service Center (PSC-de) and HSWL SC are responsible for approval of physical examinations as outlined herein. Health Services Administrators may act as reviewing and/or approving authority for physical examinations performed in their AOR, including those performed by contract physicians and USMTF's as designated by HSWL SC, except for those that are aviation or dive related. Health Services Administrators may request physical examination review/approval authority for Clinic Supervisors assigned to their clinic from HSWL SC. Reviewing authority shall not be delegated below the HSC level. Upon approval or disapproval of the physical examination, an entry in the comments block of the Medical Readiness and Reporting System (MRRS) will be made stating where the physical was approved or disapproved and the reason for disapproval, if applicable. Health Services Administrators may

review physical examinations performed by contract physicians and USMTFs within their AOR.

- g. Convening Authority. Convening Authority is an individual authorized to convene a medical board as outlined in Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
 - h. Time Limitation. The time limitation is the period for which the physical examination or assessment remains valid to accomplish its required purpose. The time limitation period begins as of the day after the physical examination or assessment is conducted.
7. Required Physical Examinations & Assessments and Their Time Limitations.
- a. Enlistment. A physical examination is required for original enlistment in the CG and the CG Reserve. This physical examination will usually be performed by Military Entrance Processing Stations (MEPS) and is valid for twenty-four months. Approved MEPS physicals do not require further review. Recommendations noted on separation physical examinations from other services must have been resolved with an indication that the individual meets the standards. A certified copy of that physical examination must be reviewed and endorsed by the reviewing authority CG Recruiting Command (CGRC). The reviewing authority must indicate that the applicant meets the physical standards for enlistment in the USCG.
 - (1) Recruiters who believe that applicants have been erroneously physically disqualified by MEPS, may submit the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 (original or clean copies) along with supporting medical documentation to Commander (CGRC) for review.
 - (2) Waiver of physical standards for original enlistment may also be submitted as above, and in accordance with paragraph 3-A-8 of this Chapter.
 - (3) Separation physical examinations from any Armed Service may be used for enlistment in the CG provided the examination has been performed within the last twelve (12) months. The physical examination must be as complete as a MEPS exam, include an HIV antibody test date (within the last 24 months) and result, and a Type II dental examination. A Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 must also be included with elaboration of positive medical history in the remarks section (item #25). Forward all documents for review to Commander (CGRC).
 - (4) Prior Service enlisted aviation personnel must obtain an aviation physical examination from a currently qualified Uniformed Services Flight Surgeon or AMO within the previous 12 months. This physical examination will be submitted with the rate determination package to Commander (CGRC).

- (5) Occasionally, applicants for initial entry into the Coast Guard will need to be examined at CG MTFs. In these cases, the physical examination will be performed per section 3-C. The examining Medical Officer may defer item #46 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 to the Reviewing Authority. Otherwise, the physical standards for entry (sections 3-D and 3-E of this Manual, and relevant sections of the Aviation Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series)) must be meticulously applied when completing this item. The completed Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 will be forwarded to the reviewing authority, Commander (CGRC).
- b. Pre-Commissioning/Appointments Examination. A physical examination is required within 12 months prior to original appointment as an officer in the CG or CG Reserve for personnel in the following categories:
 - (1) Appointments to Warrant Grade, except that physical examinations for members of the CG Ready Reserve must be within 24 months prior to the date of execution of the Acceptance and Oath of Office, Form CG-9556.
 - (2) Appointment of a Direct Commission Officer, prior to the date of execution of the Acceptance and Oath of Office.
 - (3) Appointment of a Licensed Officer of the U. S. Merchant Marine as a commissioned officer (examination required within 6 months).
 - (4) Graduates of the CG Academy and Officer Candidates School, prior to the execution of the Acceptance and Oath of Office.
- c. Separation or Retirement Examination.
 - (1) These examinations shall be used for Reserve members (on active duty orders for greater than 30 days) and AD members who are leaving the Coast Guard, retiring, or not planning on rejoining a military service. These examinations may be used by Reserve members (on active orders for 30 days or less) who are separating or retiring from the Ready Reserve (SELRES or IRR). Separation or retirement examinations are optional for reserve members on orders for 30 days or less.
 - (2) The separation or retirement examination consists of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807. Objections to assumption of fitness at separation or retirement are addressed in the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series). There is no requirement to document separation or retirement examinations in the current medical readiness tracking system (e.g., MRRS).
 - (3) The medical examination must include: notation of any current problems, a blood pressure measurement, and address items on the preventive

medicine stamp. In addition to the above, the practitioner shall ascertain the health needs of the member and undertake measures deemed necessary to meet those needs. The dental examination, if requested, must at least be a Type III exam. These examinations may be annotated on a Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600, and upon completion, do not require approval.

- d. Periodic Health Assessment. All AD and Reserve personnel must have an annual PHA during their birth month period in accordance with Coast Guard Periodic Health Assessment, COMDTINST M6150.3 (series). For the purpose of this Instruction, a member's birth month period is defined as the actual month of birth and the preceding two (2) months. The PHA is a multi-component process that will ensure CG members are ready for deployment, ensure individual medical readiness (IMR) data is electronically recorded, and deliver evidence-based clinical preventive services. The PHA will address prevention of disease and injury by focusing on prevention strategies each member can incorporate into his/her lifestyle. The PHA has replaced the routine five year (quinquennial) physical examination. Specialty examinations Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (DODMERB), Military Entrance Processing Station (MEPS), commissioning, appointment to Chief Warrant Officer (CWO), enlistment, retirement, confinement, aviation, landing signal officer (LSO), dive, and Medical Evaluation Board (MEB) will still be required.
- e. Medical Evaluations. A completed PHA and Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697, shall be used in four scenarios described below. CG members in these four scenarios are authorized to complete their evaluations at CG clinics. CG Medical Officers shall clearly annotate in Block 20 of the Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697 whether the member meets retention standards in accordance with Chapter 3 F of this Manual. There is no requirement to document the PHA and Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697 in the current medical readiness tracking system (e.g, MRRS) if used in the four scenarios documented below. However, the PHA can be used as the member's current PHA if it's completed within the member's birth month period (which will be documented in the current medical readiness tracking system (e.g, MRRS). The four scenarios in which the PHA and Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697 shall be used in conjunction are:
 - (1) Reserve members who are being released from active duty orders (greater than 30 days) [A new PHA must be completed within 10 days from being released from active duty orders. For members deployed outside of the United States, the PHA should be completed upon return to the United States.].
 - (2) IRR members who are changing status to the SELRES or AD (IRR members must be on orders using one Readiness Management Period

(RMP) in order to complete their evaluation at a CG clinic. IRR members need to contact the In Service Transfer Team (ISTT) at (703) 235-1731. The ISTT will verify that the member is looking to come out of the IRR and will need a medical evaluation (PHA and Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697). The ISTT will contact the CG Personnel Service Command Reserve Personnel Management (PSC-RPM-3). PSC-RPM-3 will issue RMP orders to IRR members once the member has received a date and location for an evaluation.

- (3) AD members changing status to the Ready Reserve (SELRES or IRR)
- (4) Retired members being recalled to AD or Reserve duty
- f. Overseas Transfer, Sea Duty and Port Security Unit (PSU) Assignment, Screening.
 - (1) To help identify and resolve health related issues prior to transfer a modified physical screening utilizing the Modified Screening For Overseas Assignment and/or Sea Duty Health Screening, Form CG-6100 is required for all personnel if one of the following apply:
 - (a) PCS transfer to vessel with a deployment schedule of 60 consecutive days or more (out of 365).
 - (b) PCS transfer to an overseas assignment. (e.g., Alaska, Hawaii or Puerto Rico)
 - (c) Transferring from one overseas assignment to another overseas assignment.
 - (d) PSU personnel (Must be done annually).
 - (2) The Modified Screening For Overseas Assignment and/or Sea Duty Health Screening, Form CG-6100 must be completed as follows: Section B must be completed and signed by the patient. Section C thru E must be completed and signed by a civilian, DOD or CG medical or dental provider, or CG IDHS. Any responses of medical or dental significance requiring further clarification or evaluation need to be reviewed by either a civilian, DOD or CG medical or dental provider. Section F must be completed and signed by the cognizant Health Services Administrator (if a warrant officer, otherwise the screening must be signed by HSWL SC) for final approval or disapproval. The Modified Screening For Overseas Assignment and/or Sea Duty Health Screening, Form CG-6100 must be placed in section 1 of the health record. The modified physical screening will include the following:
 - (a) A health history completed by the evaluatee. (The evaluatee will certify by signature that all responses are true).

- (b) Documentation of the current PHA to include the status of recommendations and summary of significant health changes.
 - (c) Review of the health record to ensure routine health maintenance items are up-to-date to include:
 - [1] Routine gynecologic examinations.
 - [2] Two pairs of glasses and gas mask inserts for PSU personnel if required to correct refractive error, DNA sampling, G-6-PD screening, immunizations, HIV testing and a Type 2 dental examination.
 - (d) Review malaria chemoprophylaxis, TST and special health concern requirements. Contact the Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) at <http://www.cdc.gov> or <http://www.travel.state.gov> for information. Questions regarding the appropriate preventive medical measures should be referred to Commandant (CG-1121).
 - (e) If PCS transferring to a foreign country, HIV antibody test must have been conducted within the past 6 months with results noted prior to transfer.
 - (f) If an evaluatee is enrolled (or will be enrolled based on new assignment) in the Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP), ensure appropriate periodic/basic examination is performed.
- g. Applicant.
- (1) Commissioning Programs. A physical examination is required for applicants for entry into the CG as follows:
 - (a) CG Academy: DODMERB physical examination within 24 months.
 - (b) Officer Candidate School: MEPS physical within 24 months of entry date, except.
 - [1] CG personnel on active duty may obtain the physical examination at a USMTF within 24 months of entry date.
 - [2] Members of other Armed Services may submit a physical examination from a USMTF provided the examination has been performed within the past twelve (12) months and is as complete as a MEPS physical examination.
 - (c) Direct commission: MEPS physical within 24 months of entry date or oath of office for Ready Reserve Direct Commission, except aviation

programs, where examination by a Uniformed Service Flight Surgeon or AMO is required within 12 months of entry date.

- (d) Applicants for service academies, ROTC scholarship programs, and the Uniformed Services University School of Health Sciences (USUHS) are authorized to utilize MTFs for their initial physical examination and additional testing if necessary. (Office of Assistant Secretary of Defense Health Affairs, OASD (HA) policy memo 9900003/Physical Examinations for ROTC Applicants (notal)).

- [1] Applicants for entry into these program and prospective flight personnel should be treated as mission related priorities with scheduling precedence associated with priority group 1.

- [2] Scheduling of physical examinations, additional tests and evaluations are to be conducted in a timely manner.

- (2) Aviation. An aviation physical examination is required for applicants for training in all categories of aviation specialties. This physical examination is valid for 24 months for aircrew applicants and 12 months for pilot applicants.

- (3) Diving. A dive applicant physical examination is required for all applicants for duty involving diving, and is valid for twelve months.

- h. Pre-Training Screening Examinations. A screening examination is required within 1 week of reporting to the CG Academy, Officer Candidate School, Direct Commission Officer orientation, or the Recruit Training Center. This screening examination shall be sufficiently thorough to ensure that the person is free from communicable and infectious diseases, and is physically qualified. The results of this examination shall be recorded on a Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 and filed in the health record.

- i. Aviation/Landing Signal Officer.

- (1) Annual. An annual physical examination, consisting of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808, and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1, and completion of the appropriate health risk assessment is required on all aviation personnel age 50 or older.

- (2) Biennial.

- (a) Biennial physical examination is required every 2 years after initial designation, until age 49, for the following:

- [1] All aviation personnel (including air traffic controllers). The initial physical examination (which will count as the PHA) will consist of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and Report of

Medical History, Form DD-2807-1, and completion of the Navy Fleet and Marine Corps Health Risk Assessment (HRA).

Subsequent annual aviation physical examinations will alternate between the FDME (long form) and FDHS (short form) until age 50 years.

[2] All Landing Signal Officer (LSO).

- (b) The biennial exam will be performed either within 2 months prior to the members birth month or during the members birth month. The period of validity of the biennial physical will be aligned with the last day of the service member's birth month. (Example: someone born on 3 October would have August, September, and October in which to accomplish his/her physical. No matter when accomplished in that time frame, the period of validity of that exam is until 31 October two years later).
- (c) The requirement to perform a biennial exam will not be suspended in the event of training exercises or deployment. Aircrew with scheduled deployment during their 90 day window to accomplish their biennial exam may accomplish their biennial exam an additional 90 days prior and continue with the same valid end date. This may result in a member having a valid biennial for 30 months. Members unable to accomplish a biennial exam prior to being deployed will be granted an additional 60 days upon return in which to accomplish their physical.
- (d) Additionally, a comprehensive physical may be required during a post-mishap investigation, MEB, or as part of a work-up for a medical disqualification.
- (e) Aviation designated personnel are expected to maintain a biennial exam schedule regardless of current aviation duty status.
- j. Dive Officers. A physical examination is required every five (5) years for all personnel maintaining a current diving qualification (also note "Other" in Item #15.c. of Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808)
- k. PHS Officers.
 - (1) Triennial. A physical examination is required every three (3) years for all PHS officers detailed to the CG who are 50 years of age or older.
 - (2) Quinquennial. A physical examination is required every five (5) years for all personnel maintaining a current diving qualification (also note "Other" in Item #15.c. of Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808) and for all PHS officers under age 50 detailed to the CG (per PHS policy).

- l. OMSEP. Those individuals who are occupationally exposed to hazardous substances, physical energies, or employed in designated occupations must undergo physical examinations or screenings as required by Chapter 12 of this Manual.
- m. Miscellaneous Physical Examinations.
 - (1) Retention Examination. This examination is done at the direction of the Commanding Officer when there is substantial doubt as to a member's physical or mental fitness for duty. A District Commander may require any reservist attached to a command within that area to undergo a complete physical examination if reasonable doubt exists as to the reservist's physical or mental fitness for duty.
 - (2) Pre-confinement Physical Screening. In general, personnel who are presented for this screening, who do not require acute medical treatment or hospitalization, are fit for confinement. Cases where a member requires more than routine follow-up medical care, or has certain psychiatric conditions, that may make them unfit for confinement, should be discussed with the Chief Medical Officer (or his/her representative) at the confining facility. Personnel requiring detoxification for alcohol or drug dependency are not fit for confinement; however, members that have been detoxified or that may require rehabilitation alone are fit for confinement. This screening shall be recorded on a Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 and together with a copy of the last complete and approved Report of Physical Examination Form, Form DD-2808 and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 shall be submitted to the Reviewing Authority.
 - (3) Post Confinement Physical Examination. Ensure a separation physical examination has been completed prior to the member departing the confining facility. The separation physical shall meet the standards of Section 3-F and must be approved by HSWL SC.
 - (4) Non-Fitness for Duty Determination Physical Examinations. The Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO) retains the authority and responsibility to determine capability and capacity to conduct non-fitness for duty physical examinations for all eligible beneficiaries.
 - (5) Medical Evaluation Boards (MEB). Medical Evaluation Boards are convened to evaluate the present state of health and fitness for duty of any active duty/selected reserve member.
- n. Dental Examinations. Annual Type II dental examinations are required for all active duty and SELRES members.

8. Waiver of Physical Standards.

- a. Definition of Waiver. A waiver is an authorization to retain the member when an individual does not meet the physical standards prescribed for the purpose of the examination.

- (1) Normally, a waiver will be granted when it is reasonably expected that the individual will remain fit for duty and the waiver is in the best interests of the CG. A service member will not be granted a waiver for a physical disability determined to be not fit for duty by a physical evaluation board approved by the Commandant. In these cases, the provisions for retention on active duty contained in the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series) and the Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series) apply.
- (2) If a member is under consideration by the physical disability evaluation system, no medical waiver request shall be submitted for physical defects or conditions described in the medical board. All waiver requests received for conditions described in the medical board will be returned to the member's unit without action.
- (3) A waiver of a physical standard is not required in a case where a Service Member's ability to perform on duty has been reviewed through the physical disability evaluation system and the approved finding of the Commandant is fit for duty.

- b. Authority for Waivers. Commander PSC-epm (enlisted), PSC-opm (officers), PSC-rpm (reserve), and CGRC (enlisted accessions) have the sole authority to grant waivers. The decision to authorize a waiver is based on many factors, including the recommendations of the Chief, Office of Health Services, Commandant (CG-112); the best interest of the Service; and the individual's training, experience, and duty performance. Waivers are not normally authorized but shall be reviewed by Commander (PSC) or CGRC for the following:

- (1) Original enlistment in the regular CG of personnel without prior military service (CGRC).
- (2) Appointment as a Cadet at the CG Academy (PSC).

Training in any aviation or diving category specialty (PSC).

- c. Types of Waivers. A waiver can be terminated if there is appropriate medical justification.

- (1) Temporary. A temporary waiver may be authorized when a physical defect or condition is not stabilized and may either progressively increase

or decrease in severity. These waivers are authorized for a specific period of time and require medical reevaluation prior to being extended.

- (2) Permanent. A permanent waiver may be authorized when a defect or condition is not normally subject to change or progressive deterioration, and it has been clearly demonstrated that the condition does not impair the individual's ability to perform general duty, or the requirements of a particular specialty, grade, or rate.

d. Procedures for Recommending Waivers.

- (1) Medical Officer. A Medical Officer who considers a defect disqualifying by the standards, but not a disability for the purpose for which the physical examination is required, shall:

- (a) Enter a detailed description of the defect in Item 77 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.
- (b) Indicate that either a temporary or permanent waiver is recommended.

- (2) Command/Unit Level. When the command receives a Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 indicating that an individual is not physically qualified, the command shall inform the individual that he/she is not physically qualified. The individual shall inform the command via letter of his/her intentions to pursue a waiver. The Medical Officer is required to give a recommendation on whether the waiver is appropriate and if the individual may perform his/her duties with this physical defect. This recommendation shall be completed on a Medical Record, Form SF-507. A cover letter stating the command's opinion as to the appropriateness of a waiver, the individual's previous performance of duty, special skills, and any other pertinent information, shall accompany the Medical Officers report. The waiver request package shall be forwarded directly from the member's unit to Commander PSC-epm or opm, or Commandant (PSC-rpm) as appropriate.

- e. Command Action on Receipt of a Waiver Authorization. A command receiving authorization from the Commander PSC-epm/opm/rpm for the waiver of a physical standard shall carefully review the information provided to determine any duty limitation imposed and specific instructions for future medical evaluations. Unless otherwise indicated in the authorization, a waiver applies only to the specific category or purpose for which the physical examination is required. A copy of the waiver authorization shall be retained in both the service and health records for the period for which the waiver is authorized. Copies of future Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 for the same purpose shall be endorsed to indicate a waiver is or was in effect.

9. Substitution of Physical Examinations.

- a. Rule for Substitution of Physical Examinations. In certain circumstances a physical examination performed for one purpose or category may be substituted to meet another requirement provided the following criteria are met:
 - (1) The examinee was physically qualified for the purpose of the previous examination and all the required tests and recommendations have been completed.
 - (2) The Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 used for substitution bears an endorsement from the Reviewing Authority or Commandant (CG-112), as appropriate, indicating that the examinee was qualified for the purpose of the previous examination.
 - (3) There has been no significant change in the examinee's medical status since the previous examination.
 - (4) A review of the report of the previous examination indicates that the examinee meets the physical standards of the present requirement.
 - (5) The date of the previous examination is within the validity period of the present requirement.
 - (6) All additional tests and procedures to meet the requirements of the current physical examination have been completed.
- b. No substitutions are authorized for the following physical examinations:
 - (1) Enlistment.
 - (2) Pre-training.
 - (3) Applicants for or designated personnel in special programs (aviation, diving, Academy).
- c. Procedures for Reporting Substitution. Substitutions of a physical examination shall be reported by submitting a copy of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 being used to meet the present requirements with the appropriate endorsements. Retain a copy of the substitution endorsement in the health record.

- B. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 / Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.
1. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1.
 - a. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1. The Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 is the proper form for reporting a member's medical history. The Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 can be obtained from the Commandant (CG-1121) Publications and Directives web site at <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg112/pubs.asp> or by <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/eforms/dd2807-1.pdf> directly from the DOD forms web site.
 - b. Detailed instructions. On the preparation and distribution of this form are contained in Section 4-B of this Manual.
 2. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2808.
 - a. Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808. The Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 is the proper form for reporting a complete physical examination. The Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 can be obtained from the Commandant (CG-1121) Publications and Directives web site at <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg112/pubs.asp> or by <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/eforms/dd2808.pdf> directly from the DOD forms web site.
 - b. Detailed instructions for the preparation and distribution of this form are contained in Section 4-B of this Manual.
 3. Findings and Recommendations of Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.
 - a. Action by the Medical Examiner.
 - (1) Review of Findings and Evaluation of Defects. When the results of all tests have been received and evaluated, and all findings recorded, the examiner shall consult the appropriate standards of this chapter to determine if any of the defects noted are disqualifying for the purpose of the physical examination. When physical defects are found that are not listed in the standards as disqualifying, but that in the examiner's opinion would preclude the individual from performing military service or the duties of the program for which the physical examination was required, the examiner shall state that opinion on the report indicating reasons. If in the examiner's opinion, a defect listed as disqualifying is not disabling for military service, or a particular program, the examiner shall indicate the basis for this opinion and recommend a waiver in accordance with the provisions of Section A of this Chapter.
 - (2) Remediable Defects. When the physical examination of active duty personnel indicates defects that are remediable or that may become potentially disabling unless a specific medical program is followed, the

examiner shall clearly state any recommendations. If the examining facility has the capability of correcting the defect or providing extended outpatient follow-up or medical care, tentative arrangements for care shall be scheduled, subject to the approval of the examinee's command. If the examining facility does not have the capabilities of providing the necessary care, tentative arrangements for admission or appointment at another facility shall be scheduled, again subject to the approval of the individual's command.

- (3) Advising the Examinee. After completing the physical examination, the medical examiner will advise the examinee concerning the findings of the physical examination. At the same time, the examinee shall be informed that the examiner is not an approving authority for the purpose of the examination and that the findings must be approved by proper authorities.
- (4) Disposition of Reports. The original Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and the original Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1, together with any reports of consultations or special testing reports not entered on the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 or Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1, shall be forwarded to the activity that referred the individual for the physical examination.

c. Review and Action on Reports of Physical Examination by Command.

- (1) Command Responsibility.
 - (a) The command has a major responsibility in ensuring the proper performance of physical examinations on personnel assigned and that physical examinations are scheduled sufficiently far in advance to permit the review of the findings and correction of medical defects prior to the effective date of the action for which the examination is required. The command is also responsible to ensure that the individual complies with the examiner's recommendations and to initiate any administrative action required on a Report of Medical Examination.
 - (b) All Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 shall be reviewed by Commanding Officers, or their designee, to determine that the prescribed forms were used and that all necessary entries were made.
 - (c) When the medical examiner recommends further tests or evaluation, or a program of medical treatment (such as hearing conservation, periodic blood pressure readings, etc.), the command will ensure that these tests or examinations are completed or that the individual is directed to and does comply with the recommended program. When a necessary test, evaluation, or program can be completed within a 60 day period, the unit may

hold the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 to permit the forwarding of results. In all cases the command shall endorse the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 to indicate what action has been taken and forward the report to the reviewing authority if the 60 day period cannot be met or has elapsed.

(d) Disposition of Reports.

- [1] If a physical examination is accomplished for a purpose for which the command has administrative action, the original Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 and a return self-addressed envelope shall be forwarded to the reviewing authority. No action will be taken to accomplish the purpose for which the physical examination was taken until the endorsed original of the report is returned by the reviewing authority indicating the examinee meets the physical standards for the purpose of the examination.
- [2] Approved MEPS physicals do not require further review. The original physical (Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1) will be carried to the Training Center by the individual.
- [3] If the physical examination is for a purpose requiring the consent or approval of either Commandant or HSWL SC, the procedures previously described for command review and action will be accomplished, except rather than forwarding the report of the examination directly to the reviewing authority, it will be included with other supporting documents (letters, recommendations, etc.) and forwarded through the chain of command.
- [4] Units not using a CG health care facility shall send physical examinations to the appropriate CG clinic (as designated by HSWL SC or PSC (opm or epm) as appropriate.

d. Action by the Reviewing Authority.

- (1) The Commandant is the final reviewing authority for all physical examinations, except for applicants to the CG Academy.
- (2) Reviewing authorities are listed in Figure 3-B-2.
- (3) Flight physicals performed on aviators and aviation school students during training. Aviation physical exams that are completed and reviewed by the Navy Aerospace Medicine Institute (NAMI) or other armed services Flight Surgeons are considered valid. HSWL SC will not be the approving authority for these physicals. PSC will remain the waiver approval authority for these physicals, when a waiver is required prior to final approval. Upon completion of flight training and/or

assignment to a CG unit, the approved physical will be considered valid until the last day of the member's next birth month. The unit Flight Surgeon will clear the aviator for all flight related duties based on the approved flight physical.

- (4) Commander, Personnel Service Center (PSC-c) is the reviewing authority for aviator candidate, aircrew candidate, and diving candidate physical examinations. Commander, CGRC shall review disapproved MEPS physicals to ensure proper application of physical standards.
- (5) The Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (DODMERB) is the reviewing authority for physical examinations performed on Academy applicants. MEPS is the reviewing authority for physical examinations performed in their facilities.
- (6) Each Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 shall be carefully reviewed to determine whether the findings reported indicate the examinee does or does not meet the appropriate physical standards. If further medical evaluation is required to determine that the examinee does meet the standards, or to resolve doubtful findings, the reviewing authority shall direct the Commanding Officer or recruiting station to obtain the evaluation and shall provide such assistance as may be required.
- (7) The reviewing authority shall endorse the original of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 indicating whether the examinee does or does not meet the physical standards required. This endorsement, if at all possible, should be placed in Item 44 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 (if there is no room, place endorsement in Item 73). See Figure 3-B-1 for an example of the endorsement. The date of the endorsement should be no more than 60 days from the start of the physical. If more than 60 days have elapsed, indicate why on the endorsement or disapprove the physical.
- (8) The endorsed original of the physical examination shall be forwarded to the individual's unit for filing in the member's health record.
- (9) Enter all approved physicals into the Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS). The date entered is the date the member received their physical (dated entered on the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808). Do not enter an unapproved physical into MRRS.

e. Disposition of Reports.

- (1) When the individual meets the appropriate physical standards, forward the physical examination as indicated in Figure 3-B-2.
- (2) When the individual does not meet the appropriate physical standards and a waiver has been recommended, endorse the physical examination and forward it in accordance with Section 3-A-8.

- (3) When the individual is not physically qualified for the purpose of the examination and a waiver is not recommended, the reviewing authority will arrange for the examinee to be evaluated by a medical board and provide administrative action as outlined in the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).

4. Correction of Defects Prior to Overseas Transfer or Sea Duty Deployment.

- a. Medical Defects. Before an individual departs for an overseas assignment for 60 consecutive days or greater, to permanent assignment aboard a Polar Icebreaker, or to a vessel deploying from its home port for 60 consecutive days or greater, all remediable medical defects, such as hernias, pilonidal cysts or sinuses requiring surgery, etc., must be corrected. Those defects that are not easily corrected will be referred to Commander PSC for consideration. These procedures also apply to personnel presently assigned to such vessels. In these cases all necessary corrective measures or waivers will be accomplished prior to the sailing date.
 - b. Dental Defects. All essential dental treatment shall be completed prior to overseas transfer or sea duty deployment except those described in 4-C-3.c (3) (b). Essential dental treatment constitutes those procedures necessary to prevent disease and disabilities of the jaw, teeth, and related structures. This includes extractions, simple and compound restorations, and treatment for acute oral pathological conditions such as Vincent's stomatitis, acute gingivitis, and similar conditions that could endanger the health of the individual during a tour of duty. Missing teeth are to be replaced when occluding tooth surfaces are so depleted that the individual cannot properly masticate food. Elective dental procedures (those that may be deferred for up to twelve months without jeopardizing the patient's health, i.e., Class II patient need not be completed prior to overseas transfer providing both of the following conditions exist:
 - (1) Completion of such elective procedures prior to transfer would delay the planned transfer.
 - (2) Adequate Service dental facilities are available at the overseas base.
 - c. Vision Defects. A refraction shall be performed on all personnel whose visual acuity is less than 20/20 in either eye (near or distant) or whose present eyewear prescription does not correct their vision to 20/20. All personnel requiring glasses for correction shall have a minimum of two pair prior to overseas transfer or sea duty deployment. All personnel requiring corrective lenses shall wear them for the performance of duty.
5. Objection to Assumption of Fitness for Duty at Separation.
- a. Member's responsibilities. Any member undergoing separation from the service that disagrees with the assumption of fitness for duty and claims to

have a physical disability as defined in section 2-A-38 of the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series), shall submit written objections within 10 days of signing the Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057 to Commander PSC. Such objections based solely on items of medical history or physical findings will be resolved at the local level. The member is responsible for submitting copies of the following information along with the written objections:

- (1) Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.
- (2) Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1.
- (3) Signed copy of the Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057.
- (4) Appropriate consultations and reports.
- (5) Other pertinent documentation.
- (6) The rebuttal is a member's responsibility and command endorsement is not required.

b. Rebuttal package. The package shall contain thorough documentation of the physical examination findings, particularly in those areas relating to the individual's objections. Consultations shall be obtained to thoroughly evaluate all problems or objections the examinee indicates. Consultations obtained at the examinee's own expense from a civilian source shall also be included with the report.

c. Commander (PSC) responsibility. Commander (PSC) will evaluate each case and based upon the information submitted take one of the following actions:

- (1) Find separation appropriate, in which case the individual will be so notified and the normal separation process completed.
- (2) Find separation inappropriate, in which case the entire record will be returned and appropriate action recommended.
- (3) Request additional documentation before making a determination.

6. Separation Not Appropriate by Reason of Physical Disability. When a member has an impairment (in accordance with Section 3-F of this Manual) an Initial Medical Board shall be convened only if the conditions listed in paragraph 2-C-2.(b), Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series), are also met. Otherwise the member is suitable for separation.

7. Procedures for Physical Defects Found Prior to Separation.

a. Policy. No person shall be separated from the Service with any disease in a communicable state until either rendered noninfectious, or until suitable provisions have been made for necessary treatment after separation.

- b. Remediable Non-Disqualifying Defects. Remediable physical defects that would not normally prevent the individual from performing the duties of grade or rate shall be corrected only if there is reasonable assurance of complete recovery and sufficient time remaining prior to separation.

FIGURE 3-B-1

DATE: _____ REVIEWERS UNIT _____

Does /does not meet the physical standards for (title or category or purpose of examination), as prescribed in (appropriate section of Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1 (series)).

Disqualifying Defects:

Signature and Title of Reviewer

FIGURE 3-B-2

Physical Exam Purpose	Note:	Approving Authority	Reviewing Authority:
Aviator Candidate	(1,2)	PSC-PSD-med	PSC-c
Aircrew Candidate	(1,2)	PSC-PSD-med	PSC-c
Diving Candidate	(1,6)	NDSTC	HSWL SC
Physician Assistant Candidate	(1,4)	PSC-opm	PSC-c
Flight Surgeon (FS)		PSC-PSD-med	PSC-PSD-med
FS Candidate	(1)	PSC-PSD-med	PSC-PSD-med
Aviator	(1)	PSC-PSD-med	PSC-PSD-med
Aircrew	(1)	PSC-PSD-med	PSC-PSD-med
Diving	(1)(5)	Designated DMO	Designated DMO
LSO	(1)	HSWL SC or HSA	HSWL SC or HSA
Overseas/Sea Duty	(1)(7)	HSWL SC or HSA	HSWL SC or HSA
PHS Officer (non-FS)	(1)	HSWL SC or HSA	HSWL SC or HSA
Retention	(1)	HSWL SC or HSA	HSWL SC or HSA
Retirement	(1,3)	HSWL SC or HSA	HSWL SC or HSA
Involuntary Separation	(1,3)	HSWL SC or HSA	HSWL SC or HSA
Precom /Appts	(1)	HSWL SC or HSA	HSWL SC or HSA
Direct Commission	(1,4)	CGRC	CGRC
OCS	(1,4)	CGRC	CGRC
Enlistment	(2)	CGRC	CGRC

NOTES:

- (1) The reviewing authority shall review, endorse and return the original to the member's unit for filing in the member's or applicant's health record. Aviation and Diving physical examinations will be routed electronically via AERO.
- (2) Forward the unendorsed physical to the appropriate office (as listed above) with the application/training request package. That office will forward the physical to CG PSC for review. Aviation and Diving physical examinations will be routed electronically via AERO.
- (3) Ensure that a completed Chronological Record of Care, Form CG-4057 accompanies the completed Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1.
- (4) Reviewing authority for current USCG or USCGR members only. For all others, Note (2) above applies. Forward a copy of the first/front page of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 with endorsement to the appropriate office with the application package.
- (5) Diving Medical Officer (DMO) will be designated by Commandant (CG-1121). The currently designated DMO is listed on the Operational Medicine website.

FIGURE 3-B-2 (cont)

- (6) Diving candidate physicals shall be forwarded by HSWL SC to Coast Guard Liaison Office (CGLO) at COMMANDING OFFICER, NAVAL DIVING SALVAGE TRAINING CENTER, 350 CRAG RD, PANAMA CITY FL 32407-7016. CGLO will notify member of status of physical exam. Physical exam will be retained at NDSTC until member commences training at which time the physical exam will be entered into the health record.
- (7) If the Health Services Administrator is a Warrant Officer, he or she can review and approve of the Overseas/Sea Duty screening. If not, HSWL SC is designated reviewing/approval authority.

C. Medical Examination Techniques and Lab Testing Standards.

1. Scope. This section is a medical examination technique guide applicable for all physical examinations and periodic health assessments (PHA). Detailed instructions for the PHA are contained in the Coast Guard Periodic Health Assessment, COMDTINST M6150.3 (series).
2. Speech Impediment. Administer the "Reading Aloud Test" (RAT) as listed.
 - a. Procedure. Have the examinee stand erect, face you across the room and read aloud, as if confronting a class of students.
 - b. Pauses. If the individual pauses, even momentarily, on any phrase or word, immediately and sharply ask, "What's that?", and require the examinee to start over again with the first sentence of the test.
 - c. Second trial. The person who truly stammers usually will halt again at the same word phonetic combination often revealing serious stammering. Examinees who fail to read the test without stammering after three attempts will be disqualified.
 - d. Reading aloud test. "You wished to know all about my grandfather. Well, he is nearly 93 years old; he dresses himself in an ancient black frock coat usually minus several buttons; yet he still thinks as swiftly as ever. A long, flowing beard clings to his chin, giving those who observe him a pronounced feeling of the utmost respect. When he speaks, his voice is just a bit cracked and quivers a trifle. Twice each day he plays skillfully and with zest upon our small organ. Except in the winter when the ooze or snow or ice is present, he slowly takes a short walk in the open air each day. We have often urged him to walk more and smoke less, but he always answers, 'Banana Oil.' Grandfather likes to be modern in his language."
3. Head, Face, Neck, and Scalp (Item 17 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
 - a. Head and Face. Carefully inspect and palpate the head and face for evidence of injury, deformity, or tumor growth. Record all swollen glands, deformities, or imperfections noted. Inquire into the cause of all scars and deformities. If a defect is detected such as moderate or severe acne, cysts, or scarring, make a statement as to whether this defect will interfere with wearing military clothing and equipment.
 - b. Neck. Carefully inspect and palpate for glandular enlargement, deformity, crepitus, limitations of motion, and asymmetry; palpate the parotid and submaxillary regions, the larynx for mobility and position, the thyroid for size and nodules, and the supraclavicular areas for fullness and masses. If enlarged lymph nodes are detected describe them in detail with a clinical opinion of their etiology.

- c. Scalp. Examine for deformities such as depressions and exostosis dermatologic conditions, or infestations with parasites (i.e. head lice).
4. Nose, Sinuses, Mouth, and Throat (Item 19, 20 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
 - a. Nasal or sinus complaints. If there are no nasal or sinus complaints, simple anterior rhinoscopy will suffice, provided that in this examination, the nasal mucous membrane, the septum, and the turbinates appear normal. If the examinee has complaints, a more detailed examination is required. Most commonly, these complaints are external nasal deformity, nasal obstruction, partial or complete on one or both sides (which require comment on free passage of air past the obstruction); nasal discharge; postnasal discharge; sneezing; nasal bleeding; facial pain; and headaches.
 - b. Abnormalities in the mucous membrane. Abnormalities in the mucous membrane in the region of the sinus ostia, the presence of pus in specific areas, and the cytologic study of the secretions may provide valuable information regarding the type and location of the sinus infection. Evaluate tenderness over the sinuses by transillumination or x-ray. Examination for sinus tenderness should include pressure applied over the anterior walls of the frontal sinuses and the floors of these cavities and also pressure over the cheeks. Determine if there is any tenderness to percussion beyond the boundaries (as determined by x-ray) of the frontal sinuses. Note any sensory changes in the distribution of the supra-orbital or infra-orbital nerves that may indicate the presence of neoplasm. Note any external swelling of the forehead, orbit, cheek, and alveolar ridge.
 - c. Mouth and tongue. Many systemic diseases manifest themselves as lesions of the mouth and tongue; namely leukemia, syphilis, agranulocytosis, pemphigus, erythema multiform, and dermatitis medicamentosa. Note any abnormalities or lesions on lips or buccal mucous membrane, gums, tongue, palate, floor of mouth, and ostia of the salivary ducts. Note the condition of the teeth. Pay particular attention to any abnormal position, size, or the presence of tremors or paralysis of the tongue and the movement of the soft palate on phonation.
 - d. Throat. Record any abnormal findings of the throat. If tonsils are enucleated, note possible presence and position of residual or recurrent lymphoid tissue and the degree of scarring. If tonsils are present, note size, presence of pus in crypts, and any associated cervical lymphadenopathy. Note presence of exudate, ulceration, or evidence of neoplasm on the posterior pharyngeal crypts. Describe any hypertrophied lymphoid tissue on the posterior pharyngeal wall or in the lateral angle of the pharynx and note if there is evidence of swelling that displaces the tonsils, indicating possible neoplasm or abscess. Perform direct or indirect laryngoscopy if the individual complains of hoarseness.

5. Ears (General) and Drums (Item 21, 22 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808). Inspect the auricle, the external canal, and the tympanic membrane using a speculum and good light. Abnormalities (congenital or acquired) in size, shape, or form of the auricles, canals, or tympanic membranes must be noted, evaluated, and recorded.
 - a. Auricle. Note deformities, lacerations, ulcerations, and skin disease.
 - b. External canal. Note any abnormality of the size or shape of the canal and inspect the skin to detect evidence of disease. If there is material in the canal, note whether it is normal cerumen, foreign body, or exudate. Determine the source of any exudate in the canal. If this exudate has its origins in the middle ear, record whether it is serous, purulent, sanguinous, or mucoid; whether it is foul smelling; and, whether it is profuse or scanty.
 - c. Tympanic membrane. Remove all exudate and debris from the canal and tympanic membrane before examination. Unless the canal is of abnormal shape, visualize the entire tympanic membrane and note and record the following points.
 - (1) List any abnormality of the landmarks indicating scarring, retraction, bulging, or inflammation.
 - (2) Note whether the tympanum is air containing.
 - (3) List any perforations, giving size and position, indicating whether they are marginal or central, which quadrant is involved, and whether it is the flaccid or the tense portion of the membrane that is included.
 - (4) Attempt, if the tympanic membrane is perforated, to determine the state of the middle ear contents, particularly concerning hyperplastic tympanic mucosa, granulation tissue, cholesteatoma, and bone necrosis. This clinical objective examination should permit evaluating the infectious process in the middle ear and making a reasonably accurate statement regarding the chronicity of the infection; the extent and type of involvement of the mastoid; the prognosis regarding hearing; and, the type of treatment (medical or surgical) that is required.
 - (5) Note, for all aviation and dive physical examinations, whether the examinee can properly auto- insufflate the tympanic membrane.
6. Eyes (General), Ophthalmoscopic, and Pupils (Item 23, 24, 25 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808). External and ophthalmoscopic examinations of the eyes are required on all examinations. Contact lenses shall not be worn during any part of the eye examination, including visual acuity testing. It is essential that such lenses not be worn for 72 hours preceding examination. The strength of the contact lens that an examinee may possess shall not be accepted as the refraction nor will it be entered as such in Item 60,

Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808. The general examination shall include the following specific points and checks:

- a. General.
 - (1) Bony abnormality or facial asymmetry.
 - (2) Position of the eyes.
 - (3) Exophthalmus.
 - (4) Manifest deviation of the visual axis.
 - (5) Epiphora or discharge.
 - (6) Position of puncta or discharge when pressure exerted over lacrimal sac.
- b. Lids.
 - (1) Ptosis.
 - (2) Position of lashes, eversion or inversion.
 - (3) Inflammation of margins.
 - (4) Cysts or tumors.
- c. Conjunctiva. Examine the palpebral and bulbar conjunctiva by:
 - (1) Eversion of upper lid.
 - (2) Depression and eversion of lower lid.
 - (3) Manually separating both lids.
- d. Pupils.
 - (1) Size.
 - (2) Shape.
 - (3) Equality.
 - (4) Direct, consensual, and accommodative reactions.
- e. Directly and obliquely examine.
 - (1) Cornea. For clarity, discrete opacities, superficial or deep scarring, pannus, vascularization, pterygium, and the integrity of the epithelium.
 - (2) Anterior Chamber. For depth, alteration of normal character of the aqueous humor, and retained foreign bodies.

(3) Iris. For abnormalities and pathologic changes.

(4) Crystalline Lens. For clouding or opacities.

f. Ophthalmoscopic.

(1) Media. Examine with a plano ophthalmoscopic lens at a distance of approximately 18 to 21 inches from the eye. Localize and describe any opacity appearing in the red reflex or direct examination or on eye movement.

(2) Fundus. Examine with the strongest plus or weakest minus lens necessary to bring optic nerve into sharp focus. Pay particular attention to the color, surface, and margin of the optic nerve, also record any abnormality of the pigmentation or vasculature of the retina.

(3) Macula. Examine for any change.

7. Ocular Motility (Item 26 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).

- a. Ascertain the motility of the ocular globe by testing for binocular eye movement (ductions and versions) in the cardinal positions of gaze. If any abnormalities are suspected, verify with the cover/uncover test.
- b. Observe if the eyes move together and whether there is loss of motion in any direction (paralysis or paresis), or absence of muscle balance, whether latent (heterophoria) or manifest (strabismus / heterotropia). Have the examinee look at a test object and alternately cover and uncover one eye leaving the other uncovered and observe the movement, if any, in each eye. In heterotropia movement occurs only in the eye that is covered and uncovered; on being covered, it deviates and on being uncovered, it swings back into place to take up fixation with the other eye that has remained uncovered.

8. Heart and Vascular System (Item 27 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).

- a. General. In direct light, have the examinee stand at ease, with arms relaxed and hanging by sides. Do not permit the examinee to move from side to side or twist to assist in the examination, as these maneuvers may distort landmarks: and increase muscular resistance of the chest wall. Examine the heart by the following methods: inspection, palpation, auscultation, and when considered necessary, by mensuration.
- b. Inspection. Begin from above and go downward, with special reference to the following:
 - (1) Any malformation that might change the normal relations of the heart.

- (2) Pulsations in the suprasternal notch and in the second interspaces to the right and left of the sternum.
 - (3) Character of the precordial impulse.
 - (4) Epigastric pulsations.
- c. Palpation. First palpate to detect thrills over the carotids, thyroid glands, suprasternal notch, apex of the heart, and at the base. Use palms of hands in palpating and use light pressure, as hard pressure may obliterate a thrill. To locate the maximum cardiac impulse, have the examinee stoop and throw the shoulders slightly forward, thus bringing the heart into the closest possible relation with the chest wall. Place the palm of one hand over the heart and fingers of the other over the radial artery to see if all ventricular contractions are transmitted. Palpate both radial arteries at the same time for equality in rate and volume. Run the finger along the artery to note any changes in its walls. Palpate to determine the degree of tension or compression of the pulse. In an estimate of pulse rate, the excitement of undergoing a physical examination must be considered.
- d. Auscultation. In auscultating the heart, bear in mind the four points where the normal heart sounds are heard with maximum intensity:
- (1) Aortic area, second interspace to right of sternum. Here the second sound is distinct.
 - (2) Tricuspid area, junction of the fifth left rib with the sternum. Here the first sound is distinct.
 - (3) Pulmonic area, second interspace to left of sternum. Here the second sound is most distinct.
 - (4) Mitral area, fifth interspace in the midclavicular line. Here the first sound is most clearly heard.
- e. Blood Pressure.
- (1) Only the sitting blood pressure is required.
 - (2) Additional positions are required only if the sitting blood pressure exceeds 139 mmHG systolic or 89 mmHG diastolic.
 - (3) Take the sitting blood pressure with the examinee comfortably relaxed in a sitting position with legs uncrossed and the arm placed on a rest at the horizontal level of the heart. The condition of the arteries, the tenseness of the pulse, and the degree of accentuation of the aortic second sound must be taken into consideration, as well as the relation between the systolic and diastolic pressure.
 - (4) Personnel recording blood pressure must be familiar with situations that result in spurious elevation. A Medical Officer shall repeat the

determination in doubtful or abnormal cases and ensure that the proper recording technique was used.

- (5) Artificially high blood pressure may be observed as follows.
 - (a) If the compressive cuff is too loosely applied.
 - (b) If the compressive cuff is too small for the arm size. Cuff width should be approximately one-half arm circumference. In a very large or very heavily muscled individual, this may require an "oversize" cuff.
 - (c) If the blood pressure is repetitively taken before complete cuff deflation occurs. Trapping of venous blood in the extremity results in a progressive increase in recorded blood pressure.
- (6) At least five minutes of seated rest should precede the blood pressure recording. Due regard must be given to physiologic effects such as excitement, recent exercise, smoking or caffeine within the preceding thirty minutes, and illness.
- (7) No examinee shall be rejected based on the results of a single recording. If 2 out of the 3 positions exceed 139 mm HG systolic or 89 mm HG diastolic, the disqualifying blood pressures will be rechecked for 3 consecutive days in the morning and afternoon of each day and averaged. The first determination shall be recorded in Item 58 and the repeat determinations in Item 73 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808. Patients being treated for HTN who have blood pressures less than 140 systolic and 90 diastolic do not require three-day blood pressure checks.
- (8) While emphasizing that a diagnosis of elevated blood pressure not be prematurely made, it seems evident that a single "near normal" level does not negate the significance of many elevated recordings.

f. Blood Pressure Determination.

- (1) Use procedures recommended by the American Heart Association.
- (2) Take the systolic reading as either the palpatory or auscultatory reading depending on which is higher. In most normal subjects, the auscultatory reading is slightly higher.
- (3) Record diastolic pressure as the level at which the Korotkoff sounds disappear by auscultation. In a few normal subjects, particularly in thin individuals and usually because of excessive stethoscope pressure, cardiac tones may be heard to extremely low levels. In these instances, if the technique is correct and there is no underlying valvular defect, a diastolic reading will be taken at the change in tone.
- (4) Note variations of blood pressures with the position change if there is a history of syncope or symptoms to suggest postural hypertension.

- (5) Obtain blood pressure in the legs when simultaneous palpation of the pulses in upper and lower extremities reveals a discrepancy in pulse volume.
- g. Pulse Rate.
- (1) Determine the pulse rate immediately after the blood pressure. Only the sitting position is required.
 - (2) In the presence of a relevant history, arrhythmia, or a pulse of less than 50 or over 100, an electrocardiogram will be obtained.
- h. Interpretation of Abnormal Signs and Symptoms. The excitement of the examination may produce violent and rapid heart action often associated with a transient systolic murmur. Such conditions may erroneously be attributed to the effects of exertion; they usually disappear promptly in the recumbent posture. Try to recognize the excitable individuals and take measures to eliminate psychic influences from the test.
- i. Hypertrophy-Dilatation. An apex beat located at or beyond the left nipple line, or below the sixth rib, suggests an enlargement sufficient to disqualify for military service. Its cause, either valvular disease or hypertension in the majority of cases, should be sought. A horizontal position of the heart must be distinguished from left ventricular enlargement. EKG, ultrasound studies, fluoroscopy, and chest x-ray may be indicated for diagnosis.
- j. Physiological Murmurs. Cardiac murmurs are the most certain physical signs by which valvular disease may be recognized and its location determined. The discovery of any murmur demands diligent search for other evidence of heart disease. Murmurs may occur, however, in the absence of valvular lesions or other cardiac disease. Such physiological murmurs are not causes for rejection.
- (1) Characteristics. The following characteristics of physiological murmurs will help differentiate them from organic murmurs:
 - (a) They are always systolic in time.
 - (b) They are usually heard over a small area, the most common place being over the pulmonic valve and mitral valve.
 - (c) They change with position of the body, disappearing in certain positions. They are loudest usually in the recumbent position and are sometimes heard only in that position.
 - (d) They are transient in character, frequently disappearing after exercise.
 - (e) They are usually short, rarely occupying all of the systole, and are soft and of blowing quality.

- (f) There is no evidence of heart disease or cardiac enlargement.
- (2) Most Common Types. The most common types of physiological murmurs are:
 - (a) Those heard over the second and third left interspaces during expiration, disappearing during forced inspiration. These are particularly common in individuals with flexible chests, who can produce extreme forced expiration. Under such circumstances, murmurs may be associated with a vibratory thrust.
 - (b) Cardio-respiratory murmurs caused by movements of the heart against air in a part of the lung overlapping the heart. They usually vary in different phases of respiration and at times disappear completely when the breath is held.
 - (c) Prolongations of the apical first sound that are often mistaken for murmurs.
- (3) Diagnosis. An EKG, chest x-ray, and echocardiogram are usually indicated to firmly establish the true cause of a murmur and should be done if there is any question of abnormality.
- k. Electrocardiograms. Use standard positions for precordial leads when completing electrocardiograms.
- 9. Lungs and Chest (Item 28 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
 - a. History and x-ray studies. A thorough examination includes a complete history (Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1) careful physical examination, and necessary x-ray and laboratory studies.
 - b. Exam. Several disqualifying diseases such as tuberculosis and sarcoidosis may not be detectable by physical examination and the absence of abnormal physical signs does not rule out disqualifying pulmonary disease. Such diseases, as well as others (neoplasms and fungus infections), may be detected only by chest x-ray.
 - (1) Conduct the physical examination in a thorough, systematic fashion. Take particular care to detect pectus abnormalities, kyphosis, scoliosis, wheezing, persistent rhonchi, basilar rales, digital clubbing, and cyanosis. Any of these findings require additional inquiry into the patient's history if subtle functional abnormalities or mild asthma, bronchitis, or bronchiectasis are to be suspected and evaluated. The physical examination shall include the following:
 - (a) Inspection. The examinee should be seated with the direct light falling upon the chest. Careful comparison of the findings elicited

over symmetrical areas on the two sides of the chest gives the most accurate information regarding condition of the underlying structures. Observe for asymmetry of the thoracic cage, abnormal pulsation, atrophy of the shoulder girdle or pectoral muscles, limited or lagging expansion on forced inspiration. The large, rounded relatively immobile "barrel" chest suggests pulmonary emphysema.

(b) Palpation.

[1] Observe for tumors of the breast or thoracic wall, enlarged cervical, supraclavicular, or axillary lymph nodes, suprasternal notch, and thrills associated with respiration or the cardiac cycle.

[2] A breast examination should also be performed based upon the Clinical Preventive Services guidance as contained in the Coast Guard Periodic Health Assessment, COMDTINST 6150.3 (series). Monthly self-examination is recommended for all adult female patients.

(c) Auscultation. Instruct the examinee to breathe freely but deeply through the mouth. Listen to an entire respiratory cycle before moving the stethoscope bell to another area. Note wheezing, rales, or friction rubs. Compare the pitch and intensity of breath sounds heard over symmetrical areas of the two lungs. Instruct the examinee to exhale during this process. Note any rales, paying particular attention to moist rales that "break" with the cough or fine rales heard at the beginning of inspiration immediately after cough.

(2) Do not hesitate to expand the history if abnormalities are detected during examination or in repeating the examination if chest film abnormalities are detected.

c. Asthma bronchiectasis, and tuberculosis. There are three conditions that are most often inadequately evaluated and result in unnecessary and avoidable expense and time loss. These three are asthma (to include "asthmatic bronchitis"), bronchiectasis, and tuberculosis.

(1) Asthma. In evaluating asthma, a careful history is of prime importance since this condition is characteristically intermittent and may be absent at the time of examination. Careful attention to a history of episodic wheezing with or without accompanying respiratory infection is essential. Ask about the use of prescription or over-the-counter bronchodilators.

(2) Bronchiectasis. Individuals who report a history of frequent respiratory infections accompanied by purulent sputum or multiple episodes of pneumonia should be suspected of bronchiectasis. This diagnosis can be further supported by a finding of post-tussive rales at one or both bases posteriorly or by a finding of lacy densities at the lung base on the chest film. If bronchiectasis is considered on the basis of history, medical findings or chest film abnormalities seek confirmatory opinion from the examinee's personal physician or refer the examinee to a pulmonologist for evaluation and recommendations.

(3) Tuberculosis (TB).

- (a) Active TB is often asymptomatic and not accompanied by abnormal physical findings unless the disease is advanced. If only such manifestations as hemoptysis or draining sinuses are looked for, most cases of TB will be missed.
- (b) The QuantiFERON® - TB Gold test (QFT-G) or the Tuberculin Skin Test (TST) can aid in diagnosing Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection, including latent tuberculosis infection (LTBI) and tuberculosis (TB) disease.
- (c) If TB testing is positive, evaluate the chest film for any infiltrate, cavity, or nodular lesion involving the apical or posterior segments of an upper lobe or superior segment of a lower lobe. Many tuberculosis lesions may be partially hidden or obscured by the clavicles. When any suspicion of an apical abnormality exists, an apical lordotic view must be obtained for clarification.
- (d) It is neither practical nor possible, in most instances, to determine whether or not a TB lesion is inactive on the basis of a single radiologic examination. Therefore, refer any examinee suspected of TB to a pulmonologist or to an appropriate public health clinic for evaluation.
- (e) An initial TST is mandatory and shall be made a part of the physical examination for all personnel entering on active duty for a period of 30 days or more.
- (f) See www.cdc.gov/tb/ for additional information on Tuberculosis Management.

10. Anus and Rectum (Item 30 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808). All examinations shall include a visual inspection of the anus. Perform a digital rectal examination and test for fecal occult blood in accordance with the Clinical Preventive Service guidelines as contained in the CG Periodic Health Assessment, COMDTINST 6150.3 (series). When anorectal disease is suspected a consultation with a gastroenterologist may be indicated.

11. Abdomen and Viscera (Item 31 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
 - a. Examination. Examine the abdomen with the examinee supine, as well as standing to detect hernias.
 - b. Methods. Use appropriate clinical laboratory, radiologic, and endoscopic examinations to confirm a diagnosis.
 - c. Inspection. Observe for asymmetries, skin discoloration, visible mass, abdominal wall defects, and surgical scars.
 - d. Auscultation. Auscult all four abdominal quadrants using the stethoscope bell. Note quality and type of bowel sounds present or absence of sounds. Firm pressure with deep impression of the bell will also evaluate abdominal tenderness.
 - e. Palpation. Press lightly, then firmly in all four quadrants feeling for masses or organomegaly, also noting tenderness (if present, assess for guarding or rebound).
12. Genitourinary System (Item 32 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
 - a. General. All physical examinations shall search for evidence of Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) or malformation.
 - b. Instructions for examination according to sex.
 - (1) Females. The examination shall include:
 - (a) Inspection of the external genitalia.
 - (b) Either a vaginal or rectal bimanual palpation of the pelvic organs.
 - (c) Papanicolaou (Pap) testing and visualization of the cervix and vaginal canal by speculum in accordance with 20.f. of this Section.
 - (2) Males. The glans penis and corona will be exposed. The testes and scrotal contents will be palpated and the inguinal lymph nodes will be examined for abnormalities. Palpate the inguinal canals while having the patient perform a valsalva maneuver to detect hernias.
13. Extremities (Item 33, 34, 35 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808). Carefully examine the extremities for deformities, old fractures and dislocations, amputations, partially flexed or ankylosed joints, impaired functions of any degree, varicose veins, and edema. In general the examination shall include:
 - a. Elbow. With the examinee holding the upper arms against the body with the forearms extended and fully supinated, observe for the presence of normal carrying angle. Have the examinee flex the elbows to a right angle and

keeping the elbows against the body, note ability to fully supinate and pronate the forearms. Test medial and lateral stability by placing varus and valgus strain on the joint with the elbow extended. Test the power of the flexor, extensor, supinator, and pronator muscles by having the examinee contract these muscles against manual resistance. If indicated, x-rays should include antero-posterior and lateral views.

b. Foot.

- (1) Examine the feet for conditions such as flatfoot, corns, ingrown nails, bunions, deformed or missing toes, hyperhidrosis, color changes, and clubfoot.
- (2) When any degree of flatfoot is found, test the strength of the feet by requiring the examinee to hop on the toes of each foot for a sufficient time and by requiring the examinee to alight on the toes after jumping up several times. To distinguish between disqualifying and nondisqualifying degrees of flatfoot, consider the extent, impairment of function, appearance in uniform, and presence or absence of symptoms. Remember, it is usually not the flatfoot condition itself that causes symptoms but an earlier state in which the arches are collapsing and the various structures are undergoing readjustment of their relationships. Report angles of excursion or limitation; comparative measurements; use of orthotics or other supports; and x-ray results if indicated.

c. Hip.

- (1) With the examinee standing, observe the symmetry of the buttocks, the intergluteal clefts, and infragluteal fold. Palpate the iliac crest and greater trochanters for symmetry.
- (2) If abnormalities are suspected, have the examinee stand first on one foot and then the other, flexing the nonweight bearing hip and knee and observing for ability to balance as well as for instability of the joint, as indicated by dropping downward of the buttock and pelvis of the flexed (non-weight bearing) hip. A positive Trendelenburg sign necessitates x-ray evaluation.
- (3) While supine have the examinee flex the hip, abduct and adduct the hip and rotate the leg inward. Observe for hesitancy in performing these motions, incomplete range of motion, or facial evidence of pain on motion. Test muscle strength in each position.
- (4) With examinee prone, test for ability to extend each leg with knee extended and test for power in each hip in extension.
- (5) If abnormalities are detected requiring x-rays, obtain an antero-posterior and a lateral view of each hip for comparison.

d. Knee.

- (1) With trousers (skirt/dress), shoes, and socks removed, observe general muscular development of legs, particularly the thigh musculature.
- (2) Have examinee squat, sitting on heels, and observe for hesitancy, weakness, and presence or absence of pain or crepitus.
- (3) With examinee sitting, test for ability to fully extend the knee and test power in extension by applying pressure to the lower leg with knee extended. Compare equality of power in each leg. With knee flexed, test for hamstring power by attempting to pull leg into extension; compare equality of strength in each leg. Palpate entire knee for tenderness. With examinee still sitting on the table edge, sit and grasp the heel between the knees; then test for cruciate ligament stability by first pulling the tibia anteriorly on the femur and by then pushing the tibia posteriorly on the femur ("Drawer Sign").
- (4) With the examinee supine, mark on each leg a distance of 1 inch above the patella and 6 inches above the patella, making sure this is done with muscles relaxed. Measure circumferences at these levels and note presence or absence of atrophy. Test the medial and lateral collateral ligaments by placing varus and valgus strain on the extended knee. Manipulate the knee through a complete range of flexion and extension, noting any difference between the sides and any abnormal restriction.
- (5) If there is a history of knee injury assess muscular strength, ligamentous stability, and range of motion. Also look for evidence of inflammatory or degenerative processes.
- (6) In the presence of any history of "locking," recurrent effusion, or instability, or when atrophy measured is more than 3/8 inch or when limitation of motion or ligamentous instability is detected, obtain x-rays including an antero-posterior, lateral, and intercondylar view.
- (7) An orthopedic evaluation is required on all recruit physicals if there is evidence of any abnormality.

e. Shoulder.

- (1) With the examinee stripped to the waist, inspect both anteriorly and posteriorly for asymmetry, abnormal configuration, or muscle atrophy.
- (2) From the back, with the examinee standing, observe the scapulohumeral rhythm as the arms are elevated from the sides directly overhead, carrying the arms up laterally. Any arrhythmia may indicate shoulder joint abnormality and is cause for particularly careful examination. Palpate the shoulders for tenderness and test range of motion in flexion, extension, abduction, and rotation. Compare each shoulder in this respect.

- (3) Test muscle power of abductors, flexors, and extensors of the shoulder, as well as power in internal and external rotation. Have the examinee attempt to lift a heavy weight with arms at the side to establish integrity of the acromioclavicular joint.

f. Wrist and Hand.

- (1) Palpate the wrist for tenderness in the anatomical snuff box often present in undiscovered fractures of the carpal navicular. Observe and compare muscle strength and range of motion, flexion, extension, radial, and ulnar deviation.
- (2) Inspect the palms and extended fingers for excessive perspiration, abnormal color or appearance, and tremor, indicating possible underlying organic disease.
- (3) Have the examinee flex and extend the fingers making sure interphalangeal joints flex to allow the finger tips to touch the flexion creases of the palm.
- (4) With the hands pronated, observe the contour of the dorsum of the hands for atrophy of the soft tissues between the metacarpals seen in disease or malfunction of peripheral nerves.
- (5) With the fingers spread, test for strength, and interosseous muscle function by forcing the spread fingers against the resistance of the examinee.
- (6) If indicated, obtain antero-posterior and lateral x-rays of the wrist, as well as antero-posterior and oblique views of the hand.

14. Spine and Other Musculoskeletal (Item 36 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808). Carefully examine for evidence of intervertebral disc syndrome, myositis, and traumatic lesions of the low back (lumbosacral and sacroiliac strains). If there is any indication of congenital deformity, arthritis, spondylolisthesis, or significant degree of curvature, obtain orthopedic consultation and x-rays.

- a. Examination. With the examinee stripped and standing, note the general configuration of the back, the symmetry of the shoulders, iliac crests and hips, and any abnormal curvature. Palpate the spinous processes and the erector spinae muscle masses for tenderness. Determine absence of pelvic tilt by palpating the iliac crests. Have examinee flex and extend spine and bend to each side, noting ease with which this is done and the presence or absence of pain on motion. Test rotary motion by gripping the pelvis on both sides and having the examinee twist to each side as far as possible fully extend the knee, note complaints of pain (this corresponds to a 90 degree straight leg raising test in supine position).
- b. Reflexes. With the examinee sitting on the examining table, test patellar and ankle reflexes.

- c. Strength. With the examinee supine, test dorsiflexor muscle power of the foot and toes, with particular attention to power of the extensor hallucis longus. Weakness may indicate nerve root pressure on S1. Flex hip fully on abdomen and knee flexed and determine presence or absence of pain on extremes of rotation of each hip with hip flexed to 90 degrees. Frequently, in lumbosacral sprains of chronic nature, pain is experienced on these motions. Place the heel on the knee of the opposite extremity and let the flexed knee fall toward the table. Pain or limitation indicates either hip joint and/or lumbosacral abnormality.
 - d. Extension. While prone, have the examinee arch the back and test strength in extension by noting the degree to which this is possible.
 - e. Abnormal findings. If pain is experienced on back motions in association with these maneuvers or if there is asymmetry or abnormal configuration, back x-rays, including pelvis, should be obtained. These should include antero-posterior, lateral, and oblique views.
15. Identifying Body Marks, Scars, and Tattoos (Item 37 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
- a. Examination. Carefully inspect the examinee's body, front and rear, on each side of the median line separately, commencing with the scalp and ending at the foot. Record under the "Notes" section on the face of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 all body marks, tattoos, and scars useful for identification purposes. Also state if no marks or scars are found.
 - b. Description of Body Marks, Scars, and Tattoos.
 - (1) Indicate the size, location, and character of scars, moles, warts, birthmarks, etc.
 - (2) When recording the location of a tattoo, include narrative description of the design. Tattoo transcriptions of words or initials shall be recorded in capital letters. Describe the size of a tattoo regarding its general dimensions only. A statement relative to color or pigment is not required.
 - (3) Note amputations and losses of parts of fingers and toes showing the particular digit injured and the extent or level of absence.
 - c. Abbreviations for Body Marks, Scars, and Tattoos.
 - (1) The following are authorized abbreviations for the descriptions or conditions indicated:

Amp.- amputation	m. - mole	w. -wart
f. -flat	p. -pitted	VSULA-
fl. -fleshy	r. -raised	vaccination scar
s. -scar smooth	l. -linear	upper left arm
v. -vaccination	o. -operative	h. -hairy

- (2) Combinations of the above abbreviations are permissible: p.s. 1/2d. - pitted scar 1/2 inch diameter, f.p.s. 1x1/2 - flat pitted scar 1 inch long and 1/2 inch wide, r.h.m. 1/4d. - raised hairy mole 1/4 inch diameter.
- (3) Do not use abbreviations when describing tattoos since they are likely to be mistaken as signifying tattooed letters.

16. Neurologic (Item 39 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
Conduct a careful neurological examination being attentive to the following:

- a. Gait. The individual shall: walk a straight line at a brisk pace with eyes open, stop, and turn around. Look for spastic, ataxic, incoordination, or limping gait, absence of normal associated movements, deviation to one side or the other, the presence of abnormal involuntary movement, undue difference in performance with the eyes open and closed.
 - (1) Stand erect, feet together, arms extended in front. Look for unsteadiness and swaying, deviation of one or both of the arms from the assumed position, tremors, or other involuntary movements.
 - (2) Touch the nose with the right and then the left index finger, with the eyes closed and both arms extended laterally to a horizontal position. Look for muscle atrophy or pseudohypertrophy, muscular weakness, limitation of joint movement, and spine stiffness.
- b. Pupils. Look for irregularity, inequality, diminished or absent contraction to light or lack of accommodation.
- c. Deep Sense (Romberg). Negative, slightly positive, or pronouncedly positive.
- d. Deep Reflexes: Patellar, Biceps, etc. Record as absent (o), diminished (-), normal (+), hyperactive (++), and exaggerated (+++).
- e. Sensory Disturbances. Examine sensation by lightly pricking each side of the forehead, bridge of the nose, chin, across the volar surface of each wrist, and dorsum of each foot. Look for inequality of sensation right and left. If these sensations are abnormal, vibration sense should be tested at ankles and wrists with a tuning fork. With eyes closed, the examinee shall move each heel down the other leg from knee to ankle. Test sense of movement of great toes and thumb. Look for diminution or loss of vibration and plantar reflexes. When indicated, perform appropriate laboratory tests and x-ray examinations.

- f. Motor Disturbances. Evidence of muscle weakness, paresis, or any other abnormality.
 - g. Muscular Development. Evidence of atrophy, compensatory hypertrophies, or any other abnormality.
 - h. Tremors. State whether fine or coarse, intentional or resting, and name parts affected.
 - i. Tics. Specify parts affected. State whether they are permanent or due to fatigue or nervous tension.
 - j. Cranial Nerves. Examine carefully for evidence of impaired function or paresis. Remember that some of the cranial nerves are subject to frequent involvement in a number of important diseases, such as syphilis, meningitis, encephalitis lethargica, and injuries to the cranium.
 - k. Psychomotor Tension. Test the ability to relax voluntarily by having the examinee rest the forearm upon your palm then test the forearm tendon reflexes with a percussion hammer.
 - l. Peripheral Circulation. Examine for flushing, mottling, and cyanosis of face, trunk, and extremities. Question as to the presence of localized sweating (armpits and palms) and cold extremities. Carefully study any abnormalities disclosed on the neurological examination and express an opinion as to their cause and significance and whether they are sufficient cause for rejection.
17. Psychiatric (Item 40 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
- a. Personality Evaluation. In order to evaluate the adequacy of the examinee's personality for adjustment to the conditions of military service:
 - (1) Estimate the examinee's capacity coupled with real respect for personality and due consideration for feelings.
 - (2) Conduct the examination in private to encourage open and honest answers.
 - (3) Attempt to discover any difficulties that the examinee may have had with interpersonal relationships at work or during leisure activities.
 - b. Diagnosis of Psychiatric Disorders. The diagnosis of most psychiatric disorders depends upon an adequate longitudinal history, supplemented by information obtained from other sources, such as family, physicians, schools, churches, hospitals, social service or welfare agencies, and courts.
 - c. Telltale Signs of Psychiatric Disorders. Be watchful for any of the following: inability to understand and execute commands promptly and adequately; lack of normal response, abnormal laughter; instability;

seclusiveness; depression; shyness; suspicion; over boisterousness; timidity, personal uncleanliness; stupidity; dullness; resentfulness to discipline; a history of enuresis persisting into late childhood or adolescence; significant nail biting; sleeplessness or night terrors; lack of initiative and ambition, sleep walking; suicidal tendencies; whether bona fide or feigned. Abnormal autonomic nervous system responses (giddiness, fainting, blushing, excessive sweating; shivering or goose flesh; excessive pallor; or cyanosis of the extremities) are also occasionally significant. Note also the lack of responses as might reasonably be expected under the circumstances.

d. Procedures for Psychiatric Examination.

- (1) Mental and personality difficulties are most clearly revealed when the examinee feels relatively at ease. The most successful approach is one of straightforward professional inquiry, coupled with real respect for the individual's feelings and necessary privacy. Matters of diagnostic significance are often concealed when the examinee feels the examination is being conducted in an impersonal manner or without due concern for privacy.
- (2) Pay close attention to the content and implication of everything said and to any other clues, in a "matter-of-fact manner". Follow-up whatever is not self evident or commonplace.

e. Aviation only. Although this phase of the examination is routinely performed only on candidates for flight training, it may be made part of any aviation physical examination. The objective is to determine the examinee's basic stability, motivation, and capacity to react favorably to the special stresses encountered in flying. Report any significant personality change in an experienced aviator. Following the completion of the general examination:

- (1) Study carefully the examinee's family history.
- (2) Determine the family's attitude towards flying and the examinee's reaction to the stresses of life in general and emotional response and control.

18. Endocrine System. Evaluate endocrine abnormalities during the general clinical examination. Palpate the thyroid for abnormality and observe the individual for signs of hyperthyroidism or hypothyroidism. Observe general habitus for evidence of endocrine dysfunction.

19. Dental (Item 43 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).

a. Who May Conduct Dental Examinations.

- (1) For Academy, OCS, and direct commission applicants: a Uniformed Services Dental Officer.

- (2) For all aviation, diving, and overseas/sea duty physical examinations: a Uniformed Services Dental Officer or a contract dentist.
- (3) For all others: a Uniformed Services dental officer, a contract dentist, or a medical examiner if a dentist is unavailable.

b. Procedures for Conducting Dental Examinations.

- (1) Applicants for Original Entry. Whenever practical, applicants for original entry into the Service shall be given a Type II dental examination. Otherwise, the Dental Officer shall determine the type of examination that is appropriate for each examinee.
- (2) Active Duty Personnel. Members on active duty, who are assigned to locations where CG, USMTF, or civilian contract dental clinics are available, shall be required to have an annual Type II dental examination.
- (3) Reserve Personnel.

(a) Type II dental examination is required annually for all SELRES.

[1] Members who are unable to be screened by a CG or DOD Dental Clinic or who do not participate in the TRICARE Dental Plan or have private dental insurance or cannot use the RHRP contract may use a civilian dentist provided they follow HSWL SC direction.

[2] HSWL SC is authorized to provide payment of SELRES dental exams obtained from civilian sources. Payment for dental cleaning and follow-up care is not authorized.

[3] The results from dental exams provided by DOD or civilian dentists shall be submitted on a Department of Defense Active Duty/Reserve Forces Dental Examination, Form DD-2813.

- c. Dental Restorations and Prostheses. The minimum number of serviceable teeth prescribed for entry in various programs of the Service is predicated on having retentive units available to provide for the reception of fixed bridges or partial dentures that may be necessary for satisfactory masticatory or phonetic function. Prostheses already present should be well-designed, functional, and in good condition.

20. Laboratory Findings.

- a. Required Tests. Personnel undergoing physical examinations are required to have the following tests performed, except where obtaining them is not possible or expeditious, or incurring charges for them is not authorized. In such cases, these tests shall be obtained at the first duty station where facilities are available. All Labs must be performed within 180 days of the

physical exam or they will be considered out of date. The normal values listed below are for guidance. Abnormal laboratory values alone are not disqualifying; however, the causative underlying condition may be. Minimal deviations may not require further evaluation and this should be noted as NCD (not considered disqualifying) in Item #74 by the examiner. Normal variants should be noted as such.

b. Hematology/Serology.

(1) Hematology. Perform a hemoglobin (HGB) or hematocrit (HCT) on all examinees. Perform other hematological studies only as indicated.

(a) Hemoglobin - Males 13-18 gm/100ml Females 11.7-16 gm/100ml.

(b) Hematocrit - Males 40-54%, Females 35-47%.

NOTE: If any of these parameters are abnormal, an RBC and indices shall be done. Normal indices are:

RBC-Males	4.3 to 6.2 million
Females	3.8 to 5.4 million
MCV-	82-92 cubic microns
MCH-	27-32 picograms
MCHC -	30-36%

(2) Serological Test for Syphilis (RPR/STS).

(a) No longer required for aviation physicals and diving candidate physicals.

(b) Unless there is a documented history of adequately treated syphilis, all examinees testing positive shall have repeat testing three or more days later. Ensure that at the time of obtaining serum the examinee neither has, nor is convalescing from, any acute infectious disease or recent fever. If available at no charge, the facilities of local or state health departments may be used for performing serological tests. Examinees with a history of treated syphilis should have declining or low titer positive reaction.

(c) If the second test is positive then obtain an FTA/ABS. If the FTA/ABS is positive, further evaluation may be required to determine the appropriate therapy.

(d) Several conditions that are known to give false RPR/STS are infectious mononucleosis, malaria, yaws, pinta, chicken pox, infectious hepatitis, immunization, and atypical pneumonia. The cause of a false positive serological test for syphilis should be explored since many diseases giving a false positive are also disqualifying.

(e) New diagnosis of syphilis requires disease reporting per local governmental requirements and in accordance with Chapter 7-B-3 of this Manual.

- (f) Diagnosis of syphilis requires testing for other sexually transmitted infections (gonorrhea, chlamydia, HIV and Hepatitis B).
- (3) Sickle Cell Preparation Test. Applicants for aviation and diving training shall be tested for sickling phenomenon, if not previously tested. All accessions shall be tested. Evaluate positive sickledex results by a quantitative hemoglobin electrophoresis. Greater than 40 percent Hbs is disqualifying for aviation and diving. Once the test has been completed, the results will be filed in the health record and recorded on the Problem Summary List. This is a one time test that never needs to be repeated and the results shall be filed in the health record.
- (4) Lipid Testing.
 - (a) Lipid screening should be performed based upon the Clinical Preventive Services guidelines as contained in CG Periodic Health Assessment, COMDTINST 6150.3 (series).
- (5) HIV Antibody.
 - (a) All HIV testing should be performed in accordance with the Coast Guard Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Program, COMDTINST M6230.9 (series).
- (6) Tuberculosis (TB) Surveillance/Screening. CG members are required to have a baseline Tuberculin skin test (TST) or Quantiferon Gold Test (QFT) per the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) guidance. No group of CG personnel is at high risk for TB. Individuals whose duties include alien migrant interdiction, marine safety operations, and health care personnel are not at increased risk unless they work in facilities that regularly care for persons with active TB disease. Therefore, periodic screening for TB is not indicated. Members whose last recorded TST reaction was reactive shall be screened during the PHA for indicators of active disease. This involves reviewing the HR and asking the member about the following: persistent and/or productive cough (especially coughing up blood), chest pain, fever, chill, night sweats, appetite loss, and unintended weight loss. Routine evaluation of old TST reactors by chest radiograph is not authorized nor warranted. A Medical Officer may order a TST and/or chest radiograph on a patient with clinical signs/symptoms of active TB or an individual TST on a patient with risk factors listed below:
 - (a) Close contacts of persons known or suspected to have active TB (sharing the same household or other enclosed environments).
 - (b) Foreign-born persons from areas where TB is common (Asia, Africa, Latin America, Eastern Europe, Russia).

- (c) Health care workers who routinely serve the high-risk clients listed above.
 - (d) TST is not required for retirement or separation examinations. Information on how to perform tuberculin skin testing may be found at the following CDC website:
<http://www.cdc.gov/tb/education/Mantoux/guide.htm>.
- c. Chest X-ray (Item 52 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
 - (1) Will be accomplished as part of the physical examinations when clinically indicated. Chest X-rays previously performed within eighteen (18) months of application, with normal results, are acceptable if there is no change in clinical presentation.
 - (2) Will not be performed for routine screening purposes without a prior clinical evaluation and a specific medical indication. The Senior Medical Executive may authorize an exception to this policy when there are obvious medical benefits to be gained by routine screening x-ray examination (e.g., Asbestos Medical Surveillance Program). Such exceptions should be authorized only after careful consideration of the diagnostic yield and radiation risk of the x-ray study, as well as other significant or relevant costs or social factors. X-ray examinations will not be ordered solely for medical-legal reasons.
- d. Electrocardiogram (Item 52 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
 - (1) Electrocardiograms (ECG) shall be accomplished routinely on the following individuals:
 - (a) Those with a medical history or clinical findings are suggestive of cardiac abnormalities.
 - (b) Examinees with a sitting pulse rate of less than 50 or more than 100.
 - (c) Aviation and diving candidates and designated personnel refer to the CG AERO Guide v1.0
http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg112/cg1122/docs/qiig/QIIG_51_At_t_4.pdf
 - (2) All student and designated aviation personnel shall have an ECG on file in their health record.
 - (3) All tracings will be compared to the baseline reading in the health record, if one is present. If significant changes are present, obtain a cardiac consultation. A report of the consult shall be submitted for

review along with the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808. It is imperative then that proper techniques for recording the ECG be followed.

- (a) The routine ECG will consist of 12 leads, namely standard leads I, II, III, AVR, AVL, AVF, and the standard precordial leads V1 through V6.
 - (b) Take care to properly place the precordial electrodes. It is important that the electrodes across the left precordium are not carried along the curve of the rib but are maintained in a straight line. Be particular in placing the first precordial lead so as to avoid beginning placement in the third interspace rather than the fourth. Do not smear electrode paste from one precordial position to another. Include a standardization mark on each recording.
- e. Urinalysis. A urinalysis is required on all physical examinations. The urine shall be tested for specific gravity, glucose, protein, blood, leukocyte esterase, and nitrite by an appropriate dipstick method. A microscopic examination is required only if any of these dipstick tests is abnormal.
- (1) Specific Gravity. Normal values are 1.005-1.035. Specific gravity varies with fluid intake, time of day, climate, and medication. As a rule, elevation of the specific gravity reflects only the state of hydration, while a low specific gravity may reflect kidney disease. In evaluating abnormalities, a repeat is generally sufficient, provided the factors above are considered and explained to the individual. Where possible, the repeat should be a first morning specimen which is usually the most concentrated.
 - (2) Glucose. Any positive test is abnormal. A false positive for glucose may occur in individuals who take Vitamin C or drink large quantities of fruit juice. As soon as practical after discovery of the glycosuria, obtain a fasting blood glucose. If glycosuria persists or if the fasting blood glucose exceeds 125 mg/100 ml, evaluate the individual for diabetes.
 - (3) Protein. A trace positive protein is often associated with a highly concentrated (specific gravity 1.024 or greater) early morning specimen and is considered normal and need not be repeated. A one plus or greater protein, or a trace positive in the presence of a dilute urine, should be evaluated by a 24-hour specimen (normal range 10-200 mg protein/24 hours).
 - (4) Microscopic.
 - (a) Normal: 0-5 WBC per high power field (hpf)
0-5 RBC per hpf (clean catch specimen)

Occasional epithelial cells (more may be normal
in an otherwise normal urinalysis)

No casts occasional bacteria

- (b) Pyuria (WBC >5/hpf) usually indicates an infection or improper collection techniques. Appropriate follow-up is required, including a repeat after the infection has cleared.
 - (c) Hematuria (RBC >5/hpf) may normally occur following heavy exercise or local trauma and as a false positive in menstruating females. It always requires evaluation with the minimum being a repeat showing no hematuria.
 - (d) Casts, heavy bacteria, other organisms, and abnormal cells require further evaluation.
- f. Pap Test (Item 52 a. of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808).
- (1) The pap test will be performed in the following manner:
 - (a) In accordance with the Clinical Preventive Services guidelines as contained in CG Periodic Health Assessment, COMDTINST 6150.3 (series) (for females who are not obtaining a pre-training examination or are not cadets/recruits).
 - (b) In alignment with the United States Preventive Task Force, the Coast Guard will require initial Pap smears for accessions at the Training Center Cape May and the Coast Guard Academy at age twenty-one. At Training Center Cape May, Pap smears will begin for female recruits who are 6 months prior to twenty-one years of age (due to administrative issues). For cadets, the screening interval will be every other year for those females with normal cytology.
 - (2) Pap tests and pelvic examinations (by civilian or military practitioners) that have been performed within one year of periodic examinations are acceptable. Providers can recommend an annual Pap smear for those individuals at high risk for cervical cancer (e.g., family history) on a case by case basis. In any case, results of the pelvic examination and Pap test will be recorded in Item 52 a. The practitioner is responsible for communicating the result of the Pap smear to the patient. Completion of Pap smears should be recorded in MRRS. MRRS defaults the Pap smear interval to every 3 years. The Health Record Custodian (HRC) should ensure the interval is changed appropriately (e.g, 1 year) for abnormal results requiring more frequent follow-up.

- (3) To reduce false-negative smears, endocervical sampling shall be done using a cytobrush, provided no contraindication is present (as in pregnancy or cervical stenosis). Laboratories to which smears are sent for interpretation must, as a matter of routine, indicate on their reports whether endocervical sampling was adequate. Where endocervical cell sampling is reported as inadequate, the smear shall be repeated.
- g. Pulmonary Function Test (PFT). Perform a PFT on all applicable Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP) examinations and when clinically indicated.
- (1) Screening spirometry should not be performed if the subject falls into one of the following categories:
- (a) Is acutely ill from any cause.
 - (b) Has smoked or used an aerosolized bronchodilator within the past hour.
 - (c) Has eaten a heavy meal within the previous two hours.
 - (d) Has experienced an upper or lower respiratory tract infection during the past three weeks.
 - (e) Administer the PFT by following the manufacturers' instructions.

FIGURE 3-C-1

	SPIROMETRIC GUIDELINES	
	OBSTRUCTIVE DISEASE	RESTRICTIVE DISEASE FVC%
	FEV-1/FVC	FVC PREDICTED
NORMAL	> 0.69	> .80
MILD TO MODERATE	0.45 -0.69	0.51-0.80
SEVERE	< 0.45	<0.51

- h. Special Tests. In some cases, information available should be supplemented by additional tests or diagnostic procedures (eye refractions, x-rays, repeated blood pressure readings, etc.), in order to resolve doubts as to whether the examinee is or is not physically qualified. If facilities are available to perform such tests at no cost, they should be obtained as indicated in individual cases. Otherwise, applicants for original entry in the Service will

be required to obtain such tests at their own expense, if they desire further consideration.

- i. Laboratory Values (OMSEP). All laboratory values not previously discussed but that accompany a physical examination (e.g., chemistry profiles, etc.,) must have accompanying normals for the laboratory that performed the tests.
- j. Mammography. Breast cancer screening via mammography should be performed in accordance with the Clinical Preventive Services guidelines as continued in CG Periodic Health Assessment, COMDTINST 6150.3 (series). Results should be documented on the routine physical exams. Mammograms done between the required screening ages can be used to satisfy the periodic requirement. This judgment is left to the practitioner. If mammography is not done at the required ages, the reason must be supplied in Item #73 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and should include date and result of the last mammogram. Practitioners are responsible for communicating mammography results (either positive or negative) to the patient.
- k. Glucose-6-Phosphate Dehydrogenase (G-6-PD). Qualitative testing (present or not) for G-6-PD deficiency is required for all AD and SELRES members. The results of testing shall be annotated on the Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766 as well as in MRRS. Once testing is accomplished, it need never be repeated.

21. Height, Weight, and Body Build.

- a. Height. Measure the examinee's height in both meters and to the nearest inch, without shoes.
- b. Weight.
 - (1) Weights are preferred in underwear/undergarments only. Individuals may be weighed in uniform with the adjustment for clothing as stipulated in the Coast Guard Weight and Body Fat Standards Program Manual, COMDTINST M1020.8 (series).
 - (2) Weigh the examinee on a standard set of scales calibrated and accurate. Record the weight both kilograms and pounds. Do not record fractions of pounds, such as ounces.
- c. Frame Size. Using a cloth tape, measure the wrist of the dominant hand, measure all the way around from lateral to medial styloid process. Measure in centimeters and inches including fraction of inches.
- d. Body Mass Index (BMI). Apply standard BMI scale using height/weight.

22. Distant Visual Acuity and Other Eye Tests.

- a. Distant Visual Acuity, General. Visual defects are one of the major causes for physical disqualification from the armed services. Methods of testing vision have varied greatly among the armed services and from place to place in each Service. Consequently, visual test results are not always comparable. An examinee presenting for examination at one place might be qualified for visual acuity, while at another place, disqualified. Although this is an undesirable situation, no practical solution, such as prescribing standards for equipment and conditions (room size, ventilation, paint colors, room illumination, etc.), is available to the CG as the examinations are obtained from various sources over which the CG has no control. It is therefore imperative that examiners be especially painstaking to obtain the most accurate results possible.
- b. Examination Precautions.
 - (1) Make every effort to conduct the examination when the examinee is in normal physical condition. Follow the examination routine in the order prescribed in the following instructions. Record the vision for each eye when determined so that errors and omissions will be avoided.
 - (2) It may be extremely difficult to obtain an accurate measure of visual acuity. Bear in mind those individuals who are anxious to pass visual acuity tests may resort to deception. Similarly, other individuals may attempt to fail a visual acuity test to avoid undesirable duties. Hence, be prepared to cope with either possibility in order to uncover and recognize visual defects without the cooperation of the person being tested.
 - (3) Refer uncooperative examinees to a Medical Officer.
- c. Examination Procedures.
 - (1) In order to obtain a more valid evaluation, inform examinees that contact lenses will not be worn during the evaluation and for 72 hours before. Orthokeratotic lenses shall be removed for 14 days or until vision has stabilized for 3 successive examinations.
 - (2) If the examinee wears glasses, they must be removed before entering the exam room. Test each examinee without unnecessary delay after entering the examining room. In order to prevent personnel from memorizing the charts, permit only one examinee to view the test charts at a time. Ensure other examinees cannot hear the examination.
 - (3) Follow manufactures instructions on how to conduct a visual acuity test for the piece of equipment you are using. Visual acuity may also be determined with the Armed Forces Vision Tester (AFVT). Follow manufactures instruction on how to administer this test.

- d. Score recording. Record vision test scores as a fraction in that the upper number is the distance in feet from the chart and the lower number is the value of the smallest test chart line read correctly. Thus, a person reading at a distance of 20 feet, the 30 foot test chart line is given a score of 20/30. 20/20 indicates that a person reads at a distance of 20 feet the test chart line marked 20. Similarly, 20/200 means a person can read at a distance of 20 feet only the test chart line marked 200.
- e. Refraction.
 - (1) Eye refractions are required:
 - (a) When applying for flight training [Student Naval Aviator (SNA) pilot candidates]. (This must include cycloplegic.).
 - (b) When visual acuity falls below 20/20 in either eye (near or distant).
 - (2) Subsequent refractions are required only if the visual acuity deteriorates further.
 - (3) If a cycloplegic is used during the course of refraction, then the examinee should wear dark glasses until the effects disappear. The installation of 1 drop into each eye of 1% solution of pilocarpine hydrochloride in distilled water after completing the examination will constrict the pupil and thus relieve the photophobia.
- f. Near Vision. Test near vision on all examinees and record results in Item 61 of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 using Snellen notations. The examinee should be positioned so that the light source is behind him/her and the near vision test card is well illuminated. See manufacturer's instructions on how to administer the test. Record near vision both with and without corrective lenses if glasses are worn or required. Record corrections worn in Item 73. See the chart below for conversion from the various near point letter nomenclatures to Snellen notations.

Table 3-C-1

**CONVERSION TABLE FOR VARIOUS NEAR POINT LETTER
NOMENCLATURE**

Standard Test Chart	Snellen English Linear	Snellen Metric	Jaegar
14/14	20/20	0.50	J-1
14/17.5	20/25	.62	J-2
14/21	20/30	.75	J-4
14/28	20/40	1.00	J-6
14/35	20/50	1.25	J-8
14/49	20/70	1.75	J-12
14/70	20/100	2.25	J-14
14/140	20/200		

g. Heterophoria.

- (1) Except for aviation personnel, special tests for heterophoria are not required unless medically indicated.
- (2) Heterophoria is a condition of imperfect muscle balance in which the eyes have a constant tendency to deviate and latent deviation is overcome by muscular effort (fusion to maintain binocular single vision). Fusion is responsible for the two eyes working together in harmony and when anything prevents this, fusion is disrupted and one eye deviates. Since heterophoria is only a tendency of the eyes to deviate, no actual deviation is apparent when the eyes are being used together under ordinary conditions. The deviation becomes visible only when fusion control is weakened or abolished. When deviation occurs, its exact amount can be estimated with some accuracy by neutralizing the deviation with prisms of varying strength. If the eye deviates toward its fellow, the deviation is known as esophoria; if it deviates away from its fellow, the deviation is known as exophoria; if it deviates up or down, the deviation is known as hyperphoria. The condition of perfect muscle balance (no deviation) is orthophoria.
- (3) The vertical and horizontal phorias may be tested with the Phoropter or AFVT.

- h. Accommodation. There is no requirement to test accommodation unless medically indicated.
- i. Color Perception Tests. Examinees are qualified if they pass either the Pseudoisochromatic Plates (PIP) or the Farnsworth Lantern (FALANT) test. The testing for color vision must be unaided or with standard corrective lenses only. Use of any lenses (such as Chromagen) or other device to compensate for defective color vision is prohibited. Examinees may be found qualified, "on record", if a previous certified physical examination has a passing PIP or FALANT score available for review. Exception: At the time of accession medical screening (e.g. CG Academy (including cadets and OCS candidates), Cape May recruits) the PIP color vision test will be repeated and normal color vision confirmed under controlled conditions as described below. Examinees failing the PIP will be administered the FALANT test. Examinees who fail the PIP are qualified if they pass the FALANT.

(1) Farnsworth Lantern Test (FALANT).

(a) Administration and Scoring.

- [1] Instruct the examinee: "The lights you will see in this lantern are either, red, green, or white. They look like signal lights at a distance. Two lights are presented at a time--in any combination. Call out the colors as soon as you see them, naming first the color at the top and then the color at the bottom. Remember, only three colors--red, green, and white--and top first".
- [2] Turn the knob at the top of the lantern to change the lights; depress the button in the center of the knob to expose the lights. Maintain regular timing of about two seconds per exposure.
- [3] Expose the lights in random order, starting with RG or GR combinations (Nos. 1 or 5), continuing until each of the 9 combinations have been exposed.
- [4] If no errors are made on the first run of nine pairs of lights, the examinee passes.
- [5] If any errors are made on the first run, give two more complete exams with one done in the opposite direction (to prevent memorization). Passing score is at least 16 out of 18 correct for the two runs.

- [6] An error is considered the miscalling of one or both of a pair of lights; if an examinee changes responses before the next light is presented, record the second response only.
- [7] If an examinee uses glasses for distance, they shall be worn.
- [8] If an examinee says "yellow," "pink," etc., state, "There are only 3 colors--red, green, and white".
- [9] If an examinee takes a long time to respond, state, "As soon as you see the lights call them".

(b) Operation of Lantern.

- [1] Give the test in a normally lighted room, screen from glare, exclude sunlight. The examinee should face the source of room illumination.
- [2] Test only one examinee at a time (do not allow others to watch).
- [3] Station the examinee 8 feet from the lantern.
- [4] The examinee may stand or sit, tilt the lantern so that the aperture in the face of the lantern is directed at examinee's head.

(2) Pseudoisochromatic Plates (PIP). When Pseudoisochromatic Plates are used to determine color perception, a color vision test lamp with a daylight filter or a fluorescent light with a daylight tube shall be used for illumination. Do not allow the examinee to trace the patterns or otherwise touch test plates. Show the plates at a distance of 30 inches and allow 2 seconds to identify each plate. If the examinee hesitates, state "read the numbers." If the examinee fails to respond, turn to the next plate without comment. Qualification is ascertained as follows:

- (a) 20 plate test set. Examinee must correctly read at least 17, excluding demonstration plates.
- (b) 18 plate test set. Examinee must correctly read at least 14 excluding demonstration plates.
- (c) 15 plate test set (one demo). Examinee must correctly read 10 plates.

j. Depth Perception. Depth perception may be determined by the Armed Forces Vision Tester (AFVT) or OPTEC 2300, the Random Dot Circles Test (RANDOT), or the Titmus Graded Circles Stereo Acuity Test

(TITMUS). When doing a physical on the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808, if you do not use the AFVT, line through the pre-printed entry and record the test used with the proper score. If you use the AFVT and then also use another depth perception test, record the AFVT in block 67 and then record the additional depth perception test findings in block 60 (other vision test) or block 73 (notes). Required for all aviation personnel and when medically indicated.

- (1) If the AFVT or OPTEC 2300 is used, have the patient seated comfortably. If the patient wears a habitual spectacle prescription they may be tested without the prescription, but if they fail, retest with the prescription. Test emulates distance test (optical infinity). Refer to manual for correct settings for model being used. The following guidelines must be adhered to when testing:
 - (a) Group A is for demonstration purposes only and should not be used as part of the actual test (see manual).
 - (b) Group B is at the level of the new overall standard of 40 seconds of arc, there are three presentations of five circles each within group b. The patient identifies the circle within each presentation that appears "closest".
 - (c) Patient must correctly identify all presentations within group b to pass.
 - (d) You may test beyond group b if desired but it is not necessary. Record as "AFVT group b - pass".
 - (e) If patient fails any in the group, retest using RANDOT and/or Titmus below.
- (2) RANDOT. If the patient wears habitual spectacle prescription they may test without the prescription, but if the patient fails, retest with the prescription. Polaroid spectacles may also be worn (over habitual prescription if requested). Test distance is 40 cm (16 inches). Provide adequate light but avoid reflections from the tests surface. Hold test upright to maintain the proper axis of polarization. Do not permit the patients head to tilt during testing. The following guidelines must be adhered to when testing:
 - (a) There are ten presentations of three circles each in the RANDOT, you must test all ten presentations, do not stop after number seven.
 - (b) You must test all presentation in order, do not jump around since each level is progressively more difficult.
 - (c) Patient identifies the circle that appears "closest".
 - (d) Test until the patient misses two levels in a row.
 - (e) Record the last level passed successfully.

- (f) For RANDOT, a minimum passing score is correctly identifying presentations 1 through 7 which equal 40 seconds of arc.
 - (g) Record as the number missed over the number possible. For example, "RANDOT 3/10 pass" or "RANDOT 4/10 fail".
 - (h) If the patient fails the RANDOT, the patient may be retested using AFVT / OPTEC 2300 or TITMUS.
- (3) TITMUS. If the patient wears habitual spectacle prescription they may test without the prescription, but if they fail, retest with the prescription. Polaroid spectacles may also be worn (over habitual prescription if requested). Test distance is 40 cm (16 inches). Provide adequate light but avoid reflections from the tests surface. Hold test upright to maintain the proper axis of polarization. Do not permit the patients head to tilt during testing. The following guidelines must be adhered to when testing:
- (a) There are nine presentations of four circles each in the Titmus.
 - (b) You must test all nine presentations.
 - (c) You must test all presentations in order. Do not jump around since each level is progressively more difficult.
 - (d) Patient identifies the circle that appears "closest".
 - (e) Test until the patient misses two levels in a row (or the last presentation).
 - (f) Record the last level passed successfully.
 - (g) For Titmus, a minimum passing score is correctly identifying all of the presentation 1 through 9 which equals 40 seconds of arc.
 - (h) Record the number missed over the number possible. For example "Titmus 0/9 PASS" or "1/9 FAIL"
- k. Field of Vision. Except for aviation personnel, special tests for field of vision are not required unless medically indicated. Exact procedures on how to perform this test can be obtained from the HS required references.
- l. Night Vision. A test for night vision (dark adaptation) is not required unless indicated for medical or special reasons.
- m. Red Lens Test. The red lens test is required on DODMERB examinations and when medically indicated. See manufactures instruction on how to perform this test.

n. Intraocular Tension.

- (1) General. Determine intraocular tension each time an eye refraction is performed, during all annual physical examinations, all aviation physicals, and when medically indicated. Above normal tension is a sign of glaucoma; below normal tension of ten exists in degenerated eyeballs or as a normal finding; alterations in tension are sometimes found in cyclitis. Questionable findings on palpation and ophthalmoscopic examination shall be further evaluated.
- (2) Testing Intraocular Tension.
 - (a) General. Routine tonometry shall be performed by a Medical Officer, optometrist, or a technician who has received instruction in properly performing and interpreting this test.
 - (b) Instrument. The tonometer estimates the intraocular pressure (IOP) or tension within the eyeball.
 - (c) Precaution. Determine intraocular tension after all other eye examinations have been completed. Because of corneal denuding by tonometric measurement, a refraction (cycloplegic or manifest) shall not be performed for at least 24 hours following this procedure.
 - (d) Readings. Intraocular pressure consistently above 21mm Hg in either eye or a difference of 4 or more between the two eyes, shall be referred for ophthalmologic evaluation.

23. Audiometer.

- a. An audiometric examination is required on all physical examinations using frequencies 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, and 6000 hertz.
- b. Obtain reference audiograms on all personnel upon initial entry into the CG at recruit training and all officer accession points (Academy, OCS, Direct Commission, etc.), and at first duty station for all others.

24. Psychological and Psychomotor. Psychological and psychomotor testing is not required unless medically indicated.

FIGURE 3-C-2

The following chart enumerates certain conditions, defects, and items of personal history that require thorough evaluation and sets forth the special test, examination, or report desired in each instance.

ITEM: DESIRED:	EXAMINATION AND INFORMATION
ALBUMINURIA, findings of	Repeat test on a second specimen. If still positive do a quantitative 24 hr urine protein.
ASTHMA history of,	Detailed report of asthma and other allergic conditions and a statement from cognizant physician on (1) number and approximate dates of attacks of asthmatic bronchitis or other allergic manifestations; (2) signs, symptoms, and duration of each attack; (3) type and amount of bronchodilating drugs used, and history of any attacks requiring hospitalization.
BACKACHE, back injury	Current orthopedic consultation and report on or wearing of back strength, stability, mobility, and functional brace, history of capacity of back. Report of appropriate x-rays. Transcript of any treatment from cognizant physician.
BLOOD PRESSURE, elevated	Repeat blood pressure (all positions) a.m. and p.m. for 3 consecutive days. Prolonged bed rest shall not precede blood pressure determinations.
CONCUSSIONS	See Head Injury
CONVULSIONS OR SEIZURE	Neurological consultation and electroencephalogram. Transcript of any treatment from cognizant physician.
DIABETES, family history of parent, sibling, or more than on grandparent.	Fasting glucose and Hemoglobin A1C (glycosylated hemoglobin) (normal diet with 10-12 but less than 16 hours fast). If glucose is elevated, repeat and include 2 hr post prandial.
DIZZINESS or FAINTING SPELLS, history of	Neurological and Cardiology consultation
ENURESIS or history of into late childhood or adolescence (age 12)	Comment on applicant's affirmative reply to question "bed wetting" to include number of past incidents and age at last episode. Urologic consultation.
FLATFOOT, symptomatic	Current orthopedic consultation with history. Detailed report on strength, stability, mobility, and functional capacity of foot. Report of appropriate x-rays.
GLYCOSURIA, finding or History	See Diabetes.

FIGURE 3-C-2 (cont.)

HAY FEVER, history of	Detailed report of hay fever and other allergic conditions and a statement from personal physician on (1) number, severity, and duration of attacks of hay fever or any other allergic manifestations, and (2) type and amount of drugs used in treatment thereof.
HEADACHES, frequent or severe, history of	Neurological consultation.
HEAD INJURY with loss of consciousness in past 5 years, history of	Neurological consultation; clinical abstract of treatment from physician.
HEMATURIA, history of or finding of	Medical consultation with evaluation report, including appropriate laboratory studies and/or complete urological evaluation if indicated.
HEPATITIS, history of	Serum Bilirubin, SGOT, SGPT, SGT, Anti-HCV, and HB _s Ag. Gastroenterology consultation of chronic/active.
JAUNDICE, history of in past 5 years	Serum Bilirubin, SGOT, SGPT, and SGT.
JOINT, KNEE, internal derangement, history of	Current orthopedic consultation and report of strength, stability, mobility, and functional capacity of knee. Report of appropriate radiologic studies together with comparative measurement of the thighs, knees, and legs.
JOINT, SHOULDER, dislocation, history of	Current orthopedic consultation and report on strength, stability, mobility, and functional capacity of shoulder. Report of appropriate radiologic studies.
MALOCCLUSION, TEETH, history of	Report of examination by a dentist with comment as to whether incisal and masticatory function is sufficient for satisfactory ingestion of the ordinary diet, statement as to presence and degree of facial deformity with jaw in natural position and clarity of speech.
MASTOIDECTOMY, bilateral, history of audiogram.	Current ENT consultation to include audiogram.
MOTION SICKNESS, history of	Detailed report of all occurrences of motion sickness (such as air, train, sea, swing, carnival-ride), and the age at the time of the last occurrence.
NASAL POLYPS, history of	ENT consultation, with comment as to date polyps removed if no longer present. Detailed report by physician on allergic history and manifestation to include required medication.
SKULL FRACTURE, in past 5 years, history of	See Head Injury.

FIGURE 3-C-2 (cont.)

SLEEPWALKING, beyond
childhood, history of
(age 12)

Detailed comment by physician. Comment on applicant's affirmative reply to question "been a sleepwalker" to include number of incidents and age at last episode.

SQUINT (cross eyed)

Examination for degree of strabismus and presence of complete and continuous 3rd degree binocular fusion. Request completion of Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 Items 62 and 65 and notation of degree of strabismus. Ophthalmology consultation.

STUTTERING or,
STAMMERING

Report of Reading Aloud Test in Section 3-C-2.

VERTEBRA, fracture or
dislocation, history of

Current orthopedic consultation and report on strength, stability, mobility, and functional capacity of spine. Report of appropriate radiological studies.

Figure 3-C-3
HEIGHT STANDARDS

Category	Minimum (cm/inches)	Maximum (cm/inches)
AVIATION PERSONNEL:		
Candidate for Flight Training	<u>157.4/62</u>	<u>198/78</u>
Pilot	<u>157.4/62</u>	<u>198/78</u>
Aircrew Candidate	<u>152.5/60</u>	<u>198/78</u>
Designated Aircrew	<u>152.5/60</u>	<u>198/78</u>
ENLISTED PERSONNEL:		
Enlistment in USCG	<u>152.5/60</u>	<u>198/78*</u>
Enlistment in USCG Reserve	<u>152.5/60</u>	<u>198/78*</u>
CANDIDATES FOR:		
USCG Academy	<u>152.5/60</u>	<u>198/78*</u>
Officer Candidate School	<u>152.5/60</u>	<u>198/78*</u>
Appointment of Licensed Officers of U.S. Merchant Marines in the USCG	<u>152.5/60</u>	<u>198/78*</u>
Direct Commission in USCG	<u>152.5/60</u>	<u>198/78*</u>

- MAXIMUM HEIGHTS WAIVERABLE TO 203 CM/ 80 INCHES BY COMMANDER PERSONNEL SERVICE CENTER (PSC-adm-1)

NOTES:

1. Heights are without shoes.
2. Metric conversion: 1 inch = 2.54 cm

Figure 3-C-4

MINIMUM DISTANT VISUAL ACUITY REQUIREMENTS

CATEGORY	VISION	
A. <u>Aviation Personnel:</u>	<u>Uncorrected</u>	<u>Corrected</u>
1. Candidates for Flight Training	20/50	20/20
2. Pilot, Class	20/200	20/20
3. Pilot, Class 1R	(as waived)	20/20
4. Flight Surgeon, Aviation Medical Examiner or Aviation Mission Specialist	20/400	20/20
5. Candidate for Aircrew	20/100	20/20
6. Designated Aircrew	20/200	20/20
7. Landing Signal Officer (LSO)	20/200	20/20
8. Air Traffic Controller Candidate	20/100	20/20
9. Designated Air Traffic Controller	20/200	20/20
B. <u>Officers</u> (Note 1):		
1. Commissioned or Warrant in the USCG or USCGR	20/400	20/20
2. Appt in the USCG of Licensed Officers of the Merchant Marine	20/400	20/20
3. Direct Commission in the USCGR	20/400	20/20
4. Appointment as Cadet	20/400	20/20
5. Precommissioning of Cadets	20/400	20/20
6. OCS Candidates	20/400	20/20
7. Precommissioning of Officer Candidates	20/400	20/20
8. Diving Candidates	20/100	20/20
9. Designated Diver	20/200	20/20
C. <u>Enlisted Personnel:</u>		
1. Enlistment in the USCG or USCGR	See 3.D.9	(Note 2)
2. Diving Candidates	(Note 3)	20/20
3. Designated Diver	(Note 3)	20/20

Notes:

1. Refractive error does not exceed plus or minus 8.0 diopters spherical equivalent (sphere + 1/2 cylinder) and that astigmatism does not exceed 3.00 diopters and anisometropia does not exceed 3.50 diopters.
2. Corrected vision shall be 20/40 in the better eye and 20/70 in the other or 20/30 in the better eye and 20/100 in the other, or 20/20 in the better and 20/400 in the other. (Note that near visual acuity must correct to at least 20/40 in the better eye.) Refractive error does not exceed plus or minus 8.00 diopters spherical equivalent (sphere + 1/2 cylinder) and ordinary spectacles do not cause discomfort by reason of ghost images, prismatic displacement, etc.; error must not have been corrected by orthokeratology or keratorefractive surgery.
3. 20/100 in the better eye and 20/200 in the worse eye.

D. Medical Standards for Appointment, Enlistment and Induction in the Armed Forces.

1. Scope. This section applies to the Office of the Secretary of Defense, the Military Departments (including the CG at all times; including when it is a service in the Department of Homeland Security by agreement with that Department); the United States Merchant Marine Academy by agreement with the Secretary of Commerce, the Office of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Joint Staff, the Combatant Commands; the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense; the Defense Agencies, the DoD Field Activities; and all other organizational entities in the DoD (hereinafter referred to collectively as the “DOD Components”). The term “Armed Forces,” as used herein, refers to the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and the CG.
2. Medical Standards. This section establishes medical standards, which if not met, are grounds for rejection for military service. Other standards may be prescribed for a mobilization for a national emergency. The medical standards in this section apply to the following personnel:
 - a. Applicants for appointment as commissioned or warrant officers in the active and reserve components.
 - b. Applicants for enlistment in the Armed Forces. For medical conditions or defects predating original enlistment, these standards apply to enlistees’ first six (6) months of active duty.
 - c. During training. Applicants for enlistment in the Reserve and federally recognized units or organizations of the National Guard. For medical conditions or defects predating original enlistment, these standards apply during the enlistees’ initial period of active duty for training until their return to Reserve or National Guard units.
 - d. After 12 months. Applicants for reenlistment in Regular and Reserve components and in federally recognized units or organizations of the National Guard when after a period of more than twelve (12) months have elapsed since discharge.
 - e. Schools. Applicants for the Scholarship or Advanced Course Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC), and all other Armed Forces’ special officer personnel procurement programs.
 - f. Retention of cadets and midshipmen at the U.S. Service Academies and students enrolled in ROTC scholarship programs.
 - g. Individuals on the Temporary Disability Retired List (TDRL). Individuals on the TDRL who have been found fit on reevaluation and wish to return to active duty. The prior disabling condition(s) and any other medical conditions

identified before placement on the TDRL, that shall not have prevented reenlistment, are exempt from this Instruction.

h. All individuals being inducted into the Armed Forces.

3. Policy.

- a. International Classification of Disease (ICD) codes. It is CG policy, by agreement with Medical Standards for Appointment, Enlistment, or Induction in the Military Services, DoD Directive 6130 (series), to utilize the ICD codes in this Section, in all records pertaining to a medical condition that results in a personnel action, such as separation or medical waiver. In addition, when a medical condition standard is waived or results in a separation, written clarification of the personnel action should be provided using standard medical terminology.
- b. Standards. The standards in this section shall be for the acquisition of personnel in the programs in 3.D.2 of this Manual.
- c. Disqualifying standards. Unless otherwise stipulated, the conditions listed in this section are those that would be disqualifying by virtue of current diagnosis, or for which the candidate has a verified past medical history. The medical standards for appointment, enlistment or induction into the Armed Forces are classified by the following general systems.

4. Responsibilities of Commandant (CG-11).

- a. Review CG policies. Review CG policies to conform with the standards contained in DoD Directive 6130 (series) Physical Standard for appointment.
- b. Recommend changes. Recommend to the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Health Affairs) [OASD (HA)] suggested changes in the standards after service coordination has been accomplished.
- c. Review all the standards on a quinquennial basis. Review all the standards on a quinquennial basis and recommend changes to the OASD (HA). This review will be initiated and coordinated by the DoD Medical Examination Review Board.
- d. Implement standards. Ensure that implementation of the standards in this section are accomplished throughout the U.S. Military Entrance Processing Command.
- e. Direct clinics. Under the provisions of DoD Directive 6130 (series), Medical Standards for Appointment, Enlisted or Induction, direct the clinics to apply and uniformly implement the standards contained in this section.

- f. Authorize waivers. Commandant (CG-11) delegates to CG PSC and the CG Recruiting Command the authority to implement waiver procedures that ensures the uniform application of appointment, enlistment, induction and retention standards.
 - g. Authorize changes in visual standards. Authorize the changes in Service-specific visual standards (particularly for officer accession programs) and establish other standards for special programs. Notification of any proposed changes in standards shall be provided to the ASD (HA) at least 60 days before implementation.
 - h. Ensure that accurate ICD codes are assigned. Ensure that accurate ICD codes are assigned to all medical conditions resulting in a personnel action, such as separation, waiver, or assignment limitation, and that such codes are included in all records of such actions.
 - i. Eliminate inconsistencies and inequities based on race, sex, or examination location in the application of these standards by the Armed Forces.
5. Height. The causes for rejection for appointment, enlistment, and induction in relation to height standards are established by each of the military services. Height standards for the CG are:
- a. Men: Height below 152.5 cm (60 inches) or over 198 cm (78 inches).
 - b. Women: Height below 152.5 cm (60 inches) or over 198 cm (78 inches).
6. Weight. The causes for rejection for appointment, enlistment, and induction in relation to weight standards are contained in Weight /Physical Fitness Standards for CG Military Personnel, COMDTINST M1020.8 (series).
7. Head.
- a. Deformities of the skull, face, or mandible (738.19, 744.9, 754.0) of a degree that shall prevent the individual from the proper wearing of a protective mask or military headgear.
 - b. Loss, or absence of the bony substance of the skull (756.0 or 738.19) not successfully corrected by reconstructive materials, or leaving any residual defect in excess of one (1) square inch (6.45 square centimeters), or the size of a 25-cent piece.
8. Eyes.
- a. Lids.
 - (1) Current symptomatic Blepharitis (373.0x).
 - (2) Current Blepharospasm (333.81).

- (3) Current Dacryocystitis, acute (375.32), or chronic (375.42).
- (4) Defect or deformity of the lids or other disorders affecting eyelid function (374.4x, 374.50, 374.85, 374.89, 743.62), complete, or significant ptosis (374.3x, 743.61), sufficient to interfere with vision or impair protection of the eye from exposure.
- (5) Current growths or tumors of the eyelid (173.1, 198.2, 216.1, 232.1, 238.8, 239.89), other than small, non-progressive, asymptomatic, benign lesions.

b. Conjunctiva.

- (1) Current acute or chronic conjunctivitis (372.1x, 077.0). Seasonal allergic conjunctivitis (372.14) does meet the standard.
- (2) Current Pterygium (372.4x) if condition encroaches on the cornea in excess of three (3) millimeters, interferes with vision, is progressive, or a history of recurrence after any prior surgical removal (372.45).

c. Cornea.

- (1) Corneal dystrophy or degeneration of any type (371.x), including but not limited to keratoconus (371.6x) of any degree.
- (2) History of refractive surgery, including but not limited to, partial or full thickness corneal transplant, radial keratotomy (RK), astigmatic keratotomy (AK), or corneal implants (Intacts).
- (3) Corneal refractive surgery performed with an excimer laser, including but not limited to photorefractive keratectomy (PRK) (HCPCS S0810), laser epithelial keratomileusis (LASEK), and laser-assisted in situ keratomileusis (LASIK) (HCPCS S0900) (ICD-9 code for each is P11.7) if any of the following conditions are met:
 - (a) Pre-surgical refractive error in either eye exceeded a spherical equivalent of +8.00 or -8.00 diopters.
 - (b) Pre-surgical astigmatism exceeded 3.00 diopters.
 - (c) For corneal refractive surgery, at least 180 days recovery period has not occurred between last refractive surgery or augmenting procedure and accession medical examination.
 - (d) There have been complications and/or medications or ophthalmic solutions, or any other therapeutic interventions such as sunglasses, are required.
 - (e) Post-surgical refraction in each eye is not stable as demonstrated by at least two (2) separate refractions at least one (1) month apart, with initial refraction at least 90 days post-procedure, and the most recent of

which demonstrates more than +/- 0.50 diopters difference for spherical vision and/or more than +/- 0.50 diopters for cylinder vision.

- (4) Current or recurrent keratitis (370.xx).
- (5) Documented herpes simplex virus keratitis (054.42, 054.43).
- (6) Current corneal neovascularization, unspecified (370.60), or corneal opacification (371.00, 371.03) from any cause that is progressive or reduces vision below the standards prescribed.
- (7) Current or history of Uveitis or Iridocyclitis (364.00 – 364.3).

d. Retina.

- (1) Current or history of any abnormality of the retina (361.00-362.89, 363.14- 363.22), choroid (363.00-363.9), vitreous (379.2x).

e. Optic Nerve.

- (1) Any current or history of optic nerve disease (377.3), including but not limited to optic nerve inflammation (363.05), optic nerve swelling, or optic nerve atrophy (377.12, 377.14).
- (2) Any optic nerve anomaly.

f. Lens.

- (1) Current Aphakia (379.31, 743.35), history of lens implant (V45.61, V43.1) (CPT 66982-66986), or current or history of dislocation of a lens (379.32-379.34, 743.37).
- (2) Current or history of opacities of the lens (366.xx), including cataract (366.9).

g. Ocular Mobility and Motility.

- (1) Current or recurrent Diplopia (368.2).
- (2) Current nystagmus (379.5x) other than physiologic "end-point nystagmus."
- (3) Esotropia (378.0x), exotropia (378.1x), and hypertropia (378.31): For entrance into Service academies and officer programs, the individual Military Services may set additional requirements. The Military Services shall determine special administrative criteria for assignment to certain specialties.

h. Miscellaneous Defects and Diseases.

- (1) Current or history of abnormal visual fields (368.9) due to diseases of the eye or central nervous system (368.4x), or trauma.
- (2) Absence of an eye (V43.0, V45.78), clinical anophthalmos, unspecified congenital (743.00) or acquired, or current or history of other disorders of globe (360.xx).
- (3) Current unilateral or bilateral exophthalmoses (376.21-376.36).
- (4) Current or history of glaucoma (365.xx), ocular hypertension, pre-glaucoma (365.0-365.04), or glaucoma suspect.
- (5) Any abnormal pupillary reaction to light (379.4x) or accommodation (367.5x).
- (6) Asymmetry of pupil size greater than 2mm.
- (7) Current night blindness (264.5, 368.6x).
- (8) Current or history of intraocular foreign body (360.50-360.69, 871.x).
- (9) Current or history of ocular tumors (190.0, 190.8-190.9, 198.4, 224.0, 224.8-224.9, 234.0, 238.8, 239.89, V10.84).
- (10) Current or history of any abnormality of the eye (360) or adnexa (376, 379.9), not specified in subparagraphs 8.h.(1)-(9), which threatens vision or visual function (V41.0-V41.1, V52.2, V59.5).

9. Vision.

- a. Current distant visual acuity of any degree that does not correct with spectacle lenses to at least one of the following (367):
 - (1) 20/40 in one eye and 20/70 in the other eye (369.75).
 - (2) 20/30 in one eye and 20/100 in the other eye (369.75).
 - (3) 20/20 in one eye and 20/400 in the other eye (369.73).
- b. Current near visual acuity of any degree that does not correct to 20/40 in the better eye (367.1-367.32).
- c. Current refractive error [(hyperopia (367.0), myopia (367.1), astigmatism (367.2x)] in excess of -8.00 or +8.00 diopters spherical equivalent or astigmatism in excess of 3.00 diopters.

- d. Any condition requiring contact lenses for adequate correction of vision, such as corneal scars and opacities (370.0x) and irregular astigmatism (367.22).
- e. Color vision (368.5x) requirements shall be set by the individual Services.

10. Ears.

- a. Current atresia of the external ear (744.02) or severe microtia (744.23), congenital or acquired stenosis (380.5x), chronic otitis externa (380.15-380.16, 380.23), or severe external ear deformity (380.32, 738.7, 744.01, 744.3) that prevents or interferes with the proper wearing of hearing protection.
- b. Current or history of Ménière's Syndrome or other chronic diseases of the vestibular system (386.xx).
- c. History of cochlear implant.
- d. Current or history of cholesteatoma (385.3x).
- e. History of any inner (P20) (CPT 69801-69930) or middle (P19) (CPT 69631-69636, 69676) ear surgery excluding successful tympanoplasty (CPT 69635) performed during the preceding 180 days
- f. Current perforation of the tympanic membrane (384.2x) or history of surgery to correct perforation during the preceding 180 days (P19) (CPT 69433, 69436, 69610, 69631-69646).
- g. Chronic Eustachian tube dysfunction as evidenced by retracted tympanic membrane, or recurrent otitis media, or the need for pressure-equalization (PE) tube within the last 3 years.

11. Hearing. All hearing defects are coded with ICD-9 code 389.xx.

- a. Audiometric hearing levels are measured by audiometers calibrated to the standards in American National Standards Institute [(ANSI S3.6-2004) (Reference (i))] and shall be used to test the hearing of all applicants.
- b. Current hearing threshold level in either ear greater than that described below does not meet the standard:
 - (1) Pure tone at 500, 1000, and 2000 cycles per second for each ear of not more than 30 decibels (dB) on the average with no individual level greater than 35 dB at those frequencies.
 - (2) Pure tone level not more than 45 dB at 3000 cycles per second or 55 dB at 4000 cycles per second for each ear.
 - (3) There is no standard for 6000 cycles per second.

- c. Current or history of hearing aid use (V53.2).

12. Nose, Sinuses, Mouth and Larynx.

- a. Current cleft lip or palate defects (749.xx) not satisfactorily repaired by surgery **or** that interferes with the use of wear of military equipment, or that prevents drinking from a straw.
- b. Current ulceration of oral mucosa, including tongue (528.6), excluding aphthous ulcers.
- c. Current chronic conditions of larynx including vocal cord paralysis (478.3x) or history of laryngeal papillomatosis.
- d. History of non-benign polyps (478.4) chronic hoarseness (78.49), chronic laryngitis (476.0) or spasmodic dysphonia.
- e. Current anosmia or parosmia (781.1).
- f. History of recurrent epistaxis with more than one episode per week of bright red blood from the nose occurring over a three (3) month period (784.7) within the last 3 years.
- g. Current nasal polyp or history of nasal polyps (471.x), unless more than twelve (12) months have elapsed since nasal polypectomy (CPT 30110, 30115, 31237-31240) and/or sinus surgery, and asymptomatic.
- h. Current perforation of nasal septum (478.1, 478.19, 748.1).
- i. Current chronic sinusitis (473) as evidenced by chronic purulent discharge, symptoms requiring frequent medical attention, or computed tomography (CT) scan.
- j. Current or history of deformities, or conditions or anomalies of upper alimentary tract (750.9), mouth (750.26), tongue (750.1x), palate, throat, pharynx, larynx (748.3), and nose (748.1) that interfere with chewing (V41.6), swallowing, speech, or breathing.

13. Dental.

- a. Current diseases or pathology of the jaws or associated tissues that prevent normal functioning. Those diseases or conditions include but are not limited to temporomandibular disorders (524.6x) and/or myofascial pain (784.0). A minimum of six (6) months healing time must elapse for any individual completing surgical treatment of any maxillofacial pathology lesions.

- b. Current severe malocclusion (524.00-524.29, 524.4), which interferes with normal chewing or requires immediate or protracted treatment, or a relationship between the mandible and maxilla that prevents satisfactory future prosthodontic replacement.
- c. Eight (8) or more grossly (visually) cavitated and/or carious teeth (521.0x). Applicants who are edentulous must have functioning dentures. Lack of a serviceable prosthesis that prevents adequate biting and chewing of a normal diet. Individuals undergoing endodontic care are acceptable for entry in the Delayed Entry Program (DEP) only if a civilian or military dentist or endodontist provides documentation that active endodontic treatment shall be completed prior to being sworn into active duty.
- d. Current orthodontic appliances (mounted or removable, i.e., Invisalign) for continued active treatment (V53.4). Permanent or removable retainers are permissible. Individuals undergoing active orthodontic care are acceptable for accession (including DEP) only if a civilian or military orthodontist provides documentation that active orthodontic treatment shall be completed prior to being sworn into active duty. Entrance into active duty will not occur until all orthodontic treatment is documented to be completed.

14. Neck.

- a. Current symptomatic cervical ribs (756.2).
- b. Current congenital cyst(s) (744.4x) of branchial cleft origin or those developing from the remnants of the thyroglossal duct (759.2).
- c. Current contraction (723.5, 754.1) of the muscles of the neck, spastic or non-spastic, or cicatricial contracture of the neck to the extent it interferes with the proper wearing of a uniform or military equipment, or is so disfiguring as to interfere with or prevent satisfactory performance of military duty.

15. Lungs, Chest Wall, Pleura, and Mediastinum.

- a. Current abnormal elevation of the diaphragm (either side) (756.6). Any nonspecific abnormal findings on radiological and other examination of body structure, such as lung field (793.1) or other thoracic or abdominal organ (793.2).
- b. Current abscess of the lung (513.0) or mediastinum (513.1).
- c. Current or history of recurrent acute infectious processes of the lung, including but not limited to viral pneumonia (480.x), pneumococcal pneumonia (481), bacterial pneumonia (482.xx), pneumonia due to other specified organism (483.x), pneumonia infectious disease classified elsewhere (484.x),

bronchopneumonia (organism unspecified) (485), pneumonia (organism unspecified) (486).

- d. Airway hyper responsiveness including asthma (493.xx), reactive airway disease, exercise-induced bronchospasm (519.11) or asthmatic bronchitis (493.90), reliably diagnosed and symptomatic after the 13th birthday.
 - (1) Reliable diagnostic criteria may include any of the following elements:
Substantiated history of cough, wheeze, chest tightness and/or dyspnea which persists or recurs over a prolonged period of time, generally more than twelve (12) months.
 - (2) Individuals DO MEET the standard if within the past three (3) years they meet ALL of the below criteria:
 - (a) No use of controller or rescue medications (including but not limited to inhaled corticosteroids, leukotriene receptor antagonists, or short acting beta agonists).
 - (b) No exacerbations requiring acute medical treatment.
 - (c) No use of oral steroids.
 - (d) A current normal spirometry (within the past 90 days), performed in accordance with the American Thoracic Society (ATS) guidelines and as defined by current National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (NHLBI) standards.
- e. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (491).
 - (1) Current or history of bullous or generalized pulmonary emphysema (492).
 - (2) Current bronchitis (490), acute or chronic symptoms over three (3) months occurring at least twice a year.
- f. Current or history of bronchiectasis (494). Bronchiectasis during the first year of life is not disqualifying if there are no residual or sequelae.
- g. Current or history of bronchopleural fistula (510), unless resolved with no sequelae.
- h. Current chest wall malformation (754.89), including but not limited to pectus excavatum (754.81) or pectus carinatum (754.82), if these conditions interfere with vigorous physical exertion.
- i. History of empyema (510.9).

- j. Pulmonary fibrosis (515).
 - k. Current foreign body in lung (934.8, 934.9), trachea (934.0), or bronchus (934.1).
 - l. History of thoracic surgery (32-33), (CPT 32035-32999, 33010-33999, 43020-43499) including open and endoscopic procedures.
 - m. Current or history of pleurisy with effusion (511.9) within the previous two (2) years.
 - n. Current or history of pneumothorax (512) occurring during the year preceding examination if due to trauma (860) or surgery, or occurring during the two (2) years preceding examination from spontaneous (512.8) origin.
 - o. Recurrent spontaneous pneumothorax (512.8).
 - p. History of chest wall surgery (34-34.9), including breast (85-85.9), during the preceding six (6) months, or with persistent functional limitations.
16. Heart.
- a. History of valvular repair or replacement (CPT 33400-33478).
 - (1) Current or history of the following valvular conditions as defined by the current American College of Cardiology and American Heart Association guidelines:
 - (a) Severe pulmonic regurgitation.
 - (b) Severe tricuspid regurgitation.
 - (c) Moderate pulmonic regurgitation unless documented mean pulmonary artery pressure less than 25mm Hg.
 - (d) Moderate tricuspid regurgitation unless documented mean pulmonary artery pressure less than 25mm Hg.
 - (e) Moderate or severe mitral regurgitation.
 - (f) Mild, moderate or severe aortic regurgitation.
 - (2) The following are considered normal variants that meet the standards:
 - (a) Trace or mild pulmonic regurgitation.
 - (b) Trace or mild tricuspid regurgitation.

- (c) Trace or mild mitral regurgitation in the absence of mitral valve prolapse.
 - (d) Trace Aortic insufficiency.
- b. Mitral valve prolapsed (396.3) with normal exercise tolerance not requiring medical therapy DOES meet the standard.
- c. Bicuspid aortic valve (746.4), in the absence of stenosis or regurgitation as in 16.a.(1) above, DOES meet the standard.
- d. All valvular stenosis (396).
- e. Current or history of atherosclerotic coronary artery disease (410).
- f. Current history of pacemaker or defibrillator implantation (CPT 3320-33249).
- g. History of supraventricular tachycardia (427.0).
 - (1) History of recurrent or atrial fibrillation (427.31) or flutter (427.32).
 - (2) Supraventricular tachycardia (427.0) associated with an identifiable reversible cause and no recurrence during the preceding two (2) years while off all medications DOES meet the standard.
 - (3) Those with identified atrioventricular nodal reentrant tachycardia or atrioventricular reentrant tachycardia [(such as Wolff-Parkinson-White (WPW) syndrome (426.7)] who have undergone successful ablative therapy with no recurrence of symptoms after three (3) months and with documentation of normal electrocardiograph (ECG) meet the standard.
- h. Premature atrial or ventricular contractions sufficiently symptomatic to require treatment, or result in physical or physiological impairment.
- i. Abnormal ECG patterns (794.31):
 - (1) Long QT (426.82).
 - (2) Brugada pattern.
 - (3) WPW syndrome (426.7) pattern unless associated with low risk accessory pathway by appropriate diagnostic testing.
- j. Current or history of ventricular arrhythmias (427.1) including ventricular fibrillation, tachycardia, or multifocal premature

ventricular contractions. Occasional asymptomatic unifocal premature ventricular contractions meet the standard.

- k. Current or history of conduction disorders, including but not limited to disorders of sinus arrest, asystole, Mobitz type II second-degree atrioventricular (AV) block (426.12), and third-degree AV block (426.0).
- l. In the absence of cardiovascular symptoms the following meet the standard:
 - (1) Sinus arrhythmia.
 - (2) First degree AV block (426.11).
 - (3) Left axis deviation of less than -45 degrees.
 - (4) Early repolarization.
 - (5) Incomplete right bundle branch block.
 - (6) Wandering atrial pacemaker (427.89) or ectopic atrial rhythm (427.89).
 - (7) Sinus bradycardia (427.81).
 - (8) Mobitz type I second-degree AV block (426.13)
- m. Current or history of conduction disturbances such as left anterior hemiblock (426.2), right or left bundle branch block (426.4) do not meet the standard unless asymptomatic with a normal echocardiogram.
- n. Current or history of cardiomyopathy (425), cardiomegaly, hypertrophy (defined as septal wall thickness of 15mm or greater), dilation (429.3) or congestive heart failure (428).
- o. History of myocarditis (422) or pericarditis (420) unless the individual is free of all cardiac symptoms, does not require medical therapy, and has normal echocardiography for at least one year.
- p. Current persistent tachycardia (785.0) (as evidenced by average heart rate of 100 beats per minute or greater over a 24 hour period of continuous monitoring).

- q. Current or history of congenital anomalies of heart and great vessels (746). The following conditions meet the standard with an otherwise normal current (within 6 months) echocardiogram.
 - (1) Dextrocardia (746.87) with Situs inversus (759.3) without any other anomalies.
 - (2) Ligated or occluded patent ductus arteriosus (747.0).
 - (3) Corrected atrial septal defect (745.9) or patent foramen ovale (745.5) without residua.
 - (4) Corrected ventricular septal defect (745.4) without residua.
- r. History of recurrent syncope and/or presyncope (780.2), including black out, fainting, loss of alteration of level of consciousness (excludes vasovagal reactions with identified trigger such as venipuncture) unless there has been no recurrence during the preceding two (2) years while off all medications.
- s. Unexplained ongoing or recurring cardiopulmonary symptoms (to include but not limited to syncope, presyncope, chest pain, palpitations, and dyspnea on exertion) that impairs a physically active lifestyle.
- t. History of rheumatic fever (390).

17. Abdominal Organs and Gastrointestinal System.

- a. Esophageal Disease.
 - (1) Current or history of esophageal disease (530.0-530.9), including but not limited to ulceration, varices, fistula, achalasia.
 - (2) Gastro-Esophageal Reflux Disease (GERD) (530.81), with complications.
 - (a) Stricture or B-ring.
 - (b) Dysphagia.
 - (c) Recurrent symptoms or esophagitis despite maintenance medication.
 - (d) Barrett's esophagitis
 - (e) Extraesophageal complications; reactive airway disease; recurrent sinusitis or dental complications.
 - (3) History of surgical correction (fundoplication or dilation) for GERD within six (6) months (45.89).
 - (4) Current or history of dysmotility disorders to include diffuse esophageal spasm, nutcracker esophagus, non-specific motility disorder, and achalasia.

- (5) Eosinophilic esophagitis.
- (6) Other esophageal strictures, for example lye other caustic ingestion.
- b. Stomach and Duodenum.
 - (1) Current dyspepsia requiring medication; or history of dyspepsia lasting three (3) or more consecutive months and requiring medication within the preceding twelve (12) months.
 - (2) Gastric or duodenal ulcers:
 - (a) Current ulcer or history of treated ulcer within the last three (3) months.
 - (b) Recurrent or complicated by bleeding, obstruction, or perforation within the preceding five (5) years confirmed by endoscopy.
 - (3) History of surgery for peptic ulceration or perforation (533.0-599.9).
 - (4) History of gastroparesis.
 - (5) History of bariatric surgery of any type (e.g., lap-band or gastric bypass surgery for weight loss).
 - (6) History of gastric varices.
- c. Small and Large Intestine.
 - (1) Current or history of inflammatory bowel disease, including but not limited to undetermined (558.9), Crohn's disease (555), ulcerative colitis (556), or ulcerative proctitis (556.2).
 - (2) Current infectious colitis not otherwise specified (009.1).
 - (3) Current or history of intestinal malabsorption syndromes (579.9), including but not limited to celiac sprue, pancreatic insufficiency, post-surgical and idiopathic (579). Lactase deficiency does not meet the standard only if of sufficient severity to require frequent intervention, or to interfere with normal function.
 - (4) Current or history of gastrointestinal functional and motility disorders within the past two (2) years, including but not limited to pseudo-obstruction, megacolon, history of volvulus, or chronic constipation (564.0) and or diarrhea (787.91), regardless of cause, persisting or symptomatic in the past two (2) years.
 - (5) History of gastrointestinal bleeding (578), including positive occult blood (792.1), if the cause has not been corrected. Meckel's diverticulum (751.0),

if surgically corrected more than six (6) months prior DOES meet the standard.

- (6) Current history of irritable bowel syndrome (564.1) of sufficient severity to require frequent intervention or prescription medication or to interfere with normal function.
- (7) History of bowel resection (CPT 44202-44203).
- (8) Current or history of symptomatic diverticular disease of the intestine (562).
- (9) Personal or family history of familial adenomatous polyposis syndrome or hereditary non-polyposis colon cancer syndrome.

d. Hepatic-Biliary Tract.

- (1) Current acute or chronic hepatitis, hepatitis carrier state (070), hepatitis in the preceding six (6) months or persistence of symptoms after six (6) months, or objective evidence of impairment of liver function.
- (2) Current or history of cirrhosis (571), hepatic cysts (573.8), abscess (572.0), or sequelae of chronic liver disease (571.3).
- (3) Current or history of symptomatic cholecystitis (575.10), unless successfully surgically corrected; postcholecystectomy syndrome; or other disorders of the gallbladder and biliary system (576). Cholecystectomy DOES meet the standard if performed greater than six (6) months prior to examination and patient remains asymptomatic. Endoscopic procedure to correct choledocholithiasis, if performed greater than six (6) months prior to examination and patient remains asymptomatic, MAY meet the standard.
- (4) History of sphincter of Oddi dysfunction.
- (5) Choledochocyst.
- (6) Primary biliary cirrhosis or primary sclerosing cholangitis.
- (7) Current or history of pancreatitis, acute (577.0) or chronic (577.1).
- (8) Pancreatic cyst.
- (9) History of pancreatic surgery.
- (10) Current or history of metabolic liver disease, including but not limited to hemochromatosis (275.0), Wilson's disease (275.1), or alpha-1 anti-trypsin deficiency (273.4). Gilbert's syndrome DOES meet the standard.

(11) Current enlargement of the liver from any cause (789.1).

e. Anorectal.

(1) Current anal fissure or anal fistula (565).

(2) Current or history of anal or rectal polyp (569.0), prolapse (569.1), stricture (569.2), or fecal incontinence (787.6) within the last two (2) years. History of removal of juvenile or inflammatory polyp DOES meet the standard.

(3) Current hemorrhoid (internal or external), when large, symptomatic, or with a history of bleeding (455) within the last sixty (60) days.

f. Abdominal Wall.

(1) Current hernia (except for small or asymptomatic umbilical hernias), including but not limited to uncorrected inguinal (550) and other abdominal wall hernias (553).

(2) History of open or laparoscopic abdominal surgery (CPT 22900-22999, 43500-49999) during the preceding six (6) months (P54). Uncomplicated laparoscopic appendectomies (CPT 44970) meet the standard after three (3) months.

g. Obesity.

(1) History of any gastrointestinal procedure for the control of obesity is (CPT 43644-43645, 43770-43775, 43842-43848, 43886-43888 or artificial openings, including but not limited to ostomy (V44).

18. Female Genitalia.

a. Current or history of abnormal menstruation unresponsive to medical management within the last twelve (12) months, including but not limited to menorrhagia, metrorrhagia, or polymenorrhea.

b. Primary amenorrhea (626.0).

c. Current unexplained secondary amenorrhea (626.0).

d. Current dysmenorrhea (625.3) that is unresponsive to medical therapy and is incapacitating to a degree recurrently requiring absences of more than a few hours from routine activities.

e. Endometriosis (617) that is unresponsive to medical therapy.

- f. History of major abnormalities or defects of the genitalia including but not limited to change of sex (P64.5) (CPT 55970, 55980), hermaphroditism, pseudohermaphroditism, or pure gonadal dysgenesis (752.7).
- g. Persistent or clinically significant ovarian cyst(s) (620.2).
- h. Polycystic ovarian syndrome (256.4) with metabolic complications.
- i. Pelvic inflammatory disease (614) within the preceding thirty (30) days.
- j. Chronic pelvic pain or unspecified symptoms associated with female genital organs (625.9).
- k. Pregnancy (V22) through six (6) months after the completion of the pregnancy (CPT 59150, 59151, 59400, 59409, 59510, 59514, 59610, 59612, 59812-59857).
- l. Symptomatic uterine enlargement due to any cause (621.2).
- m. Current history of genital infection or ulceration, including but not limited to, herpes genitalis (054.11) or condyloma acuminatum (078.11), if of sufficient severity to require frequent intervention or to interfere with normal function. Herpes does not meet the standard if:
 - (1) Current lesions are present.
 - (2) Chronic suppressive therapy is needed.
 - (3) There are three (3) or more outbreaks per year.
 - (4) Any outbreaks in the past twelve (12) months interfered with normal function.
 - (5) Treatment included hospitalization or intravenous therapy.
- n. Abnormal gynecologic cytology within the preceding two (2) years, including but not limited to, unspecified abnormalities of the Papanicolaou smear of the cervix (795.0), excluding atypical squamous cells of undetermined significance without Human Papilloma Virus (079.4) and confirmed low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (622.9). For the purposes of this Instruction, confirmation is by colposcopy or repeat cytology.

19. Male Genitalia.

- a. Absence of one or both testicles, congenital (752.89) or undescended (752.51).
- b. Current or history of epispadias (752.62).

- c. Current or history of surgery for proximal hypospadias (752.61).
- d. Distal (coronal) hypospadias without history of surgery DOES meet the standard.
- e. Distal (coronal) hypospadias treated with surgery when accompanied by evidence of urinary tract infection, urethral stricture, or voiding dysfunction.
- f. Current enlargement or mass of testicle, epididymis (608.9) or spermatic cord.
- g. Current or history of recurrent orchitis or epididymitis (604.90).
- h. History of penis amputation (878.0) (CPT 54125, 54130-54135).
- i. Current penile curvature if associated with pain.
- j. Current or history of genital infection or ulceration, including but not limited to herpes genitalis (054.13) or condyloma acuminatum (078.11), if of sufficient severity to require frequent intervention or to interfere with normal function. Herpes does not meet the standard if:
 - (1) Current lesions are present.
 - (2) Use of chronic suppressive therapy is needed.
 - (3) There are three or more outbreaks per year.
 - (4) Any outbreaks in the past twelve (12) months interfered with normal function.
 - (5) Treatment included hospitalization or intravenous therapy.
- k. Current or history of urethral condyloma acuminatum.
- l. Current acute prostatitis (601.0), chronic prostatitis (601.1), or chronic pelvic pain syndrome .
- m. Current hydrocele (603) or spermatacele associated with pain or which precludes a complete exam of the scrotal contents.
- n. Left varicocele (456.4), if painful or symptomatic, or associated with testicular atrophy, or varicocele larger than the testis.
- o. Left varicocele (456.4) that does not reduce or decompress completely when supine.
- p. Bilateral or right varicocele (456.4).

- q. Current or history of chronic or recurrent scrotal pain or unspecified symptoms associated with male genital organs (608.9).
- r. History of major abnormalities or defects of the genitalia such as change of sex (P64.5) (CPT 55970, 55980), hermaphroditism, pseudohermaphroditism, or pure gonadal dysgenesis (752.7).

20. Urinary System.

- a. Current or history of chronic recurrent cystitis (595), interstitial cystitis, or painful bladder syndrome.
- b. Current urethritis, or history of chronic or recurrent urethritis (597.80).
- c. History or treatment of the following voiding symptoms within the previous twelve (12) months:
 - (1) Urinary frequency or urgency more than every two (2) hours on a daily basis.
 - (2) Nocturia more than two (2) episodes during sleep period.
 - (3) Enuresis (788.30).
 - (4) Incontinence of urine, such as urge or stress.
 - (5) Urinary retention.
 - (6) Dysuria.
- d. History of need for urinary catheterization with intermittent or indwelling catheter for any period greater than two (2) weeks.
- e. History of bladder augmentation, urinary diversion, or urinary tract reconstruction.
- f. Current or history of abnormal urinary findings:
 - (1) Gross hematuria (599.7).
 - (2) Microscopic hematuria (3 or more red blood cells per high-powered field on 2 of 3 properly collect urinalysis).
 - (3) Pyuria (6 or more white blood cells per high-powered field in 2 or 3 properly collected urinalysis).
- g. Current or recurrent urethral or ureteral stricture (598) or fistula (599.1) involving the urinary tract.

h. Conditions associated with the kidneys, including:

- (1) Current absence of one kidney, congenital (753.0) or acquired (V45.73) (CPT 50220-50236).
- (2) Asymmetry in size or function of kidneys.
- (3) History of renal transplant.
- (4) Current chronic or recurrent pyelonephritis (590.0) or any other unspecified infections of the kidney (590.9)
- (5) Current or history of polycystic kidney (753.1).
- (6) Current or history of horseshoe kidney (753.3).
- (7) Current or history of hydronephrosis (591).
- (8) Current or history of acute (580) nephritis or chronic (582) kidney disease of any type.
- (9) History of acute kidney injury requiring dialysis.
- (10) Current or history of proteinuria (791.0) with a protein-to-creatinine ratio greater than 0.2 in a random urine sample more than 48 hours after strenuous activity. Benign orthostatic proteinuria MEETS the standard.
- (11) Current or history of symptomatic urolithiasis (592) within the preceeding 12 months.
- (12) History of stone(s) greater than 4mm in size, recurrent calculus, nephrocalcinosis, or bilateral renal calculi at any time.
- (13) History of urolithiasis requiring surgical treatment or intervention requiring hospitalization.

21. Spine and Sacroiliac Joints.

- a. Ankylosing spondylitis or other inflammatory spondylopathies (720).
- b. Current or history of any condition, including but not limited to the spine or sacroiliac joints, with or without objective signs, if:
 - (1) It prevents the individual from successfully following a physically active vocation in civilian life (724), or is associated with local or referred pain to the extremities, muscular spasms, postural deformities, or limitation in motion.
 - (2) It requires external support.

- (3) It requires limitation of physical activity or frequent treatment.
- c. Current deviation or curvature of spine (737) from normal alignment, structure, or function if:
 - (1) It prevents the individual from following a physically active vocation in civilian life.
 - (2) It interferes with the proper wearing of a uniform or military equipment.
 - (3) It is symptomatic.
 - (4) There is lumbar or thoracic scoliosis greater than 30 degrees, or kyphosis and lordosis greater than 50 degrees when measured by the Cobb Method.
- d. History of congenital fusion (756.15) involving more than two vertebral bodies or any surgical fusion of spinal vertebrae (P81.0).
- e. Current or history of fracture or dislocation of the vertebra (805).
 - (1) Vertebral fractures that do not meet the standards:
 - (a) Compression fractures involving more than or equal to 25 percent of a single vertebra.
 - (b) Compression fractures involving less than 25 percent of a single vertebra occurring within the past twelve (12) months or it is symptomatic.
 - (c) Any compression fracture that is symptomatic.
 - (2) Vertebral fractures that meet the standard:
 - (a) Compression fractures involving less than 25 percent of a single vertebra if it occurred more than one (1) year before the accession exam and the applicant is asymptomatic,
 - (b) A history of fractures of the transverse or spinous process IF the applicant is asymptomatic.
- f. History of juvenile epiphysitis (732.6) with any degree of residual change indicated by X-ray or kyphosis.
- g. Current herniated nucleus pulposus (722) or history of surgery to correct (CPT 63001-63200). A surgically corrected asymptomatic single-level lumbar or thoracic disectomy with full resumption of unrestricted activity DOES meet the standard.

- h. Current or history of spina bifida (741) when symptomatic, when there is more than one vertebral level involved or with dimpling of the overlying skin. History of surgical repair of spina bifida.
- i. Current or history of spondylolysis congenital (756.10-756.12), or acquired (738.4).
- j. Current or history of spondylolisthesis congenital (756.12) or acquired (738.4).

22. Upper Extremities.

- a. Limitation of motion. Current active joint ranges of motion less than:
 - (1) Shoulder (726.1)
 - (a) Forward elevation to 90 degrees.
 - (b) Abduction to 90 degrees.
 - (2) Elbow (726.3)
 - (a) Flexion to 130 degrees.
 - (b) Extension to 15 degrees.
 - (3) Wrist (726.4).
 - (a) Total range of 60 degrees (extension plus flexion), or radial and ulnar deviation combined arc 30 degrees.
 - (4) Hand (726.4)
 - (a) Pronation to 45 degrees.
 - (b) Supination to 45 degrees.
 - (5) Fingers and Thumb (726.4). Inability to clench fist, pick up a pin, grasp an object, or touch tips of at least three fingers with thumb.
- b. Hand and Fingers
 - (1) Absence of the distal phalanx of either thumb (885).
 - (2) Absence of any portion of the index finger.
 - (3) Absence of distal and middle phalanx of the middle, or ring finger of either hand irrespective of the absence of little finger (886).

- (4) Absence of more than the distal phalanx of any two of the following: index, middle, or ring finger of either hand (886).
 - (5) Absence of hand or any portion thereof (887), except for specific absence of fingers as noted above.
 - (6) Current polydactyly (755.0).
 - (7) Intrinsic paralysis or weakness of upper limbs, including but not limited to nerve paralysis, carpal tunnel and cubital syndromes, lesion of ulnar, median, or radial nerve (354), sufficient to produce physical findings in the hand such as muscle atrophy and weakness.
- c. Residual Weakness and Pain. Current disease, injury, or congenital condition with residual weakness or symptoms that prevents satisfactory performance of duty, including but not limited to chronic joint pain associated with the shoulder (719.41), the upper arm (719.42), the forearm (719.43), and the hand (719.44); or chronic joint pain as a late effect of fracture of the upper extremities (905.2), as a late effect of sprains without mention of injury (905.7), and as late effects of tendon injury (905.8).

23. Lower Extremities.

- a. General
- (1) Current deformities, or chronic joint pain of pelvic region, thigh (719.45), lower leg (719.46), knee (717.9), ankle and or foot (719.47), that have interfered with function to such a degree as to prevent the individual from following a physically active vocation in civilian life, or that would interfere with walking, running, weight bearing, or the satisfactory completion of military training.
 - (2) Current leg-length discrepancy resulting in a limp (736.81).
- b. Limitation of Motion. Current active joint ranges of motion less than:
- (1) Hip (due to disease (726.5) or injury (905.2)).
 - (a) Flexion to 90 degrees.
 - (b) No demonstrable flexion contracture.
 - (c) Extension to 10 degrees (beyond 0 degrees).
 - (d) Abduction to 45 degrees.
 - (e) Rotation of 60 degrees (internal and external combined).
 - (2) Knee (due to disease (726.6) or injury (905.4)).

- (a) Full extension to 0 degrees.
- (b) Flexion to 110 degrees.
- (3) Ankle (due to disease (726.7) or injury (905.4) or congenital).
 - (a) Dorsiflexion to 10 degrees.
 - (b) Planter flexion to 30 degrees.
 - (c) Subtalar eversion and inversion totaling 5 degrees.
- c. Foot and Ankle.
 - (1) Current absence of a foot or any portion thereof (896).
 - (2) Absence of a single lesser toe or any portion thereof that is symptomatic and does not impair function meets the standard.
 - (3) Deformity of the toes (735.9) that prevents the proper wearing of military footwear or impairs walking, marching, running, maintaining balance or jumping.
 - (4) Symptomatic deformity of the toes (acquired (735) or congenital (755.66)), including but not limited to conditions such as hallux valgus (735.0), hallux varus (735.1), hallux rigidus (735.2), hammer toe(s) (735.4), claw toe(s) (735.5), or overriding toe(s) (735.8).
 - (5) Clubfoot (754.70) or pes cavus (754.71) that prevents the proper wearing of military footwear or causes symptoms when walking, marching, running, or jumping.
 - (6) Rigid or symptomatic pes planus (acquired (734), congenital (754.61)).
 - (7) Current ingrown toenails (703.0), if infected or symptomatic.
 - (8) Current or history of recurrent plantar fasciitis (728.71).
 - (9) Symptomatic neuroma (355.6).
- d. Leg, Knee, Thigh, and Hip.
 - (1) Current loose or foreign body in the knee joint (717.6).
 - (2) History of uncorrected anterior (717.83) or posterior (717.84) cruciate ligament injury.
 - (3) History of surgical reconstruction of knee ligaments (P81.4) (CPT 27427-27429) DOES meet the standard if twelve (12) months has elapsed since reconstruction, and the knee is asymptomatic and stable.

- (4) Recurrent ACL reconstruction (CPT 27427-27407).
- (5) Symptomatic medial (717.82) or lateral (717.42) meniscal injury. The following DOES meet the standard if asymptomatic and released to full and unrestricted activity:
 - (a) Meniscal repair (CPT 27403), at greater than six (6) months after surgery.
 - (b) Partial meniscectomy (CPT 27332-27333) more than three (3) months after surgery.
- (6) Meniscal transplant (CPT 29868).
- (7) Symptomatic medial (844.1) and lateral (844.0) collateral ligament instability.
- (8) Current or history of congenital dislocation of the hip (754.3), osteochondritis of the hip (Legg-Perthes Disease) (732.1), or slipped capital femoral epiphysis of the hip (732.2).
- (9) Hip dislocation (835) within two (2) years preceding examination. Hip dislocation after two (2) years meets the standard if asymptomatic and released to full unrestricted activity.
- (10) Symptomatic osteochondritis of the tibial tuberosity (Osgood- Schlatter Disease) (732.4) within the past twelve (12) months.
- (11) Stress fractures (733.95, V13.52), recurrent or single episode during the past twelve (12) months.

24. Miscellaneous Conditions of the Extremities.

- a. Current or history of chondromalacia (717.7), including but not limited to chronic patello-femoral pain syndrome and retro-patellar pain syndrome (719.46), osteoarthritis (715.3), or traumatic arthritis (716.1).
- b. Current joint dislocation if unreduced, or history of recurrent dislocations, subluxations or instability of the hip (835), elbow (832), ankle (837).
- c. History of any dislocation, subluxations or instability of the knee (718.86) or shoulder.
- d. Current or history of osteoarthritis (715.3) or traumatic arthritis (716.1) of isolated joints that has interfered with a physically active lifestyle, or that prevents the satisfactory performance of military duty.
- e. Fractures.

- (1) Current malunion or non-union of any fracture (733.8) (except asymptomatic ulnar styloid process fracture).
 - (2) Current retained hardware (including plates, pins, rods, wires, or screws) used for fixation that is symptomatic or interferes with proper wearing of protective equipment or military uniform. Retained hardware is not disqualifying if fractures are healed, ligaments are stable, and there is no pain.
- f. Current orthopedic implants or devices to correct congenital or post-traumatic orthopedic abnormalities (V43).
 - g. Current or history of contusion of bone or joint (923, 924); an injury of more than a minor nature which shall interfere or prevent performance of military duty, or shall require frequent or prolonged treatment, without fracture, nerve injury, open wound, crush or dislocation, which occurred in the preceding six (6) months and recovery has not been sufficiently completed or rehabilitation resolved.
 - h. History of joint replacement of any site (V43.6) (CPT 24363, 27130-27132, 27447)).
 - i. Current or history of neuromuscular paralysis, weakness, contracture, or atrophy (728), of sufficient degree to interfere with or prevent satisfactory performance of military duty, or requires frequent or prolonged treatment.
 - j. Current symptomatic osteochondroma or history of multiple osteocartilaginous exostoses (727.82).
 - k. Current osteoporosis (733.0) as demonstrated by a reliable test such as a dual energy x-ray absorptiometry (DEXA) scan.
 - l. Current osteopenia (733.9) until resolved.
 - m. Current osteomyelitis (730.0) or history of recurrent osteomyelitis.
 - n. Current or history of osteochondral defect, formerly known as osteochondritis dissecans (732.7).
 - o. History of cartilage surgery to include but not limited to cartilage debridement, chondroplasty, microfracture, or cartilage transplant procedure (CPT 20910, 20912, 21230, 21235, 27412, 27415, 29866-29867).
 - p. Current or history of any post-traumatic (958.9) or exercise induced (729.7-79) compartment syndrome.
 - q. Current or history of avascular necrosis of any bone.

- r. Current or history of recurrent tendon disorder including but not limited to tendonitis, tendonopathy, or tenosynovitis.

25. Vascular System.

- a. Current or history of abnormalities of the arteries (447), including but not limited to aneurysms (442), arteriovenous malformations, atherosclerosis (440), or arteritis (such as Kawasaki's disease) (446).
- b. Current or medically managed hypertension (401). Hypertension is defined as systolic pressure greater than 140 mmHg and/or diastolic pressure greater than 90 mmHg confirmed by manual blood pressure (BP) cuff averaged over two or more properly measured, seated, blood pressure readings on each of two or more consecutive days (isolated, single day BP elevation is not disqualifying unless confirmed on two or more consecutive days).
- c. Current or history of peripheral vascular disease (443.9), including but not limited to diseases such as Raynaud's Disease (443.0), and vasculidities.
- d. Current or history of venous diseases, including but not limited to recurrent thrombophlebitis (451), thrombophlebitis during the preceding year, or evidence of venous incompetence, such as large or symptomatic varicose veins, edema, or skin ulceration (454).
- e. Current or history of deep venous thrombosis (453.40).
- f. History of operation or endovascular procedure on the arterial or venous systems, including but not limited to vena cava filter, angioplasty, venoplasty, thrombolysis, or stent placement (CPT 34001-37799).
- g. History of Marfan's Syndrome (759.82).

26. Skin and Cellular Tissues.

- a. Current diseases of sebaceous glands including severe and/or cystic acne (706), or hidradenitis suppurativa (704-705), if extensive involvement of the neck, scalp, axilla, groin, shoulders, chest, or back is present or shall be aggravated by or interfere with the proper wearing of military equipment. Applicants under treatment with systemic retinoids, including but not limited to isotretinoin (Accutane ®), do not meet the standard until eight (8) weeks after completion of therapy.
- b. Current or history of atopic dermatitis (691) or eczema (692.9) after the twelfth (12th) birthday.
 - (1) Atopic Dermatitis. Active or history of residual or recurrent lesions in characteristic areas (face, neck, antecubital and/or popliteal fossae, occasionally wrists and hands).

- (2) Non-Specific Dermatitis. Current or history of recurrent or chronic non-specific dermatitis to include contact (692) (irritant or allergic), or dyshidrotic dermatitis (705.81) requiring more treatment than with over the counter medications.
- c. Cysts if:
 - (1) The current cyst (706.2) (other than pilonidal cyst) is of such a size or location as to interfere with the proper wearing of military equipment.
 - (2) The current pilonidal cyst (685) is evidenced by the presence of a tumor mass or a discharging sinus, or is a surgically resected pilonidal cyst (CPT 11770-11772) that is symptomatic, unhealed, or less than six (6) months post-operative.
- d. Current or history of bullous dermatoses (694), including but not limited to dermatitis herpetiformis, pemphigus, and epidermolysis bullosa (757.39). Resolved bullous impetigo does meet the standards.
- e. Current or chronic lymphedema (457.1).
- f. Current or history of furunculosis or carbuncle (680) if extensive, recurrent, or chronic.
- g. Current or history of severe hyperhidrosis of hands or feet (705.2, 780.8), unless controlled by topical medications.
- h. Current or history of congenital (757) or acquired (216) anomalies of the skin, such as nevi or vascular tumors that interfere with function, or are exposed to constant irritation. History of Dysplastic Nevus Syndrome (232).
- i. Current or history of keloid formation (701.4), including pseudofolliculitis and keloidalis nuchae (706.1), if that tendency is marked or interferes with the proper wearing of military equipment.
- j. Current lichen planus (cutaneous and/or oral) (697.0).
- k. Current or history of neurofibromatosis (Von Recklinghausen's Disease) (237.7).
- l. History of photosensitivity (692.72), including but not limited to any primary sun-sensitive condition, such as polymorphous light eruption or solar urticaria, or any dermatosis aggravated by sunlight, such as lupus erythematosus.
- m. Current or history of psoriasis (696.1).
- n. Current or history of radiodermatitis (692.82).

- o. Current or history of scleroderma (710.1).
- p. Current or history of chronic urticaria lasting longer than six (6) weeks or recurrent episodes of urticaria (708.8) within the past two (2) years not associated with angioedema, hereditary angioedema (277.6) or maintenance therapy for chronic urticaria, even if not symptomatic.
- q. Current symptomatic plantar wart(s) (078.19).
- r. Current scars (709.2), or any other chronic skin disorder of a degree or nature that requires frequent outpatient treatment or hospitalization, which in the opinion of the certifying authority shall interfere with proper wearing of military clothing or equipment, or which exhibits a tendency to ulcerate or interferes with the satisfactory performance of duty.
- s. Prior burn (949) injury involving 18 percent or more of the body surface area (including graft sites), or resulting in functional impairment to such a degree, due to scarring, as to interfere with the satisfactory performance of military duty due to decreased range of motion, strength, or agility.
- t. Current localized types of fungus infections (117), interfering with the proper wearing of military equipment or the performance of military duties. For systemic fungal infections, refer to paragraph 28.v.

27. Blood and Blood-Forming Tissues.

- a. Current hereditary or acquired anemia, which has not been corrected with therapy before appointment or induction. ICD-9 codes for diagnosed anemia include hereditary hemolytic anemia (282), sickle cell disease (282.6), acquired hemolytic anemia (283), aplastic anemia (284), or unspecified anemias (285).
- b. Current or history of coagulation defects (286), including but not limited to von Willebrand's Disease (286.4), idiopathic thrombocytopenia (287), Henoch-Schönlein Purpura (287.0).
- c. Current or history of diagnosis of any form of chronic or recurrent agranulocytosis and/or leukopenia (288.0).
- d. Spleen
 - (1) Current splenomegaly (789.2).
 - (2) History of splenectomy (P41.5) (CPT 38100-38129), except when accomplished for trauma or conditions unrelated to the spleen or for hereditary spherocytosis (282.0).

28. Systemic.

- a. Current or history of disorders involving the immune mechanism, including immunodeficiencies (279).
- b. Presence of Human Immunodeficiency Virus or serologic evidence of infection (042, V08) or false positive screening test(s) with ambiguous results on confirmatory immunologic testing.
- c. Tuberculosis (010).
 - (1) Current active tuberculosis or substantiated history of active tuberculosis in any form or location, regardless of past treatment, in the previous two (2) years.
 - (2) Current residual physical or mental defects from past tuberculosis that shall prevent the satisfactory performance of duty.
 - (3) Individuals with a past history of active tuberculosis greater than two (2) years before appointment, enlistment, or induction are qualified if they have received a complete course of standard chemotherapy for tuberculosis.
 - (4) Current or history of untreated latent tuberculosis (positive Purified Protein Derivative with negative chest x-ray) (795.5). Individuals with a tuberculin reaction in accordance with American Thoracic Society (ATS) and U.S. Public Health Service (USPHS) guidelines are eligible for enlistment, induction, and appointment, provided they have received chemoprophylaxis in accordance with ATS and USPHS guidelines. A negative QuantiFERON®-TB Gold (QFT®-G) with a positive tuberculin skin test DOES meet the standard.
- d. Current untreated syphilis (097).
- e. History of anaphylaxis (995.0).
 - (1) History of anaphylaxis to stinging insects (989.5). A cutaneous only reaction to a stinging insect under the age of sixteen (16) does meet the standard. Applicants who have been treated for 3-5 years with maintenance venom immunotherapy do meet the standard.
 - (2) History of systemic allergic reaction to food or food additives (995.60-995.69). Systemic allergic reaction may be defined as a temporally related, systemic, often multi-system, reaction to a specific food. The presence of a food-specific immunoglobulin E antibody without a correlated clinical history does meet the standard.
 - (3) Oral allergy syndrome.

- (4) Hypersensitivity to latex (V15.07).
 - (5) Exercise induced anaphylaxis (with or without food).
 - (6) Idiopathic anaphylaxis (995.0).
 - (7) Acute, early, or immediate anaphylactic onset.
 - (8) History of systemic allergic reaction or angioedema.
 - f. Current residual of tropical fevers, including but not limited to fevers, such as malaria (084) and various parasitic or protozoan infestations that prevent the satisfactory performance of military duty.
 - g. History of malignant hyperthermia (995.86).
 - h. History of industrial solvent or other chemical intoxication (982) with sequelae.
 - i. History of motion sickness (994.6) resulting in recurrent incapacitating symptoms or of such a severity to require pre-medication in the previous three (3) years.
 - j. History of rheumatic fever (390).
 - k. Current or history of muscular dystrophies (359) or myopathies.
 - l. Current or history of amyloidosis (277.3).
 - m. Current or history of eosinophilic granuloma (277.8) and all other forms of the Histiocytosis (202.3). Healed eosinophilic granuloma, when occurring as a single localized bony lesion and not associated with soft tissue or other involvement does meet the standard.
 - n. Current or history of polymyositis (710.4) or dermatomyositis complex (710.3) with skin involvement.
 - o. History of rhabdomyolysis (728.88).
 - p. Current or history of sarcoidosis (135).
 - q. Current systemic fungus infections (117). For localized fungal infections, refer to Paragraph 26.s of this Section.
29. Endocrine and Metabolic.
- a. Current adrenal dysfunction (255).
 - b. Diabetes mellitus (250) disorders, including:

- (1) Current or history of diabetes mellitus (250).
- (2) Current or history of pre-diabetes mellitus defined as fasting plasma glucose 110-125 milligrams per deciliter (mg/dL) and glycosylated hemoglobin greater than 5.7 percent.
- (3) History of gestational diabetes mellitus.
- (4) Current persistent glycosuria, when associated with impaired glucose tolerance (250) or renal tubular defects (271.4).
- c. Current or history of pituitary dysfunction (253) to include history of growth hormone use. Non-functional microadenoma (less than 1 cm) does meet the standard.
- d. Current or history of diabetes insipidus.
- e. Current or history of hyperparathyroidism (252.0) or hypoparathyroidism (252.1).
- f. Thyroid Disorders:
 - (1) Current goiter (240). Symmetrical simple goiter less than two times normal size with no nodules by ultrasound and normal thyroid function DOES meet the standard.
 - (2) Thyroid nodule (241.0). A solitary thyroid nodule less than 5mm or less than 3cm with benign histology or cytology DOES meet the standard.
 - (3) Current hypothyroidism (244). Individuals with two normal thyroid stimulating hormone tests within the preceding six (6) months does meet the standard.
 - (4) Current or history of hyperthyroidism (242.9). In remission off of anti-thyroidal medication with normal thyroid function tests for a minimum of twelve (12) months and without evidence of thyroid associated ophthalmopathy DOES meet the standard.
- g. Current nutritional deficiency diseases, including but not limited to beriberi (265.0), pellagra (265.2), and scurvy (267).
- h. Current or history of Acromegaly, including but not limited to gigantism (253.0), or other disorders of pituitary function (253).
- i. Dyslipidemia with low-density lipoprotein (LDL) greater than 200mg/dL or triglycerides greater than 400mg/dL. Dyslipidemia requiring more than one medication or LDL greater than 190mg/dL on

therapy. All those on medical management must have demonstrated no medication side effect (such as myositis, myalgias, or transminitis) for a period of six (6 months).

- j. Metabolic syndrome beyond the 35th birthday. Metabolic syndrome is defined in accordance with NHLBI and the American Heart Association (2005) as any three (3) of the following:

- (1) Medically controlled hypertension or elevated blood pressure of greater than 130 mmHg systolic or greater than 85 mmHg diastolic.
- (2) Waist circumference greater than 35 inches for women and greater than 40 inches for men.
- (3) Medically controlled dyslipidemia or triglycerides greater than 150mg/dL.
- (4) Medically controlled dyslipidemia or high-density lipoprotein less than 40 mg/dL in men or less than 50 mg/dL in women.
- (5) Fasting glucose greater than 100 mg/dL.

- k. Metabolic bone disease.

- (1) Osteopenia, osteoporosis, or low bone mass with history of fragility fracture.
- (2) Paget's disease.
- (3) Osteomalacia.
- (4) Osteogenesis imperfect.

- l. Male hypogonadism.

- m. Current or history of islet-cell tumors, nesideoblastosis, or hypoglycemia.

30. Rheumatologic.

- a. Current or history of lupus erythematosus (710.0) or mixed connective tissue disease variant (710.9).
- b. Current or history of progressive systemic sclerosis (710.1), including calcinosis, Raynaud's disease or phenomenon, esophageal dysmotility, sclerodactyly, telangiectasia (CREST) variant.
- c. Current or history of Reiter's disease (099.3).

- d. Current or history of Rheumatoid arthritis (714.0).
 - e. Current or history of Sjogren's syndrome (710.2).
 - f. Current or history of vasculitis, including but not limited to polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions (446.0), arteritis (447.6), Behcet's (136.1), and Wegener's granulomatosis (446.4). Henoch-Schonlein Purpura occurring before the age of 19 with two (2) years remission and no sequelae does meet the standard.
 - g. History of congenital fusion (756.15) involving more than two vertebral bodies or any surgical fusion of spinal vertebrae (P81.0).
 - h. Current or history of gout (274).
 - i. Current or history of inflammatory myopathy including polymyositis or dermatomyositis.
 - j. Current or history of non-inflammatory myopathy to include but not limited to metabolic myopathy such as glycogen storage disease, lipid storage, and mitochondrial myopathy.
 - k. Current or history of fibromyalgia, myofascial pain, or chronic wide-spread pain.
 - l. Current or history of chronic fatigue syndrome.
 - m. Current or history of spondyloarthritis including ankylosing spondyloarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, reactive arthritis, or spondyloarthritis associated with inflammatory bowel disease.
 - n. Current or history of joint hypermobility syndrome.
 - o. Current or history of hereditary connective tissue disorders including but not limited to Marfan's syndrome, Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, and osteogenesis imperfecta.
31. Neurologic.
- a. Current or history of cerebrovascular conditions, including but not limited to subarachnoid (430) or intracerebral (431) hemorrhage, vascular stenosis, aneurysm, stroke, transient ischemic attack or arteriovenous malformation (437).
 - b. History of congenital or acquired anomalies of the central nervous system (742) or meningocele (741.9).
 - c. Current or history of disorders of meninges, including but not limited to cysts (349.2). Asymptomatic incidental arachnoid cyst demonstrated to be stable by

neurological imaging over a six (6) month or greater time period do meet the standard.

- d. Current or history of neurodegenerative disorders, including but not limited to those disorders affecting the cerebrum (330), basal ganglia (333), cerebellum (334), spinal cord (335), or peripheral nerves (337), or muscles (728).
- e. History of headaches (784.0), including but not limited to migraines (346) and tension headaches (307.81) that:
 - (1) Are severe enough to disrupt normal activities (such as loss of time from school or work) more than twice per year in the past two (2) years.
 - (2) Require prescription medications more than twice per year within the last two (2) years.
- f. Migraine (346) or migraine variant (346.2) associated with neurological deficits other than scotoma.
- g. Cluster headaches (339.0).
- h. History of head injury (854.0) if associated with:
 - (1) Post-traumatic seizure(s) occurring more than 30 minutes after injury.
 - (2) Persistent motor, sensory, vestibular, visual, or any other focal neurological deficit.
 - (3) Persistent impairment of cognitive function.
 - (4) Persistent alteration of personality or behavior.
 - (5) Unconsciousness of 24-hours or more post-injury.
 - (6) Amnesia or disorientation of person, place, or time of 7 days duration or longer post-injury.
 - (7) Cerebral traumatic findings, including but not limited to epidural, subdural, subarachnoid, or intracerebral hematoma on neurological imaging until resolved and 12 months has elapsed since injury.
 - (8) Associated abscess (326) or meningitis (958.8).
 - (9) Cerebrospinal fluid rhinorrhea (349.81) or otorrhea (388.61) persisting more than seven (7) days.
 - (10) Penetrating brain injury to include radiographic evidence of retained foreign body or bony fragments secondary to trauma and/or operative procedure in the brain.
- i. History of moderate head injury (854.03).
 - (1) Moderate head injuries are defined as:
 - (a) Unconsciousness of more than 30 minutes but less than 24 hours, or

- (b) Amnesia, or disorientation of person, place, or time, alone or in combination, more than 24 hours but less than 7 days duration post-injury.
 - (c) Linear skull fracture.
- (2) After twelve (12) month post-injury, applicants may be qualified if neurological examination shows no residual dysfunction or complication.
- j. History of mild head injury (854.02).
 - (1) Mild head injury is defined as:
 - (a) Unconsciousness of less than 30 minutes post-injury.
 - (b) Amnesia or disorientation of person, place, or time, alone or in combination, of less than 24 hours post-injury.
 - (2) After one month post-injury, applicants may be qualified if neurological examination shows no residual dysfunction or complications.
- k. History of persistent post-concussive symptoms (310.2) that interfere with normal activities or have duration of more than one (1) month. Such symptoms include but are not limited to headache, vomiting, disorientation, spatial disequilibrium, impaired memory, poor mental concentration, shortened attention span, dizziness, or altered sleep patterns.
- l. Current or history of infectious processes of the central nervous system, including but not limited to meningitis (322), encephalitis (323), neurosyphilis (094), or brain abscess (324), if occurring within one (1) year before examination, required surgical treatment, or if there are residual neurological defects.
- m. Current or history of paralysis, lack of coordination, chronic pain (including but not limited to chronic regional pain or neuralgias), or sensory disturbance or other specified paralytic syndromes (344), including but not limited to Guillain-Barre Syndrome (357.0).
- n. Any seizure occurring beyond the 6th birthday, unless the applicant has been free of seizures for a period of five (5) years while taking no medication for seizure control, and has a normal sleep-deprived electroencephalogram and normal neurology evaluation while taking no medications for seizure control.
- o. Chronic nervous system disorders, including but not limited to myasthenia gravis (358.0), multiple sclerosis (340), tremor (333.1), and tic disorder (307.20) [(e.g. Tourette's (307.23)].
- p. Current or history of central nervous system shunts of all kinds (V45.2).
- q. Syncope or atraumatic loss of consciousness. History of recurrent syncope or presyncope (780.2), including blackout, fainting, loss or alteration of level of consciousness (excludes single episodes of vasovagal reaction with identified trigger such as venipuncture), unless there has been no recurrence during the

preceding two (2) years while off all medication for treatment of this condition.

32. Sleep Disorders.

- a. Chronic insomnia (780.5). Within the past year, had difficulty sleeping, or used medication to promote sleep for more than three (3) nights per week, over a three (3) month period.
- b. Sleep related breathing disorders (327). Current diagnosis or treatment of sleep-related breathing disorders, including but not limited to sleep apnea (327.2).
- c. Current or history of narcolepsy, cataplexy (347-347.11), or other hypersomnia disorder (327.13-19).
- d. Circadian rhythm disorders requiring treatment (307.45).
- e. Current or history of parasomnia (327.44, 327.49), including but not limited to sleepwalking, enuresis, or night terrors (307.46), after the age of 15.
- f. Current diagnosis or treatment of sleep-related movement disorders to include restless leg syndrome (327.5).

33. Learning Psychiatric and Behavioral.

- a. Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) (314) UNLESS the following criteria are met:
 - (1) The applicant has not required an Individualized Education Program or work accommodations since the age of 14.
 - (2) There is no history of comorbid mental disorders.
 - (3) The applicant has never taken more than a single daily dosage of medication or has not been prescribed medication for this condition for more than 24 cumulative months after the age of 14.
 - (4) During periods off of medication after the age of 14, the applicant has been able to maintain at least a 2.0 grade point average without accommodations.
 - (5) Documentation from the applicant's prescribing provider that continued medication is not required for acceptable occupational or work performance.
 - (6) Applicant is required to enter Service and pass Service specific training periods with no prescribed medication for ADHD.

- b. History of learning disorders (315), including but not limited to dyslexia (315.02), UNLESS applicants demonstrated passing academic and employment performance without utilization or recommendation of academic and/or work accommodations at any time since age 14.
- c. Pervasive Developmental Disorders (299 series) including Asperger Syndrome, Autistic Spectrum Disorders, and Pervasive Developmental Disorder-Not Otherwise Specified (299.9).
- d. Current or history of disorders with psychotic features such as schizophrenic disorders (295), delusional disorders (297), or other and unspecified psychoses (298)
- e. History of bipolar disorders (296.4-7) and affective psychoses (296.8).
- f. History of depressive disorders including but not limited to major depression (296), dysthymic disorder (300.4), cyclothymic disorder requiring outpatient care for longer than twelve (12) months by a physician or other mental health professional (to include V65.40), or any inpatient treatment in a hospital or residential facility.
- g. Depressive disorders not otherwise specified (311), or unspecified mood disorder (296.90), unless:
 - (1) Outpatient care was not required for longer than 24 months (cumulative) by a physician or other mental health professional (to include V65.40).
 - (2) The applicant has been stable without treatment for the past 36 continuous months.
 - (3) The applicant did not require any inpatient treatment in a hospital or residential facility.
- h. History of a single adjustment disorder (309) within the previous three (3) months, or recurrent episodes of adjustment disorders.
- i. Current or history of disturbance of conduct (312), impulse control (312.3), oppositional defiant (313.81), other behavior disorders (313), or personality disorder (301).
 - (1) History (demonstrated by repeated inability to maintain reasonable adjustment in school, with employers or fellow workers, or social groups), interview, psychological testing revealing that the degree of immaturity, instability, of personality inadequacy, impulsiveness, or dependency shall likely interfere with adjustment in the Military services.

- (2) Recurrent encounters with law enforcement agencies (excluding minor traffic violations) or antisocial behaviors are tangible evidence of impaired capacity to adapt to military service.
- j. Encopresis (307.7) after 13th birthday.
- k. History of anorexia nervosa (307.1) or bulimia (307.51).
- l. Other eating disorders (307.50; 52-54) including unspecified disorders of eating (307.59) occurring after the 13th birthday.
- m. Any current receptive or expressive language disorder, including but not limited to any speech impediment or stammering and stuttering (307.0) of such a degree as to significantly interfere with production of speech or the ability to repeat commands.
- n. History of suicidal behavior, including gesture(s) or attempt(s) (300.9) or history of self-mutilation or injury used as a way of dealing with life and emotions.
- o. History of obsessive-compulsive disorder (300.3) or post traumatic stress disorder (309.81).
- p. History of anxiety disorders (300.01), anxiety disorder not otherwise specified (300.00), panic disorder (300.2), agoraphobia (300.21, 300.22), social phobia (300.23), simple phobias (300.29), other acute reactions to stress (308)
UNLESS:
 - (1) The applicant did not require any treatment in any inpatient or residential facility.
 - (2) Outpatient care was not required for longer than 12 months (cumulative) by a physician or other mental health professional (to include V65.40).
 - (3) The applicant has not required treatment (including medication) for the past 24 continuous months.
 - (4) The applicant has been stable without loss of time from normal pursuits for repeated periods even if of brief duration; and without symptoms or behavior of a repeated nature that impaired social, school, or work efficiency for the past 24 continuous months.
- q. Current or history of dissociative, conversion, or factitious disorder (300.1), depersonalization (300.61), hypochondriasis (300.7), somatoform disorders (300.8), or pain disorder related to psychological factors (307.80 and .89).

- r. Current or history of psychosexual conditions (302), including but not limited to transsexualism, exhibitionism, transvestism, voyeurism, and other paraphilias.
- s. Current or history of alcohol dependence (303), drug dependence (304), alcohol abuse (305.0), or other drug abuse (305.2 thru 305.9).
- t. Current or history of other mental disorders (all 290-319 not listed) that, in opinion of the civilian or military medical examiner, shall interfere with or prevent satisfactory performance of military duty.
- u. Prior psychiatric hospitalization for any cause.

34. Tumors and Malignancies.

- a. Current benign tumors or conditions that interfere with function, prevent the proper wearing of the uniform or protective equipment, shall require frequent specialized attention, or have a high malignant potential, such as Dysplastic Nevus Syndrome.
- b. Current or history of malignant tumors (V10).
- c. Skin cancer (other than malignant melanoma) removed with no residual DOES meet the standard.

35. Miscellaneous.

- a. Current or history of parasitic diseases, if symptomatic or carrier state, including but not limited to filariasis (125), trypanosomiasis (086), schistosomiasis (120), hookworm (uncinariasis) (126.9), unspecified infectious and parasitic disease (136.9).
- b. Current or history of other disorders, including but not limited to cystic fibrosis (277.0), or porphyria (277.1), that prevent satisfactory performance of duty or require frequent or prolonged treatment.
- c. Current or history of cold-related disorders, including but not limited to frostbite, chilblain, immersion foot (991), or cold urticaria (708.2).
- d. Current residual effects of cold-related disorders (991.9), including but not limited to paresthesias, easily traumatized skin, cyanotic amputation of any digit, ankylosis, trench foot, or deep-seated ache.
- e. History of angioedema, including hereditary angioedema (277.6).
- f. History of receiving organ or tissue transplantation (V42).
- g. History of pulmonary (415) or systemic embolization (444).

- h. History of untreated acute or chronic metallic poisoning, including but not limited to lead, arsenic, silver (985), beryllium, or manganese (985.2), or current complications or residual symptoms of such poisoning.
- i. History of heat pyrexia (992.0), heatstroke (992.0), or sunstroke (992.0).
- j. History of three or more episodes of heat exhaustion (992.3).
- k. Current or history of a predisposition to heat injuries (992.0-992.8), including disorders of sweat mechanism (705.0-705.9), combined with a previous serious episode.
- l. Current or history of any unresolved sequelae of heat injury (992.0-992.8), including but not limited to nervous, cardiac, hepatic or renal systems.
- m. Current or history of any condition that in the opinion of the Medical Officer shall significantly interfere with the successful performance of military duty or training (should use specific ICD code whenever possible or 796.9).
- n. Any current acute pathological condition, including but not limited to acute communicable diseases, until recovery has occurred without sequelae.

Figure 3-D-1**Evaluation for Risk of Head Injury Sequelae**

DEGREE OF HEAD INJURY	MINIMUM REQUIRED WAITING PERIOD	EVALUATION REQUIREMENTS
MILD	ONE MONTH	COMPLETE NEUROLOGICAL EXAMINATION BY A PHYSICIAN
MODERATE	TWO YEARS	COMPLETE NEUROLOGICAL EVALUATION BY A NEUROLOGIST OR INTERNIST CT SCAN
SEVERE	PERMANENT DISQUALIFICATION	COMPLETE NEUROLOGICAL EVALUATION BY NEUROLOGIST OR NEUROSURGEON CT SCAN NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL EVALUATION

Figure 3-D-2
Classification and Comparative Nomenclature of Cervical Smears

Original Classification	CIN System	Bethesda System
Class I: No abnormal cells	Normal smear;	
Class II: Atypical cells present below the level of cervical neoplasia		Atypical squamous cells of undetermined significance
Class III: Smear contains abnormal cells consistent with dysplasia	Mild dysplasia = CIN1 Moderate dysplasia = CIN2	Low-grade SIL (Changes associated with HPV & CIN1)
Class IV: Smear contains abnormal cells consistent with carcinoma-in-situ	Severe dysplasia and carcinoma-in-situ = CIN3	High-grade SIL (CIN2, CIN3, and carcinoma-in-situ)
Class V: Smear contains abnormal		Squamous cell carcinoma
1. cells consistent with carcinoma		
2. squamous cell carcinoma		

Abbreviations: CIN = cervical intraepithelial neoplasia
SIL = squamous intraepithelial lesion

E. Physical Standards for Programs Leading to Commission.

1. Appointment as Cadet, USCG Academy.

a. Physical Examinations.

- (1) Applicants are encouraged to review the physical standards as published in the Academy Bulletin with their private physician prior to submitting their application for cadet candidate. This review serves to rule out, at this stage of the potential cadet's processing, applicants who obviously will not meet the required physical standards for appointment. In some cases, the physician may recommend a complete physical examination. Inaccuracy in ascertaining defects and determining the candidate's physical status at the time of this review results in unnecessary work for the CG and disappointment to the candidate when defects are subsequently found during the formal physical examination.
- (2) Candidates and their parents and sponsors are urged to refrain from requesting waivers for medical defects. The CG bases its decision to disqualify an individual on medical facts revealed in a thorough physical examination. Candidates unable to satisfy the minimum requirements are not suited for commission in the Regular CG, and consequently are not eligible for training at the Academy. A request for waiver for a medical defect invariably results in disappointment to all concerned.
- (3) Two physical examinations are required:
 - (a) Formal physical examination before appointment is tendered.
 - (b) Pre-training examination at the time of reporting to the Academy.
- (4) Formal physical examinations prior to accepting of candidates must be performed by a U. S. Public Health Service, Navy, Army, Air Force, or Veteran's Administration Medical Officer authorized to perform each exam by Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (DODMERB). All candidates are instructed where to report for such examinations.

b. Physical Standards. All candidates for the CG Academy must meet the physical standards for enrollment as an officer candidate. DODMERB is reviewing authority.

c. Retention. The standards for retention of a cadet at the Academy are the same as those for enrollment as an officer candidate, except that the Superintendent of the Academy is authorized to establish physical fitness and weight control programs designed to have cadets maintain weight closer to the ideal than the standards stipulated elsewhere for Service

personnel. These stricter goals during cadet years are intended to take advantage of the Academy's unique environment of rigorous physical activity combined with opportunities for diet control and weight monitoring. These programs will instill lifelong behavior patterns to support the Service weight control standards.

2. Commissioning of Cadets. The pre-appointment physical examination of cadets in the graduating class should be held at least 6 months prior to acceptance of the commission. This physical examination should be conducted to determine physical fitness for commission in the Regular Service (Section 3-D and 3-E) with recommendations made accordingly. Cadets should not be summarily disqualified for commissioning merely because they do not meet the standards for appointment as cadets provided that they may reasonably be expected to be physically capable of completing a full and effective CG career. In general, relatively minor defects that would be disqualifying for original commission direct from civilian life are not disqualifying for commission of a cadet in whom the Government has a considerable investment.

3. Enrollment as an Officer Candidate.

- a. Physical Examination. The physical examination for an officer candidate must be conducted by a Medical Officer and a Dentist. Particular care must be exercised during the examination in order that candidates may not be rejected later as a result of reexamination at Officer Candidate School. A complete physical examination is given officer candidates upon arrival at OCS to determine medical fitness and freedom from disease. Physician Assistant Officer Candidates will only receive an initial OCS candidate physical.
- b. Physical Standards for Enrollment. The standards contained in Section 3-D (Section 3-F for enlisted OCS candidates), as modified below, are applicable for enrollment as an officer candidate. Conditions not enumerated, that in the medical examiner's opinion will not permit a full productive career, shall be recorded in detail with appropriate recommendations.
 - (1) Distant Visual Acuity. Uncorrected visual acuity shall be not worse than 20/400 in either eye provided that vision is correctable to 20/20 and that refractive error does not exceed plus or minus 8.0 diopters spherical equivalent (sphere + 1/2 cylinder), astigmatism does not exceed 3.00 diopters, and anisometropia does not exceed 3.50 diopters. Eyes must be free from any disfiguring or incapacitating abnormality and from acute or chronic disease. All personnel requiring corrective lenses shall wear them for the performance of duty.
 - (2) Near visual acuity of any degree that does not correct to 20/40 in the better eye.
 - (3) Normal color perception.

(4) Teeth.

- (a) All candidates shall be given a Type II dental examination by a dental officer, as part of the pre-training physical examination.
- (b) Caries. No more than four teeth may exhibit multi-surface caries.
- (c) Endodontics. The need for endodontic intervention on seven or more canals is disqualifying.
- (d) Maxillary and Mandibular Bones. Malunited fractures of maxillary or mandibular bones and deformities of maxillary or mandibular bones interfering with mastication or speech are disqualifying. The presences of extensive necrosis or osseous lesions requiring surgical intervention are also disqualifying.
- (e) Oral Tissues. Extensive loss of oral tissues that would prevent the replacement of missing teeth with a satisfactory prosthetic appliance is disqualifying. Unresolved oral inflammatory diseases are disqualifying. Hypertrophic, hyperplastic, or leukoplakic conditions of the soft tissue of the oral cavity may be disqualifying and will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- (f) Periodontal Disease. The presence of advanced periodontal disease is disqualifying.
- (g) Serviceable Teeth. A sufficient number of teeth, natural or artificial, in functional occlusion to assure satisfactory incision, mastication, and phonation are required. The minimum requirement is edentulous upper and lower jaws corrected by full dentures. A requirement for placement of a prosthesis to meet the above requirements is disqualifying.
- (h) Temporomandibular Joint. Current symptoms and/or history of chronic temporomandibular joint dysfunction is disqualifying (see also Section 3-D-16.b).
- (i) Orthodontics. Candidates with active appliances will need to submit a waiver request for continuing active orthodontic treatment as described in Section 2-A-3-e of this Manual.

4. Commissioning of Officer Candidates.

- a. The physical examination given upon arrival at OCS precludes the need for a commissioning physical examination providing there has been no intervening change in physical status and a visual acuity and color perception examination are given prior to actual commissioning.

- b. The physical standards for commissioning are the same as for enrollment as an officer candidate. Final determination as to physical fitness for commissioning is made by the Commandant.
- 5. CG Direct Commission Program. Physical standards for CG active duty members (CWOs and Enlisted) that apply for the Direct Commission program are the same as for retention of officers in the regular CG. Refer to Section F of this Manual for the standards. Physical standards for all other applicants are the same as for enrollment of officer candidates.
- 6. Direct Commission in the CG Reserve.
 - a. Non-aviator. The physical examination and standards for direct commission in the Reserve are the same for enrollment of officer candidates, except that Ready Reserve Direct Commission (RRDC) examinations must be within 24 months prior to the date of execution of the Acceptance and Oath of Office (CG-9556).
 - b. Aviator. Candidates for direct commission in the Reserve as aviators must obtain an aviation physical examination from a currently qualified uniformed services Flight Surgeon or AMO within the last 12 months. The candidate must meet the standards for Class I, contained in Section 3-G.
- 7. Direct Commission of Licensed Officers of U. S. Merchant Marine.
 - a. Physical Examination. Two physical examinations are required: a preliminary physical at the time of the written examination; and a pre-appointment physical examination taken by successful candidates within six months of actual commission. The physical examination must be conducted by a Medical Officer of the uniformed services on active duty. Final determination of physical fitness will be made by the Commandant.
 - b. Physical Standards. The physical standards for direct commission of Licensed Officers of the U. S. Merchant Marine are the same as for enrollment of officer candidates. All these standards must be met without waiver.
- 8. Appointment to Warrant Grade.
 - a. Physical Examination. A complete physical examination is required within 12 months prior to appointment to Warrant Officer, except that physical examinations for members of the CG Ready Reserve must be within 24 months prior to the date of execution of the Acceptance and Oath of Office, Form CG-9556.
 - b. Physical Requirements. The physical standards for appointment of CG members to Warrant Officer are the same as for retention of officers in the regular CG. Refer to Section 3-F of this Manual for the standards. Physical

standards for all other applicants are the same as for enrollment of officer candidates.

F. Physical Standards Applicable to All Personnel (Regular and Reserve) For: Reenlistment; Enlistment of Prior Service USCG Personnel; Retention; Overseas Duty; and Sea Duty.

1. General Instructions.

- a. Scope. This section establishes specific physical standards applicable to all personnel (regular and reserve) for:
 - (1) Enlistment/reenlistment of prior service USCG personnel within 6 months of discharge from active duty in the regular CG.
 - (2) Retention.
 - (3) Overseas duty.
 - (4) Sea duty.
 - b. Physical Examinations. Physical examinations should be conducted by at least one Medical and one Dental Officer of the uniformed services or by contract physician/dentist.
 - c. Fitness for Duty. Members are ordinarily considered fit for duty unless they have a physical impairment (or impairments) that interferes with the performance of the duties of their grade or rating. A determination of fitness or unfitness depends upon the individual's ability to reasonably perform those duties. Active duty or reserves on extended active duty considered permanently unfit for duty shall be referred to a Medical Evaluation Board (MEB) for appropriate disposition. Reservists in any status not found 'fit for duty' six months after incurring/aggravating an injury or illness, or reservists who are unlikely to be found 'fit for duty' within six months after incurring/aggravating an injury or illness shall be referred to a Medical Evaluation Board. See Reserve Policy Manual, COMDTINST M1001.28 (series), Chapter 6, "Reserve Incapacitation System".
2. Use of List of Disqualifying Conditions and Defects. This section lists certain medical conditions and defects that are normally disqualifying. However, it is not an all-inclusive list. Its major objective is to achieve uniform disposition of cases arising under the law, but it is not a mandate that possession of one or more of the listed conditions or physical defects (and any other not listed) means automatic retirement or separation. If the member's condition is disqualifying but he/she can perform his/her duty, a waiver request could be submitted in lieu of immediate referral to a Medical Evaluation Board. If the request is denied, then a Medical Evaluation Board is required. The only exception is HIV infection, which may not require waiver or referral to MEB if the member continues to fully perform duties. (see Chapter 3- F-22 of this Manual).

3. Head and Neck.

- a. Loss of substance of the skull including face. With or without prosthetic replacement when accompanied by moderate residual signs and symptoms or when interfering with proper wear of PPE.
- b. Torticollis (wry neck). Severe fixed deformity with cervical scoliosis, flattening of the head and face, and loss of cervical mobility.

4. Esophagus, Nose, Pharynx, Larynx, and Trachea.

a. Esophagus.

- (1) Achalasia. Manifested by dysphagia (not controlled by dilation), frequent discomfort, inability to maintain normal vigor and nutrition, or requiring frequent treatment.
- (2) Esophagitis. Persistent and severe.
- (3) Diverticulum of the esophagus. Of such a degree as to cause frequent regurgitation, obstruction and weight loss that does not respond to treatment.
- (4) Stricture of the esophagus. Of such a degree as to almost restrict diet to liquids, require frequent dilation and hospitalization, and cause difficulty in maintaining weight and nutrition.

b. Larynx.

- (1) Paralysis of the larynx. Characterized by bilateral vocal cord paralysis seriously interfering with speech or adequate airway.
- (2) Stenosis of the larynx. Causing respiratory embarrassment upon more than minimal exertion.
- (3) Obstruction/edema of glottis. If chronic, not amenable to treatment and requiring tracheotomy.

c. Nose, Pharynx, Trachea.

- (1) Rhinitis. Atrophic rhinitis characterized by bilateral atrophy of nasal mucous membrane with severe crusting and concomitant severe headaches.
- (2) Sinusitis. Severe and chronic that is suppurative, complicated by polyps, and does not respond to treatment.
- (3) Trachea. Stenosis of trachea that compromises airflow to more than a mild degree.

5. Eyes.

a. Diseases and Conditions.

- (1) Active eye disease or any progressive organic disease regardless of the stage of activity, that is resistant to treatment and affects the distant visual acuity or visual field so that the member fits into one of the following:

- (a) Distant visual acuity does not meet the standards.
- (b) The diameter of the field of vision in the better eye is less than 20°.
- (2) Aphakia, bilateral. Regardless of lens implant(s).
- (3) Atrophy of optic nerve.
- (4) Glaucoma. If resistant to treatment, or affecting visual fields, or if side effects of required medications are functionally incapacitating.
- (5) Diseases and infections of the eye. When chronic, more than mildly symptomatic, progressive and resistant to treatment after a reasonable period.
- (6) Ocular manifestations of endocrine or metabolic disorders. Not disqualifying, per se; however, residuals or complications, or the underlying disease may be disqualifying.
- (7) Residuals or complications of injury. When progressive or when reduced visual acuity or fields do not meet the standards.
- (8) Retina, detachment of.
 - (a) Unilateral.

[1] When visual acuity does not meet the standards.

[2] When the visual field in the better eye is constricted to less than 20°.

[3] When uncorrectable diplopia exists.

[4] When detachment results from organic progressive disease or new growth, regardless of the condition of the better eye.

- (b) Bilateral. Regardless of etiology or results of corrective surgery.

b. Vision.

- (1) Aniseikonia. Subjective eye discomfort, neurologic symptoms, sensations of motion sickness and other gastrointestinal disturbances, functional disturbances and difficulties in form sense, and not corrected by iseikonic lenses.
- (2) Binocular diplopia. Which is severe, constant, and in zone less than 20° from the primary position.
- (3) Hemianopsia. Of any type, if bilateral, permanent, and based on an organic defect. Those due to a functional neurosis and those due to transitory conditions, such as periodic migraine, are not normally disqualifying.
- (4) Night blindness. Of such a degree that the individual requires assistance in any travel at night.
- (5) Visual Acuity.

- (a) Visual acuity that cannot be corrected to at least 20/50 in the better eye.
 - (b) Complete blindness or enucleation of an eye.
 - (c) When vision is correctable only by the use of contact lenses or other corrective device (telescope lenses, etc.).
 - (6) Visual Fields. When the visual field in the better eye is constricted to less than 20°.
 - (7) Color Perception. Normal color perception is required for retention of commissioned officers (certain Warrant Officer specialties do not require normal color perception) and selected ratings [See Officer Accessions, Evaluations, and Promotions, COMDTINST M1000.3 (series) and Enlisted Accessions, Evaluations, and Advancements, COMDTINST M1000.2 (series)]. The testing for color vision must be unaided or with standard corrective lenses only. Use of any lenses (such as Chromagen) or other device to compensate for defective color vision is prohibited. Retesting of color vision is required as a component of any other vision screening or assessment. Exception: At the time of accession medical screening (e.g. CG Academy (including cadets and OCS candidates), Cape May recruits) the PIP color vision test will be repeated and normal color vision confirmed under controlled conditions as described in Chapter 3 Section C 22.i of this Manual. Examinees are qualified if they pass either the Pseudoisochromatic Plates (PIP) or the Farnsworth Lantern (FALANT) test. Examinees who fail the PIP are qualified if they pass the FALANT.
- c. Corneal Refractive Surgery.
- (1) The refractive surgery procedures radial keratotomy (RK), and intracorneal rings (ICR) are disqualifying.
 - (2) Corneal Refractive Surgery for aviation personnel and candidates is discussed in the Aviation Medicine Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series).
 - (3) Photorefractive keratectomy (PRK) or Laser Assisted in situ Keratomileusis (LASIK) is not disqualifying for non-aviation members, including diving personnel, and does not require a waiver if the following conditions are met:
 - (a) Must follow guidelines for elective health care contained in this manual. Note: Personnel having any type of corneal refractive surgery shall not perform duties requiring stable eyesight (e.g. deck watch, boat crew, etc.) until medically cleared.
 - (b) There must be post surgical refractive stability defined as less than 0.50 diopter changes over two separate exams at least three months apart.
 - (c) Must meet all vision standards in 3-F.5.b (divers must meet vision standards in 3-H.2.h). If the member is unable to meet these standards they will be considered for administrative separation.

- (4) Implantable Contact Lenses (ICL) are not disqualifying and do not need a waiver if the following conditions are met: (Does not apply to aviation personnel)
 - (a) Must follow guidelines for elective health care contained in this manual.
 - (b) Must meet retention vision standards by three months post operatively.
- (5) Recommended Wait Times for Activities after Refractive Surgery.
 - (a) LASIK: The greatest risk after LASIK is flap dislocation. Avoid activities that might cause trauma to the flap.
 - (b) PRK: The greatest risk after PRK is corneal surface irritation and haze. During the first 3-4 months after surgery, avoid activities that might irritate the surface of your eyes, and avoid exposure to ultraviolet (UV) light by wearing sunglasses when outdoors during the day.
 - (c) ICL: The greatest risk after ICL is infection inside the eye. Avoid lifting or bending over, trauma to the eye, and avoid activities that increase infection risk such as swimming and gardening.

FIGURE 3-F-1
Recommended Wait Times for Activities after Refractive Surgery

	ICL	LASIK	PRK
Showering or washing face.	No restriction. Notes: You should always avoid getting water in the eyes and pat the eyes dry		
Air travel as a passenger	3 days		5-7 days (after removal of bandage contact lens)
Aerobic activity (walk, run, bike, exercise machines) or weight training. Notes: Avoid getting sweat, dust, or wind in eyes.	2 weeks	As soon as pain and light sensitivity have resolved: 1-2 days.	As soon as pain and light sensitivity have resolved: 3-5 days.
Bending over(toe touches, sit-ups)	2 weeks	No restriction.	
Contact sports: Martial arts, basketball, boxing, wrestling	1 month. Note: There is a lifelong risk of opening surgical wounds with trauma to the eye. If you resume these activities, you must wear eye protection.		1 month.
Exposure to hot tubs, pools, lakes, ocean, river	1 month Note: Risk of infection from contaminated water		
Wearing eye make-up, including camouflage face paint	2 weeks Note: Infection risk from contaminated make-up. When make-up use is resumed, start with new, freshly opened products. Old eye makeup should be discarded.		
Working in a dusty or dirty environment: outdoor rifle range, deploying to the field, gardening	1 month	2 weeks	1 month
CS exposure (gas chamber) or OC spray (pepper spray) exposure	3 months		6 months
Driving an automobile or motorcycle with goggles or face shield	When you meet the driving vision requirement and feel comfortable.		
Wearing UV protection (sunglasses)	Wear UV protection whenever practical.		Full time first month As much as possible the 2 nd -4 th months and whenever practical afterwards.

6. Ears and Hearing.a. Ears.

- (1) Infections of the external auditory canal. Chronic and severe, resulting in thickening and excoriation of the canal, or chronic secondary infection requiring frequent and prolonged medical treatment and hospitalization
- (2) Malfunction of the acoustic nerve. Evaluate hearing impairment.
- (3) Mastoiditis, chronic. Constant drainage from the mastoid cavity, requiring frequent and prolonged medical care.
- (4) Mastoidectomy. Followed by chronic infection with constant or recurrent drainage requiring frequent or prolonged medical care.
- (5) Meniere's syndrome. Recurring attacks of sufficient frequency and severity as to interfere with satisfactory performance of military duty, or require frequent or prolonged medical care.
- (6) Otitis Media (chronic or recurrent). Moderate, chronic, suppurative, resistant to treatment, and necessitating frequent or prolonged medical care.

b. Hearing. Retention will be determined on the basis of ability to perform duties of grade or rating.7. Lungs and Chest Wall.a. Tuberculous (TB) Lesions. See <http://www.cdc.gov/tb/>.

(1) Pulmonary tuberculosis.

- (a) When an active duty member's disease is found to be not incident to military service, or when treatment and return to useful duty will probably require more than 15 months, including an appropriate period of convalescence, or if expiration of service will occur before completion of period of hospitalization. (Career members who express a desire to reenlist after treatment may extend their enlistment to cover period of hospitalization.)
- (b) When a Reservist not on active duty has TB that will probably require treatment for more than 12 to 15 months including an appropriate period of convalescence before being able to perform full-time military duty. Individuals who are retained in the Reserve while undergoing treatment may not be called or ordered to active duty (including mobilization), active duty for training, or inactive duty training during the period of treatment and convalescence.

b. Non-tuberculous Conditions. Pulmonary diseases, other than acute infections, must be evaluated in terms of respiratory function, manifested clinically by measurements that must be interpreted as exertional or altitudinal tolerance. Symptoms of cough, pain, and recurrent infections may limit a member's activity.

Many of the conditions listed below may coexist and in combination may produce unfitness.

- (1) Atelectasis, or massive collapse of the lung. Moderately symptomatic with paroxysmal cough at frequent intervals throughout the day, or with moderate emphysema, or with residuals or complications that require repeated hospitalization.
- (2) Bronchial Asthma. Associated with emphysema of sufficient severity to interfere with the satisfactory performance of duty, or with frequent attacks not controlled by inhaled or oral medications, or requiring oral corticosteroids more than twice a year.
- (3) Bronchiectasis or bronchiolectasis. Cylindrical or saccular type that is moderately symptomatic, with productive cough at frequent intervals throughout the day, or with moderate other associated lung disease to include recurrent pneumonia, or with residuals or complications that require repeated hospitalization.
- (4) Bronchitis. Chronic, severe persistent cough, with considerable expectoration, or with moderate emphysema, or with dyspnea at rest or on slight exertion, or with residuals or complications that require repeated hospitalization.
- (5) Cystic disease of the lung, congenital. Involving more than one lobe of a lung.
- (6) Diaphragm, congenital defect. Symptomatic.
- (7) Hemopneumothorax, hemothorax, or pyopneumothorax. More than moderate pleuritic residuals with persistent underweight, or marked restriction of respiratory excursion and chest deformity, or marked weakness and fatigability on slight exertion.
- (8) Histoplasmosis. Chronic and not responding to treatment.
- (9) Pleurisy, chronic or pleural adhesions. Severe dyspnea or pain on mild exertion associated with definite evidence of pleural adhesions and demonstrable moderate reduction of pulmonary function.
- (10) Pneumothorax, spontaneous. Repeated episodes of pneumothorax not correctable by surgery.
- (11) Pneumoconiosis. Severe with dyspnea on mild exertion.
- (12) Pulmonary calcification. Multiple calcifications associated with significant respiratory embarrassment or active disease not responsive to treatment.
- (13) Pulmonary emphysema. Marked emphysema with dyspnea on mild exertion and demonstrable moderate reduction in pulmonary function.
- (14) Pulmonary fibrosis. Linear fibrosis or fibrocalcific residuals that cause dyspnea on mild exertion and demonstrable moderate reduction in pulmonary function.
- (15) Pulmonary sarcoidosis. If not responding to therapy and complicated by demonstrable moderate reduction in pulmonary function.

- (16) Stenosis, bronchus. Severe stenosis associated with repeated attacks of bronchopulmonary infections requiring frequent hospitalization.
 - (17) Obstructive Sleep Apnea. When not correctable by use of CPAP or surgical means.
 - c. Surgery of the Lungs and Chest. Lobectomy. If pulmonary function (ventilatory tests) is impaired to a moderate degree or more.
8. Heart and Vascular System.
- a. Heart.
 - (1) Arrhythmias. Associated with organic heart disease, or if not adequately controlled by medication or if they interfere with satisfactory performance of duty.
 - (2) Arteriosclerotic disease. Associated with congestive heart failure, repeated anginal attacks, or objective evidence of myocardial infarction.
 - (3) Endocarditis. Bacterial endocarditis resulting in myocardial insufficiency or associated with valvular heart disease.
 - (4) Heart block. Associated with other symptoms of organic heart disease or syncope (Stokes-Adams Syndrome).
 - (5) Myocarditis and degeneration of the myocardium. Myocardial insufficiency resulting in slight limitation of physical activity.
 - (6) Hypertrophic myocardial disease. If resulting in hemodynamic stability or not resolved by surgery.
 - (7) Pericarditis.
 - (a) Chronic constrictive pericarditis unless successful remedial surgery has been performed.
 - (b) Chronic serous pericarditis.
 - (8) Rheumatic valvulitis and valvular heart disease. Cardiac insufficiency at functional capacity and therapeutic level of class IIC or worse, American Heart Association. A diagnosis made during the initial period of service or enlistment that is determined to be a residual of a condition that existed prior to entry in the service is disqualifying regardless of severity.
 - b. Vascular System.
 - (1) Arteriosclerosis obliterans. When any of the following pertain:
 - (a) Intermittent claudication of sufficient severity to produce pain and inability to complete a walk of 200 yards or less on level ground at 112 steps per minute without a rest.

- (b) Objective evidence of arterial disease with symptoms of claudication, ischemic chest pain at rest, or with gangrenous or permanent ulcerative skin changes in the distal extremity.
 - (c) Involvement of more than one organ system or anatomic region (the lower extremities comprise one region for this purpose) with symptoms of arterial insufficiency.
- (2) Congenital anomalies. Coarctation of aorta and other congenital anomalies of the cardiovascular system unless satisfactorily treated by surgical correction.
- (3) Aneurysms. Aneurysm of any vessel not correctable by surgery and producing limiting symptomatic conditions precluding satisfactory performance of duty. Aneurysm corrected by surgery but with residual limiting symptomatic conditions that preclude satisfactory performance of duty.
 - (a) Satisfactory performance of duty is precluded because of underlying recurring or progressive disease producing pain, dyspnea, or similar symptomatic limiting conditions.
 - [1] Reconstructive surgery including grafts, when prosthetic devices are attached to or implanted in the heart.
 - [2] Unproven procedures have been accomplished and the patient is unable to satisfactorily perform duty or cannot be returned to duty under circumstances permitting close medical supervision.
- (4) Periarteritis nodosa. With definite evidence of functional impairment.
- (5) Chronic venous insufficiency (postphlebotic syndrome). When more than mild and symptomatic despite elastic support.
- (6) Raynaud's phenomenon. Manifested by trophic changes of the involved part characterized by scarring of the skin or ulceration.
- (7) Thrombophlebitis. When repeated attacks require such frequent treatment as to interfere with satisfactory performance of duty.
- (8) Varicose veins. Severe and symptomatic despite therapy.
- (9) Any condition requiring anti-thrombotic medication other than aspirin.
- c. Miscellaneous.
 - (1) Erythromelalgia. Persistent burning pain in the soles or palms not relieved by treatment.
 - (2) Hypertensive cardiovascular disease and hypertensive vascular disease.
 - (a) Diastolic pressure consistently more than 90 mm Hg following an adequate period of therapy on an ambulatory status; or,

- (b) Any documented history of hypertension regardless of the pressure values if associated with one or more of the following:

- [1] Cerebrovascular symptoms.

- [2] Arteriosclerotic heart disease if symptomatic and requiring treatment.

- [3] Kidney involvement, manifested by unequivocal impairment of renal function.

- [4] Grade III (Keith-Wagener-Barker) changes in the fundi.

- (3) Rheumatic fever, active, with or without heart damage. Recurrent attacks.

- (4) Residual of surgery of the heart, pericardium, or vascular system under one or more of the following circumstances:

- (a) When surgery of the heart, pericardium, or vascular system results in inability of the individual to perform duties without discomfort or dyspnea.

- (b) When the surgery involves insertion of a pacemaker, reconstructive vascular surgery employing exogenous grafting material.

- (c) Similar newly developed techniques or prostheses, the individual is unfit.

9. Abdomen and Gastrointestinal System.

a. Defects and Diseases.

- (1) Achalasia. Manifested by dysphagia not controlled by dilation with frequent discomfort, or inability to maintain normal vigor and nutrition.

- (2) Amebic abscess residuals. Persistent abnormal liver function tests and failure to maintain weight and normal vigor after appropriate treatment.

- (3) Biliary dyskinesia. Frequent abdominal pain not relieved by simple medication, or with periodic jaundice.

- (4) Cirrhosis of the liver. Recurrent jaundice or ascites; or demonstrable esophageal varices or history of bleeding there from.

- (5) Erosive esophagitis. Confirmed by gastroscopes, chronic with repeated symptomatology, not relieved by medication or surgery.

- (6) Gastritis. Severe, chronic gastritis with repeated symptomatology and hospitalization and confirmed by gastroscopic examination.

- (7) Hepatitis, chronic. When, after a reasonable time (1 to 2 years) following the acute stage, symptoms persist, and there is objective evidence of impaired liver function.

- (8) Malabsorption syndrome. When normal nutrition cannot be maintained despite replacement therapy.

- (9) Surgical absence of >50% small or large intestine or <50% with inability to maintain normal vigor or nutrition.
 - (10) Recurrent cholelithiasis. When resulting in bouts of cholecystitis or pancreatitis and failing dietary/medication therapy.
 - (11) Hernia.
 - (a) Hiatus hernia. Severe symptoms not relieved by dietary or medical therapy, or recurrent bleeding in spite of prescribed treatment.
 - (b) Other. If operative repair is contraindicated for medical reasons or when not amenable to surgical repair.
 - (12) Ileitis, regional (Crohn's disease). Except when responding well to ordinary treatment other than oral corticosteroids or immune-suppressant medications.
 - (13) Pancreatitis, chronic. Frequent severe abdominal pain; or steatorrhea or disturbance of glucose metabolism requiring hypoglycemic agents.
 - (14) Peritoneal adhesions. Recurring episodes of intestinal obstruction characterized by abdominal colicky pain, vomiting, and intractable constipation requiring frequent hospital admissions.
 - (15) Proctitis, chronic. Moderate to severe symptoms of bleeding, or painful defecation, tenesmus, and diarrhea, with repeated hospital admissions.
 - (16) Ulcer, peptic, duodenal, or gastric. Repeated incapacitation or absences from duty because of recurrence of symptoms (pain, vomiting, or bleeding) in spite of good medical management, and supported by laboratory, x-ray, and endoscopic evidence of activity.
 - (17) Ulcerative colitis. Except when responding well to ordinary treatment.
 - (18) Rectum, stricture of. Severe symptoms of obstruction characterized by intractable constipation, pain on defecation, difficult bowel movements requiring the regular use of laxatives or enemas, or requiring repeated hospitalization.
- b. Surgery.
- (1) Colectomy, partial. When more than mild symptoms of diarrhea remain or if complicated by colostomy.
 - (2) Colostomy. When permanent.
 - (3) Enterostomy. When permanent.
 - (4) Gastrectomy.
 - (a) Total.

- (b) Subtotal, with or without vagotomy, or gastrojejunostomy, when, in spite of good medical management, the individual develops one of the following:

- [1] "Dumping syndrome" that persists for 6 months postoperatively.
- [2] Frequent episodes of epigastric distress with characteristic circulatory symptoms or diarrhea persisting 6 months postoperatively.
- [3] Continues to demonstrate significant weight loss 6 months postoperatively. Preoperative weight representative of obesity should not be taken as a reference point in making this assessment.
- [4] Not to be confused with "dumping syndrome," and not ordinarily considered as representative of unfitness are: postoperative symptoms such as moderate feeling of fullness after eating; the need to avoid or restrict ingestion of high carbohydrate foods; the need for daily schedule of a number of small meals with or without additional "snacks."

- (5) Gastrostomy. When permanent.
- (6) Ileostomy. When permanent.
- (7) Pancreatectomy.
- (8) Pancreaticoduodenostomy, pancreaticogastrostomy, pancreaticojejunostomy. Followed by more than mild symptoms of digestive disturbance, or requiring insulin.
- (9) Proctectomy.
- (10) Proctopexy, proctoplasty, proctorrhaphy, or proctotomy. If fecal incontinence remains after appropriate treatment.
- (11) Bariatric Surgery and all other forms of weight loss surgery are not authorized. A waiver may be granted for individuals who have had surgery prior to 1 July 2007 and remain world wide deployable. Any complications arising from this surgery that would compromise fitness for duty or world wide deployment may result in separation as a result of PDES action or administrative separation regardless of previously granted waivers

10. Endocrine and Metabolic Conditions (Diseases).

- a. Acromegaly. With function impairment.
- b. Adrenal hyperfunction. That does not respond to therapy satisfactorily or where replacement therapy presents serious problems in management.
- c. Adrenal hypofunction. Requiring medication for control.
- d. Diabetes Insipidus. Unless mild, with good response to treatment.

- e. Diabetes Mellitus. When requiring insulin or not adequately controlled by oral medications (per current American Diabetes Association Standards). Waivers will be considered on a case-by-case basis for the use of non-insulin injectable medications e.g. Exenatide.
- f. Goiter. With symptoms of breathing obstruction with increased activity, unless correctable.
- g. Gout. With frequent acute exacerbations in spite of therapy, or with severe bone, joint, or kidney damage.
- h. Hyperinsulinism. When caused by a malignant tumor, or when the condition is not readily controlled.
- i. Hyperparathyroidism. When residuals or complications of surgical correction such as renal disease or bony deformities preclude the reasonable performance of military duty.
- j. Hyperthyroidism. Severe symptoms, with or without evidence of goiter, that do not respond to treatment.
- k. Hypoparathyroidism. With objective evidence and severe symptoms not controlled by maintenance therapy.
- l. Hypothyroidism. With objective evidence and severe symptoms not controlled by medication.
- m. Osteomalacia. When residuals after therapy preclude satisfactory performance of duty.

11. Genitourinary System.

- a. Genitourinary conditions.
 - (1) Cystitis. When complications or residuals of treatment themselves preclude satisfactory performance of duty.
 - (2) Dysmenorrhea. Symptomatic, irregular cycle, not amenable to treatment, and of such severity as to necessitate recurrent absences of more than 1 day/month.
 - (3) Endometriosis. Symptomatic and incapacitating to degree that necessitates recurrent absences of more than 1 day/month.
 - (4) Hypospadias. Accompanied by chronic infection of the genitourinary tract or instances where the urine is voided in such a manner as to soil clothes or surroundings, and the condition is not amenable to treatment.
 - (5) Incontinence of urine. Due to disease or defect not amenable to treatment and so severe as to necessitate recurrent absences from duty.
 - (6) Menopausal syndrome, physiologic or artificial. With more than mild mental and constitutional symptoms.
 - (7) Strictures of the urethra or ureter. Severe and not amenable to treatment.

- (8) Urethritis, chronic. Not responsive to treatment and necessitating frequent absences from duty.

b. Kidney.

- (1) Calculus in kidney. Bilateral, recurrent, or symptomatic and not responsive to treatment.
- (2) Congenital abnormality. Bilateral, resulting in frequent or recurring infections, or when there is evidence of obstructive uropathy not responding to medical or surgical treatment.
- (3) Cystic kidney (polycystic kidney). When symptomatic and renal function is impaired, or if the focus of frequent infection.
- (4) Glomerulonephritis, chronic.
- (5) Hydronephrosis. More than mild, or bilateral, or causing continuous or frequent symptoms.
- (6) Hypoplasia of the kidney. Associated with elevated blood pressure or frequent infections and not controlled by surgery.
- (7) Nephritis, chronic.
- (8) Nephrosis.
- (9) Perirenal abscess. With residuals that preclude satisfactory performance of duty.
- (10) Pyelonephritis or pyelitis. Chronic, that has not responded to medical or surgical treatment, with evidence of persistent hypertension, ocular fundoscopic changes, or cardiac abnormalities.
- (11) Pyonephrosis. Not responding to treatment.

c. Genitourinary and Gynecological Surgery.

- (1) Cystectomy.
- (2) Cystoplasty. If reconstruction is unsatisfactory or if residual urine persists in excess of 50 cc or if refractory symptomatic infection persists.
- (3) Nephrectomy. When, after treatment, there is infection or pathology in the remaining kidney.
- (4) Nephrostomy. If drainage persists.
- (5) Oophorectomy. When, following treatment and convalescent period, there remain incapacitating mental or constitutional symptoms.
- (6) Penis, amputation of.
- (7) Pyelostomy. If drainage persists.
- (8) Ureterocolostomy.
- (9) Ureterocystostomy. When both ureters are markedly dilated with irreversible changes.

(10) Ureterocystostomy, cutaneous.

(11) Ureteroplasty.

(a) When unilateral procedure is unsuccessful and nephrectomy is necessary, consider on the basis of the standard for a nephrectomy.

(b) When bilateral, evaluate residual obstruction or hydronephrosis and consider unfitness on the basis of the residuals involved.

(12) Ureterosigmoidostomy.

(13) Ureterostomy. External or cutaneous.

(14) Urethrostomy. When a satisfactory urethra cannot be restored.

12. Extremities.

a. Upper.

(1) Amputations. Amputation of part or parts of an upper extremity equal to or greater than any of the following:

(a) A thumb proximal to the interphalangeal joints.

(b) Two fingers of one hand.

(c) One finger, other than the little finger, at the metacarpophalangeal joint and the thumb of the same hand at the interphalangeal joint.

(2) Joint ranges of motion. Motion that does not equal or exceed the measurements listed below. Measurements must be made with a goniometer and conform to the methods illustrated in 3-F-EXHIBIT 1.

(a) Shoulder.

[1] Forward elevation to 90° .

[2] Abduction to 90° .

(b) Elbow.

[1] Flexion to 100° .

[2] Extension to 60° .

(c) Wrist. A total range, extension plus flexion, of 15°

(d) Hand. For this purpose, combined joint motion is the arithmetic sum of the motion at each of the three finger joints.

[1] An active flexor value of combined joint motions of 135° in each of two or more fingers of the same hand.

[2] An active extensor value of combined joint motions of 75° in each of the same two or more fingers.

[3] Limitation of motion of the thumb that precludes apposition to at least two finger tips.

(3) Recurrent dislocations of the shoulder. When not repairable or surgery is contraindicated.

b. Lower.

(1) Amputations.

(a) Loss of a toe or toes that precludes the ability to run, or walk without a perceptible limp, or to engage in fairly strenuous jobs.

(b) Any loss greater than that specified above to include foot, leg, or thigh.

(2) Feet.

(a) Hallux valgus. When moderately severe, with exostosis or rigidity and pronounced symptoms; or severe with arthritic changes.

(b) Pes Planus. Symptomatic more than moderate, with pronation on weight bearing that prevents wearing military shoes, or when associated with vascular changes.

(c) Talipes cavus. When moderately severe, with moderate discomfort on prolonged standing and walking, metatarsalgia, or that prevents wearing a military shoe.

(3) Internal derangement of the knee. Residual instability following remedial measures, if more than moderate; or with recurring episodes of effusion or locking, resulting in frequent incapacitation.

(4) Joint ranges of motion. Motion that does not equal or exceed the measurements listed below. Measurements must be made with a goniometer and conform to the methods illustrated in 3-F-EXHIBIT 2.

(a) Hip.

[1] Flexion to 90° .

[2] Extension to 0° .

(b) Knee.

[1] Flexion to 90° .

[2] Extension to 15°.

(c) Ankle.

[1] Dorsiflexion to 10°.

[2] Plantar Flexion to 10°.

(5) Shortening of an extremity, which exceeds two inches.

c. Miscellaneous.

(1) Arthritis.

- (a) Due to infection. Associated with persistent pain and marked loss of function with x-ray evidence and documented history of recurring incapacity for prolonged periods.
- (b) Due to trauma. When surgical treatment fails or is contraindicated and there is functional impairment of the involved joint that precludes satisfactory performance of duty.
- (c) Osteoarthritis. Severe symptoms associated with impaired function, supported by x-ray evidence and documented history of recurrent incapacity for prolonged periods.
- (d) Rheumatoid arthritis or rheumatoid myositis. Substantiated history of frequent incapacitating and prolonged periods supported by objective and subjective findings.
- (e) Seronegative Spondylarthropathies. Severe symptoms associated with impaired function, supported by X-ray evidence and documented history of recurrent incapacity for prolonged periods.

(2) Chondromalacia or Osteochondritis Dessicans. Severe, manifested by frequent joint effusion, more than moderate interference with function or with severe residuals from surgery.

(3) Fractures.

- (a) Malunion. When, after appropriate treatment, there is more than moderate malunion with marked deformity or more than moderate loss of function.
- (b) Nonunion. When, after an appropriate healing period, the nonunion precludes satisfactory performance of military duty.

- (c) Bone fusion defect. When manifested by more than moderate pain or loss of function.
- (d) Callus, excessive, following fracture. When functional impairment precludes satisfactory performance of duty and the callus does not respond to adequate treatment.

(4) Joints.

- (a) Arthroplasty. With severe pain, limitation of motion and function.
- (b) Bony or fibrous ankylosis. Severe pain involving major joints or spinal segments in an unfavorable position, or with marked loss of function.
- (c) Contracture of joint. Marked loss of function and the condition is not remediable by surgery.
- (d) Loose bodies within a joint. Marked functional impairment complicated by arthritis that precludes favorable treatment or not remediable by surgery.

(5) Muscles.

- (a) Flaccid paralysis of one or more muscles, producing loss of function that precludes satisfactory performance of duty following surgical correction or if not remediable by surgery.
- (b) Spastic paralysis of one or more muscles producing loss of function that precludes satisfactory performance of duty.

(6) Myotonia congenita.

(7) Osteitis deformans. Involvement of single or multiple bones with resultant deformities, or symptoms severely interfering with function.

(8) Osteoarthropathy, hypertrophic, secondary. Moderately severe to severe pain present with joint effusion occurring intermittently in one or multiple joints and with at least moderate loss of function.

(9) Osteomyelitis, chronic. Recurrent episodes not responsive to treatment, and involving the bone to a degree that interferes with stability and function.

(10) Tendon transplant. Fair or poor restoration of function with weakness that seriously interferes with the function of the affected part.

13. Spine, Ribs, and Sacroiliac Joints.

- a. Spina bifida. Demonstrable signs of moderate symptoms of root or cord involvement.
- b. Spondylolysis or spondylolisthesis. With more than mild symptoms resulting in repeated hospitalization or significant assignment limitation.

- c. Coxa vara. More than moderate with pain, deformity, and arthritic changes.
- d. Herniation of nucleus pulposus. More than mild symptoms following appropriate treatment or remediable measures, with sufficient objective findings to demonstrate interference with the satisfactory performance of duty.
- e. Kyphosis. More than moderate, or interfering with function, or causing unmilitary appearance.
- f. Scoliosis. Severe deformity with over two inches of deviation of tips of spinous processes from the midline.
- g. Chronic Lumbosacral spine pain. When unresponsive to therapy, not a surgical candidate, and interfering with performance of duties.

14. Skin and Cellular Tissues.

- a. Acne. Severe, unresponsive to treatment, and interfering with the satisfactory performance of duty or wearing of the uniform or other military equipment.
- b. Atopic dermatitis. More than moderate or requiring periodic hospitalization.
- c. Amyloidosis. Generalized.
- d. Cysts and tumors. See Section 3-F-20.
- e. Dermatitis herpetiformis. If fails to respond to therapy.
- f. Dermatomyositis.
- g. Dermographism. Interfering with satisfactory performance of duty.
- h. Eczema, chronic. Regardless of type, when there is more than minimal involvement and the condition is unresponsive to treatment and interferes with the satisfactory performance of duty.
- i. Elephantiasis or chronic lymphedema. Not responsive to treatment.
- j. Epidermolysis bullosa.
- k. Erythema multiforme. More than moderate and chronic or recurrent.
- l. Exfoliative dermatitis. Chronic.
- m. Fungus infections, superficial or systemic. If not responsive to therapy and interfering with the satisfactory performance of duty.
- n. Hidradenitis suppurative and folliculitis decalvans.

- o. Hyperhydrosis. Of the hands or feet, when severe or complicated by a dermatitis or infection, either fungal or bacterial, and not amenable to treatment.
 - p. Leukemia cutis and mycosis fungoides.
 - q. Lichen planus. Generalized and not responsive to treatment.
 - r. Lupus erythematosus. Chronic with extensive involvement of the skin and mucous membranes or other organ systems and when the condition does not respond to treatment.
 - s. Neurofibromatosis. If repulsive in appearance, causing gross deformity, or when interfering with satisfactory performance of duty.
 - t. Panniculitis. Relapsing febrile, nodular.
 - u. Parapsoriasis. Extensive and not controlled by treatment.
 - v. Pemphigus. Not responsive to treatment, and with moderate constitutional or systemic symptoms, or interfering with satisfactory performance of duty.
 - w. Psoriasis. Extensive and not controllable by treatment.
 - x. Radiodermatitis. If resulting in malignant degeneration at a site not amenable to treatment.
 - y. Scars and keloids. So extensive or adherent that they significantly interfere with the function of an extremity.
 - z. Scleroderma. Generalized, or of the linear type that seriously interferes with the function of an extremity or organ.
 - aa. Ulcers of the skin. Not responsive to treatment after an appropriate period of time or if interfering with satisfactory performance of duty.
 - bb. Urticaria. Chronic, severe, or not responsive to treatment.
 - cc. Xanthoma. Regardless of type, but only when interfering with the satisfactory performance of duty.
 - dd. Other skin disorders. If chronic, or of a nature that requires frequent medical care or interferes with satisfactory performance of military duty.
15. Neurological Disorders.
- a. Amyotrophic sclerosis, lateral.
 - b. Atrophy, muscular, myelopathic. Includes severe residuals of poliomyelitis.

- c. Atrophy, muscular. Progressive muscular atrophy.
- d. Chorea. Chronic and progressive.
- e. Convulsive disorders. (This does not include convulsive disorders caused by, and exclusively incident to the use of, alcohol.) Following a seizure, the member is NFFD, and will remain unfit until he/she is controlled with medications with no seizures for twelve months. A medical board is not required if the convulsive disorder is well controlled.
- f. Friedreich's ataxia.
- g. Hepatolenticular degeneration.
- h. Migraine. Manifested by frequent incapacitating attacks or attacks that last for several consecutive days and unrelieved by treatment.
- i. Cerebrovascular disease. Manifest by neurologic symptoms, focal or general, degenerative neurological disorders. Manifest by neurologic symptoms, focal or general.
- j. Multiple sclerosis.
- k. Myelopathy transverse.
- l. Narcolepsy, cataplexy, and hypersomnolence.
- m. Paralysis, agitans.
- n. Peripheral nerve conditions.
 - (1) Neuralgia. When symptoms are severe, persistent, and not responsive to treatment.
 - (2) Neuritis. When manifested by more than moderate, permanent functional impairment.
- o. Syringomyelia.
- p. Vertigo. When refractory to treatment or resulting from neoplasm.
- q. General. Any other neurological condition, regardless of etiology, when after adequate treatment, there remain residuals, such as persistent severe headaches, convulsions not controlled by medications, weakness or paralysis of important muscle groups, deformity, incoordination, pain or sensory disturbance, disturbance loss of consciousness, speech or mental defects, or personality changes of such a degree as to definitely interfere with the performance of duty.
- r. Myasthenia graves.

16. Psychiatric Disorders. (See Chapter 5 Section B of this Manual concerning disposition.)

- a. Disorders with Psychotic Features. Recurrent psychotic episodes, existing symptoms or residuals thereof, or recent history of psychotic reaction sufficient to interfere with performance of duty or with social adjustment.
- b. Affective disorders; anxiety, post-traumatic stress disorder or somatoform disorders. Persistence or recurrence of symptoms sufficient to require treatment (medication, counseling, psychological or psychiatric therapy) for greater than twelve (12) months. Prophylactic treatment associated with significant medication side effects such as sedation, dizziness, or cognitive changes or requiring frequent follow-up that limit duty options is disqualifying. Prophylactic treatment with medication may continue indefinitely as long as the member remains asymptomatic following initial therapy. Any member requiring medication for any of the above disorders must be removed from aviation duty. (Incapacity of motivation or underlying personality traits or disorders will be processed administratively. See Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series) for further guidance.)
- c. Mood disorders. Bipolar disorders or recurrent major depression do not require a six (6) month evaluation period prior to initiating a medical board. All other mood disorders associated with suicide attempt, untreated substance abuse, requiring hospitalization, or requiring treatment (including medication, counseling, psychological or psychiatric therapy) for more than twelve (12) months. Prophylactic treatment associated with significant side effects such as sedation, dizziness, or cognitive changes, or frequent follow-up that limit duty options is disqualifying. Prophylactic treatment with medication(s) may continue indefinitely as long as the member remains asymptomatic following initial therapy. Any member requiring medication for any of the above disorders must be removed from aviation duty. (Incapacity of motivation or underlying personality traits or disorders will be processed administratively. See Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series) for further guidance.)
- d. Personality; sexual; factitious; psychoactive substance use disorders; personality trait(s); disorders of impulse control not elsewhere classified. These conditions may render an individual administratively unfit rather than unfit because of a physical impairment. Interference with performance of effective duty will be dealt with through appropriate administrative channels (see Chapter 5 Section B of this Manual).
- e. Adjustment Disorders. Transient, situational maladjustment due to acute or special stress does not render an individual unfit because of physical impairment. However, if these conditions are recurrent and interfere with military duty, are not amenable to treatment, or require prolonged treatment, administrative separation should be recommended (see Chapter 5 Section B of this Manual).
- f. Disorders usually evident in infancy, childhood, or adolescence, disorders of intelligence. These disorders, to include developmental disorders, may render an individual administratively unfit rather than unfit because of a physical impairment.

Anorexia Nervosa and Bulimia are processed through PDES, while the remaining are handled administratively, if the condition significantly impacts, or has the potential to significantly impact performance of duties (health, mission, and/or safety). Use of non-controlled medications such as Atomoxetine or Bupropion to treat, control, or improve performance for individuals diagnosed with Attention Deficit Disorder (either ADD or ADHD) may be allowed in individuals when a good prognosis is present. Individuals with Attention Deficit Disorder that significantly impacts performance despite treatment, or if treatment is refused or due to non-compliance, have a disqualifying condition and are processed administratively as per Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series).

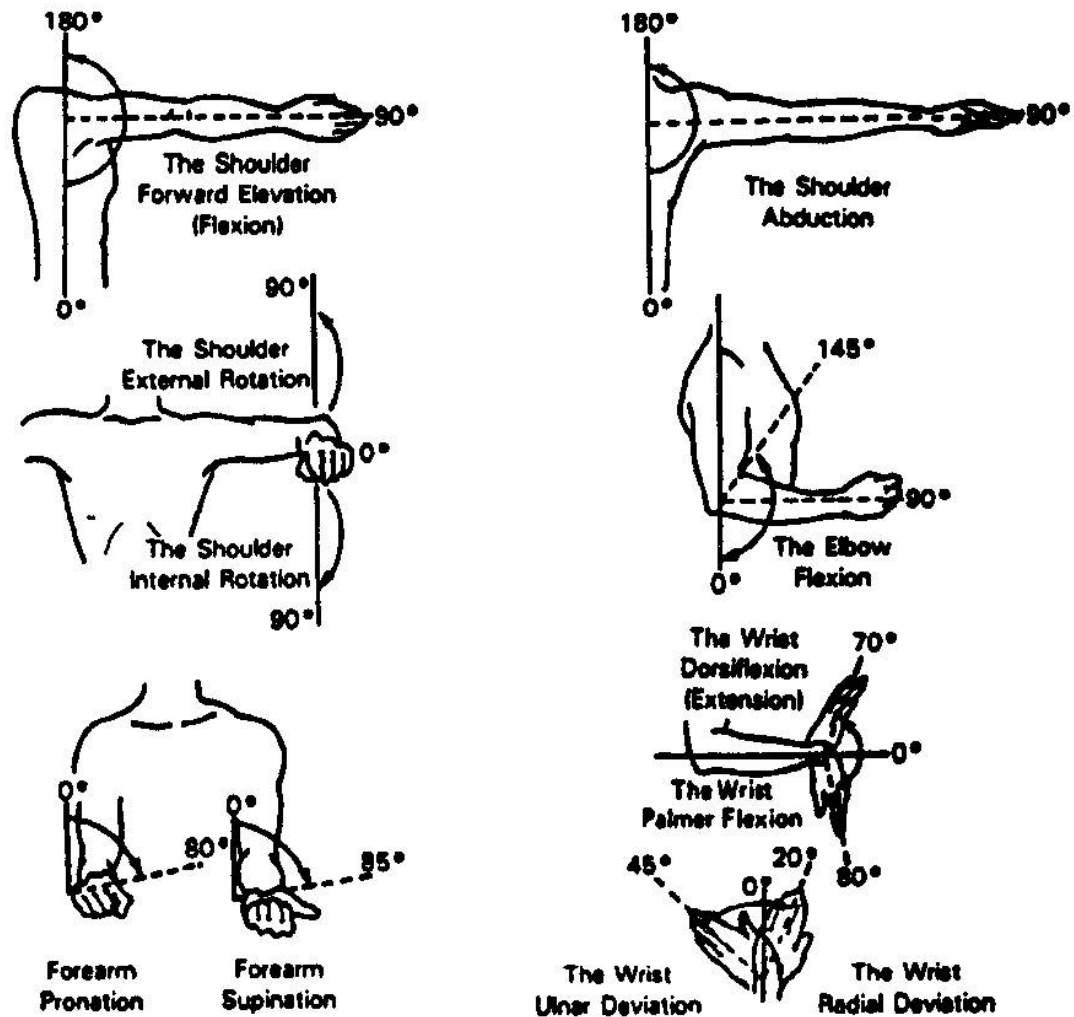
17. Dental. Diseases and abnormalities of the jaws or associated tissues when, following restorative surgery, there remain residual conditions that are incapacitating or interfere with the individual's satisfactory performance of military duty, or deformities that are disfiguring. Personnel must be in a Class 1 or Class 2 (see 4.C.3.c.(3)) dental status to execute sea duty or overseas duty orders. Prior service personnel must meet the enlistment dental standards contained in Section 3-D.
18. Blood and Blood-Forming Tissue Diseases. When response to therapy is unsatisfactory, or when therapy requires prolonged, intensive medical supervision.
 - a. Anemia.
 - b. Hemolytic disease, chronic and symptomatic.
 - c. Leukemia, chronic.
 - d. Polycythemia.
 - e. Purpura and other bleeding diseases. Any condition requiring long-term coumadin.
 - f. Thromboembolic disease.
 - g. Splenomegaly, chronic.
19. Systemic Diseases, General Defects, and Miscellaneous Conditions.
 - a. Systemic Diseases.
 - (1) Blastomycosis.
 - (2) Brucellosis. Chronic with substantiated recurring febrile episodes, severe fatigability, lassitude, depression, or general malaise.
 - (3) Leprosy. Any type.
 - (4) Porphyria Cutanea Tarda.
 - (5) Sarcoidosis. Progressive, with severe or multiple organ involvement and not responsive to therapy.
 - (6) Tuberculosis (TB).

- (a) Meningitis, tuberculosis.
 - (b) Pulmonary TB, tuberculous empyema, and tuberculous pleurisy.
 - (c) TB of the male genitalia. Involvement of the prostate or seminal vesicles and other instances not corrected by surgical excision, or when residuals are more than minimal, or are symptomatic.
 - (d) TB of the female genitalia.
 - (e) TB of the kidney.
 - (f) TB of the larynx.
 - (g) TB of the lymph nodes, skin, bone, joints, eyes, intestines, and peritoneum or mesentery will be evaluated on an individual basis considering the associated involvement, residuals, and complications.
- (7) Symptomatic neurosyphilis. In any form.
- b. General Defects.
- (1) Visceral, abdominal, or cerebral allergy. Severe or not responsive to therapy.
 - (2) Cold injury. Evaluate on severity and extent of residuals, or loss of parts as outlined in Section 3-F-12.
- c. Miscellaneous Conditions or Circumstances.
- (1) Chronic Fatigue Syndrome, Fibromyalgia, and Myofascial Syndrome when not controlled by medication or with reliably diagnosed depression.
 - (2) The individual is precluded from a reasonable fulfillment of the purpose of employment in the military service.
 - (3) The individual's health or well-being would be compromised if allowed to remain in the military service.
 - (4) The individual's retention in the military service would prejudice the best interests of the Government.
 - (5) Required chronic and continuous DEA controlled (Class I-V) medications, such as Ritalin, Amphetamine, Cylert, Modafanil.
 - (6) Required chronic anti-coagulant, other than aspirin, such as Coumadin.
 - (7) Chronic (greater than 30 days per year) use of immunosuppressive medications including steroids.

20. Tumors and Malignant Diseases.

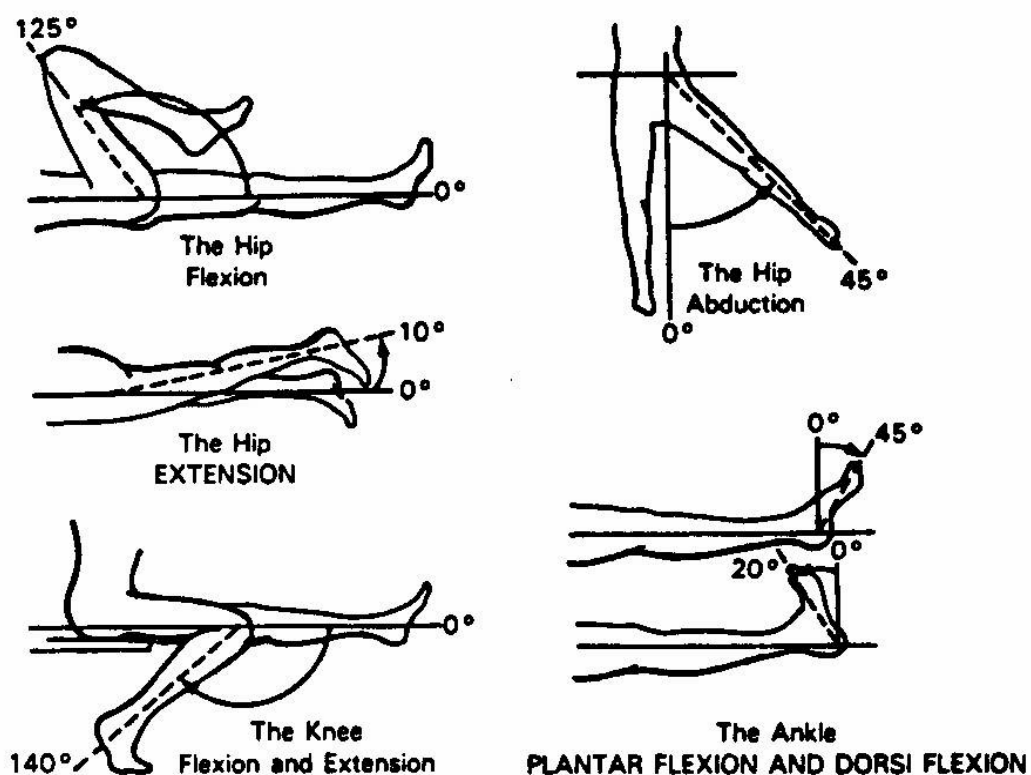
- a. Malignant Neoplasms. If they are unresponsive to therapy or when the residuals of treatment are in themselves disqualifying under other provisions of this section or in individuals on active duty when they preclude satisfactory performance of duty.
 - b. Neoplastic Conditions of Lymphoid and Blood Forming Tissues. Render an individual unfit for further military service.
 - c. Benign Neoplasms. Except as noted below, benign neoplasms are not generally a cause of unfitness unless not responding to treatment and/or with residual symptoms causing incapacitation or inability to perform required duties. Individuals who refuse treatment are unfit only if their condition precludes satisfactory performance of military duty. However, the following normally render the individual unfit for further military service:
 - (1) Ganglioneuroma.
 - (2) Meningeal fibroblastoma. When the brain is involved.
21. Sexually Transmitted Infection. Complications or residuals of such chronicity or degree of severity that the individual is incapable of performing useful duty.
22. Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV). CG personnel who demonstrate no evidence of unfitting conditions of immunologic deficiency, neurologic deficiency, and progressive clinical or laboratory abnormalities associated with HIV or AIDS-defining condition shall be retained in the service unless some other reason for separation exists.
23. Transplant recipient. Any organ or tissue except hair or skin.

3-F — EXHIBIT 1
MEASUREMENT OF ANKYLOSIS AND JOINT MOTION
UPPER EXTREMITIES



This Exhibit provides a standardized description of ankylosis and joint motion measurement of the upper extremities. The anatomical position is considered as 0° with two major exceptions: (1) in measuring shoulder rotation, the arm is abducted to 90° and the elbow is flexed to 90° so that the forearm reflects the midpoint (0°) between internal and external rotation of the shoulder; and (2) in measuring pronation and supination, with the arm next to the body and the elbow flexed to 90°, the forearm is in mid position (0°) between pronation and supination when the thumb is uppermost.

3-F — EXHIBIT 2
MEASUREMENT OF ANKYLOSIS AND JOINT MOTION
LOWER EXTREMITIES



This Exhibit provides a standardized description of ankylosis and joint motion measurement of the lower extremities. The anatomical position is considered as 0°.

G. Physical Standards for Aviation.

1. Physical standards for Aviation Personnel are located in the Coast Guard Aviation Medicine Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series).

H. Physical Examinations and Standards for Diving Duty. To promote safety and to provide uniformity and completeness, a diving physical examination must be performed by a currently qualified Dive Medical Officer (DMO). Any health care provider can recommend to the command a limited duty status based upon medical illness or injury. An ill or injured diver may only be returned to diving duties by a qualified DMO.

1. Examinations.

- a. Candidates. Personnel whose duty exposes them to a hyperbaric environment must conform to the physical standards for diving duty. The Physical standards for diving duty are a combination of standards contained in section 3-D and the additional standards listed in this section. It is therefore critical that the HCP evaluating divers and candidates for diver training be familiar with these physical standards.
- b. Dive Physical Examinations. Dive physical examinations should be performed by a Medical Officer who has successfully completed the diving Medical Officer (DMO) course at the Naval Diving Salvage training Center (NDSTC). However, any credentialed CG HCP may perform a Dive Physical but final approval can only be made by review and countersignature of a qualified Dive Medical Officer (DMO).
- c. Frequency of examination. The diving physical is performed on candidates when applying for initial dive training. Subsequent examinations are performed on designated divers on birth date at ages 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, and annually thereafter, and in support of waiver requests when a diver's physical condition requires a determination of fitness for diving duty. All members on diving duty will have an annual periodic health assessment (PHA) to maintain diving duty qualification. This will include recommended preventive health examinations. For divers the annual PHA will include documentation of skin cancer screening. Additionally, all designated divers require an audiogram every 5 years. If at anytime a significant threshold shift is documented, follow up per OMSEP requirements outlined in Chapter 12, Section 7, of this Manual will be completed. When a members hearing falls outside the diving duty standards, a waiver is required.
- d. Documentation. A dive physical will consist of a completed Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 and Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808. All applicants for initial and follow-on dive training must have a valid Diver-Buds Medical Screening Questionnaire, Form CG-6000-3 (formally known as Exhibit 8), completed and signed no later than 30 days prior to commencing training. This form serves as an interval medical history from the time the original dive physical was performed up to the member's training date as well as a medical screening for any missed or new condition that may be considered disqualifying. Any condition found to be disqualifying needs to be addressed prior to the member's transfer to dive

training. The U.S. Military Diving Medical Screening Questionnaire should be added to the member's medical record.

- e. Waivers. Waivers for initial application or continuance of duty may be requested if a disqualifying condition exists. The request is routed from the examining HCP to HSWL SC then on to a DMO. Initial applicant waivers must also be approved by NDSTC prior to the member commencing training. Appropriate documentation for the waiver request includes:
 - (1) A Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 prepared by the examining HCP requesting the waiver referencing the specific standard for which the member is not physically qualified, a clinical synopsis including history, focused examination, clinical course, appropriate ancillary studies, and appropriate specialty consultation, followed by a recommendation of "waiver recommended" or "waiver not recommended" with supporting rationale.
 - (2) Endorsement by the member's CO.
 - (3) Enclosure documentation of pertinent studies supporting the waiver or recommending disqualification.
 - (4) Specialty consult supporting the waiver or recommending disqualification.
 - f. Fitness for diving duty. Any credentialed CG health care provider can recommend to the command a limited duty status based upon medical illness or injury. An ill or injured diver may only be returned to diving duty by a qualified DMO.
2. Standards.
- a. Age Requirements. Candidates beyond the age of 35 shall not be considered for initial training in diving.
 - b. Ear, Nose and Throat. Chronic Eustachian tube dysfunction or inability to equalize middle ear pressure is disqualifying. Any persistent vertigo, dysequilibrium, or imbalance with inner ear origin is disqualifying. Maxillofacial or crainiofacial abnormalities precluding the comfortable use of diving headgear, mouthpiece, or regulator is disqualifying. Hearing must meet standards for initial acceptance for active duty. Hearing standards are:
 - (1) 1000Hz -30dB, 2000Hz-35dB, 3000Hz- 45dB, 4000Hz-55dB
 - (2) Results greater than the above listed dB require a waiver.
Designated divers with full recovery from either tympanic membrane perforation or acute sinusitis may be returned to diving duties after evaluation by a DMO.

- c. Eyes and Vision. All divers must have corrected visual acuity not worse than 20/25 in one eye. For Second Class Divers (DV2) assigned to diving duty and Diving Medical Technicians (DMT): 20/20 in each eye. History of refractive corneal surgery is not considered disqualifying. However, candidates must wait 3 months following their most recent surgery (PRK or LASIK), have satisfactory improvement in visual acuity, and be fully recovered from any surgical procedure. A designated diver must wait 1 month post-LASIK/PRK and be fully recovered from any surgical procedure with satisfactory improvement in their visual acuity prior to resumption of diving. Corneal complications lasting 6 months or longer after cessation of hard contact lens wear is disqualifying. Lack of adequate color vision is disqualifying. Waivers will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- d. Pulmonary. History of spontaneous pneumothorax is disqualifying. Traumatic Pneumothorax (other than caused by a diving-related pulmonary barotrauma) is disqualifying. A waiver request will be considered for a candidate or designated diver after a period of at least 6 months and must include: a normal pulmonary function test, standard, non-contrast chest CT, favorable recommendation from a pulmonologist, and final evaluation and approval by a DMO. Chronic obstructive or restrictive pulmonary disease is disqualifying. Candidates and designated divers undergoing drug therapy for a positive Tuberculin Skin Test (TST) must complete a full course of chemoprophylaxis prior to the start of diver training or reinstatement to diving duty. Designated divers who experience mediastinal or subcutaneous emphysema resulting from a dive are restricted from diving duty for 1 month. They may be returned to diving duty following completion of the waiver process if the diver is asymptomatic and is determined to have a normal, standard, non-contrast chest CT. A history of pulmonary barotrauma in a diver candidate is disqualifying. Designated divers who experience a second pulmonary barotrauma are considered permanently disqualified for diving duty.
- e. Skin and Lymphatics. Skin cancer or severe chronic or recurrent skin conditions exacerbated by sun exposure, diving, the hyperbaric environment or the wearing of occlusive attire (e.g., a wetsuit) are disqualifying.
- f. Gastrointestinal. Gastroesophageal reflux disease that interferes with or is aggravated by diving duty is considered disqualifying. Designated divers with full recovery from acute infections of abdominal organs may be returned to diving duties at the discretion of a DMO. Designated divers with a history of symptomatic or bleeding hemorrhoids may be returned to diving duties at the discretion of a DMO. Designated divers with a full recovery from abdominal surgery (including hernia repair) may apply for a waiver after 3 months of post-operative recovery.
- g. Genitourinary. Invasive cancer is disqualifying. Designated divers with a full recovery from acute infections of genitourinary organs may be returned to diving duties at the discretion of a DMO. Pregnancy is disqualifying. Post-

partum members are eligible for diving duties 6 months after delivery. Return to earlier duty requires a waiver.

- h. Dental. All divers must be dental class 1 or 2. Fixed active orthodontic appliances require a waiver from PSC-opm or epm (fixed retainers are exempt).
- i. Musculoskeletal. Any musculoskeletal condition that is chronic or recurrent which predisposes to diving injury, limits performance of diving duties, or may confuse the diagnosis of a diving injury is disqualifying. Any fracture (including stress fractures) is disqualifying if it is less than 3 months post injury, and if there are any residual symptoms. Designated divers with full recovery from uncomplicated fractures with no residual pain may be reinstated at the discretion of a DMO. Bone or joint surgery is disqualifying if it is within 6 months and there is any significant or functional residual symptoms. Retained hardware is not disqualifying unless it results in limited range of motion.
- j. Psychiatric. The special nature of diving duties requires a careful appraisal of the candidate's emotional, temperamental, and intellectual fitness. Past or recurrent symptoms of neuropsychiatric disorder or organic disease of the nervous system are disqualifying. No individual with a history of personality disorder shall be accepted. Neurotic trends, emotional immaturity or instability and antisocial traits, if of sufficient degree to militate against satisfactory adjustment are disqualifying. Stammering or other speech impediment that might become manifest under excitement is disqualifying. Treatment of any emotional, psychological, behavioral, or mental dysfunction should be completed and the diver asymptomatic before return to duty is supportable by a waiver. No time limit is required post treatment but the recommendation of the attending mental health professional of fitness for full duty and concurrent assessment of fitness for duty by a DMO is sufficient to begin the waiver process. Use of psychotropic medication for any purpose including those that are not psychiatric such as smoking, migraine headaches, pain syndromes, is not prohibited with diving duty but must be approved by a DMO. Diagnosis of alcohol dependence will result in disqualification until successful completion of a treatment program and a 1-year aftercare program. A diagnosis of alcohol abuse or alcohol incident will result in disqualification from diving duty until all recommended treatment courses or course mandated by the members CO have been completed.
- k. Neurological. Idiopathic seizures are disqualifying except for febrile convulsions before age 5. Two years of non-treated seizure-free time is necessary before a waiver will be considered. Seizures with known cause may be returned earlier to duty by waiver. Syncope, if recurrent, unexplained, or not responding to treatment is disqualifying. All dive physicals require documentation of a full neurologic examination and tympanic membrane

mobility in blocks 44 and 72b respectively on the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.

- l. Decompression Sickness / Arterial Gas Embolism. In a diving duty candidate, any prior history of decompression sickness or arterial gas embolism is disqualifying and requires a waiver. Designated divers diagnosed with any decompression sickness (including symptoms of joint pain or skin changes) shall: have an entry made in their medical record describing the events and treatment of the injury, signed by the attending DMO and be evaluated by a cardiologist for presence of a patent foramen ovale (PFO) with results documented in health record. Designated divers diagnosed with AGE or DCS type II presenting with neurological, pulmonary, or shock symptoms will be disqualified for diving duty pending work-up and evaluation by a DMO and waiver approval.
- m. Required Labs and Special Studies. For candidates applying for initial dive duty and for designated diver physical examinations the following labs and special studies are required in support of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808: Serology; CBC with Diff; Lipid panel; Fasting blood glucose, HIV, Urinalysis; Hepatitis C screening; G6PD; Sick Cell; Blood type; Chest x-ray (PA and lateral); Audiogram; EKG; and PPD. In addition to the Immunization and Chemoprophylaxis (Joint Publication), COMDTINST M6230.4 (series) requirements, all diver candidates and designated divers must be immunized against both Hepatitis A and B. Diver candidates must have two doses of Hepatitis A immunization and at least the first two of three doses of Hepatitis B immunization prior to the start of diver training.
- n. Miscellaneous. The use of Bupropion for tobacco cessation is not disqualifying for diving duty, but requires approval by a DMO. Qualified divers or dive candidates are not fit for diving duty when they are taking INH for positive TST testing. Waiver must be obtained to return to diving duty.

CHAPTER 4

HEALTH RECORDS AND FORMS

Section A. Health Records.

1. Purpose and Background	1
2. Contents of the Health Record	1
3. Custody of Health Records	4
4. Opening Health Records	7
Figure 4-A-1.....	7
5. Checking out the Health Record	7
6. Terminating Health Records	10
7. Creating an Additional Volume	13
8. Lost, Damaged, or Destroyed Health Records	13
9. Accuracy and Completeness Check	14

Section B. Health Record Forms.

1. Health Record Cover, CG-3443.....	1
2. Drug Sensitivity Sticker, CG-5266	2
3. Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766	2
4. Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513	3
5. Medical Record, Form SF-507	4
6. Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795	4
7. Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796.....	4
8. Post-Deployment Health Re-Assessment, Form DD-2900	5
9. Medical Recommendation for Flying, Form CG-6020.....	5
10. Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808	5
11. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1	12
12. Medical Board Report Cover Sheet, Form CG-5684.....	15
13. Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600.....	15
14. Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558	18
15. Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214.....	19
16. Radiographic Reports, Form SF-519	22
17. Laboratory Reports	22
18. Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771	22
19. Serology Record, SF-602.....	24
20. Request for Administration of Anesthesia and Performance of Operations and Other Procedures, Form OF-522.....	24
21. Audiogram Results.....	25
22. Reference Audiogram, Form DD-2215.....	25

23. Hearing Conservation Data, Form DD-2216	25
24. Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057.....	25
25. Authorization for Disclosure of Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2870	26
26. Request to Restrict Medical or Dental Information, Form DD2871	26
27. Disability Benefits Questionnaires.....	26
28. International Certificate of Vaccination, CDC-731.....	26
29. Tissue Examination, Form SF-515.....	27
30. Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877	27
31. Modified Screening For: Overseas Assignment and/or Sea Duty Health Screening, Form CG-6100	28
32. Occupational Medical History and Examination, Form CG-6010E.....	28
33. Asbestos Exposure, Part I – Initial Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-1	28
34. Asbestos Exposure, Part II – Periodic Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-2	28
35. Respiratory Sensitizer Questionnaire, Form CG-6010H.....	28
36. Acute Exposure Information, Form CG-6000-1.....	28
37. Written Opinion, Form CG-6010B.....	28
38. Summary Report, Form CG-6010C	28

Section C. Dental Records Forms, Classification, and Treatment Priority.

1. Dental Record Cover, Form CG-3443-2	1
2. Dental Health Questionnaire, Form NAVMED 6600/3	2
3. Dental Record, Form SF-603	2
4. Dental Continuation, Form SF-603-A.....	14
5. Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513	14
6. Lost Dental Records	14
7. Special Dental Records Entries	14
8. Dental Examination Requirements.....	14
9. Recording of Dental Treatments on Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600.....	15

Section D. Clinical Records (Dependent/Retiree).

1. Purpose and Background.....	1
2. Contents of Clinical Records.....	2
3. Extraneous Attachments.....	3
4. Opening Clinical Records	4
5. Terminating Clinical Records	4
6. Custody of Clinical Records.....	4
7. Safekeeping of Clinical Records	4
8. Transfer of Clinical Records	5
9. Lost Damaged or Destroyed Clinical Records.....	5

Section E. Civilian Employee Health Records.

1. Purpose and Background	1
2. Custody of Employee Medical Folders, SF-66D	1
3. Contents of the Employee Medical Folders, SF-66D	2
4. Accountability of Disclosures	4
5. Opening Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D	4
6. Terminating Employee Medical Folders, SF-66D	4
7. Transferring to Other Government Agencies.....	4
8. Lost, Damaged, or Destroyed Employee Medical Folders, SF-66D.....	4
9. Employee Medical Folder, SF-66 D	5

Section F. Inpatient Medical Records.

1. Purpose and Background	1
2. Maintenance and Storage	2
3. Disposition of Inpatient Medical Record (IMR).....	3
4. Inpatient Medical Record Forms and Required Entries.....	4

Section G. Mental Health Records.

1. Active duty	1
2. Non-active duty	1
3. Psychiatric Evaluation Format	1
4. Custody of Mental Health Records	1

CHAPTER FOUR – HEALTH RECORDS AND FORMS

A. Health Records.

1. Purpose and Background.

- a. Introduction. The health record is the chronological medical and dental record of an individual while a member of the CG or the CG Reserve. The primary reasons for compiling a health record are listed below.

- (1) To develop an accurate clinical history that will help in future diagnosis and treatment.
- (2) To protect the Government, the individual concerned, and the individual's dependents. It may be used in adjudicating veterans claims by making permanently available in a single record all entries relative to physical examinations, medical and dental history, preliminary to entry and throughout the individual's entire CG career. This is accomplished by opening or maintaining medical and dental records:
 - (a) Upon entry into the Service.
 - (b) As required to maintain concise, yet complete, records during period of service.
 - (c) At time of separation.
- (3) To facilitate appraisal of the physical fitness or eligibility for benefits by making selected, necessary information contained in the health record available to CG selection boards, disability evaluation system, Board of Correction of Military Records, for income tax purposes, and for claims to the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- (4) To furnish a basis for collecting statistical information.
- (5) To identify deceased persons through dental records when other means are inadequate.
- (6) To facilitate communication among health care providers, utilization managers, quality assurance and medical records personnel.

- b. Value of accuracy. As an individual's service career progresses, the health record increases in value to the Government, the individual, and the individual's family and dependents. Accuracy, therefore, is of the utmost importance in making entries, including entries regarding minor ailments or injuries which appear trivial at the time, but which must be recorded to protect the Government and the individual.

2. Contents of the Health Record. Each member's health record shall consist of a Health Record Cover, CG-3443 with medical records and dental records arranged as follows:

- a. SECTION I - HISTORY OF CARE. All forms in this Section shall be arranged in the following order, (1) being the top and (15) being the bottom.

Additionally, the forms should be grouped by date with the most recent on top. Do not separate corresponding Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1.

- (1) Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150/7.
- (2) Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766.
- (3) Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513, or Tricare Referral Authorization printout.
- (4) Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795.*
- (5) Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796.*
- (6) Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900.*
(Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900 on top of the Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796 which is on top of the Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795, most recent on top, see Chapter 6 of this Manual for details on when to fill out these forms).
- (7) Medical Recommendation for Flying Duty, Form CG-6020 (aviation personnel only)*. A copy of every Medical Recommendation for Flying Duty, Form CG-6020 completed for a member should be filed in the record with the most recent just below the Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766.
- (8) Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808, and Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1.
- (9) **Occupational Medical History and Examination, Form CG-6010-10E*.**
- (10) **Asbestos Exposure, Part I – Initial Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-1*.**
- (11) **Asbestos Exposure, Part II – Periodic Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-2*.**
- (12) **Respiratory Sensitizer Questionnaire, Form CG-6010H*.**
- (13) **Acute Exposure Information, Form CG-6000-1*.**
- (14) **Written Opinion, Form CG-6010B*.**
- (15) **Summary Report, Form CG-6010C*.**
- (16) **Medical Record, Form SF-507*. Attached to and filed as a continuation form.**
- (17) **Medical Board Report Cover Sheet, Form CG-5684*.**

* Annotates when required

- b. SECTION II - RECORDS OF CARE. All forms in this Section (and their civilian equivalents) shall be arranged in the following order, (1) being the top and (3) being the bottom. Additionally, the forms should be grouped by date with the most recent on top.
 - (1) Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600. Command Medical Referral Form, Form CG-6050 for weight evaluation shall be placed in chronological order with the Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600. See Coast Guard Weight and Body Fat Standards Program Manual, COMDTINST M1020.8 (series)
 - (2) Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558.
 - (3) Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214.
- c. SECTION III - RADIOLOGICAL REPORTS. All forms in this Section (and their civilian equivalents) shall be arranged in the following order, (1) being the top (2) being the bottom. Additionally, the forms should be grouped by date with the most recent on top.
 - (1) Radiographic Consultation Request/Report, Form SF-519A.
 - (2) Medical Record - Radiographic Reports, Form SF-519.
- d. SECTION IV - LABORATORY REPORTS AND ECG REPORTS. All forms in this Section (and their civilian equivalents) should be grouped by date with the most recent on top.
- e. SECTION V - MISCELLANEOUS. All forms in this Section shall be arranged in the following (1) being on top (11) being on the bottom. Additionally, the forms should be grouped by date with the most recent on top.
 - (1) Request to Restrict Medical and Dental Information, Form DD-2871.
 - (2) Authorization for Disclosure of Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2870.
 - (3) Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771.
 - (4) Hearing Conservation Program microprocessor test result strips. Reference Audiogram, Form DD- 2215 and Hearing Conservation Data, Form DD-2216 will also be placed in Section V in sequential order.
 - (5) Request for Administration of Anesthesia and Performance of Operations and other Procedures, Form OF-522.*
 - (6) Serology Record, Form SF-602.*
 - (7) Occupational Health Surveillance Questionnaire, Form CG-5197.*

- (8) Special Duty Medical Abstract, Form NAVMED 6150/2.*
- (9) Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057.*

* Annotates when required

f. SECTION VI - DENTAL RECORD AND INTERNATIONAL VACCINATION RECORD. All forms in this Section shall be arranged in the following (1) being the top and (2) being the bottom.

(1) U.S. Coast Guard Dental Record, CG-3443-2. If needed a Sensitivity Sticker, CG-5266 shall be placed on outside of Dental Record. All forms in the Dental Record shall be arranged in the following order (a) being the top and (d) being the bottom. Additionally, the forms should be grouped by date with the most recent on top.

- (a) Dental Health Questionnaire, Form CG-5605.
- (b) Health Record – Dental, Form SF-603.
- (c) Health Record – Dental (Continuation), Form SF-603A.*
- (d) Request for Administration of Anesthesia and Performance of Operations and other Procedures, Form OF-522.

(2) International Certificate of Vaccination, Form CDC-731 *(This form is optional).

* Annotates when required

- g. Filing forms. File forms of the same number in their assigned sequence, with the most recent on top of each previous form, e.g., Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 dated 94/02/15 is filed on top of Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 dated 94/02/14.
 - h. Recording dates. Record all dates on the Health Record Cover, CG-3443 in the following sequence (all numerals): year/month/day (e.g., 51/02/07).
 - i. Review reports before filing. Reports, including laboratory, X-ray, and consultations, shall be reviewed and initialed (electronically or pen and ink) by the responsible MO, DO, PA, or NP before they are filed in the health record. IDHS's are authorized and required to sign negative HIV results (electronically or pen and ink) before hard copies are placed in the Health Record.
 - j. The health record is a legal document. As such, legibility of all information is essential. Patient ID information shall be typed, printed, or stamped. All entries shall be neat and legible. All signatures shall be accompanied by the stamped, typed, or electronically generated name and rank of the practitioner.
3. Custody of Health Records. The following are the general responsibilities for keeping health records.
- a. Security. Health records are the property of the Federal government and must

be handled in accordance with the provisions of the HIPAA Regulations, the Privacy Act of 1974 and the Freedom of Information Act. Guidance in this area is contained in The Coast Guard Freedom of Information (FOIA) and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST M5260.3 (series). Health record custody, privacy, confidentiality and security requirements are applicable to all documents and electronic files that contain protected health information, whether or not filed in the health record, such as Inpatient Medical Records and mental health treatment records. Disposal of all health record documents shall be in accordance with Information and Life Cycle Management Manual, COMDTINST M5212.12 (series).

- (1) Since health records contain personal information of a critical or sensitive nature, they are considered For Official Use Only requiring maximum security (high security locked cabinets or areas). All clinic personnel and all individuals who are designated as health record custodians are to ensure the protection of patients' SSN at all times. Health records that are not filed while the patient is awaiting care shall be protected, ensuring the SSN is not visible. When a patient signs out their health record, records shall be placed in a large envelope, sealed, and shall not be opened until given to the appropriate clinic personnel or health record custodian.
 - (2) Except as contained in HIPAA and The Coast Guard Freedom of Information (FOIA) and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST M5260.3 (series) the information contained in health records shall not be disclosed by any means of communication to any person, or to any agency unless requested in writing by or with the prior written authorization of the individual to whom the record pertains. It is the requestor's responsibility to obtain the written authorization.
- b. Custody. Health records shall be retained in the custody of the Senior Health Services Officer of the unit to which the individual is attached. At units where there is no Medical Officer attached, the health record will become the responsibility of the Executive Officer in accordance with United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series), who may delegate custody to the senior health services department representative. At units without a Health Services Technician the custody of the health record is the responsibility of the unit's Executive Officer. Maintenance of these health records may be delegated to health services personnel of another unit (e.g., Sectors). At no time shall individual members keep or maintain their own health record. If there is a need to check out a health record for an appointment at another health care facility, the health record custodian shall have the member complete and sign the Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150/7. The health record custodian shall place the record in an envelope, hand it to the member, and tell the member to return the record as soon as possible following the appointment. The envelope used for record transportation shall bear a printed request reminding outside providers to treat the contents as confidential and requesting providers to include copies of their

consultations or case notes for placement in the health record. The responsibilities contained herein are also applicable to Reserve components.

- c. Patient's right to examine record. Individuals may examine their own health record in the presence of a health services department representative, providing.
 - (1) Such examination does not interrupt the unit's scheduled mission.
 - (2) There is no information contained therein that would be detrimental to the individual's mental well-being, as determined by the member's attending physician.
- d. Disclosure of information. The protected health information necessary for fitness-for-duty determinations; status for deployment and special operational duty; separations from duty; convalescent leave recommendations; inpatient admission and casualty notifications; and other routine disclosures for the military mission; is subject to inspection by the Commanding Officer; their delegate designated in writing; duly appointed counsel in the case of formal hearings; or duly appointed CG officials who are conducting authorized investigations. Such inspections will be conducted in the presence of a health services department representative to aid in the interpretation of health information.
- e. Signatures and stamps. Health services personnel making entries in health records shall ensure all entries, including signatures, are neat and legible. Signature information shall include the stamped or printed name and grade or rate of the signer.
- f. Erroneous entry. If an erroneous hand-written entry is made in a health record, the author of the entry shall draw a diagonal line through the complete entry, make an additional entry showing wherein and to what extent the original entry is in error, and initial clearly next to the correction. For electronic record erroneous entries, correction may be recorded by either amendment of the original entry or an addendum to the original entry, both of which are signed/dated electronically with closure of the document.
- g. Responsibility of record. Health services personnel are responsible for the completeness of the entries made on any medical or dental form while the health record is in their custody. No sheet shall be removed from the health record except under conditions specified in this Manual.
- h. Member's authorization. Members are not authorized to write in, alter, remove documents from, or otherwise change their health record or its contents. Request for changes to health record contents shall be made in writing in accordance with procedures contained in the HIPAA Privacy Regulation and in Chapter 16 of the Coast Guard Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST M5260.3 (series).

4. Opening Health Records.

a. General.

- (1) A health record will be opened at the recruiting office for each individual upon entering the CG.
- (2) A new health record will be opened upon reenlistment of personnel with prior CG service when such enlistment is not effected the day following discharge. In all cases, request the individual's health record covering prior military service from the Department of Veteran Affairs (VA), Records Management Center, St. Louis, MO.
- (3) Other specific occasions for opening a Health Record.

Figure 4-A-1

<u>OCCASION</u>	<u>OPENED BY</u>
Officer appointed from civilian status	First duty station
Reserve Officer	Unit where procured
Cadet	Academy
Retired Personnel recalled to Active Duty	First duty station
Original Record Lost or Destroyed	Responsible Custodian

5. Checking out the Health Record. Whenever a Health Record is checked out, the Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150/7 shall be used as a permanent record of receipt and disposition of health records which are maintained at CG health care treatment facilities. For each health record maintained at CG facilities, complete the first four lines of a Health Record Receipt form and place into the health record folder. Whenever the health record is temporarily removed from the files, complete the charge-out information required on the bottom half of the Health Record Receipt, and retain in the health record file where that record is normally kept. Return the Health Record Receipt to the record when it is returned to the file. General Instructions for checking out the Health Record for appointments, Temporary Assigned Duty (TAD) and Permanent Change of Station (PCS) are as follows:

- a. Medical Appointments. When the member is permitted to hand carry their health record, the health record custodian shall:

- (1) Explain to the member their responsibility in the care of the Health Record as outlined in Chapter 4 Section A of this Manual. Make sure the member knows to return the record as soon as possible after the appointment.
- (2) Fill out the Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150\7.
- (3) Place the record in a sealed envelope.
- (4) Attach the following information to the outside of the envelope:

**For Official Use Only
Information Enclosed**

In accordance with public law and the U.S. Coast Guard Medical Manual COMDTINST M6000.1 (series) the contents of medical records are considered For Official Use Only.

Health Care Professional

Please enclose copies of consultations, procedures, or case notes of care rendered to the patient.

Patient

The enclosed records remain the property of the United States Government. You must return the Health Record as soon as possible to your command's Health Record Custodian. If you wish to review the enclosed information you may do so only in the presence of a health department representative.

- b. TAD. When a member departs for a TAD assignment they will normally not carry any form of Health Record. If the member's TAD is such that they may require routine medical assistance (sick call) the medical representative shall complete an Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flow sheet, Form DD-2766, and the member will take this. Types of assignments which may require this type of "Health Record" are TAD assignment aboard a cutter or deployment for contingency operations. The exception to this is when a member is going TAD to a facility that can provide additional medical support (example flight physicals) or is in receipt of orders to "A" school, the Chiefs Academy or Officer Candidate School. When a member departs to any of these assignments listed above, the member shall hand carry their health record as per 5.a. above; however, if hand carrying is not feasible, the members health record shall be sent via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS), along with a Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877 to the servicing clinic.

c. PCS.

- (1) Upon notification that an individual will be transferred, an Accuracy and Completeness Check will be performed and all identified deficiencies corrected. All required entries shall be made in MRRS. Both the detaching unit and the receiving unit shall inspect the health record for Accuracy and Completeness Check as per Chapter 4-A-9 of this Manual.
- (2) When a member is due to transfer, the Servicing Personnel Office (SPO) shall notify the medical custodian where to send the medical records as per Military Personnel Data Records (PDR) System, COMDTINST M1080.10 (series). (TO ENSURE THAT HEALTH RECORDS GET TO THE RIGHT LOCATION IN A TIMELY MANNER IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT THE SPO AND MEDICAL WORK TOGETHER). At the discretion of the health record custodian the health record of the member may be transferred in two ways. The departing member may be permitted to hand carry their medical record to their new unit or the record can be **sent in accordance with (b) below.**
 - (a) When the member is permitted to hand carry their health record, the health record custodian shall:
 - [1] Fill out a Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150/7 with the date and where the members will be taking their record. Have the member sign the Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150/7. Cut the form at the double lines above the "INSTRUCTIONS" section and maintain the top section on file for two years.
 - [2] Place the record in a sealed envelope and instruct the member to give his health record to the health record custodian when they get to their new unit. Attach the same information to the outside of the envelope as you would in 5.a. (4) of this section.
 - [3] Inform the receiving unit via a Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877 (this form can be e-mailed) that the member has departed with their health record and their estimated time of arrival. The new unit should inform the old unit that the record has been received via the Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877 and perform an Accuracy and Completeness Check.
 - (b) The records may also be sent via DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS. The health record custodian will:
 - [1] In accordance with Military Personnel Data Records (PDR) System, COMDTINST M1080.10 (series), the health record custodian will receive the Medical/Dental Disposition Instructions from the SPO. The health record custodian will follow the disposition instructions and send the health record via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS).

[2] Inform the receiving unit via a Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877 (this form can be e-mailed) that the member has departed with their health record and their estimated time of arrival. The new unit should inform the old unit that the record has been received via the Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877 and perform an Accuracy and Completeness Check.

[3] Fill out a Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150/7 with the date and where the member's record will be mailed. Have the member sign the Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150/7. Cut the form at the double lines above the "INSTRUCTIONS" section and maintain the top section on file for two years.

6. Terminating Health Records.

- a. Discharge/Release from Active Duty (RELAD). Upon discharge, RELAD, the unit terminating the health record will inspect the health record, correct all errors, fill in omissions, and make sure the patient identification information is completed on all forms. The health record custodian (in accordance with Military Personnel Data Records (PDR) System, COMDTINST M1080.10 (series)) will receive the Medical/Dental Disposition Instructions from the SPO. The health record custodian will follow the disposition instruction and mail the health record to the appropriate office via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS); US Postal Service (USPS): 1) Express Mail or 2) Proof of Delivery using Extra Services which are either Certified, Delivery Confirmation, or Signature Confirmation. DO NOT GIVE THE ORIGINAL HEALTH RECORD TO THE MEMBER UPON FINAL SEPARATION. The member is entitled to a copy of the original health record. Cite the reason for separation on the reverse side of Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057 before mailing.
- b. Disappearance, other than desertion. Whenever an individual disappears and the facts regarding such disappearance are insufficient to justify a conclusion of death, enter a complete account of the circumstances on an Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 in the health record. Do not terminate the health record until final disposition.
- c. Desertion. When an individual is officially declared a deserter, enter an explanatory note on a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600. As per Military Personnel Data Records (PDR) System, COMDTINST M1080.10 (series) the SPO will instruct the health record custodian where to send the health record. Once notified the health record custodian shall send the health record, via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS), within 2 working days.

- d. Return of a deserter. Upon return of a deserter to his/her own command, a physical examination shall be performed and recorded on the Report Of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808. Retain the original for incorporation into the health record, and forward a copy to Commander (PSC) or Commander (PSC-rpm) for Reservists with a request for the deserter's health record.
- e. Discharge of personnel convicted by civilian authorities. When the Commandant directs the discharge of personnel convicted by civilian authorities, the CO will make arrangements for their physical examination, to be recorded on a Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808. In the event no Medical Officer is available, obtain a statement signed by the warden of the penitentiary or reformatory that the person to be discharged from the CG is physically and mentally qualified for discharge and is not in need of hospitalization. The unit will take the warden's statement, accompanied by the health record, and follow the disposition instruction and mail the health record to the appropriate office via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS); US Postal Service (USPS): 1) Express Mail or 2) Proof of Delivery using Extra Services which are either Certified, Delivery Confirmation, or Signature Confirmation.
- f. Discharge of Courts-Martial Prisoners Confined in Federal Penitentiaries, Reformatories, and the Naval Disciplinary Command. When the Commandant directs the discharge of a courts-martial prisoner confined in a Federal penitentiary, reformatory, or the Naval Disciplinary Command, the command to which the prisoner has been administratively assigned shall arrange with the warden for physical examination of the prisoner. Results of this physical examination will be entered on the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and signed by the Medical Officer of the designated penal institution. The command to which the prisoner has been administratively assigned will terminate the health record, using the information furnished on the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and the account of medical, dental, and first aid treatments supplied by the penal institution. The unit will terminate health record, include the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808, follow the disposition instruction from the SPO and mail the health record to the appropriate site via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS); US Postal Service (USPS): 1) Express Mail or 2) Proof of Delivery using Extra Services which are either Certified, Delivery Confirmation, or Signature Confirmation.
- g. Retired Personnel (Includes Temporary Retirement). Upon notification of retirement, make an entry on the Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057 under "Remarks" indicating place, date, and category under which retired. The command having custody of the health record will sign the Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057. The health record custodian will follow the instructions of the SPO and send the health record; via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS).

- h. Cadets. When a cadet's service is terminated, the health record will be terminated and forwarded to the Cadet Record Office, for processing. Following this procedure, the record will be forwarded to the Registrar's Office and held until the departing cadet's class graduates. When this occurs, the record will be forwarded to the Federal Personnel Records Center, St. Louis, MO. This includes cadets who graduate from the Academy but do not accept or are not tendered a commission.
- i. Officers (Reserve) to Inactive Duty and Officers (Regular) who Resign to Accept a Reserve Commission. In the case of reserve officers being released to inactive duty the health record will be terminated. The health record custodian will follow the instructions of the SPO and mail the record to the appropriate office via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS); US Postal Service (USPS): 1) Express Mail or 2) Proof of Delivery using Extra Services which are either Certified, Delivery Confirmation, or Signature Confirmation.
- j. Death. Upon notification of death, make an entry on a Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057 under "Remarks" indicating place, time, date, and a short explanation of the circumstances surrounding death. Verbal briefs are provided to those on a need to know basis (i.e. Commandant (CG-112), HSWL, etc.). CG Investigative Service (CGIS) may also inquire and request to review the health record. The health record shall be forwarded to the HSWL SC for a Quality Improvement (QI) review upon conclusion of local review(s). Findings of the review are forwarded to Commandant (CG-11) via Commandant (CG-112) to determine if additional investigation, process improvement, or adverse privileging action is warranted. The HSWL SC shall forward the original health record to Commander (PSC).
- k. Transfer to Federal Penitentiaries, Reformatories, or the Naval Disciplinary Command. A letter of transmittal and a copy of the health record shall accompany a member who is being transferred under sentence of a court-martial (who has not been or will not be discharged immediately) to a penal institution for execution of the unexpired sentence. The original health record, with a letter of transmittal stating the name of the penal institution to which the prisoner is being transferred and the length of the sentence, shall be forwarded to the command to which the member has been administratively assigned which shall maintain the health record until the prisoner has been discharged from the Service. A copy of the letter of transmittal shall also be forwarded to Commander (PSC).
- l. Separation from service. Upon separation of the individual from the Service, the unit terminating the health record will inspect the health record, correct all errors, fill in omissions, and make sure the patient identification information is completed on all forms. The health record custodian will follow the instructions of the Servicing Personnel Office and mail the record by traceable means to the appropriate office.

7. Creating an Additional Volume. Due to chronic medical conditions, long narrative summaries, medical boards, etc., the record may fill to capacity which may cause the loss or damage to new records. Procedures for creating a second volume are as follows:
 - a. Obtain a new Health Record Cover, CG-3443 and transcribe the information from the original jacket.
 - b. Write "VOLUME II" in bold print in the lower left corner of the new jacket cover. Insert forms required by this chapter.
 - c. Write "VOLUME I" in bold print in the lower left corner of the original jacket cover.
 - d. Transfer all documents pertaining to current or chronic illness to the new record.
 - e. Remove the most recent Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 from VOLUME I and place it in VOLUME II. Insert a blank Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 on top of the remaining forms in VOLUME I and draw a diagonal line across the page. Enter the following on this line: CLOSED. NO FURTHER ENTRIES IN THIS RECORD. REFER TO VOLUME II.
 - f. Insert the most recent Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and the Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 into VOLUME II.
 - g. Problem summary list. Place the original Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766 into VOLUME II and a copy of this form in VOLUME I with the annotation, "CLOSED. NO FURTHER ENTRIES.", below the last entry.
 - h. Place the original Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057 in VOLUME II and a copy in VOLUME I.
8. Lost, Damaged, or Destroyed Health Records.
 - a. Lost or destroyed. If a health record is lost or destroyed, a complete new health record shall be opened by the unit health record custodian. The designation "REPLACEMENT" shall be stamped or marked on the cover. If the missing health record should be recovered, any additional information or entries in the replacement record shall be inserted in the old record.
 - b. Illegible. Health records which become illegible, thus destroying their value as permanent records, shall be restored and duplicated. The duplicate shall, as nearly as possible, be an exact copy of the original record before such record becomes illegible. Take particular care in transcribing the date onto the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 into the new record as such information may be required by the Department of Veterans Affairs to determine the individual's right to pension or other Federal benefits. Stamp or mark "DUPLICATE" on the cover of the new record. Explain the

circumstances necessitating the duplication on a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600. Forward health records replaced by duplicate records to Commander (PSC).

9. Accuracy and Completeness Check. Upon notification that an individual will be transferred, the detaching unit shall conduct an Accuracy and Completeness Check and correct all identified deficiencies prior to transfer. The receiving unit shall inspect the health record for accuracy and completeness within 30 days of receiving the health record, in accordance with the following guidelines:
 - a. Immunizations. That all immunizations are up-to-date (See Immunizations and Chemoprophylaxis, COMDTINST 6230.4 (series)).
 - b. Tuberculin Skin Test (TST). That TST screening is current in accordance with Chapter 7 Section D of this Manual.
 - c. HIV. That HIV screening is current (every 2 years) in accordance with Chapter 3 Section C of this Manual.
 - d. Audiograms. That all required audiograms are completed, especially on personnel involved in the hearing conservation program.
 - e. Forms completed and in the right order. That required forms have been properly completed and are in the correct order.
 - f. Deficiencies corrected. That all deficiencies in physical requirements shall be scheduled for correction, all missing forms shall be replaced, and all other clerical or administrative errors corrected.
 - g. That all OMSEP requirements are met.
 - h. That everything is properly recorded in the MRRS.

B. Health Record Forms.

1. Health Record Cover, CG-3443. Each patient's health record shall be maintained in a Health Record Cover, CG-3443. This health record cover shall be completed according to the following instructions:

- a. Last Name. Record in all capital letters.
- b. Given Name(s). Record given name(s) in full without abbreviations. If the individual has no middle name or initial then use the lower case letter "n" in parentheses (n). If the individual has only a middle initial(s) record each initial in quotation marks. When "Jr." or "II" or other similar designations are used they shall appear after the middle name or initial.

Smith	John	Joseph	Jr.
Surname	First Name	Middle Name	

- c. Beneficiary. Enter the appropriate beneficiary code to describe the patient (enter "20" for active duty members).
 - (1) 01 to 19 - Dependent children in order of birth
 - (2) 20 - Sponsor
 - (3) 30 - Spouse
 - (4) 31-39 - Unremarried former spouse
 - (5) 40 - Dependent mother (active duty)
 - (6) 45 - Dependent father (active duty)
 - (7) 50 - Dependent mother-in-law (active duty)
 - (8) 55 - Dependent father-in-law (active duty)
 - (9) 60 - Other dependents
 - (10) 80 - Humanitarian (non-eligible)
 - (11) 90 - Civilian employee
 - (12) 99 - Other eligible
- d. Sponsor's Social Security Number. Enter.
- e. Blood Type and Rh Factor. Enter the blood-type and Rh factor in the appropriate boxes. Use utmost caution when recording this information. If not known, complete a blood-type and Rh factor test as required.
- f. Special Status. Check the appropriate block to indicate whether the individual is in aviation or diving status, has a waiver, requires occupational monitoring, or has an allergy.

- g. Date of Birth. Enter year, month and day (e.g., 51/02/07).
 - h. Local Use. Use the spaces provided below the sensitivity sticker location for local use information such as rank, unit, etc. as needed, and/or for the HIPAA Notice of Privacy Practices Acknowledgement sticker.
- 2. Drug Sensitivity Sticker, CG-5266.
 - a. General. The Drug Sensitivity Sticker, CG-5266 should be initiated for anyone having documented history of sensitivity or hypersensitivity to specific drugs, serums, or vaccines, including PPD converters. Other non-drug allergies should be indicated on this form only if they will affect potential therapy (e.g., egg yolks). Every effort shall be made to verify the reported sensitivity and to confirm that it is allergic in nature.
 - b. Detailed Instructions.
 - (1) Prepare two originals. (One each for the health and dental records).
 - (2) List the name of each drug, serum, vaccine, or anesthetic indicated on the Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766.
 - (3) Affix the Drug Sensitivity Sticker, CG-5266 vertically to the indicated location on the Health Record Cover, CG-3443 and vertically to the lower left corner on the front of the Dental Record Cover, CG-3443-2.
- 3. Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766.
 - a. General. The Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766 shall be used as a temporary Health Record during TAD Deployments. It documents significant/chronic health problems, allergies, chronic medications, hospitalizations/surgeries, health counseling, immunizations, Purified Protein Derivative (PPD), DNA & HIV testing, (immunizations can be printed from Composite Health Care System (CHCS) data base and stapled in the form) placed in the screening (preventive medicine) exams, other medical readiness items (such as blood type, G6PD, sickle cell, glasses, dental exam, etc), and chart audits. It is advised that a copy of the completed Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766 remain in the record when the member goes TAD. In-house training sessions should be conducted prior to the implementation of this form.
 - b. Detailed Instructions. The card-stock version Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766 should be inserted as the first page of the medical record and all sections completed by the health care provider with the following guidelines exceptions:

- (1) Information from previous Problem Summary Lists should be copied and updated onto the Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766 as it is placed in the health record.
- (2) If the patient is not allergic to any drugs, indicate NKDA (no known drug allergies), in block 1.a.
- (3) Sections 8.a., 10.e. and 10.i. are not required to be completed.
- (4) Use a pencil to darken the circles on Section 7, Screening Exam.
- (5) The Medical Officer should enter the date and location of every deployment the member participates in Section 11, Pre/Post Deployment History. Pre and post deployment questionnaires are documented in Section 11 for participants in DOD deployment.

4. Consultation Sheet, SF-513.

- a. Purpose. A Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513 is used whenever a patient is referred to another facility for evaluation. Tricare authorizations for consultations contain additional detail compared to the Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513 and will be filed in place of the Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513 upon receipt.
- b. Detailed Instructions. Complete the form as follows:
 - (1) To. Facility or department to which the patient is being referred.
 - (2) From. Unit referring the patient.
 - (3) Date of Request. Self-explanatory.
 - (4) Reason for Request. Specify the reason for referring the patient, i.e., chest pains, infected sebaceous cyst, etc.
 - (5) Provisional Diagnosis. Self-explanatory.
 - (6) Doctor's Signature. Must be signed by a Medical Officer, dental officer, or health services department representative. Accompanying this signature should be the qualifying degree of the individual requesting the consult.
 - (7) Approved. Leave Blank.
 - (8) Place of Consultation. Check the appropriate block.
 - (9) Emergency/Routine. Check the appropriate block.
 - (10) Identification No. Enter the patient's SSN.
 - (11) Organization. Enter patient's branch of service.
 - (12) Register No. If inpatient, enter the appropriate register number. If outpatient, leave blank.

- (13) Ward No. If outpatient enter "OP." If inpatient, enter appropriate ward number.
 - (14) Patient's Identification. Enter the appropriate patient identification information.
 - (15) The remainder of the form is completed by the consultant.
- c. Completed Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513. When the Consultation Sheet, SF-513 is completed and returned by the consultant the following actions are required:
- (1) Originator shall review and sign the Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513.
 - (2) The Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513 shall then be filed in the appropriate dental or medical section of the health record.
 - (3) When consultation results are received in the form of professional correspondence, they will be filed in the appropriate dental or medical section of the health record, while the original Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513 (or Tricare authorization, as appropriate) is retained in the appropriate section of the health record.
5. Medical Record, Form SF-507. If received subsequent to the individual's discharge from the hospital, it shall be inserted in the health record immediately upon receipt. Medical Record, Form SF-507's are used for a variety of purposes, such as:
- a. Patient's hospitalization. To summarize the important facts about a patient's hospitalization.
 - b. Medical board. To summarize the findings of a medical board.
 - c. Board of Flight Surgeons. To report the results of a Board of Flight Surgeons.
6. Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795. This form should be completed electronically using the Electronic Health Deployment Assessment (EDHA). The completed form should be printed out and placed in the health record. This form is used to assess the patient's health before possible deployment outside of the United States in support of military operations (and certain specified domestic deployments) and to assist military healthcare providers in identifying and providing present and future medical care. Directions for filling out this form can be found in Chapter 6. For questions concerning this form contact Operational Medicine at Commandant (CG-1121) <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg11/>.
7. Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796. This form should be completed electronically using the EDHA. The completed form should be printed out and placed in the health record. This form is used to assess the

patient's health after deployment outside of the United States in support of military operations (and certain specified domestic deployments) and to assist military healthcare providers in identifying and providing present and future medical care. Direction for filling out this form can be found in Chapter 6 of this Manual. For questions concerning this form contact Operational Medicine at Commandant (CG-1121) <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg11/>.

8. Post-Deployment Health Re-Assessment, Form DD-2900. This form should be completed electronically using the EDHA. The completed form should be printed out and placed in the health record. This form is designed to identify and address health concerns, with specific emphasis on mental health, that have emerged over time since deployment. Directions for filling out this form can be found in Chapter 6 of this Manual. For questions concerning this form contact Operational Medicine at Commandant (CG-1121) <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg11/>.
9. Medical Recommendation for Flying, Form CG-6020. Refer to the Aviation Medical Manual for instructions.
10. Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.
 - a. Purpose. The Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 is used to record physical examination results to determine whether an examinee does, or does not, meet the standards established for the type of physical examination administered (e.g., initial enlistment, officer programs, retention, release from active duty, diving, aviation, retirement, etc.). The Report of Medical Examination, SF-88 is no longer applicable.
 - b. Preparation.
 - (1) When Prepared. A Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 shall be prepared and submitted to the reviewing authority whenever a complete physical examination is required.
 - (2) Required Entries. Certain groups of personnel are required to meet physical standards somewhat different from other groups. Accordingly, the use of all the spaces or use of the same spaces on the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 is not necessarily required for reporting the results of the various categories of physical examinations. If a certain item of the medical examination is required and facilities for accomplishing it are not available, an entry "NFA" (No Facilities Available) shall be made in the appropriate space. An entry "NE" (Not Evaluated) shall be made in the appropriate space for any item of the clinical evaluation (Items 17-42) which was not evaluated. For other items listed on the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 which were not required for a particular category of physical examination, an entry "NI" (Not Indicated) or "NA" (Not Applicable), shall be made in the appropriate space. Reference should be made to other provisions of Chapter 3, which

prescribe the nature and scope of each physical examination and indicate the applicability of items of the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 to the particular program. Unless otherwise indicated by such provisions, the minimum requirements for completing the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 are:

- (a) All Examinations. Items 1-44, 45-63, 66, and 71a, shall be completed for all physical examinations, if facilities are available. Item 41 shall be completed for all female personnel.
 - (b) Aviation Personnel. Refer to the CG AERO Guide and Aviation Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series) for physical examinations of aviation personnel.
 - (3) A physical examination must be thorough, recorded accurately, and contain sufficient information to substantiate the final recommendation. Before signing and forwarding, the examiner shall review the completed Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 for completeness and accuracy. Failure to do so reflects significantly on the examiner's clinical and/or administrative attention to detail. Remember that the reviewing authority does not have the advantage of a direct examination and must rely on the examiner's written record and appropriate additional information in arriving at a decision.
- c. Details for Entries on the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.
- (1) Item 1: Date of Examination. Enter date in format - 02Aug15.
 - (2) Item 2: Social Security Number. Enter the nine digits of their SSN.
 - (3) Item 3: Last Name. Last Name - First Name - Middle Name. Record the surname in all capital letters. Record the given name(s) in full without abbreviation. If the individual's first or middle name consists only of an initial, enclose each initial in quotation marks (e.g. Smith, Robert "T"). If the individual has no middle name, enter the letter "(n)" in parenthesis [e.g., Smith, Robert (n)]. Designations, such as, "Jr." or "II" shall appear after the middle name or initial. In the absence of a middle name or initial, these designations shall appear after the "(n)."
 - (4) Item 4: Home Address. Enter the patient's present residence and not the home of record.
 - (5) Item 5: Home Telephone Number. NA.
 - (6) Item 6: Grade. Use official abbreviation of the current grade or rate. Example: HSCS; LTJG. If not a service member, enter "civilian."
 - (7) Item 7: Date of Birth. (e.g. 57Sep04).
 - (8) Item 8: Age. Enter age.
 - (9) Item 9: Sex. Mark one or the other of the boxes.

- (10) Item 10: Race. Mark the box next to the racial or ethnic group of which member belongs.
- (11) Item 11: Total Years of Government Service. Enter years and months (e.g., 06 yrs 04 mo's).
- (12) Item 12: Agency. Enter the OPFAC number of the unit to which the examinee is attached.
- (13) Item 13: Organization and UIC/Code. List name of ship or station to which the examinee is assigned. Initial entry into Service; enter recruiting office concerned.
- (14) Item 14a: Rating or Specialty. NA
- (15) Item 14b: Total Flying Time. Refer to the CG AERO Guide and Aviation Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series) for physical examinations of aviation personnel.
- (16) Item 14c: Last six months. Refer to the CG AERO Guide and Aviation Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series) for physical examinations of aviation personnel.
- (17) Item 15a: Service. Mark a box next to appropriate service.
- (18) Item 15b: Component. Mark a box next to appropriate component.
- (19) Item 15c: Purpose of Examination. Mark the box and corresponds to the appropriate purpose(s) of the examination. If not listed, mark "Other," and explain above the box such as: Medical Evaluation Board; Retirement; etc. Avoid nonstandard abbreviations. When necessary, continue under Item 73, Notes. For Diving and Aviation examinations, refer to the CG AERO Guide and Aviation Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series) for physical examinations of aviation personnel.
- (20) Item 16: Examining Facility or Examiner. For civilian or contract physician, enter the full name and address. For USMTF, enter only the facility name, city and state in which located.
- (21) Item 17-42: Clinical Evaluation. Check each item in appropriate column.
 - (a) Item 35: Is continued on lower right side (Feet), circle appropriate category.
- (22) Item 43: Dental Defects and Disease. For an oral examination as part of an accession physical, record whether or not the applicant is 'Acceptable' or 'Not Acceptable'. Refer to the standards described in Chapter 3-D-5 Physical standards for enlistment, appointment, and induction. Enter disqualifying defects in detail in Item 73. Record the Dental Classification. Refer to Chapter 4- C-3-c for definitions of dental classes. For routine physical examinations, record only the

Dental Classification. When oral disease or dental defects are discovered on examination of active duty member personnel, suitable recommendations will be made for instituting corrective measures. A copy of the Dental Record, Form SF-603 does not need to be attached to the Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.

(23) Item 44: Notes.

- (a) Approving official will endorse (stamp is authorized) in this box (if no room is available place in Item #73 or add a separate endorsement) with the following information:

1. Date. This is the date that the member received their physical. For approved physicals this is also the date from which you will start counting to the next PE and the date of MRRS entry. (An unapproved physical shall not be entered into MRRS).
2. Does / Does Not meet physical standards.
3. Purpose of the examination.
4. Signature of approving authority and date. The signature is not necessary if the same person has signed in item 84. The date of the Approving authority should be no more than 60 days from the start of the physical, without written explanation for the delay.

Example: Date _____ Does / Does Not meet the physical standards for _____ as prescribed in Chapter 3 of CG Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1 (series)

Signed _____ Date: _____

The disqualifying defects are:

- (b) Describe every abnormality from Items 17-43 in detail. Enter pertinent item number before each comment. Continue in Item 73 and use a Continuation Sheet, Form SF-507 if necessary.

(24) Item 45: Laboratory Findings. Enter all laboratory results in quantitative values.

- (a) Urinalysis. Enter specific gravity and results of albumin, sugar and if required, microscopic tests in the indicated spaces.
- (b) Item 46: Urine HCG. If applicable.
- (c) Item 47: H/H. Enter either the hematocrit or the hemoglobin results.
- (d) Item 48: Blood Type. If applicable.

- (e) Item 49: HIV. Enter date drawn only in the results section.
 - (f) Item 50: Drugs Test Specimen ID Label. NA.
 - (g) Item 51: Alcohol. NA.
 - (h) Item 52: Other. Enter all other tests performed and their results which are not indicated on the form and which were performed in connection with the physical examination (e.g., sickle cell test, Papanicolaou (PAP) test, Tuberculin Skin Test (TST), Electrocardiogram (EKG), Chest X-ray results, etc.). The results will be continued in Item 73 or on a Medical Record, Form SF 507 if necessary. If provided on the lab report, include "normal" range values for all tests performed by a civilian or military lab. Use quantitative values and avoid vague terms such as "WNL" or other such qualitative forms.
- (25) Item 53: Height. Measure without shoes and record to the nearest one-half centimeter (one-half inch).
- (26) Item 54: Weight. Measure with the evaluatee in under garments and record results to the nearest kilogram (pound).
- (27) Item 55: Min Weight-Max weight, Max BF%. NA.
- (28) Item 56: Temperature.
- (29) Item 57: Pulse. Record the actual pulse rate.
- (30) Item 58: Blood Pressure. Record the actual value in numerals for both systolic and diastolic.
- (31) Item 59: Red/Green. NA
- (32) Item 60: Other Vision Test. If applicable.
- (33) Item 61: Distant Vision. Test and record using the Snellen scale. Record vision in the form of a fraction and in round numbers, such as 20/20, 20/40, not 20/20-2 or 20/40-3.
- (34) Item 62: Refraction. Enter the lens prescription when the evaluatee wears (or requires) lenses for correction of visual acuity. Do not enter the term "lenses".
- (35) Item 63: Near Vision. Test and record using the Snellen scale. (See item 61).
- (36) Item 64: Heterophoria. Enter when indicated.
- (37) Item 65: Accommodation. Enter when indicated.
- (38) Item 66: Color Vision. Enter the test used and the results.

- (a) Farnsworth Lantern (FALANT). Record the results as "Passed FALANT" or "Failed FALANT" followed by the fraction of correct over total (i.e., 9/9 or 17/18).
 - (b) Pseudoisochromatic Plates (PIP). Record results as "Passed PIP" or "Failed PIP" followed by the fraction of correct over total (i.e., 12/14 or 14/14).
 - (c) Enter "Passed on record" or "failed on record" if the results of a previous PIP or FALANT examination are available on record for review.
- (39) Item 67: Depth Perception. When indicated, enter test used in left portion of Item 67.
- (a) Armed Forces Vision Tester (AFVT). In the appropriate space in the right-hand portion of Item 65, record the letter designation of the highest group passed (i.e., Passed F).
 - (b) Verhoeff. In the appropriate space in right-hand portion of Item 34, record perfect score as 16/16.
- (40) Item 68: Field of Vision. Enter when indicated.
- (41) Item 69: Night Vision. Enter when indicated.
- (42) Item 70: Intraocular Tension. When indicated, enter the results in millimeters of mercury.
- (43) Item 71: Audiometer. Required on ALL physical examinations. Use ANSI 1969 standards; do not use ISO or ASA standards.
- (a) Item 71a: Current.
 - (b) Item 71b: If applicable.
- (44) Item 72a: Reading Aloud Test. If applicable.
- (45) Item 72b: Valsalva. When required, mark either satisfactory (SAT) or unsatisfactory (UNSAT).
- (46) Item 73: Notes and Significant or Interval History. Use this space for recording items such as:
- (a) Any pertinent medical history.
 - (b) Summary of any condition which is likely to recur or cause more than minimal loss of duty time.
 - (c) Wrist measurements.
 - (d) Most recent HIV antibody test date (see Chapter 3-C-20-b(5) of this Manual).
 - (e) Date of TST and results.

- (47) Item 74a: Examinee's Qualification. State whether or not the examinee is qualified for the purpose of the examination. If the purpose for the examination is an MEB, state whether or not the examinee is qualified or not qualified for retention and to perform the duties of his/her rank/rate at sea and foreign shores.
- (48) Item 74b: Physical profile. Leave blank.
- (49) Item 75: I have been advised of my disqualifying condition. If indicated, have evaluatee sign and date.
- (50) Item 76: Significant or Disqualifying Defects. Leave Blank
- (51) Item 77: Summary of Defects and Diagnoses. List ALL defects in order to protect both the Government, and evaluatee, in the event of future disability compensation claims. All defects listed which are not considered disqualifying shall be so indicated by the abbreviation NCD (Not Considered Disqualifying). When an individual has a disease or other physical condition that, although not disqualifying, requires medical or dental treatment clearly state the nature of the condition and the need for treatment. If a medical or dental condition is disqualifying, and treatment is scheduled to be completed prior to transfer to overseas or sea duty, indicate the date the member is expected to be fully qualified, e.g., "Dental appointment(s) scheduled, patient will be class I (dentally qualified) by (date)". Leave Profile Serial, RBJ, Qualified, and Waiver blocks blank.
- (52) Item 78: Recommendations. Indicate any medical or dental recommendations. Specify the particular type of further medical or dental specialist examination indicated (use a Continuation Sheet, SF-507 if necessary).
- (53) Item 79: Military Entrance Processing Station (MEPS) Workload. Leave Blank.
- (54) Item 80: Medical Inspection Date. Leave Blank.
- (55) Item 81-84: Names and Signature of Examiners. The name, grade, branch of Service, and status of each medical and dental examiner shall be typewritten, printed, or stamped in the left section. Each examiner shall sign using ballpoint pen or ink pen (black or blue-black ink only) in the appropriate section. Do not use facsimile signature stamps. When attachment sheets are used as a supplement or continuation to the report, they shall be serially number (both sides); however, indicate only the actual number of attached sheets in Item 87 on DD-2808.
- (56) Item 85: Administrative Review. Prior to submitting for approval, the person who reviews the examination for accuracy shall sign and date.
- (57) Item 86: Waiver Granted. Leave Blank.

(58) Item 87: Number of attached Sheets. Fill in with appropriate number of forms attached.

11. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1.

- a. Purpose. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 provides a standardized report of the examinee's medical history to help the examiner evaluate the individual's total physical condition, and to establish the presence of potentially disabling conditions which are not immediately apparent upon physical examination. In preparing the form, encourage the examinee to enter all medical problems or conditions experienced, no matter how minor they may be. The examiner must investigate and evaluate all positive medical history indicated on the form.
- b. Preparation and Submission of Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1. Prepare and submit Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 with all physical examinations except: Periodic OMSEP and Substitution/Overseas/Sea Duty Modified Physical Examination.
- c. Preparation Procedures. Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 shall be prepared by the examinee and the examining Medical Officer.
 - (1) The examinee shall furnish a true account of all injuries, illnesses, operations, and treatments since birth. False statements or willful omissions in completing the Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 may result in separation from the Service upon arrival at the Academy, Recruit Training Center, Officer Candidate School, or later in the individual's career.
 - (2) A copy of the Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 must be included in the member's health record. Entries must be hand printed in the examinee's and examiner's own handwriting using either ball-point pen or ink pen (black or dark blue) or electronically typed (for PDF versions). Pencils or felt-tip pens will not be used. Information in the numbered blocks on the form will be entered in the following manner:
 - (a) Item 1: Last Name, First, Middle Name. Smith, Michael D. Record the surname in all capital letters. Record the given name(s) in full, without abbreviation. If the individual's first or middle name consists only of an initial, enclose each initial within quotation marks. If the individual has no middle name, enter the letter "(n)" in parenthesis. Designations such as "Jr." or "II" will appear after the middle name or initial or after "(n)" if there is no middle name.
 - (b) Item 2: Social Security Number. Enter SSN.
 - (c) Item 3: Enter date format –year/month/day (ie 2001Sep04).

- (d) Item 4a: Home Address. Enter the patient's present residence and not the home of record.
- (e) Item 4b: Home Telephone. Enter home phone number.
- (f) Item 5: Examining Location and Address. For civilian or contract physician, enter the full name and address. For a Uniformed Services Military Treatment Facility (USMTF), enter only the facility name and the city and state in which located.
- (g) Item 6a: Service. Mark a box next to the appropriate service.
- (h) Item 6b: Component. Mark a box next to the appropriate component.
- (i) Item 6c: Purpose of Examination. Mark a box next to the appropriate purpose(s) of the examination. If not listed, mark "Other" and explain above the box such as: retirement; separation; etc. For a medical board, indicate whether it is an IMB (Initial Medical Board)/DMB (Disposition Medical Board), etc. Avoid nonstandard abbreviations.
- (j) Item 7a: Position. Use official abbreviation of current grade or rate, branch of the Service, class and status; i.e., regular, reserve, or retired and if active or inactive. Example: HSCM, USCG; LTJG, USCGR; HSC, USCG (RET); HS3, USCG (TEMPRET). If not a Service member, enter "civilian."
- (k) Item 7b: Usual Occupation. List current occupation.
- (l) Item 8: Current Medications. List all current medications including over the counter meds.
- (m) Item 9: Allergies. List any allergies to insect bites/stings, foods medicine or other substances.
- (n) Item 10 to 28. Check appropriate box.
- (o) Item 29: Explanation of "Yes" Answer(s). Describe all "yes" answers from section 10-28. Include date(s) of problems, name of doctor(s), and /or hospitals(s), treatment given and current medical status.

[1] Append Item 29 to include: The statement to present health and a list of medications presently being taken by the examinee. For individuals receiving examinations more frequently, there is often little change in the medical history from year to year.

[2] As an alternative to having the examinee complete Section 10-28 of the Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 at a periodic examination, the following statement may be entered in Item 29 and initialed by the person undergoing the examination.

“I have reviewed my previous Report of Medical History and there have been no changes since my last medical examination, except as noted below.” _____(initials).

(p) Item 30. Examiner’s Summary and Elaboration of all Pertinent Data. Prior to performing the physical examination, the examiner will review the completeness of the information furnished on the Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1. When this is done, summarize the medical history under (Item 30a. Comments) as outlined below and then sign the form. If additional space is needed, use Medical Record, Form SF-507.

(q) Do not use the term "usual childhood illnesses"; however, childhood illnesses (those occurring before age 12) may be grouped together enumerating each one. Incidents, other than those occurring in childhood, shall have the date recorded rather than the examinee's age. Do not use "NS" or "non-symptomatic" for items of history. Use "NCNS," "No Comp., No Seq." after items of recorded history where applicable. Elaborate on all items of history answered affirmatively except "Do you have vision in both eyes". The following specific questions shall also be asked on examination for initial entry into the CG, and for aviation and diving duty applicants:

[1] "Is there a history of diabetes in your family (parent, sibling, or more than one grandparent)?"

[2] "Is there a history of psychosis in your family (parent or sibling)?"

[3] "Do you now or have you ever worn contact lenses?"

[4] "Do you now or have you ever used or experimented with any drug, other than as prescribed by a physician (to include LSD, marijuana, hashish, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs as determined by the Attorney General of the United States)?"

[5] "Have you ever required the use of an orthodontic appliance attached to your teeth or a retainer appliance? Month and year last worn? Are they still necessary?"

[6] "Are there any other items of medical or surgical history that you have not mentioned?" All affirmative answers to the above questions shall be fully elaborated in Item 25. Negative replies to the above questions shall be summarized as follows: "Examinee denies history of psychosis, use of drugs, history of wearing of contact lenses, requirement for any orthodontic appliance, all other significant medical or surgical history; family history of diabetes." A rubber stamp or the overprinting of this information in Item 25 is recommended.

- (r) Distribution. Attach the original Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 to the original Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 and submit to reviewing authority (electronic submission via AERO for aviation and diving physicals is authorized). A copy of the Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 and Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 shall be kept on file at the unit pending the return of the approved Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 and Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808. After review and endorsement, the reviewing authority shall forward the original Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1 and Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 to the member's parent command for insertion into the member's health record.

12. Medical Board Report Cover Sheet, Form CG-5684.

- a. The Medical Board Report Cover Sheet, Form CG-5684 is used in preparing a medical board. A copy of the Medical Board Report Cover Sheet, Form CG-5684 and the complete medical board shall be inserted into the individual's health record.
- b. Detailed instructions for preparing and distributing this form are contained in Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).

13. Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600.

a. General.

- (1) This form provides a current, concise, and comprehensive record of a member's medical history. Properly maintained, the Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 should: aid in evaluating a patient's physical condition; greatly reduce correspondence to obtain medical records; eliminate unnecessary repetition of expensive diagnostic procedures; and serve as an invaluable permanent record of health care received. The Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 shall be continuous and include the following information as indicated: complaints; duration of illness or injury, physical findings, clinical course, results of special examinations;

treatment; physical fitness at time of disposition; and disposition. The Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 also serves as the patient's prescription from which pharmacy services are provided.

- (2) When a new Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 is initiated, complete the identification block with the name (last, first, middle initial), sex (M or F), year of birth, component (active duty or reserve), service (USCG, USN, USA, etc.), Social Security Number, and the member's grade/rate and organization at the time the form is completed.
- (3) File Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600's in Section II of the medical record with the most current Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 on top.
- (4) Enter sick call entries on Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 in the following SOAP format:

SOAP METHOD OF SICK CALL WRITE UPS

S: (Subjective).

- cc: (Chief Complaint) sore throat, cough, diarrhea, etc.
- hpi: (History Present Illness) onset of symptoms, all problems, review of symptoms.
- pmh: (Past Medical History) any related problems in past that may be present with chief complaint.
- fh: (Family History) any diseases, chronic/acute, possibly related to present complaint.
- sh: (Social History) any use of tobacco/alcohol/drugs, relationship status, social stressors.
- all: (Allergies) any known allergies to drugs/medications, etc.

O: (Objective).

First visual assessment/evaluation of the patient's general appearance: limping, bleeding doubled over, etc.

PE: All results of physical exam, vital signs, lab, x-ray, and any other study results.

A: (Assessment).

Imp: (Impression, Diagnosis) includes R/O (rule out) – describe rationale for diagnosis, considerations, factor in other related or impacting diagnoses.

Procedures: detailed description of any procedures performed for the stated diagnosis/es.

P: (Plan).

List of medications given, lab, x-ray, special studies ordered, duty status, return appointments, referrals, etc.

- (5) The entries for all treatments shall be complete with regard to place, date, problem number (if appropriate), number of sick days, diagnosis of all conditions for which treated and signature of individual furnishing treatment. Note all facts concerning the origin of the disease, pregnancy status, symptoms, course, treatment, and if a conflicting opinion is expressed subsequently by the same, or another Medical Officer, fully state the reason for such change. The record need not be voluminous, but it shall be thorough, concise, clearly phrased, and complete in each case. All entries, including signatures, must be legible.
- (6) When a member is injured or contracts a disease while on leave, or when for any other reason the facts concerning an injury or sickness have not been entered in the individual's health record, the record custodian shall ascertain the facts in the case and make the necessary entries on Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600. Discuss and document the instructions given to the patient. Include the intended treatment and, as appropriate, possible alternative treatments, possible complications, and long term prognosis. Information regarding previous treatments should be entered giving the following: date, place, and full details of treatment; laboratory reports; x-ray results; etc. The following shall also be entered:
 - (a) Date.
 - (b) Transcribed From Official Records.
 - (c) Signature/Rate.
 - (d) Duty Station of Transcriber.
- (7) When an individual is required to carry the International Certificate of Vaccine PHS-731, enter a statement of acknowledgment on the Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600.
- (8) When an individual is diagnosed as having a Sexually Transmitted Infection (STI) make an entry to record that an interview was conducted and that the following was discussed with the patient:
 - (a) Symptoms.
 - (b) Complications.

- (c) Treatments and contacts.
- (d) Treatment at Other Than Unit Assigned. When an activity furnishes sick call treatment to an individual whose health record is not available, an entry shall be made on a new Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600, placed in a sealed envelope labeled "Sensitive Medical Information – Confidential," and forwarded to the individual's duty station for inclusion in the health record.

14. Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558. This form provides a comprehensive yet concise record of emergency health care. It shall be used whenever an individual receives emergency treatment which cannot be documented in the electronic health record on Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600, or when documentation of care must be provided upon transfer of the patient to a higher level of care. Detailed instructions for completing the form are as follows:

- a. Patient's Home Address or Duty Station. Complete all blocks in this section.
- b. Arrival. Record the date and time the patient arrived at the clinic or emergency room for care.
- c. Transportation to Facility. Record the name of the ambulance company or unit that transported the patient for care, if appropriate. If patient was not transported by ambulance or other emergency vehicle, enter "N/A".
- d. Third Party Insurance. List detailed insurance if known by patient. If potential third party liability exists, forward a copy of Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558 to Commandant (CG-1012). Note: Disregard Defense Instructional Technology Information System (DITIS) Report, Form DD-2568 in chart, enter N/A.
- e. Current Medications. List all medications patient is presently taking.
- f. Allergies. Record any substance or drug to which the patient has a known or suspected allergy. If none, enter "NKA" (No Known Allergy).
- g. Injury or Occupational Illness. Most fields. When, refers to date injury was sustained. Where, refers to location injury occurred. How, refers to what happened (briefly).
- h. Emergency Room Visit. Self-Explanatory.
- i. Date of Last Tetanus Shot. Self-Explanatory.
- j. Chief Complaint. Record a brief description of why the patient is seeking health care.
- k. Category of Treatment. If Condition is Result of Accident/Injury. Check the block that best describes the patients' condition upon arrival.

- (1) Emergent. A condition which requires immediate medical attention and for which delay is harmful to the patient; such a disorder is acute and potentially threatens life or function.
 - (2) Urgent. A condition which requires medical attention within a few hours or danger can ensue; such a disorder is acute but not necessarily severe.
 - (3) Non-Urgent. A condition which does not require the immediate resources of an emergency medical services system; such a disorder is minor or non-acute.
- l. Vital Signs. Take and record all vital signs. Indicate the time vitals were taken. Use 24-hour clock annotation i.e. 0215.
 - m. Lab Orders and X-Ray Orders. Self-Explanatory, check appropriate box.
 - n. Orders. List orders given by provider. Record all medications, appointments made. Or any other follow-up plans.
 - o. Disposition. Check appropriate box. Ensure patient understands this section.
 - p. Patient/Discharge Instructions. Be specific. Ensure patient understands instructions given.
 - q. Patients Signature and Date. Have the patient or person accompanying the patient sign the form. This signature only acknowledges that instructions were given to the patient.
 - r. Time Seen by Provider. Record the time when the patient received treatment. Use 24-hour clock annotation i.e. 0215.
 - s. Test Results. Record results of tests ordered on patient.
 - t. Provider History/Physical. Self-explanatory, use standard S.O.A.P. format.
 - u. Consult With. List all individuals that on-scene provider received medical advice from. Example Dr. Richard Smith.
 - v. Diagnosis. Record patient diagnosis.
 - w. Providers Signature and Date. The Medical Officer or other health care provider shall sign and date the form. The signature shall include name, rank, and professional discipline.
 - x. Codes. List all ICD-9 codes applicable to the patient.
 - y. Patients' Identification. Ensure all patient identification information is entered.
15. Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214.
- a. Purpose. Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214 provides a multiple copy record of all emergency medical care rendered by CG personnel outside of a clinic or sickbay. All care rendered by crews of CG

emergency vehicles must be documented with a Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214. (Alternatively, compatible state-approved forms may be used in lieu of the Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214).

- (1) Part 1, Copy to Patient. This copy shall be placed in the patients' health record in Section II behind the Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF 558.
 - (2) Part 2, Copy to Receiving Unit. This copy shall be given to the hospital, clinic, or Emergency Medical Services (EMS) crew assuming responsibility for patient care.
 - (3) Part 3, Copy to Triage Officer. In multi-casualty incidents, this copy shall be given to the triage officer to account for the patients' treatment priority and status. Otherwise, this copy shall be kept on file at the clinic or sickbay.
- b. Preparation and Submission of Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214. The form provides an accurate account of the patient's injury or illness, and a detailed report of all treatments rendered en route to a receiving facility. If possible, the report should be completed during the transport phase. Detailed instructions for completing the Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214 are as follows:
- (1) Victim Identification.
 - (a) Item 1: Name. Enter last, first, and middle initial.
 - (b) Item 2: Sex. Check one.
 - (c) Item 3: Estimated Age. Enter in years or months.
 - (2) Description of Incident.
 - (a) Item 4: Date. Enter date incident occurred.
 - (b) Item 5: Type of Incident. Check one and give pertinent details under "Nature of Emergency/Mechanism of Injury".
 - (c) Item 6: Time on Scene. Enter (using 24 hour clock).
 - (d) Item 7: Time of Incident. Enter (using 24 hour clock).
 - (e) Item 8: Location. Enter exact geographical area.
 - (3) Observation of Victim. Stick-Man figure: Place applicable injury letter code over injured area.
 - (4) Skin. Circle applicable number.
 - (5) Vital Signs. Note time observed (24 hour clock).
 - (6) Level of Consciousness. Check only one per time observed.
 - (7) Pupils. Check only one per time observed.

- (8) Pulse. Place numerical value under rate and check appropriate space for quality.
- (9) Breathing. Place numerical value under rate and check appropriate space for quality.
- (10) Blood Pressure. Enter systolic and diastolic values under applicable time.
- (11) Temperature. Circle either oral or rectal and enter in numerical value.
- (12) Mast. Beside "Mast BP" enter blood pressure values. Circle applicable compartments inflated.
- (13) Triage Information. Circle one of the following:
 - (a) Priority I: Patients with airway and/or breathing problems, cardiac arrest, uncontrolled bleeding or controlled bleeding with symptoms of shock, severe head or abdominal injuries, and severe medical problems to include possible heart attack, severe burns, and severe poisonings.
 - (b) Priority II: Patients with less serious burns, multiple fractures, potential C-Spine injuries without shock, or medical conditions of a less serious note.
 - (c) Priority III: Patients with obvious minor injuries or patients who are obviously dead or mortally wounded.
- (14) Medications. List any medications the patient is currently taking.
- (15) Allergies. List any known allergies for the patient.
- (16) Medications Administered. Note the time, dosage, and route of administration for any medications administered to the patient.
- (17) Rescuer Information.
 - (a) Item 10: Name. Enter last, first, and middle initial.
 - (b) Item 11: Level. Circle appropriate certification level.
 - (c) Item 12: Unit. Rescuer's assigned unit.
 - (d) Item 13: OPFAC#. Enter.
 - (e) Item 14: Rescue vehicle. Identity of the responding vehicle, vessel, or aircraft.
 - (f) Item 15: Receiving unit. Hospital, EMS vehicle, or clinic assuming responsibility for patient care.
 - (g) Time patient transferred. Enter (24 hour clock).

16. Radiographic Reports, Form SF-519-A.

- a. This is a display form for mounting Radiographic Reports, Form SF-519-A. Attach the Radiographic Reports, Form SF-519-A to the indicated spaces, with the most recent report on top.
- b. Use Radiographic Reports, Form SF-519-A to request x-ray examinations. All patient data must be completed as indicated. Ensure that examinations requested are in standard terms or abbreviations. ALL pertinent clinical history, operations, physical findings, pregnancy status, and provisional diagnoses must be recorded in the appropriate space. This information is needed by the radiologist in order to render a proper interpretation of the film.
- c. Complete the required patient's identification information.

17. Laboratory Reports. Attach the laboratory reports to the indicated spaces with the most recent on top.

18. Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771. Type Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771 for clarity and to avoid errors in interpretation, using the following format:

- a. Date. Enter as follows, 22 JAN 87, etc.
- b. Order Number. Enter unit identifying number, issued by the Naval Ophthalmic Support & Training Activity (NOSTRA), above the order number block. Complete order number block if desired.
- c. To. Appropriate fabricating facility.
- d. From. Enter complete unit address of unit ordering the eyewear.
- e. Name, Service Number/Social Security Number. Enter as HINSON, Frank W. HSC 123-45-6789.
- f. Age. Self-explanatory.
- g. Unit and Address. Enter complete mailing address of unit to which individual is attached. If retiree, use the individual's home or mailing address.
- h. Active Duty, etc. Check appropriate block.
- i. USA, USN, etc. Check appropriate block.
- j. Spectacles. Check appropriate block.
- k. Aviation Spectacles. Use this block only when ordering aviation frames. Check as appropriate:

- (1) N-15 tinted lenses;

- (2) Coated lenses (coated with an anti-glare compound) are not authorized for Coast Guard personnel.
- l. Other. Leave blank.
 - m. Interpupillary Distance. Copy directly from patient's Prescription, previous Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771, or Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600.
 - n. Eye Size. As above. (Not required for aviation goggles).
 - o. Bridge Size. As above. (Not required for aviation goggles).
 - p. Temple Length and Style. As above. (Not required for aviation goggles).
 - q. Number of Pairs. Enter the number of pairs requested.
 - r. Case. Enter the number of cases requested.
 - s. Single Vision.
 - (1) Sphere. Copy directly from individual's prescription, previous Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771, or Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 (+1.00, -1.25, etc.). Prescriptions are filled in multiples of 0.25 diopters only.
 - (2) Cylinder. As above, except that prescriptions or multi-vision lenses must be in "minus cylinder" form, (-0.50, -0.75, etc.).
 - (3) Axis. Copy directly from individual's prescription, previous Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771, or Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600. The axis must contain three (3) digits such as: 180, 090, 005, etc.
 - (4) Decentration. Need not be completed unless specified as a part of prescription.
 - (5) Prism. As indicated on individual's prescription, previous Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771, or Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600.
 - (6) Base. As above.
 - t. Multivision. If the individual needs multivision lenses (bifocals, trifocals, etc.) then the prescription must be in minus cylinder form.
 - u. Special Lenses or Frames. This block is used for special instructions or justification for aviation spectacles, or nonstandard lenses, and frames, etc.
 - (1) When replacement eyewear is ordered from a prescription extracted from the health record, enter the following entry in this block:
"REPLACEMENT ORDER: PRESCRIPTION FROM REFRACTION PERFORMED ON DATE."

- (2) When eyewear is ordered for recruits, enter the following entry in this block: "RECRUIT - PLEASE EXPEDITE."
 - (3) When tinted lenses are ordered for non-aviation personnel, enter a written justification in this block. "Tinted lenses STATE JUSTIFICATION."
 - (4) When nonstandard temples or frames are ordered, enter type frame or temple requested, and justification:
 - (a) Riding Bow Cables, (Justification).
 - (b) Adjustable Nose Pads, (Justification).
 - (5) When an individual's pupillary distance is less than 60 mm it must be verified and an entry placed in this block: "PD of____verified and correct."
 - v. Signature of Approving Authority. Shall be signed by a Medical Officer, designated representative, or the Commanding Officer where no Medical Officer is present.
 - w. Signature of the Prescribing Officer. Shall be signed by the Medical Officer or person performing the refraction. When this is not possible, i.e., examination obtained from a civilian source, transcribed from the health record, etc., the person transcribing the information shall sign as prescribing officer. Flight Surgeons may sign prescriptions as both the prescribing and approving authority.
19. Serology Record, Form SF-602.
- a. Purpose. This form shall be prepared and inserted in the health record for each person for whom a confirmed diagnosis of syphilis or any of its complications or sequela has been established.
 - b. Providers and patients responsibilities. The Medical Officer shall carefully and thoroughly explain to the patient the nature of the infection and the reasons why treatment, prolonged observation and the repeated performance of certain prescribed tests are necessary. The patient shall then be requested to sign the statement in Section II of Serology Record, Form SF-602.
20. Request for Administration of Anesthesia and Performance of Operations and Other Procedures, Form OF-522. Complete a Request for Administration of Anesthesia and Performance of Operations and Other Procedures, Form OF-522 describing the general nature of the procedure and have the patient sign prior to administering anesthesia (local or general) except for dental anesthesia. A Request for Administration of Anesthesia and Performance of Operations and Other Procedures, Form OF- 522 is required for dental surgical procedures such as exodontia, root canal therapy, and periodontal surgery; a Request for Administration of Anesthesia and Performance of Operations and Other

Procedures, Form OF-522 is not required for routine dental anesthesia. File the Request for Administration of Anesthesia and Performance of Operations and Other Procedures, Form OF-522 for dental procedures in Section VI of the Medical Record in chronological order behind the Dental, Form SF-603.

21. Audiogram Results. The Microprocessor will generate a legal archival test result strip which shall be filed chronologically in the health records.
22. Reference Audiogram, Form DD-2215. Place form in Section V of the Health Record.
23. Hearing Conservation Data, Form DD-2216. Place form in Section V of the Health Record.
24. Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057.
 - a. Purpose. Use this form:
 - (1) As a statement of agreement or disagreement with the assumption of fitness for duty upon separation from the CG.
 - (2) To terminate the health record.
 - b. Agreement or disagreement with the assumption of fit for duty at the time of separation. Members not already in the physical disability evaluation system, who disagree with the assumption of fitness for duty at separation, shall indicate on the reverse of the Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057. They shall then proceed as indicated in Chapter 3-B-5 of this Manual. Members who agree with the assumption shall check the box indicating agreement. This is a health services department responsibility when there is a health services department representative attached; otherwise it becomes a personnel action.
 - c. Terminating the health record. The reverse side of the form is also used to terminate a member's health record upon definite separation from active service. The date of termination is the effective date of separation. Make appropriate entries giving the reason for termination, the date of termination and the grade and signature of the responsible commissioned officer in the bottom portion of the form. Additionally, an entry, signed by the member whose health record is being terminated, acknowledging the receipt of a copy all available Special Duty Medical Abstract, Form NAVMED 6150/2, a copy of separation examination if done (either Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808 or Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 entry), a signed copy of the Chronological Record of Service, Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057, and the International Certificate of Vaccination PHS-731 (if available) shall be made in the Remarks section of the Chronological Record of Service, Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057.
 - d. Notification of benefits. This form is also used to notify the individual of the possibility of certain disability benefit entitlements from the Department of Veterans Affairs after separation.

- e. Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057 is filled. If either side of the Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057 is filled, the reverse side shall have a line drawn diagonally through it in red and a second Chronological Record of Service, Form CG-4057, marked "Supplement started this date" at the top.
- 25. Authorization for Disclosure of Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2870. In order to use or disclose patient health information for purposes beyond the treatment, payment and health care operations and other purposes described in the MHS Notice of Privacy Practices, written authorization from the patient must be obtained on form Authorization for Disclosure of Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2870.
- 26. Request to Restrict Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2871. Individuals have the right to request restrictions on the use or disclosure of their health information. Requests must be made in writing on form Request to Restrict Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2871. Requests for restriction may be denied upon review by the clinic HIPAA Privacy/Security Official, or the CG HIPAA Privacy/Security Official.
- 27. Disability Benefits Questionnaires (DBQ). CG Medical Officers will complete the applicable DBQs for any CG member's unfitting condition where a medical board (MEB) is required. For members with unfitting conditions whose MEBs are completed by DoD Medical Officers, DBQs may be completed by a DoD Medical Officer. For members with unfitting psychological impairments, DBQs may only be completed by a military or Veterans Affairs (VA) mental health provider. DBQs are available on line at:
http://www.benefits.va.gov/COMPENSATION/dbq_ListByDBQFormName.asp.
- 28. International Certificate of Vaccination, CDC-731.
 - a. General.
 - (1) When required, prepare an International Certificate of Vaccination PHS-731 for each member of the CG (for reserve personnel when ordered to Active Duty for Training). This form shall be carried only when required for performing international travel.
 - (2) A reservist not on extended active duty, who plans international travel either under official orders or privately, may request that the appropriate district commander (r) furnish an International Certificate of Vaccination PHS-731 for this purpose. The reservist shall return the International Certificate of Vaccination PHS-731 to the district commander (r) when travel is completed.
 - (3) When properly completed and authenticated, the International Certificate of Vaccination PHS-731 contains a valid certificate of immunization for international travel and quarantine purposes in accordance with World Health Organization Sanitary Regulations.

- (4) All military and nonmilitary personnel performing international travel under CG cognizance shall be immunized in accordance with Commandant Instruction 6230.4 (series) and shall have in their possession a properly completed and authenticated International Certificate of Vaccination PHS-731, if required by the host country.

b. Detailed Instructions.

- (1) Stamp or type the following address on the front of PHS-731:

COMMANDANT (CG-11)
ATTN HEALTH SAFETY AND WORKLIFE
US COAST GUARD
2100 2ND ST SW STOP 7902
WASHINGTON DC 20593-7902

- (2) Enter data by hand, rubber stamp, or typewriter.
- (3) Enter the day, month, and year in the order named (i.e., 4 SEP 87).
- (4) Record the origin and batch number for yellow fever vaccine.
- (5) Entries for cholera and yellow fever must be authenticated by the Department of Defense Immunization Stamp and the actual signature of the Medical Officer. Other immunizations may be authenticated by initialing. Entries based on prior official records shall have the following statement added: "Transcribed from Official Records."

- c. International Certificate of Vaccination, CDC-731. Remove the International Certificate of Vaccination CDC-731 from the health record and give it to the individual upon separation from the Service.

29. Tissue Examination, Form SF-515.

- a. Prepare a Tissue Examination, Form SF-515 or use the contract lab form whenever a tissue specimen is forwarded to a laboratory for examination.
- b. Ensure patient's identification information is completed.

30. Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877.

- a. Purpose. The Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877 is a form used to track health records between clinics and units as well as to request records from clinics, units, or MTFs.
- b. General. This form shall be initiated and included with health and clinical records as directed in this Manual.

c. Detailed Instruction.

- (1) Each Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877 must have all boxes completed.
- (2) In all instances when a Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877 is initiated, remarks concerning the reason for sending the record, the name of the gaining unit for the member/ sponsor and a request for action will be included on the form. When preparing a Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877 for a record to be forwarded, place the following in Section 9, REMARKS: "Health {clinical} record for this member (family member) is forwarded to you for appropriate filing. Member (sponsor) assigned to (insert gaining unit name)."
- (3) For members entering the Individual Ready Reserve, (IRR) follow the instructions given by the Servicing Personnel Office as per the Military Personnel Data Records (PDR) System, COMDTINST M1080.10 (series).
- (4) A copy of the Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877 will be retained at the unit sending the record for 6 months after the record is mailed, and then may be discarded.

31. Modified Screening For: Overseas Assignment and/or Sea Duty Health Screening, Form CG-6100.

- a. General. Refer to Chapter 3 of this Manual for the completion of this form.

32. **Occupational Medical History and Examination, Form CG-6010E. Place form in Section I of the Health Record.**
33. **Asbestos Exposure, Part I – Initial Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-1. Place form in Section I of the Health Record.**
34. **Asbestos Exposure, Part II – Periodic Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-2. Place form in Section I of the Health Record.**
35. **Respiratory Sensitizer Questionnaire, Form CG-6010H. Place form in Section I of the Health Record.**
36. **Acute Exposure Information, Form CG-6000-1. Place form in Section I of the Health Record.**
37. **Written Opinion, Form CG-6010B. Place form in Section I of the Health Record.**
38. **Summary Report, Form CG-6010C. Place form in Section I of the Health Record.**

C. Dental Record Forms, Classification, and Treatment Priority.1. Dental Record Cover, CG-3443-2.

a. Open a Dental Record Cover, CG-3443-2 for each individual upon arrival at a training center or initial entry into the CG or CG Reserve. When an individual on the retired list returns to active duty, submit a request for a copy of the closed out dental record to Commandant (G-PIM). Whenever the original record is lost or destroyed, a new dental record shall be opened immediately. The dental record shall be kept in the Health Record Cover, CG-3443 of each individual.

b. All dental forms and radiographs will be contained in the Dental Record.

c. Detailed Instructions.

(1) Surname. Record the surname in all capital letters.

DOE

SURNAME

(2) Given name(s). Record in full without abbreviation. If the individual has no middle name or initial then record the lower case letter "n" in parentheses (n). If the individual has only a middle initial(s), record each initial in quotation marks. When "Jr." or "II" or other similar designations are used, they shall appear after the middle name or initial.

DOE JANE ANN

SURNAME First Name Middle Name

(3) Social Security Number (SSN). Enter Social Security Number.

(4) Date of Birth. Enter day, month (abbreviated JAN, FEB, MAR, etc.), and the year: i.e., 4 SEP 49.

(5) Change in Grade or Rate. Enter as they occur.

(6) Blood Type. Enter the individual's blood type in the appropriate box. If not known, perform a blood type test.

(7) RH Factor. Enter the individual's RH factor in the appropriate box. If not known, perform an RH factor test.

(8) Drug Sensitivity Sticker. When required, affix the Drug Sensitivity Sticker, CG-5266 to the lower left corner of the front of the Dental Record Cover. Do not cover other identification data.

(9) Dental Radiographs. Dental Bitewing Radiograph Storage. Bitewing radiographs shall be stored in the standard stock 5-year x-ray card (FSC# 6525-00-142-8732). This shall replace the single bitewing x-ray card (FSC# 6525-00-817-2364). X-ray film is mounted in the x-ray card with the raised dot side of the film on the **front** side of the card.

2. Dental Health Questionnaire, NAVMED 6600/3.

- a. General. The Dental Health Questionnaire, Form NAVMED 6600-3 will help the Dental Officer detect any present or past health problem (i.e., positive Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)) that might interfere with definitive dental treatment. All positive answers from the health history section must be followed up by the Dental Officer for impact on health care and so annotated on the Dental Health Questionnaire, Form NAVMED 6600-3 and the Dental Continuation, Form SF-603-A.
- b. Detailed Instructions. Insert the Dental Health Questionnaire, Form NAVMED 6600-3 as the first page of the dental record. Patients shall fill out a new Dental Health Questionnaire, Form NAVMED 6600-3 at least annually, or when information changes. Maintain the two most recent forms in the dental record with the current Dental Health Questionnaire, Form NAVMED 6600-3 on top.
 - (1) Chief Complaint. Have the patient enter the problem they are presently having.
 - (2) Check and Sign. Have the patient enter yes/no in each box of the history. The signature indicates the authenticity of the history.
 - (3) Summary of Pertinent Findings. Include baseline BP reading.

3. Dental Record, Form SF-603.

- a. General. The Dental Record is a continuous history and must contain accurate and complete entries of dental examinations and treatments. Each entry shall clearly indicate the name of the Dental Officer conducting the examination and/or rendering the treatment. Dental Hygienists or other auxiliary personnel providing care shall also follow this requirement. Each dental officer is personally responsible for ensuring that all entries are properly recorded.
- b. Numerical Classification for Record Purposes. Chart markings have been standardized so that dental conditions, treatments needed, and treatments completed may be readily identified. This facilitates efficient continuity of treatments and may establish identification in certain circumstances.
 - (1) Use the following numbering system for permanent dentition starting with the maxillary right third permanent molar as tooth #1:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17

- (2) Use the following numbering system for deciduous dentition starting with the maxillary right second deciduous molar as tooth A:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
T	S	R	Q	P	O	N	M	L	K

- (3) Indicate a supernumerary tooth by placing "s" in the location of the supernumerary tooth and in the remarks section enter a statement that the examinee has a supernumerary tooth.
- (4) Indicate deciduous and supernumerary teeth on the Dental Record, Form SF-603 in SECTION I, Part 5 (Diseases, Abnormalities, and Radiographs) and enter a statement in the remarks section of Section 5.

c. SECTION 1. DENTAL EXAMINATION.

- (1) Purpose of Examination. To assess the oral health status of cadets, officer candidates and enlisted recruits upon initial entry into the CG, and to provide periodic (but at least annual) examinations of active duty personnel. Enter an "X" in the appropriate box. Mark the "Initial" box for the dental examination made upon entrance into the CG. All other examinations fall under the "Other" category and shall be identified: i.e., "Academy", "Reenlistment", etc.
- (2) Type of Examination. Enter an "X" in the proper box of item 2, "Type of Exam."
- (a) Type 1, Comprehensive Examination. Comprehensive hard and soft tissue examination shall include: oral cancer screening examination; mouth-mirror, explorer, and periodontal probe examination; adequate natural or artificial illumination; panoramic or full-mouth periapical, and posterior bitewing radiographs as required; blood pressure recording; and when indicated, percussive, thermal, and electrical tests, transillumination, and study models. Included are lengthy clinical evaluations required to establish a complex total treatment plan. For example, treatment plans for full mouth reconstruction, determining differential diagnosis of a patient's chief complaint, or lengthy history taking relative to determining a diagnosis. Use S.O.A.P. format to record the results of a Type 1 examination.
- (b) Type 2, Oral Examination (annual or periodic). Shall include hard and soft tissue examination, which shall include: oral cancer screening examination; mouth mirror and explorer examination include Periodontal Screening and Recording™ (PSR) with sextant scores; appropriate panoramic or intraoral radiographs as indicated by the clinical examination; and blood pressure recording. An appropriate treatment plan shall be recorded. This type is the routine examination, which is normally performed one time per treatment regimen per patient, unless circumstances warrant

another complete examination. Use S.O.A.P. format to record the results of Type 2 examination.

- (c) Type 3, Other Examination. Diagnostic procedure as appropriate for: consultations between staff; observation where no formal consult is prepared; certain categories of physical examination; and emergency oral examination for evaluation of pain, infection, trauma, or defective restorations and follow-up exams for previously rendered treatment.
 - (d) Type 4, Screening Evaluation. Mouth mirror and explorer or tongue depressor examination with available illumination. This includes the initial dental processing of candidates without necessarily being examined by a dentist, or other dental screening procedures.
 - (e) If not specified by this Manual, it shall be the professional responsibility of the Dental Officer to determine the type of examination which is appropriate for each patient. However, Type 3 and Type 4 examinations are not adequate to definitively evaluate the oral health status of patients. When the Dental Officer determines that a comprehensive periodontal examination is to be accomplished, use the Navy Periodontal Chart, Form NAVMED 6600-2 (3-90).
- (3) Dental Classification of Individuals. Dental classifications are used to designate the health status and the urgency or priority of treatment needs for active duty personnel. Use the following guidelines and criteria for the classification of patients. When a criterion for a specific condition is not listed, the dental officer shall evaluate the prognosis for a dental emergency and assign the appropriate classification.
- (a) Class 1 (Oral Health). Patients with a current dental examination, who do not require dental treatment or reevaluation. Class 1 patients are worldwide deployable.
 - (b) Class 2. Patients with a current dental examination, who require non-urgent dental treatment or reevaluation for oral conditions, which are unlikely to result in dental emergencies within 12 months. Class 2 are worldwide deployable. Patients in dental class 2 may exhibit the following:
 - [1] Treatment or follow-up indicated for dental caries or minor defective restorations that can be maintained by the patient.
 - [2] Interim restorations or prostheses that can be maintained for a 12-month period. This includes teeth that have been restored with permanent restorative materials for which protective cuspal coverage is indicated.

- [3] Edentulous areas requiring prostheses but not on an immediate basis.
 - [4] Periodontium that:
 - [a] Requires oral prophylaxis.
 - [b] Requires maintenance therapy.
 - [c] Requires treatment for slight to moderate periodontitis and stable cases of more advanced periodontitis.
 - [d] Requires removal of supragingival or mild to moderate sub-gingival calculus.
 - [5] Unerupted, partially erupted, or malposed teeth that are without historical, clinical, or radiographic signs or symptoms of pathosis, but which are recommended for prophylactic removal.
 - [6] Active orthodontic treatment. The provider should consider placing the patient in passive appliances for deployment up to six months. For longer periods of deployment, the provider should consider removing active appliances and placing the patient in passive retention.
 - [7] Temporomandibular disorder patients in remission. The provider anticipates patient can perform duties while deployed without ongoing care and any medications or appliances required for maintenance will not interfere with duties.
- (c) Class 3. Patients who require urgent or emergent dental treatment. Class 3 patients normally are not considered to be worldwide deployable.
- [1] Treatment or follow-up indicated for dental caries, symptomatic tooth fracture or defective restorations that cannot be maintained by the patient.
 - [2] Interim restorations or prostheses that cannot be maintained for a 12-month period.
 - [3] Patients requiring treatment for the following periodontal conditions that may result in dental emergencies within the next 12 months.
 - [a] Acute gingivitis or pericoronitis.
 - [b] Active progressive moderate or advanced periodontitis.
 - [c] Periodontal abscess.

- [d] Progressive mucogingival condition.
 - [e] Periodontal manifestations of systemic disease or hormonal disturbances.
 - [f] Heavy subgingival calculus.
 - [g] Edentulous areas or teeth requiring immediate prosthodontic treatment for adequate mastication or communication, or acceptable esthetics.
 - [h] Unerupted, partially erupted, or malposed teeth with historical, clinical or radiographic signs or symptoms of pathosis that are recommended for removal.
 - [i] Chronic oral infections or other pathologic lesions.
 - [j] Pulpal, periapical, or resorptive pathology requiring treatment.
 - [k] Lesions requiring biopsy or awaiting biopsy report.
 - [l] Emergency situations requiring therapy to relieve pain, treat trauma, treat acute oral infections, or provide timely follow-up care (e.g., drain or suture removal) until resolved.
 - [m] Acute Temporomandibular disorders requiring active treatment that may interfere with duties.
- (d) Class 4: Patients who require periodic dental examinations or patients with unknown dental classifications. Class 4 patients normally are not considered to be worldwide deployable.
- (4) Priority of Dental Treatment. To further indicate priority of treatment within a class, the following groupings shall be used when necessary (listed in order of decreasing priority).
- (a) Group 1. CG active duty personnel in receipt of orders to sea, overseas, or combat duty.
 - (b) Group 2. CG active duty personnel upon return from sea, overseas, or combat duty.
 - (c) Group 3. Other CG personnel.
 - (d) Group 4. Active duty personnel of other Services assigned to duty with the CG.
 - (e) Group 5. Active duty personnel of other Services.
- (5) Missing Teeth and Existing Restorations.
- (a) Markings shall be made on examination chart as follows:
 - [1] Missing Teeth. Draw a large "X" on the root(s) of each tooth that is not visible in the mouth.

- [2] Edentulous Mouth. Inscribe crossing lines, one extending from the maxillary right third molar to the mandibular left third molar and the other from the maxillary left third molar to the mandibular right third molar.
 - [3] Edentulous Arch. Make crossing lines, each running from the uppermost aspect of one third molar to the lowest aspect of the third molar on the opposite side.
 - [4] Amalgam Restorations. In the diagram of the tooth, draw an outline of the restoration showing size, location, and shape, and block solidly.
 - [5] Nonmetallic Permanent Restorations (includes ceramics and resins). In the diagram of the tooth, draw an outline of the restoration showing size, location, and shape.
 - [6] Gold Restorations. Outline and inscribe horizontal lines within the outline.
 - [7] Combination Restorations. Outline showing overall size, location, and shape; partition and junction materials used and indicate each, as in 4, Amalgam Restorations, above.
 - [8] Porcelain and Acrylic Post Crowns. Outline the crown and approximate size and position of the post(s).
 - [9] Porcelain Veneers. Outline each aspect.
 - [10] Acrylic Resin Jacket Crowns. Outline each aspect.
 - [11] Fixed Bridges. Outline each, showing overall size, location, teeth involved and shape by the inscription of diagonal lines in abutments and pontics.
 - [12] Removable Appliances. Place an "X" through the missing tooth, place a line over replaced teeth and describe briefly in "Remarks."
 - [13] Root Canal Fillings. Outline canal filled and black in solidly.
 - [14] Apicoectomy. Draw a small triangle apex of the root of the tooth involved, the base line to show the approximate level of root amputation.
 - [15] Drifted Teeth. Draw an arrow from the designating number of the tooth that has moved; the point of the arrow to indicate the approximate position to which it has drifted. Under "Remarks" note the relationship to the drifted tooth in respect to occlusion.
- (b) If an individual is appointed or enlisted with dental defects which have been waived, the defects shall be described fully in the dental record under "Remarks" (Section I).

- (c) The examining Dental Officer shall sign, date, and record the place of examination where indicated.
- (6) Diseases, Abnormalities, and Radiographs.
 - (a) Markings on the examination chart of Diseases, Abnormalities, and Radiographs shall be made as follows:
 - (1) Caries. In the diagram of the tooth affected, draw an outline of the carious portion, showing size, location and shape, and block in solidly.
 - (2) Defective Restoration. Outline and block in solidly the restoration involved.
 - (3) Impacted Teeth. Outline all aspects of each impacted tooth with a single oval. Indicate the axis of the tooth by an arrow pointing in the direction of the crown.
 - (4) Abscess. Outline approximate size, form, and location.
 - (5) Cyst. Outline the approximate form and size in relative position of the dental chart.
 - (6) Periodontal Disease. Inscribe a horizontal continuous line on the external aspect of root(s) involved in a position approximating the extent of gingival recession or the clinical depth of the pocket. If known, indicate the position of the alveolar crest by a second continuous line in relative position to the line indicating the gingival tissue level.
 - (7) Extraction Needed. Draw two parallel vertical lines through all aspects of the tooth involved.
 - (8) Fractured Tooth Root. Indicate fracture with a zigzag line on outline of tooth root.
 - (b) A statement regarding hypersensitivity to any other drug known to the person for whom a Dental Record is prepared shall be entered under "Remarks." (Example: HYPERSENSITIVITY TO PROCAINE).
 - (c) Complete Items A through E.
 - (d) The examining Dental Officer shall sign, date, and record the place of examination where indicated.
 - (e) NOTE: Section I, Subsections 4 and 5 of Dental Record, Form SF 603 are used to record findings of initial and replacement examinations. These charts shall not be altered thereafter.
- (7) SECTION 2. PATIENT DATA. Complete Items 6 through 14 as indicated.

(8) SECTION 3. ATTENDANCE RECORD. Restorations and Treatments (Completed during service) (Item 15).

- (a) Record restorations or treatments provided a patient after the initiation of a Dental Record on the chart "Restorations and Treatments" of Section III, in accordance with the following:
 - (1) Carious Teeth Restored. In the diagram of the tooth involved, draw an outline of the restoration showing size, location and shape, and indicate the material used. Amalgam restorations would be outlined and blocked in, composite resin restorations outlined only, etc.
 - (2) Extractions. Draw a large "X" on the root(s) of each tooth extracted.
 - (3) Root Canal Fillings. Outline each canal filled on the diagram of the root(s) of the tooth involved and block it in solidly.
 - (4) Apicoectomy. Draw a small triangle on the root of the tooth involved, apex away from the crown, the base line to show the approximate level of tooth amputation.
 - (5) Bridge and Crowns. Outline and fill in as specified above.
 - (6) Removable Appliances. Place a line over numbers of replaced teeth and give a brief description under "Remarks".
 - (7) Unrecorded Operations and Conditions. Operations performed by other than CG Dental Officers subsequent to the original examination will be indicated by the Dental Officer discovering the condition just as if they had been done by a CG Dental Officer. Make appropriate entries indicating the nature of the treatment and adding the abbreviation "CIV" or other abbreviation as the case may be. The date entered will be the date of the discovery.
 - (8) Other. Similarly, note operations known to have been performed by CG Dental Officers whose identity is not recorded, except use the abbreviation "CGDO." The date entered shall be the date the operation is discovered. Account for teeth which are shown as missing in the chart, Missing Teeth and Existing Restorations, and which have erupted subsequently, by an entry in the following manner: "1 and 32," eruption noted, date, and signature of Dental Officer making the notation. Record other conditions of comparable importance in a similar manner.
- (b) Record a series of treatments for a specific condition not producing lasting changes in dental characteristics by entering of initial and final treatment dates (i.e., POT daily 1 AUG 87 thru 5 AUG 87 or Vin Tr. twice daily 1 AUG 87 thru 10 AUG 87).

- (c) Authenticate each entry in this record by a written entry in the spaces provided under "Services Rendered".
- (9) Subsequent Disease and Abnormalities (Item 16). Chart subsequent conditions, in pencil only, using the instructions in Chapter 4-C-3-(6). Once treatment is completed and documented in item 17, erase pencil entry in Item 16 and permanently transfer in ink to item 15 (Restorations and Treatments).
- (10) Services Rendered (Item 17). The accuracy and thoroughness in recording patient histories and treatment progress notes are essential elements in the diagnosis and treatment of the dental patient. In addition to the conventional listing of the tooth number and procedure, all dental materials used intraorally shall be identified. Use trade names where possible. This includes, but is not limited to; bases and liners; metallic and nonmetallic restorative materials; denture frameworks and bases; impression materials; medicaments; and anesthesia. Record prescribed medications.
 - (a) Standard Subjective. Objective. Assessment. Plan. (S.O.A.P.) format. The S.O.A.P. format shall be used to document all sickcall and emergency dental treatments, to document Type 1 and Type 2 examinations, and to record the results of the examination of patients in preparation for comprehensive treatment planning. S.O.A.P. format is not required to document ongoing delivery of treatment, which has been previously planned. All entries are to be on the Dental Record, Form SF-603/Dental Record, Form 603-A, Item 17. The S.O.A.P. format uses a problem-oriented record as a tool in management of patient care. The acronym is derived from the first letter of the first four record statements as follows:
 - (1) "S" Subjective data. This data includes the reason for the visit to the dental clinic, and if appropriate, a statement of the problem (chief complaint "in the words of the patient") and the qualitative and quantitative description of the symptoms appropriate to the problem.
 - (2) "O" Objective data. A record of the type of examination and the diagnostic aids, including the ordering of radiographs, and the actual clinical findings, x-ray results, or laboratory findings appropriate to the problem. This is to include all the provider's findings such as carious teeth, inflammation, periodontal status, pocket depths, blood pressure measurement, etc.
 - (3) "A" Assessment. This portion is the assessment of the subjective data, objective data, and the problem statement which leads the provider to a diagnosis, e.g., "needs" (existing conditions or pathoses).

(4) "P" Plan. This is the plan of treatment to correct or alleviate the stated problems or needs, irrespective of the treatment capability of the dental treatment facility. Include recommended treatment and, as appropriate, possible complications, alternative treatment, and prognosis with and without intervention. Include consultations, a record of the specific treatment performed, pre- and post-operative instructions, prescriptions, and any deviations from the original treatment plan.

(b) The following classification of tooth surfaces are listed in order of precedence and shall be used in connection with recording restorations of defective teeth:

Surface	Designation
Facial (Labial) (Anterior teeth)	F
Buccal (Posterior teeth)	B
Lingual	L
Occlusal (Posterior teeth)	O
Mesial	M
Distal	D
Incisal (Anterior teeth)	I

(c) Use combinations of designators to identify and locate caries, operations, or restorations in the teeth involved; for example, 8-MID would refer to the mesial, incisal, and distal aspects of the left mandibular cuspid; 30-MODF, the mesial, occlusal, distal, and facial aspects of a right mandibular first molar.

Surface	Designation
Mesial-Occlusal	MO
Distal-Occlusal	DO
Mesial-Incisal	MI
Distal-Incisal	DI
Occlusal-Facial	OF
Occlusal-Lingual	OL
Incisal-Facial	IF
Incisal-Lingual	IL
Mesial-Occlusal-Distal	MOD
Mesial-Occlusal-Facial	MOF
Mesial-Occlusal-Lingual	MOL

Mesial-Incisal-Distal	MID
Mesial-Incisal-Facial	MIF
Mesial-Incisal-Lingual	MIL
Distal-Occlusal-Facial	DOF
Distal-Occlusal-Lingual	DOL
Mesial-Occlusal-Distal-Facial	MODF
Mesial-Incisal-Distal-Facial	MIDF
Mesial-Occlusal-Distal-Facial-Lingual	MODFL
Mesial-Incisal-Distal-Facial-Lingual	MIDFL

- (d) The use of abbreviations is not mandatory but is desirable for purposes of brevity in view of the limited space available in the dental record for recording services rendered. Whenever there is a possibility of misinterpretation due to the use of abbreviations, dental operations shall be written in full. When abbreviations are used, they shall conform to the following:

Operation, Condition, or Treatment	Abbreviation
Abrasion	Abr.
Abscess	Abs.
Acrylic	Acr.
Adjust (ed)(ment)	Adj.
Amalgam	Am.
Anesthesia	Anes.
Apicectomy	Apico.
Bridge (denotes fixed unless otherwise noted)	Br.
Calcium Hydroxide	CaOH
Calculus	Calc.
Cavity Varnish	C.Var.
Cement	Cem.
Complete Denture (full unless otherwise noted)	CD.
Composite Resins	Comp. Res.
Crown	Cr.

Deciduous	Decid.
Defective	Def.
Drain.	Drn.
Equilibrate (action)	Equil.
Eugenol	Eug.
Extraction	Ext.
Fluoride	Fl.
Fracture(s)	Frac.
General	Gen.
Gingival (itis) (state type in parenthesis)	Ging.
Gutta percha	G.P.
Impacted (ion)	Imp.
Impression	Impr.
Maxillary	Max.
Mandibular	Mand.
Periapical	PA.
Pericoronitis	P-Cor.
Periodontitis	Perio.
Porcelain	Porc.
Post Operative Instructions Given	POIG.
Post Operative Treatment	POT.
Prepared (ation)	Prep.
Prophylaxis	Prophy.
Reappoint (ment)	Reappt.
Recement (ed)	Recem.
Reduce (d)	Red.
Removable Partial Denture	RPD.
Sedative (ation)	Sed.
Sequestrum	Seq.
Surgical	Surg.
Suture (s)(d)	Su.
Treatment (ed)	Tx.
Zinc Chloride	ZnCl.

(11) Space is provided in the lower right margin under Section 3 for the patient's name which is for convenience in filing in the dental record. Record the last name in capital letters. Do not abbreviate any part of the name.

4. Dental Continuation, Form SF-603-A.

- a. General. Use a Dental Record, Form SF-603-A whenever the original Dental Record, Form SF-603 becomes filled or when the record cannot be satisfactorily brought up-to-date by entries on the appropriate chart.
- b. Detailed Instructions.
 - (1) Enter individual's name and SSN in the space provided on the right margin of both the front and backside of the form.
 - (2) Number the continuation sheet in the upper right corner following the phrase "DENTAL-Continuation." Thus, the earliest Dental Continuation, Form SF-603-A is labeled "DENTAL-Continuation #1" and subsequent sheets are labeled "DENTAL-Continuation #2", "DENTAL-Continuation #3", etc.
 - (3) File the Dental Continuation, Form SF-603-A forms on top of the Dental Record, Form SF-603 form in reverse chronological order, i.e., the most recent on top.

5. Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513.

- a. Purpose. The Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513 shall be used whenever a patient is referred to another facility for evaluation or treatment.
- b. Detailed Instructions. Complete the form as detailed in Paragraph 4-B-14.b.

6. Lost Dental Records.

- a. Forward "stray" dental records, disposition of which cannot be determined, to Commander PSC-adm-3 with a letter of explanation.
- b. When a Dental Record is missing, prepare a new record. Prominently mark the Dental Record Cover, CG-3443-2 and the Dental Record, Form SF-603 "REPLACEMENT." Request the old Dental Record from the individual's last unit or Commander PSC-adm-3.
- c. In case a lost Dental Record is recovered, incorporate the replacement record into the original record.

7. Special Dental Records Entries. When dental treatment is refused, make an appropriate entry on the Dental Record, Form SF-603 or Dental Continuation, Form SF-603-A, signed by both the Dental Officer and patient.

8. Dental Examination Requirements.

- a. Any peculiarities or deviations from normal are particularly valuable for identification purposes and shall be recorded on Dental Record, Form SF-603 under "Remarks." Abnormalities such as erosion, mottled enamel,

hypoplasia, rotation, irregularity of alignment and malocclusion of teeth, presence of supernumerary teeth, denticles, Hutchinson's incisors, fractures of enamel or teeth, abnormal interdental spaces, mucosal pigmentation, leukoplakia, diastema, hypertrophied frenum labium, torus palatinus and torus mandibularis, tattoos, piercings, embedded foreign bodies and descriptions of unusual restorations or appliances are, when noted, especially useful in this connection. Malocclusion shall be simply and clearly described. Dentures and other removable dental appliances shall also be described under "Remarks".

- b. When all teeth are present, and free of caries or restorations, take special effort to discover and record any abnormalities, however slight. If no caries, restorations, or abnormalities are found, make an entry to that effect on Dental Record, Form SF-603 under "Remarks."
 - c. Inquire about the patients' tobacco use during routine dental examinations and document. Advise users of the health risks associated with tobacco use, the benefits of stopping, and where to obtain assistance in stopping if available. Advise all pregnant tobacco users of the health risks to the fetus.
 - d. Oral hygiene and periodontal status at time of examination shall be recorded. Upon initial examination, complete items 5A-5C, Dental Record, Form SF-603, with additional comments placed in "Remarks" if needed. For all subsequent examinations, describe oral hygiene level and periodontal status in Item 17 of Dental Record, Form SF-603/Dental Continuation, Form SF-603-A, including PSR scores.
 - e. For all patients 16 years of age or older, blood pressure readings shall be taken and recorded on the Dental Health Questionnaire, Form CG-5605 and the Dental Record, Form SF-603/Dental Continuation, Form SF-603-A at initial and subsequent dental examinations.
9. Recording of Dental Treatments on a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600. Make entries of dental treatment on the Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 when the patient is on the sick list and when treatment is related to the condition for which the patient is admitted. Such entries shall be made and signed by the dental officer. Notes concerning conditions of unusual interest and of medical or dental significance may be made when appropriate.

D. Clinical Records (Dependent/Retiree).

1. Purpose and Background. The Clinical Record, CG-3443-1 is the chronological medical and dental record of a non-active duty beneficiary (dependent or retiree) eligible for health care at a CG facility. The Clinical Record Cover is used whenever a Clinical Record is opened on dependents or retirees. The primary reasons for compiling a clinical record are:

a. Purpose. To develop records to facilitate and document the health condition in order to provide health care and to provide a complete account of such care rendered, including diagnosis, treatment, and end result. CG clinics are Primary Care Managers (PCM) for active duty members only. The family member may be given a copy of the clinical record contents to carry with them when the family will no longer receive care at the CG clinic. Inactive health records of dependents will be forwarded to the National Personnel Records Center in St. Louis, MO.

b. Uses. To protect the Government, the individual concerned, and the individual's dependents: It may be used:

- (1) To provide, plan and coordinate health care.
- (2) To aid in preventive health and communicable disease control programs; in reporting medical conditions required by law to Federal, state, and local agencies.
- (3) To compile statistical data; for research; to teach health services personnel.
- (4) To determine suitability of persons for service or assignments.
- (5) To adjudicate claims and determine benefits; for law enforcement or litigation.
- (6) To evaluate care provided.
- (7) To evaluate personnel and facilities for professional certification and accreditation.
- (8) To facilitate communication among health care providers, utilization managers, quality assurance and medical records personnel.

c. To aid in identifying deceased persons when other means may be inadequate.

d. Detailed Instructions.

(1) Last Name. Record the last name in all capital letters.

SMITH

(2) Given Name(s). Record given name(s) in full without abbreviation. If the individual has no middle name or initial, use the lower case letter "n" in parentheses (n). If the individual has only a middle initial(s), record each

initial in quotation marks. When "Jr." or "II" or other similar designations are use, they shall appear after the middle name or initial.

SMITH, Helen (n)

Last Name First Name Middle Name

- (3) Date of Birth. Enter day, month (abbreviated JAN, FEB, MAR, etc.) and the year; i.e., 3 FEB 77.
- (4) Social Security Number. Enter sponsor's SSN.
- (5) Status. Check the appropriate block; i.e., Retiree USCG, Dependent USPHS, etc.
- (6) Other. Use this block to indicate special status or other information useful for either proper monitoring of the patient or for aid in identifying the patient or record.
- (7) Occupational Monitoring. Indicate the reason for occupational monitoring if monitoring is required.
- (8) Med-Alert. Check this block to indicate that the patient has a medical problem that must be considered in rendering treatment; i.e., allergy, diabetes, cardiac problems, etc. Describe the specific medical problem within the medical record on Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766.

2. Contents of Clinical Records.

- a. Contents. Each clinical record shall consist of CG-3443-1 with dental and medical records arranged in the following bottom to top sequence: (Notes * when required)
 - (1) Left Side - Dental: CG-3443-2 Dental Record Cover* with Drug Sensitivity Sticker, CG-5266*, containing the following:
 - (a) Authorization for Administration of Anesthesia and for Performance of Operations and Other Procedures, Form OF-522*.
 - (b) Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513 (to be replaced by Tricare authorization document upon receipt).
 - (c) Dental Record, Form SF-603 *.
 - (d) Dental Record Continuation, Form SF-603A*.
 - (e) Dental Health Questionnaire, Form CG-5605*.
 - (2) Right Side - Medical:
 - (a) International Certificate of Vaccination, Form PHS-731* (Attached to the lower right corner of the inside of the Clinical Record Cover.)
 - (b) Record of Occupational Exposure to Ionizing Radiation, Form DD-1141.*
 - (c) Medical Record, Form SF-507.*
 - (d) Serology Record, Form SF-602.*

- (e) Immunization Record, Form SF-601.*
- (f) Eye Wear Prescription, Form DD-771.*
- (g) Electrocardiographic Report.*
- (h) Radiologic Consultation Request/Report (Radiology/Nuclear Medicine/Ultrasound/Computed Tomography Examinations), Form SF-519.
- (i) Laboratory Reports.
- (j) Gynecologic Cytology, Form SF-541.*
- (k) Tissue Examination, Form SF-515.*
- (l) Authorization for Administration of Anesthesia and for Performance of Operations and Other Procedures, Form OF-522.*
- (m) Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513.*
- (n) Medical Record, Form SF-507*
- (o) Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program, Form CG-5447.*
- (p) Report of Medical History, Form DD-2807-1.*
- (q) Report of Medical Examination, Form DD-2808.*
- (r) Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558.
- (s) Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600.
- (t) Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766.
- (u) Drug Sensitivity Sticker, CG-5266.*
- (v) Authorization for Disclosure of Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2870.
- (w) Request to Restriction Medical and Dental Information, Form DD-2871.

* Annotates when required

- b. Filing system. File forms of the same number in their assigned sequence, with the most recent placed on top of each previous form, i.e., file Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 dated 3 AUG 89 on top of Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 dated 20 MAY 86.
 - c. Dates. Enter all dates on Clinical Record forms, including the Clinical Record Cover, in the following sequence: day (numeral), month (in capitals abbreviated to the first three letters), and year (numeral); i.e., 30 AUG 86.
3. Extraneous Attachments. In order to ensure that the clinical record is an accurate, properly documented, concise and dependable record of the medical and dental history of the individual, keep extraneous attachments to a minimum. When they are necessary, file them beneath all other forms.

4. Opening Clinical Records. Open a Clinical Record when an eligible non-active duty beneficiary initially reports to a CG health care facility for treatment.
5. Terminating Clinical Records. The Clinical Record shall be terminated four years after the last record entry. Make an entry on Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 explaining the circumstances under which the record was terminated. Forward the record, placed in a sealed envelope labeled "Sensitive Medical Information – Confidential," to:

Dependant/Retirees:

NPRC-ANNEX
1411 BOULDER BLVD
VALMEYER, IL 62295

Military Records:

VA RECORDS MANAGEMENT CENTER
4300 GOODFELLOW BLVD BLDG 104
ST LOUIS MO 63115-1703

6. Custody of Clinical Records.
 - a. Custody. Clinical Records shall be retained in the custody of the Senior Health Services Officer of the unit providing care. At times when there is no medical or dental officer, the clinical record will become the responsibility of the senior health services department representative.
 - b. Entries. The name, grade, or rate of the health care provider making entries in clinical records shall be typed, stamped, or printed under their official signatures. Do not use facsimile signature stamps.
 - c. Erroneous entry. The author of the entry shall draw a diagonal line through the complete entry, make an additional entry showing wherein and to what extent the original entry is in error, and initial clearly next to the correction.
 - d. Completeness. Each health care provider is responsible for the completeness of the entries they make on any medical or dental form in the Clinical Record.
 - e. Removal of material. Nothing shall be removed from the Clinical Record except under conditions specified in this Manual.
7. Safekeeping of Clinical Records. Clinical Records are the property of the Federal government and must be handled in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 and the Freedom of Information Act. Guidance in this area is contained in The Coast Guard Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST M5260.3 (series).
 - a. Security class. Since Clinical Records contain personal information of an extremely critical or sensitive nature, they are For Official Use Only requiring maximum security (high security locked cabinets or areas).
 - b. Disclosure. Except as contained in The Coast Guard Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST M5260.3 (series), the information contained in Clinical Records shall not be disclosed by any means of communication to any person or to any agency, unless requested in writing by or with the prior consent of the individual to whom the record pertains. It is the requestor's responsibility to obtain the consent.

8. Transfer of Clinical Records.

- a. Dependents. When dependents of active duty personnel accompany their sponsor to a new duty station, the Senior Health Services Officer, his designee, the Executive Officer, or the senior health services department representative shall ensure that the "TRANSFERRED TO" line of the Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150-7, is completed in accordance with Chapter 4-A of this Manual.
- b. Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, DD-877. A Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877, shall be initiated for each record transferred. Send the health record, via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS). In instances where the family member will not be located near a CG Clinic, the record may be sent to the appropriate MTF.
- c. CG Clinics are Primary Care Managers for Active Duty Members Only. The family member may be given a copy of the clinical record contents to carry with them when the family will no longer receive care at the CG clinic. Inactive health records of dependents will be forwarded to the National Personnel Records Center in St. Louis, MO.
- d. Request for copies. Clinics will give family members written information containing address and POC information to facilitate requests for record copies after transfer. All requests for clinical record copies must be in writing. The family member may request that a copy of the record be forwarded to their new care provider once they arrive at the new location, or they may request that the original record be forwarded to their new military primary care manager once they arrive at the new location. In these cases, the clinic shall send a copy of the clinical record contents to the care provider within 10 working days of receipt of the written request. If the clinic cannot comply with this requirement for some reason, the family member will be notified within 10 working days of the request of a projected date when the record copy will be available.
- e. Concern about potential loss. In any instance where there is concern about potential loss of the clinical record, or that its contents may become unavailable to the treating clinic or its provider, the Health Services Administrator or the Senior Health Services Officer shall direct that copies of parts or all of the clinical record shall be made and retained at the clinic.
- f. Originals and copies. Originals and copies of clinical records shall be retained and subsequently archived in accordance with directions contained in the Information and Life Cycle Management Manual, COMDTINST M5212.12 (series).

9. Lost, Damaged, or Destroyed Clinical Records.

- a. Lost or destroyed. If a Clinical Record is lost or destroyed, the unit which held the record shall open a new record. The designation "REPLACEMENT" shall be stamped or marked on the cover. If the missing Clinical Record is recovered, insert in it any additional information or entries from the replacement record, then destroy the replacement record cover.

- b. Illegible. Clinical Records which become illegible, thus destroying their value as permanent records, shall be duplicated. The duplicate shall, as nearly as possible, be an exact copy of the original record before such record became illegible. The new record shall be stamped or marked "DUPLICATE" on the cover. The circumstances necessitating the duplication shall be explained on the Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600. Forward Clinical Records replaced by duplicate records to the National Personnel Records Center.

E. Civilian Employee Health Record.

1. Purpose and Background. The Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D is the chronological medical record of Federal employees eligible for health care at CG facilities. These are the primary reasons for compiling an Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D.
 - a. Documentation. Develop records to facilitate and document the health condition in order to provide health care and to provide a complete account of care rendered, including diagnosis, treatment, and end result.
 - b. To protect the Government and the individual concerned.
 - c. Provide quality health care. The information in the Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D is routinely used: to provide, plan and coordinate health care; to aid in preventive health and communicable disease control programs; in reporting medical conditions required by law to Federal, state, and local agencies; to compile statistical data; for research; to teach health services personnel; to determine suitability of persons for service or assignments; to adjudicate claims and determine benefits; for law enforcement or litigation; to evaluate care provided; and to evaluate personnel and facilities for professional certification and accreditation.
2. Custody of Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D.
 - a. Privacy. Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D are the property of the Federal government handled in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 and the Freedom of Information Act. Guidance in this area is contained in the Coast Guard Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST M5260.3 (series).
 - (1) Since Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D contain personal information of extremely critical or sensitive nature, they are considered For Official Use Only records according to the CG Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST M5260.3 (series), requiring maximum security (high security locked cabinets or areas).
 - (2) Except as contained in the Coast Guard Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST M5260.3 (series), the information contained in the Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D shall not be disclosed by any means of communication to any person or to any agency, unless requested in writing by or with the prior consent of the individual to whom the record pertains. It is the responsibility of the requester to obtain the consent.
 - b. Custody. Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D shall be retained in the custody of the Medical Officer of the unit at which the individual is employed. At no time shall individual employees keep or maintain their own records.
 - c. Individual's rights. Individuals may examine their Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D in the presence of a health services department

representative, providing it does not interrupt the scheduled mission of the unit and there is no information contained therein which would be detrimental to the individual's mental well-being.

- d. Entries. Health services personnel making entries in Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D shall ensure that all entries, including signatures, are neat and legible. Signature information shall include the name and grade or rate. Do not use facsimile signature stamps.
 - e. Erroneous entry. If an erroneous hand-written entry is made in a health record, the author of the entry shall draw a diagonal line through the complete entry, make an additional entry showing wherein and to what extent the original entry is in error, and initial clearly next to the correction. For electronic record erroneous entries, correction may be recorded by either amendment of the original entry or an addendum to the original entry, both of which are signed/dated electronically with closure of the document.
 - f. Completeness. Health services personnel are responsible for the completeness of the entries made on any form while the Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D is in their custody. No sheet shall be removed from the Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D except under conditions specified in this Manual.
 - g. Storage. Health services personnel shall ensure that, if Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D are located in the same office as the Official Personnel Folder (OPF), the records are maintained physically apart from each other.
3. Contents of the Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D.
- a. **Civilian Employee Health Record.** Each medical folder shall consist of an Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D with medical records arranged in the following bottom to top sequence:
 - (1) Left Side Dental: Leave blank.
 - (2) Right Side - Medical:
 - (a) International Certificate of Vaccination, Form PHS-731*
(Attached to the lower right corner of the inside of the Employee Medical Folder. This form is optional.)
 - (b) Medical Record, Form SF-507 **
 - (c) **Occupational Medical History and Examination, Form CG-6010E***
 - (d) **Reference Audiogram, Form DD-2215**
 - (e) **Hearing Conservation Data, Form DD-2216**
 - (f) **Asbestos Exposure, Part I – Initial Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-1***
 - (g) **Asbestos Exposure, Part II – Periodic Medical Questionnaire, Form DD-2493-2***

- (h) **Respiratory Sensitizer Questionnaire, Form CG-6010H***
- (i) **Acute Exposure Information, Form CG-6000-1***
- (j) **Written Opinion, Form CG-6010B***
- (k) **Summary Report, Form CG-6010C***
- (l) **Respiratory Questionnaire, Form CG-6010F***
- (m) **Respirator Clearance Request, Form CG-6010G***
- (n) **Civilian Medical Clearance, Form CG-6010D***
- (o) **Guest Crew Member Health Questionnaire, Form CG-6010J ***
- (p) Serology Record, Form SF-602*
- (q) Immunization Record, Form SF-601*
- (r) Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771*
- (s) Electrocardiographic Report*
- (t) Radiologic Consultation Request/Report (Radiology/Nuclear Medicine/Ultrasound/Computed Tomography Examinations), Form SF-519
- (u) Laboratory Reports
- (v) Gynecologic Cytology, Form SF-541*
- (w) Tissue Examination, Form SF-515*
- (x) Authorization For Administration of Anesthesia and for Performance of Operations and Other Procedures, Form OF-522*
- (y) Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513 (to be replaced by Tricare authorization document upon receipt)*
- (z) Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558*
- (aa) Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600
- (bb) Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766
- (cc) Drug Sensitivity Sticker, CG-5266 *
- (dd) Authorization for Disclosure of Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2870
- (ee) Request to Restriction Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2871

* Annotates when required

** Medical Record, Form SF-507 are attached to and filed after the form is continued.

- b. Sequence. File forms of the same number in their assigned sequence, with the most recent placed on top of each previous form, i.e., file Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 dated 3 AUG 87 on top of the Chronological

Record of Care, Form SF-600 dated 20 MAY 86.

- c. Dates. Enter all dates in the following sequence: day (numeral), month (in capitals abbreviated to the first three letters), and year (numeral); i.e., 30 AUG 86.
4. Accountability of Disclosures. The accountability of disclosure of records, as required by the HIPAA Privacy Regulation and the Privacy Act of 1974, will be maintained in accordance with Chapter 8, of The Coast Guard Freedom of Information (FOIA) and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST M5260.3 (series), in the Protected Health Information Management Tool (PHIMT); see Chapter 14 Section B.2.e of this Manual. The information will be retained for six years after the last disclosure or for the life of the record, whichever is longer.
5. Opening Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D. Open an Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D when an eligible Federal employee initially reports for treatment.
6. Terminating Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D. Terminate the Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D in accordance with the Information and Life Cycle Management Manual, COMDTINST 5212.12 (series). Make an entry on the Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 explaining the circumstances under which the folder was terminated.
7. Transferring to Other Government Agencies. When transferring an Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D to other agencies, complete a Request for Medical/Dental Records or Information, Form DD-877.
8. Lost, Damaged, or Destroyed Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D.
 - a. Lost or destroyed. If an Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D is lost or destroyed, the unit which held the record shall open a complete new Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D. Stamp or mark "REPLACEMENT" on the cover. If the missing folder is recovered, insert in it any additional information or entries from the replacement folder, then destroy the replacement folder.
 - b. Illegible. Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D which become illegible, thus destroying their value as permanent records, will be duplicated. The duplicate shall, as nearly as possible, be an exact copy of the original record before such record becomes illegible. Stamp or mark "DUPLICATE" on the new record cover. Document the circumstances necessitating the duplication on a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600. Forward Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D replaced by duplicate records to the National Personnel Records Center.

9. Employee Medical Folder, SF-66D.

- a. Last Name. Record the last name in all capital letters.

BROOKS

Given Name(s). Record given name(s) in full without abbreviation. If the individual has no middle name or initial, use the lower case letter "n" in parentheses (n). If the individual has only a middle initial(s), record each initial in quotation marks. When "Jr." or "II" or other similar designations are use, they shall appear after the middle name or initial.

BROOKS Cecilia (n)

Last Name First Name Middle Name

- b. Date of Birth. Enter day, month (abbreviated JAN, FEB, MAR, etc.) and the year; i.e., 8 JUN 62.
- c. Social Security Number. Enter SSN.

F. Inpatient Medical Records.1. Purpose and Background.

- a. Overnight care. Certain CG health care facilities have the capability and staffing to provide overnight care. Overnight care is defined as any period lasting more than four hours during which a beneficiary remains in the facility under the care or observation of a provider. By definition, overnight care may last less than 24 hours or it may last several days. Overnight care is utilized when a patient's condition or status requires observation, nursing care, frequent assessment, or other monitoring.
- b. Inpatient Medical Records (IMRs). Facilities providing overnight care shall create an Inpatient Medical Record (IMR) separate from the health record for the purpose of recording and preserving information related to the overnight care. The IMR shall be assembled as soon as a person is identified as needing overnight care. The IMR shall contain the following forms in a TOP TO BOTTOM sequence:
 - (1) Inpatient Medical Record Cover Sheet and Privacy Act Statement.
 - (2) Doctor's Orders, Form SF-508 (most recent on top).
 - (3) Physical Examination, Form SF-506.
 - (4) Medical Record, Form SF-507.
 - (5) Doctor's Progress Notes, Form SF-509 (most recent on top).
 - (6) Vital Signs Record, Form SF-511.
 - (7) Laboratory Report Display.
 - (8) Radiologic Consultation Request/Report (Radiology/Nuclear Medicine/Ultrasound/Computed Tomography Examinations), Form SF-519.
 - (9) Patient Care Kardex.
 - (10) Medication Kardex.
 - (11) Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513.
 - (12) Miscellaneous forms (e.g., audiograms).
- c. Abbreviated Inpatient Medical Records (AIMRs). For patients who receive overnight care lasting 24 hours or less, an Abbreviated Inpatient Medical Record (AIMR) shall be created. The AIMR shall consist of at least an Inpatient Medical Record Cover Sheet, Privacy Act Statement, an Abbreviated Medical Record, Form DD-2770, Radiologic Consultation Request/Report (Radiology/Nuclear Medicine/Ultrasound/Computed Tomography Examinations), Form SF-519, Kardexes, and other forms may be included at the discretion of the clinic. The AIMR shall be maintained

while in use, completed, stored, and retired following the same requirements as listed for IMRs below.

- d. Organizing the IMR. During the time that the patient is receiving care, the IMR may be maintained in a loose-leaf binder, clipboard, or other convenient device, at the facility's discretion. Devices should be chosen and maintained so that the privacy, confidentiality and security of the patient information contained therein is protected at all times. Keeping or storing the record at the patient's bedside is discouraged for privacy reasons.
 - e. Patients release. Once the patient is released from overnight care, providers shall have 48 hours to complete their notations in the record (excluding dictated entries). All laboratory, radiology and consultation forms shall also be included in the IMR within 48 hours of the patient's release from overnight care.
 - f. Dictated entries. Dictated entries shall be entered in the medical record within 7 days of discharge. The record may be held in medical records and flagged as needing a dictated entry.
 - g. Storage. After all notations, lab reports, radiology reports and consultations have been entered into the IMR, the IMR forms shall be placed in a bi-fold Clinical Record, CG-3443-1, and secured via a two prong device. The medical records staff is responsible for ensuring that the documents are in the correct order and are stored properly.
2. Maintenance and Storage. IMRs are the property of the Federal Government and must be handled in accordance with the provisions of the HIPAA Regulations, the Privacy Act of 1974 and the Freedom of Information Act. Guidance concerning these acts is contained in the CG Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST M5260.3 (series). All requirements and directions for handling and storing IMRs also apply to AIMRs.
- a. Security. Since IMRs contain personal information of an extremely critical or sensitive nature, they are considered For Official Use Only records requiring maximum security (high security locked cabinets or areas). IMRs shall be stored in well ventilated and sprinklered areas. Fire-resistant cabinets or containers shall be used for storage whenever possible.
 - b. IMRs shall be retained at the health care facility which created the record. IMRs will not be transferred with personnel who change duty stations. Copies of the IMR may be given to the individual if such a request is made in writing, or may be released to other persons, e.g., physicians or hospitals, if the patient requests or authorizes such release in writing. All release requests and authorizations will be inserted into the IMR cover.
 - c. Retention of records. IMRs will be retained at the creating health care facility for six years after the date the patient is released from overnight care.

3. Disposition of Inpatient Medical Record (IMR). The IMR will be forwarded to the National Personnel Records Center (NPRC) as described in Information and Life Cycle Management Manual, COMDTINST M5212.12 (series), six years after the date the patient was released from inpatient care. The NPRC requirements must be met in order for the NPRC to accept the records.
- a. Records must be sent in prescribed standard cubic foot cartons. Cartons are available from the General Services Administration Federal Supply Service (FSS). The FSS stock number is NSN 8115-00-117-8344. All non-standard cartons will be returned at the expense of the originating organization.
 - b. NPRC does not accept accessions of less than one cubic foot. Small amounts shall be held until a volume of one cubic foot or more is reached.
 - c. Accession number. Print the accession number on each box, starting in the upper left hand corner. Mark the front of the box only. The accession number consists of the RG, which is always 26 for the CG, the current FY in which the records are being shipped, and a four digit number assigned by NPRC (see Chapter 4-F-3.j. for Records Transmittal and Receipt, Form SF-135 preparation). Mark the front of the box only. Ensure that the information printed on the box is not obscured in any way, and that removal of tape or other sealing materials will not remove vital information.
 - d. Number each box consecutively, e.g., 1 of 8, 2 of 8, 3 of 8,.8 of 8; or 1/8, 2/8, 3/8...8/8, in the upper right hand corner.
 - e. Records shall be arranged in each storage box either alphabetically or numerically. Print the identifier of the first and last record/folder that is contained in the box on the center front of each box.
 - f. Enclose in the first box of each accession one copy of the Records Transmittal and Receipt, Form SF-135 and any alphabetical or numerical listing needed to reference the records.
 - g. Ship records together so they arrive at the NPRC at the same time. Shipments of 10 cubic feet or more shall be palletized.
 - h. Records must be shipped within 90 days of being assigned an accession number. Failure to ship within 90 days will void the accession number.
 - i. Each clinic that transfers IMRs to NPRC must keep a master list (hard copy) of the records sent. The master list must be retained at the clinic for a period of 50 years.
 - j. All shipments to NPRC must be accompanied by Records Transmittal and Receipt, Form SF-135, Records Transmittal and Receipt form. The

transmittal form must include the name on the record and the individual's social security number. The accession number elements include the RG which is always 26 for the CG, the current FY during which the record is shipped, and the 4 digit sequential number assigned by NPRC. Also include the date sent. Complete a Records Transmittal and Receipt, Form SF-135 preparation and submission instructions are contained in the Information and Life Cycle Management Manual, COMDTINST M5212.12 (series).

4. Inpatient Medical Record Forms and Required Entries.

a. Doctor's Orders, Form SF-508.

(1) Purpose. Doctor's Orders, Form SF-508 are used to record written and verbal orders of the medical or dental staff; record that nurses have noted orders; record automatic stop dates for medications and time limited treatments; and record the RN review of orders which shall be performed every 24 hours.

(2) Preparation.

(a) When Prepared. Doctor's Orders, Form SF-508 shall be used to communicate doctor's orders for all persons admitted to the medical facility inpatient area.

[1] Required Entries.

[2] Patient identification information may be written in or overprinted using a patient identification card.

[3] The date and time at which the order is written by the provider will be listed under the start column. If a verbal order is received, the date and time at which the order was received will be noted by the person who received the order in the start column. All verbal orders must be countersigned by the admitting provider on the next working day.

[4] Certain orders may be defined as time limited, e.g., complete bed rest for 24 hours, tilts q 8 hours X 3, etc. In addition, the facility shall define the length of time between renewal of orders for medications, treatments, etc. For orders which are time limited, the date and time when the order expires shall be noted under the stop column.

[5] All doctor's orders shall be listed on the form under drug orders. Orders shall be printed clearly in black ink. Only approved abbreviations shall be used. Nursing staff and/or

health services technicians are required to contact the provider who wrote the order if there are any questions or difficulty encountered in reading the written order.

b. Clinical Record/Physical Exam, Form SF-506.

(1) Purpose. The Clinical Record/Physical Exam, Form SF-506 is part of the inpatient medical record. It is used to record information obtained from physical examinations.

(2) Preparation. When Prepared. Clinical Record/Physical Exam, Form SF-506 shall be prepared when a patient is admitted to the medical facility.

(a) Required Entries.

[1] Patient identification information may be written in or printed using a patient identification card.

[2] Fill in the date that the exam is conducted in the upper left corner. The patient's self reported height may be used. Patients shall be weighed accurately on the day of admission and the weight entered as present weight. Vital signs to include temperature, pulse and blood pressure are recorded in the appropriate boxes. Rectal temperatures shall be identified by an "R" after the temperature reading. Axillary temperatures in adults are unreliable and will not be used.

[3] A physical examination must be thorough, recorded accurately, and contain sufficient information to substantiate the treatment plan and interventions. Examination notations may be continued on the reverse of the form. If the back of the form is used, this must be indicated on the front of the form. The examiner will sign the form at the end of his/her notations and use a printed ink stamp to clearly mark name, rank, and SSN.

c. Progress Notes, Form SF-509.

(1) Purpose. The Progress Notes, Form SF-509 is part of the inpatient medical record. It is used to record the progress of the patient's condition, therapy or other treatment(s), as well as any other information relevant to the patient's condition or treatment such as laboratory tests and results.

(2) Preparation.

- (a) When Prepared. The Progress Note, Form SF-509 shall be prepared when a patient is admitted to the medical facility inpatient area.
- (b) Required Entries.
 - [1] Patient identification information may be written in or overprinted using a patient identification card.
 - [2] Fill in the left column with the date and time at which the entry is being created. Begin writing to the right of the solid brown line. Notes will be written in SOAP format (see Chapter 4-B-5-a-(4)). The person creating the note will sign the form at the end of his/her notations and use a printed ink stamp to clearly mark name, rank, and SSN.
- d. Vital Signs Record, Form SF-511.
 - (1) Purpose. Vital Signs Record, Form SF-511 shall be used to document vital sign measurements, height, weight, hospital day and, if appropriate, postoperative day for patients admitted to the medical facility inpatient area.
 - (2) Preparation.
 - (a) When Prepared. Vital Signs Record, Form SF-511 shall be prepared when a patient is admitted to the medical facility inpatient area.
 - (b) Required Entries.
 - [1] Patient identification information may be written in or overprinted using a patient identification card.
 - [2] Hospital day one shall be the day of admission. If the patient undergoes an invasive procedure, "op" shall be written after the word post in the left column. The day of surgery shall be noted by writing "DOS" in the appropriate column. The day following the day of surgery is post-op day one. Post-op days shall be numbered consecutively thereafter.
 - [3] The month in which the patient is admitted shall be written on the fifth line, first column. The year shall be completed by writing in the correct numerals after "19" on the fifth line.
 - [4] The calendar date on which the patient is admitted shall be written in on the line next to the word day, e.g., if the patient is admitted on 3 June, the hospital day is one, and a "3" is written on the line next to the word day.
 - [5] The hour at which the vital sign measurements are to be made are noted in the spaces next to the word hour. Use 24 hour clock notations, e.g., 11 p.m. is 2300, etc.

- [6] Once vital signs have been measured, they shall be recorded on the form using the symbols for pulse and temperature. Symbols are placed in the columns, not on the brown dotted lines.
 - [7] Blood pressure measurements are written in the spaces to the right of the words "blood pressure". The first measurement made after midnight is written in the top left column, the second is written below it. The first measurement made after noon is written in the top box in the right side column, the second below that, etc. Blood pressure may also be represented by x marks placed at the systolic and diastolic measurements corresponding to the scale for pulse measurements.
 - [8] Other vital signs measurements or intake and output measurements may be written in the spaces on the lower part of the form, or a local overprint/stamp may be used.
 - [9] Both sides of the form will be used. If the second side of the form is used, the word "continued" will be clearly written on the bottom of the first page.
- e. Laboratory Reports. Laboratory Reports are part of the inpatient medical record.
 - f. Radiologic Consultation Reports, Form SF-519 (no longer used).
 - (1) Purpose. Radiologic Consultation Reports, Form SF-519 is part of the inpatient medical record.
 - g. Abbreviated Medical Record, Form DD-2770.
 - (1) Purpose. Abbreviated Medical Record, Form DD-2770 is used to record history, exam findings, patient progress, doctor's orders, vital signs, output, medications and nurse's notes for patients requiring overnight care who remain 24 hours or less.
 - (2) Preparation.
 - (a) When prepared, Abbreviated Medical Record, Form DD-2770 may be used for any overnight care patient for whom total stay is anticipated to be 24 hours or less. If length of stay exceeds 24 hours, a full IMR must be initiated to provide proper documentation of the patient's stay. The Abbreviated Medical Record, Form DD-2770 shall be prepared when a short stay patient is admitted to the inpatient medical area.
 - (b) Required Entries.
 - [1] Patient identification information may be written in or overprinted using a patient identification card.

- [2] History, chief complaint, and condition on admission must be documented in the top box on page one. Date of admission shall be noted here also.
- [3] Physical examinations findings shall be noted in the center box on page one. Physical exam findings shall be completely noted and appropriate to the condition. Deferred exams, such as rectal exams, shall be noted as such.
- [4] The patient's progress over the 24 hour period between admission and discharge will be noted by the Medical Officer in the third box on page one. Date of discharge and final diagnosis shall be noted here also.
- [5] The physician shall sign the form in the box provided and use a printed ink stamp to clearly mark his/her name, rank, and SSN. The date the form is signed shall be written in the box provided next to the signature.
- [6] The location of the clinic or dispensary, for example, Dispensary TRACEN Cape May, shall be written or stamped in the box marked organization.
- [7] Doctor's orders shall be written only in the space provided on page two. Each order group written shall be dated and signed. A printed ink stamp shall be used by Medical Officers to mark name, rank, and SSN. All medical and dental orders given during the patient's stay must be recorded. A second page should be started if the number of orders exceeds space available on one page.
- [8] Vital sign measurements shall be recorded in the spaces provided with the date and time of each notation. Bowel movements and urine output are noted in the columns marked stools and weight.
- [9] Medications administered and brief notes regarding the patient's condition shall be made in the nurse's notes area. Medication name, dose, route, and time given shall be recorded for each dose of medication administered. Each notation shall be signed with the name, military rank, or title for civilians, e.g., RN or LPN, of the person making the note.

G. Mental Health Records.

1. Active Duty. Complete mental health assessments and visits will be done in an IMB, DMB, or traditional psychiatric evaluation format and recorded on a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600, Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513, IMB, DMB, or typed psychiatric evaluation forms as appropriate. Active duty episodic visits and routine appointments will be recorded on a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 in SOAP format. The Objective (“O”) section shall include mental status observations and any other pertinent findings. Records of active duty mental health assessments and visits will be kept in the CG Health Record, CG-3443. An additional separate mental health record may be created and maintained in a system of records approved by the local QI Committee and kept secure in the mental health practitioner’s office. New patients shall be evaluated in accordance with traditional psychiatric evaluation processes.
2. Non-Active Duty. Separate records of mental health care may be created and maintained in a system of records approved by the local QI Committee and kept secure in the mental health practitioner’s office. Alternatively, the mental health practitioner may elect to keep records of visits in the dependent’s or retiree’s primary Clinical Record, CG-3443-1. Should the practitioner elect to maintain a separate office based record for non-active duty patients, the primary record must include at a minimum, the diagnosis on the problem summary list, current psychiatric medications on a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600, and laboratory analysis ordered by the mental health care provider. New patients shall be evaluated in accordance with traditional psychiatric evaluation processes. Episodic and follow-up visits shall be recorded in SOAP format.
3. Psychiatric Evaluation Format. The psychiatric evaluation shall include at a minimum: patient information; chief complaint; history of present illness; past history (psychiatric symptoms, diagnoses, chronic illnesses; surgical procedures, current medications; allergies; and alcohol and drug history); personal history, family history; mental status exam; assessment (DSM-IV); prognosis; and plan. Included in all assessments and other visits, as appropriate, an estimation of potential harm to self or others. In addition, notes should contain sufficient information to establish that the criteria for any new DSM based diagnosis are met.
4. Custody of Mental Health Records. Records kept in the mental health practitioner’s office are property of the USCG and copies should be made available to other practitioner’s or agencies at the patient’s request. These records should also be made available to other CG providers as part of an official records review process and as directed by Chapter 4-A-3 of this Manual.

CHAPTER 5

PSYCHIATRIC CONDITIONS

Section A. Psychiatric Conditions (including personality disorders).

1. General.....	1
2. Personality Disorders	1
3. Adjustment Disorders	2
4. Organic Mental Disorders.....	2
5. Psychoactive Substance Use Disorders	3
6. Schizophrenia.....	4
7. Psychotic Disorders Not Elsewhere Classified.....	4
8. Delusional (Paranoid) Disorder	4
9. Neurotic Disorders	4
10. Mood Disorders	4
11. Anxiety Disorders (or Anxiety and Phobic Neuroses)	5
12. Somatoform Disorders	5
13. Dissociative Disorders (or Hysterical Neuroses, Dissociative Type).....	6
14. Sexual Disorders	6
15. Sexual Dysfunctions	7
16. Factitious Disorders	7
17. Disorders of Impulse Control Not Elsewhere Classified.....	7
18. Disorders Usually First Evident in Infancy, Childhood, or Adolescence.....	7
19. Psychological Factors Affecting Physical Condition	9
20. V Codes for Conditions Not Attributable to a Mental Disorder that are a Focus of Attention or Treatment.....	9
21. Additional Codes	10

Section B. Command Directed Mental Health Evaluation of Coast Guard Service members.

1. Active Duty Mental Health Evaluation Protection	1
2. Emergency Evaluations	1
3. Non-emergent Mental Health Evaluation	1
4. Service Member's Rights.....	2
5. Things Not To Do	2
6. Evaluations NOT covered.....	3
7. Memorandum Requesting a Mental Health Evaluation.....	3
Figure 5-B-1	4
Figure 5-B-2.....	6
8. Commander's Need to Know.....	9

A. Psychiatric Conditions (including personality disorders).

1. General.

- a. Initial assessment. The following diagnostic categories conform to Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM) IV-TR and indicate the appropriate reference for disposition. In determining qualification for appointment, enlistment, and induction, or appropriate disposition (when the condition has been determined to be disqualifying for retention in accordance with Paragraph 3-F-16 of this Manual), the diagnosis appears under DSM IV Axis I or Axis II. Conditions generally considered treatable and not grounds for immediate separation, mental health treatment may be authorized for members when medically necessary to relieve suffering and/or maintain fitness for unrestricted duty. The decision to provide treatment for mental health conditions will be based on a review of all factors, including the opinion of experts, probability of a successful outcome, and the presence of other physical or mental conditions. If a successful outcome (availability for worldwide assignment) is not realized within six months of the initiation of therapy, the patient's condition must be reassessed. If the reassessment indicates that the prognosis for a successful outcome is poor, the member shall be processed for discharge pursuant to Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series) or through the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
- b. PDES Determination. Examination for purposes of PDES determination shall include a mental health evaluation performed by a military or VA mental health care provider. A military or VA mental health care provider is a psychiatrist, a doctoral level clinical psychologist, or doctoral level clinical social worker with necessary and appropriate professional credentials who is privileged to conduct mental health evaluations for the DoD, VA or the CG.

2. Personality Disorders. These disorders are disqualifying for appointment, enlistment, and induction under Chapter 3-D of this Manual and if identified on active duty shall be processed in accordance with Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series). These are coded on Axis II.

- a. 301.0 Paranoid.
- b. 301.20 Schizoid.
- c. 301.22 Schizotypal.
- d. 301.4 Obsessive compulsive.
- e. 301.50 Histrionic.

- f. 301.6 Dependent.
 - g. 301.7 Antisocial.
 - h. 301.81 Narcissistic.
 - i. 301.82 Avoidant.
 - j. 301.83 Borderline.
 - k. 301.9 Personality disorder NOS (includes Passive-aggressive).
 - l. Personality trait(s) considered unfitting per Chapter 3-F-16.c.
3. Adjustment Disorders. These disorders are generally treatable and not usually grounds for separation. However, when these conditions persist or treatment is likely to be prolonged or non-curative (e.g., inability to adjust to military life/sea duty, separation from family/friends), process in accordance with Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series) is necessary.
- a. 309.0 With depressed mood.
 - b. 309.24 With anxiety.
 - c. 309.28 With mixed anxiety and depressed moods.
 - d. 309.3 With disturbance of conduct.
 - e. 309.4 With mixed disturbance of emotions and conduct.
 - f. 309.9 Adjustment disorder unspecified.
4. Organic Mental Disorders. These disorders are either disqualifying for appointment, enlistment, and induction under Chapter 3-D-29 of this Manual or if identified on active duty shall be processed in accordance with Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
- a. Dementias arising in the senium and presenium.
 - (1) Dementia of the Alzheimer type, with early onset.
 - (a) 290.0 Uncomplicated.
 - (b) 290.11 With delirium.
 - (c) 290.12 With delusions.
 - (d) 290.13 With depressed mood.
 - (2) 290.4 Vascular Dementia (various subtypes).
 - (3) 294.x Dementia due to other medical conditions (various subtypes).

- (4) 294.8 Dementia NOS.
- b. Other Organic Mental Disorders associated with Axis III physical disorders or conditions, or etiology is unknown, including but not limited to the following:
 - (1) 293.0 Delirium due to general medical condition.
 - (2) 293.81 Psychotic disorder with delusions due to a general medical condition.
 - (3) 293.82 Psychotic disorder with hallucinations due to a general medical condition.
 - (4) 293.83 Mood disorder due to a general medical condition.
 - (5) 294.00 Amnestic disorder due to general medical condition.
 - (6) 310.1 Personality change due to a general medical condition.
- 5. Psychoactive Substance Use Disorders.
 - a. These disorders are disqualifying for appointment, enlistment, or induction under Chapter 3-D-32 of this Manual or if identified on active duty shall be processed in accordance with Military Separations, COMDTINST 1000.4 (series).
 - (1) 304.00 Opioid (when illicitly obtained) dependence.
 - (2) 304.10 Sedative, hypnotic, or anxiolytic (when illicitly obtained) dependence.
 - (3) 304.20 Cocaine dependence.
 - (4) 304.30 Cannabis dependence.
 - (5) 304.40 Amphetamine dependence.
 - (6) 304.50 Hallucinogen dependence.
 - (7) 304.60 Inhalant dependence.
 - (8) 304.90 Other (or unknown) substance, including PCP dependence.
 - (9) 305.20 Cannabis abuse.
 - (10) 305.30 Hallucinogen abuse.
 - (11) 305.40 Sedative, hypnotic, or anxiolytic (when illicitly obtained) abuse.
 - (12) 305.50 Opioid (when illicitly obtained) abuse.
 - (13) 305.60 Cocaine abuse.
 - (14) 305.70 Amphetamine abuse.
 - (15) 305.90 Other (or unknown) Substance abuse, including inhalant and PCP abuse.

- b. These disorders are disqualifying for appointment, enlistment, or induction under Chapter 3-D-32 of the Manual or if identified on active duty shall be addressed in accordance with Substance Abuse Manual, COMDTINST 1000.10 (series).
 - (1) 303.90 Alcohol dependence (alcoholism).
 - (2) 304.00 Inadvertent prescription opioid misuse resulting in dependence.
 - (3) 304.10 Inadvertent prescription sedative, hypnotic, or anxiolytic misuse resulting in dependence.
 - (4) 305.00 Alcohol abuse.
 - (5) 305.40 Inadvertent prescription sedative, hypnotic, or anxiolytic misuse resulting in abuse.
 - (6) 305.50 Inadvertent prescription opioid misuse resulting in abuse.
- 6. Schizophrenia. These disorders are disqualifying under Chapter 3-D-30 of this Manual or if identified on active duty shall be processed in accordance with Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
 - a. 295.10 Disorganized type.
 - b. 295.20 Catatonic type.
 - c. 295.30 Paranoid type.
 - d. 295.60 Residual type.
 - e. 295.90 Undifferentiated type.
- 7. Psychotic Disorders Not Elsewhere Classified. These disorders are disqualifying under Chapter 3-D-30 of this manual or if identified on active duty shall be processed in accordance with Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
 - a. 295.40 Schizophreniform disorder.
 - b. 295.70 Schizoaffective disorder.
 - c. 297.30 Induced psychotic disorder.
 - d. 298.80 Brief psychotic disorder.
 - e. 298.90 Psychotic disorder NOS.
- 8. Delusional (Paranoid) Disorder. 297.1, Delusional (Paranoid) Disorder, is disqualifying under Chapter 3-D of this Manual or shall be processed in accordance with Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
- 9. Neurotic Disorders. These disorders are now included in Anxiety, Somatoform, Dissociative, and Sexual Disorders.

10. Mood Disorders. These disorders are disqualifying for enlistment under Chapter 3-D of this Manual or if identified on active duty shall be processed in accordance with Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series). These disorders may be disqualifying for retention under Chapter 3-F of this Manual.

a. Bipolar I Disorders.

- (1) 296.0X Bipolar I disorder, single manic episode (various subtypes).
- (2) 296.40 Bipolar I disorder, most recent episode hypomanic.
- (3) 296.4X Bipolar I disorder, most recent episode manic (various subtypes).
- (4) 296.5X Bipolar I disorder, most recent depressed (various sub-types).
- (5) 296.6X Bipolar I disorder, most recent episode mixed, (various subtypes).
- (6) 296.7 Bipolar I disorder, most recent episode unspecified.
- (7) 296.89 Bipolar II disorder.
- (8) 301.13 Cyclothymia.

b. Depressive Disorders.

- (1) 296.XX Major depressive disorder (various sub-types).
- (2) 300.4 Dysthymic disorder (or depressive neurosis).
- (3) 311 Depressive disorder NOS.

11. Anxiety Disorders (or Anxiety and Phobic Neuroses). These disorders are disqualifying for appointment, enlistment, or induction under Chapter 3-D of this Manual or if identified on active duty shall be processed in accordance with Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series), except as noted on (5) below. These disorders may be disqualifying for retention under Chapter 3-F of this Manual.

a. Panic Disorders.

- (1) 300.01 Without agoraphobia.
- (2) 300.21 With agoraphobia.
- (3) 300.22 Agoraphobia without history of panic disorder.
- (4) 300.23 Social phobia.
- (5) 300.29 Specific phobia. [Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series).]

b. Other Anxiety disorders.

- (1) 300.00 Anxiety disorder NOS.
- (2) 300.02 Generalized anxiety disorder.

- (3) 300.3 Obsessive-compulsive disorder (or obsessive compulsive neurosis).
 - (4) 309.81 Post-traumatic stress disorder.
- 12. Somatoform Disorders. These disorders are disqualifying for appointment, enlistment, or induction under Chapter 3-D of this Manual or if identified on active duty shall be processed in accordance with Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series). These disorders may be disqualifying for retention under Chapter 3-F of this Manual.
 - a. 300.11 Conversion disorder.
 - b. 300.70 Hypochondriasis (or hypochondrical neurosis). Body Dysmorphic disorder. Somatoform disorder NOS.
 - c. 300.81 Somatization disorder or undifferentiated somatoform disorder.
 - d. 307.80 Pain disorder associated with psychological factors.
- 13. Dissociative Disorders (or Hysterical Neuroses, Dissociative Type). These disorders are disqualifying for appointment, enlistment, or induction under Chapter 3-D of this Manual or if identified on active duty shall may be processed in accordance with Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
 - a. 300.12 Dissociative amnesia.
 - b. 300.13 Dissociative fugue.
 - c. 300.14 Dissociative identity disorder.
 - d. 300.15 Dissociative disorder NOS.
 - e. 300.6 Depersonalization disorder.
- 14. Sexual Disorders. These disorders are processed in accordance with Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series).
 - a. Gender Identity Disorders.
 - (1) 302.6 Gender identity disorder in children (history of) or NOS.
 - (2) 302.85 Gender identity disorder in adolescents or adults.
 - b. Paraphilias.
 - (1) 302.2 Pedophilia.
 - (2) 302.3 Transvestic fetishism.
 - (3) 302.4 Exhibitionism.
 - (4) 302.81 Fetishism.
 - (5) 302.82 Voyeurism.
 - (6) 302.83 Sexual masochism.

- (7) 302.84 Sexual sadism.
 - (8) 302.89 Frotteurism.
 - (9) 302.9 Paraphilia NOS (includes Zoophilia).
15. Sexual Dysfunctions. These are not grounds for action as they have no direct bearing upon fitness for duty.
- a. 302.70 Sexual dysfunction NOS.
 - b. 302.71 Hypoactive sexual desire.
 - c. 302.72 Female arousal disorder. Male erectile disorder.
 - d. 302.73 Female orgasmic disorder.
 - e. 302.74 Male orgasmic disorder.
 - f. 302.75 Premature ejaculation.
 - g. 302.76 Dyspareunia.
 - h. 302.79 Sexual aversion disorder.
 - i. 302.9 Sexual Disorder NOS.
 - j. 306.51 Vaginismus.
16. Factitious Disorders. These disorders are disqualifying for appointment, enlistment, or induction under Chapter 3-D-29 of this Manual or if identified on active duty shall be processed in accordance with Military Separations, M1000.4 (series).
- a. 300.16 With predominantly psychological symptoms.
 - b. 300.19 Factitious disorder NOS.
 - c. 301.51 With predominantly physical symptoms, or combined.
17. Disorders of Impulse Control Not Elsewhere Classified. These disorders are disqualifying for enlistment under Chapter 3-D-30 of this Manual or if identified on active duty shall be processed in accordance with Military Separations, M1000.4 (series).
- a. 312.30 Impulse control disorder NOS.
 - b. 312.31 Pathological gambling.
 - c. 312.32 Kleptomania.
 - d. 312.33 Pyromania.
 - e. 312.34 Intermittent explosive disorder.
 - f. 312.39 Trichotillomania.
18. Disorders Usually First Evident in Infancy, Childhood, or Adolescence. Except as indicated in parentheses, these disorders are disqualifying for appointment, enlistment, or induction under Chapter 3-D-30 of this manual, or if identified on

active duty shall be processed in accordance with Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series), if the condition significantly impacts, or has the potential to significantly impact performance of duties (health, mission, and safety).

- a. Mental Retardation (Note: these are coded on Axis II).
 - (1) 317 Mild mental retardation, IQ 50-70.
 - (2) 318.X Moderate, severe, or profound mental retardation, IQ 35-49.
 - (3) 319 Mental retardation, severity unspecified.
- b. Disruptive Behavior Disorders.
 - (1) 314.0X Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (various types).
 - (2) 312.8 Conduct disorder.
 - (3) 312.9 Disruptive behavior disorder or attention deficit disorder, NOS.
 - (4) 313.81 Oppositional defiant disorder.
- c. Other Disorders of Infancy, Childhood, or Adolescence.
 - (1) 307.30 Stereotypic movement disorder.
 - (2) 309.21 Separation anxiety disorder.
 - (3) 313.23 Selective mutism.
 - (4) 313.82 Identity problem.
 - (5) 313.89 Reactive attachment disorder of infancy or early childhood.
- d. Eating Disorders. Eating disorders have a potential to affect fitness for duty, but the diagnosis of an eating disorder does not automatically mean the member is unsuitable for continued service. Individuals suspected of having an eating disorder shall be referred for evaluation by an Armed Forces psychiatrist or Armed Forces clinical psychologist. Treatment may be authorized in accordance with the same criteria as other mental conditions. See Chapter 5-B-1 of this Manual.
 - (1) 307.1 Anorexia nervosa. (Shall be processed through Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series)).
 - (2) 307.50 Eating disorder NOS. Shall be processed in accordance with Military Separations, M1000.4 (series), if the condition significantly impacts or has the potential to significantly impact performance of duties (health, mission, and safety).
 - (3) 307.51 Bulimia nervosa. (Shall be processed through Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series)).
 - (4) 307.52 Pica.
 - (5) 307.53 Rumination disorder.

- e. Tic Disorders.
 - (1) 307.20 Tic disorder NOS.
 - (2) 307.21 Transient tic disorder.
 - (3) 307.22 Chronic motor or vocal tic disorder.
 - (4) 307.23 Tourette's disorder.
- f. Communication Disorder.
 - (1) 307.0 Stuttering.
 - (2) 315.31 Expressive or mixed (expressive-receptive) language disorder.
 - (3) 315.39 Phonological disorder.
- g. Elimination Disorders.
 - (1) 307.46 Sleepwalking disorder.
 - (2) 307.46 Sleep terror disorder.
 - (3) 327.4 Parasomnia
 - (4) 307.6 Enuresis (not due to a general medical condition).
 - (5) 307.7 Encopresis (without constipation and overflow incontinence.)
- h. Pervasive Developmental Disorder.
 - (1) 299.00 Autistic disorder.
 - (2) 299.80 Pervasive developmental disorder NOS.
- i. Specific Learning Developmental Disorders - (Note: These Are Coded on Axis II).
 - (1) 315.00 Reading disorder.
 - (2) 315.1 Mathematics disorder.
 - (3) 315.2 Disorder of written expression.
 - (4) 315.4 Developmental coordination disorder.
 - (5) 315.9 Learning disorder NOS.
- 19. Psychological Factors Affecting Physical Condition (316.00). This disorder is not generally grounds for action alone. The physical condition must be specified on Axis III and will determine fitness.
- 20. V Codes for Conditions Not Attributable to a Mental Disorder that are a Focus of Attention or Treatment. These disorders are generally not of such severity as to lead to disqualification for enlistment or to separation. Where separation is indicated, process in accordance with Military Separations, M1000.4 (series).
 - a. V15.81 Noncompliance with medical treatment.
 - b. V61.1 Partner relational problem.

- c. V61.20 Parent-child relational problem.
- d. V61.8 Sibling relational problem.
- e. V62.2 Occupational problem.
- f. V62.3 Academic problem.
- g. V62.81 Relational problem NOS.
- h. V62.82 Bereavement.
- i. V62.89 Borderline intellectual functioning.
- j. V62.89 Phase of life problem or religious or spiritual problem.
- k. V65.2 Malingering. (May be grounds for legal, administrative, or medical board proceedings in accordance with Chapter 2-A-4 of this manual depending on the circumstances)
- l. V71.01 Adult antisocial behavior.
- m. V71.02 Child or adolescent antisocial behavior.

21. Additional Codes.

These are non-diagnostic codes for administrative use and require no action.

- a. V71.09 No diagnosis or condition on Axis I.
- b. V71.09 No diagnosis on Axis II.
- c. 300.9 Unspecified mental disorder (nonpsychotic).
- d. 799.9 Diagnosis or condition deferred on Axis I.
- e. 799.9 Diagnosis deferred on Axis II.

B. Command Directed Mental Health Evaluation of CG Members.

1. Active Duty Mental Health Evaluation Protection. Active Duty Mental Health Conditions and Emergencies, COMDTPUB P6520.1 refers to Public Law 102-484, Section 546, also known as the “Boxer Amendment”. The CG is not included and therefore not subject to the Boxer Amendment. The restrictions in this Amendment are intended to prevent unwarranted involuntary mental health evaluations or involuntary hospitalization as a form of harassment or retaliation. Accordingly, the following instructions meet many of the criteria of PL 102-484, Section 546.
2. Emergency Evaluations.
 - a. When to make the mental health referral. A CO should consider making an emergency mental health referral for any member who indicates intent to cause harm to themselves or others and who appears to have a severe mental disorder.
 - b. Communicate with provider. The CO should make every effort to consult with a mental health care provider (MHCP) at the location of the desired evaluation, prior to transporting a Service Member for a mental health evaluation. If this is not possible, the CO must consult with a MHCP, or other health care provider if a MHCP is not available, at the MTF or location of the evaluation, as soon as possible after transporting the Service Member for an emergency evaluation. The purpose of this consultation is to communicate the observations and circumstances which led the CO to believe that an emergency referral was required. The CO will then forward to the MHCP consulted, a memorandum documenting the information discussed.
3. Non-emergent Mental Health Evaluation. Signs of mental illness can include changes in behavior, mood, or thinking that interfere with normal functioning. When a CO believes a Service Member has a mental illness that requires a Command Directed Mental Health Evaluation they will:
 - a. Contact the servicing CG Clinic. The CO should speak directly with a health care provider to discuss the request for a Command Directed Mental Health Evaluation. The CO should clearly state the Service Member’s actions and behaviors that led to the request for a Command Directed Mental Health Evaluation. The health care provider will clarify the request, urgency of the referral, and schedule an appointment.
 - b. Provide a memorandum. The CO must provide a memorandum to the Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO), or DoD MTF clinic CO, documenting this request for a Command Directed Mental Health Evaluation. The subject line of the memorandum shall read, Subject: Command Referral for Mental Health Evaluation of (Service Member Rank, Name, Branch of Service and SSN. (Sample letter Figure 1).
 - c. Counsel the Service Member. Along with counseling the Service Member regarding the reasons for the Command Directed Mental Health Evaluation, the

CO will ensure that the Service Member is provided written notice of the referral. The notice, Subject: Notification of Commanding Officer Referral for Mental Health Evaluation (Non-Emergency), will include the following: (Sample letter Figure 2)

- (1) Date and time the mental-health evaluation is scheduled.
- (2) A brief, factual description of the Service Member's behavior and/or statements that indicate a mental-health evaluation is necessary.
- (3) Names of mental-health professionals the commander has consulted before making the referral. If prior consultation with a MHCP is not possible, commanders must include the reasons in the notice.
- d. Request the Service Member sign the notice to report for a mental health evaluation. If the Service Member refuses to sign, the CO will note this response in the notice.
- e. Provide an escort for Service Member referred for a mental health evaluation.
4. Service Member's Rights. COs shall provide a copy of the following rights to Service Members who are referred: (Sample letter Figure 2)
 - a. Second opinion. A Service Member has the right to obtain a second opinion at his/her own expense. The evaluation should be conducted within a reasonable period of time, usually within 10 days, and will not delay nor substitute for an evaluation performed by a DoD mental health care provider.
 - b. Free communication. No person may restrict the Service Member from communicating with an Attorney, IG, Chaplain, Member of Congress, or other appropriate party about the member's referral.
 - c. Two workdays before appointment. Other than emergencies, the Service Member will have at least 2 workdays before a scheduled mental health evaluation to meet with an Attorney, Chaplain, IG, or other appropriate party. If a CO has reason to believe the condition of the Service Member requires an immediate mental health evaluation, the CO will state the reasons in writing as part of the request for evaluation.
 - d. If military duties prevent the Service Member from complying with this policy, the CO seeking the referral will state the reasons in a memorandum.
5. Things Not To Do.
 - a. Use Command Directed Mental Health Evaluations as a Reprisal. No one will refer a Service Member for a mental health evaluation as a reprisal for making or preparing a lawful communication to a Member of Congress, an authority in the Service Member's chain of command, an IG, or a member of a DoD audit, inspection, investigation, or law enforcement organization.

- b. Withhold communication. A Service Member will NOT be restricted from lawfully communicating with an IG, Attorney, Member of Congress, or others about the Service Member's referral for a mental health evaluation.
 - c. CO's authority to refer Service Members. These policies are not designed to limit the CO's authority to refer Service Members for emergency mental health evaluations and treatment when circumstances suggest the need for such action.
- 6. Evaluations NOT covered. The specific procedures required by these regulations apply to mental health evaluations directed by a Service Member's CO as an exercise of the CO's discretionary authority. Evaluations NOT covered by these procedures include:
 - a. Voluntary self-referrals.
 - b. Criminal responsibility and competency inquiries conducted under Rule for Court-Martial 706 of the Manual for Courts-Martial.
 - c. Interviews conducted according to the Family Advocacy Program.
 - d. Referrals to the Substance Abuse Prevention Program.
 - e. Security clearances.
 - f. Diagnostic referrals from other health care providers not part of the Service Member's chain of command when the Service Member consents to the evaluation.
 - g. Referrals for evaluations expressly required by regulation, without any discretion by the Service Member's CO, such as enlisted administrative separations.
- 7. Memorandum Requesting a Mental Health Evaluation. Procedures for using the memorandum requesting a mental health evaluation in emergency situations, COs will:
 - a. Complete the memorandum including as many details as possible.
 - b. Make one copy to give to the Service Member.
 - c. Escort hand carries the memorandum. Ensure that the Service Member's escort hand carries the memorandum to the treatment facility. The memorandum will not be hand carried by the Service Member being referred. This memorandum will not be sent through distribution channels, nor will it become part of the Service Member's health record. The memorandum will be filed in the Department of Psychiatry of the medical treatment facility where the Service Member was evaluated.

FIGURE 5-B-1

SAMPLE COMMAND REFERRAL FOR MENTAL HEALTH EVALUATION



Commanding Officer
United States Coast Guard

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
Staff Symbol: xxx
Phone: (xxx) xxx-xxxx
Fax: (xxx) xxx-xxxx
Email:

MEMORANDUM

SSIC

Date DD MMM YY

From: Commanding Officer, (Name of Command) Reply to
Attn of:

To: Commanding Officer, (Name of Medical Treatment Facility (MTF) or Clinic)

Thru:

Subj: COMMAND REFERRAL FOR MENTAL HEALTH EVALUATION OF (Service
Member Rank, Name, Branch of Service and SSN)

Ref: (a) Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1 (series)
(b) Active Duty Mental Health Conditions and Emergencies, COMDTPUB
P6520.1

1. In accordance with References (a) and (b), I request a formal mental health evaluation of (rank and name of service member).
2. On _____ (date) I consulted with _____ (name and rank of mental health care provider consulted) or I was unable to consult with a mental health care provider because _____.
3. (Name and rank of Service Member) has ____ (years) and ____ (months) active duty service and has been assigned to my command since ____ (date). Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB) scores upon enlistment were: ____ (list scores). Past average performance marks have ranged from ____ to ____ (give numerical scores). Legal action is/is not currently pending against the service member. (If charges are pending, list dates and UCMJ articles.) Past legal actions include: _____ (List dates, charges, non-judicial punishments (NJPs) and/or findings of Courts Martial.)
4. I have given the service member a memorandum that advises _____ (rank and name of Service Member) of his/her rights, and explains my reasons for the referral. I have also informed the Service Member of the name of the mental health care provider(s) with whom I consulted, and the names and telephone numbers of persons who

may advise the Service Member. A copy of this memorandum is attached for your review.

5. I directed _____(Service Member's rank and name) to meet with _____(name and rank of mental health care provider) at _____ (MTF or clinic) on _____ (date) at _____(hours).

6. Should you wish additional information, you may contact me or _____ (POC name and rank) at _____(telephone number).

7. Please provide a summary of your findings and recommendations as soon as they are available to _____.

#

Enclosures:

Dist:

Copy:

FIGURE 5-B-2

**SAMPLE SERVICE MEMBER NOTIFICATION OF COMMANDING OFFICER
REFERRAL FOR MENTAL HEALTH EVALUATION.**



Commanding Officer
United States Coast Guard

xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
Staff Symbol: xxxxx
Phone: (xxx) xxx-xxxx
Fax: (xxx) xxx-xxxx
Email:

MEMORANDUM

SSIC

Date DD MMM YY

From: Commanding Officer, (Name of Command)

Reply to
Attn of:

To: (Service Member being directed for mental health evaluation)

Thru:

Subj: NOTIFICATION OF COMMANDING OFFICER REFERRAL FOR MENTAL
HEALTH EVALUATION (NON EMERGENCY) (Service Member Rank, Name,
Branch of Service and SSN)

Ref: (a) Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1(series)
(b) Active Duty Mental Health Conditions and Emergencies, COMDTPUB
P6520.1

1. In accordance with References (a) and (b), this memorandum is to inform you that I am referring you to a mental health provider for a mental health evaluation.
2. I direct you to meet with _____ (name & rank of mental health care provider(s)) at _____ (MTF or clinic) on _____ (date) at _____ (hours).
3. I am referring you for a mental health evaluation because of your behavior and/or statements on _____ (date(s)). On the stated date(s), you (brief description of behaviors and statements): _____
_____.
4. In accordance with reference (a), before the referral, on _____ (date) I consulted with _____ (name, rank, and branch of each medical or mental health care provider consulted) from the _____ (MTF or clinic) about your recent behavior and/or statements and _____ (name and rank of each mental health or medical provider) (did) (did not) concur(s) that a mental health evaluation is necessary.

OR

5. Consultation with a mental healthcare provider prior to this referral is (was) not possible because _____ (give reason; e.g., geographic isolation from available mental healthcare provider, etc.)

Per References (a) and (b), you are entitled to the following rights:

6. The right to speak to a civilian attorney of your own choosing and expense, for advice on how to rebut this referral if you believe it is improper.

7. The right to submit to the USCG or the IG a complaint that your mental health evaluation referral was a reprisal for making or preparing a protected communication to a statutory recipient. Statutory recipients include members of Congress, an IG, and personnel within USCG or DoD audit, inspection, investigation, or law enforcement organizations. Statutory recipients also include any appropriate authority in your chain of command, and any person designated by regulation or other administrative procedures to receive your protected communication.

8. The right to be evaluated by a mental health care provider (MHCP) of your own choosing, at your own expense, provided the MHCP is reasonably available. Such an evaluation by an independent mental healthcare provider shall be conducted within a reasonable period of time, usually within 10 business days. The evaluation performed by your MHCP will not delay or substitute for an evaluation performed by a DoD mental healthcare provider.

9. The right to communicate, provided the communication is lawful, with an IG, Attorney, Member of Congress, or others about your referral for a mental health evaluation.

10. The right, except in emergencies, to have at least two business days before the scheduled mental health evaluation to meet with an Attorney, IG, Chaplain, friend, or family member. If I believe your situation constitutes an emergency or that your condition appears potentially harmful to your well being and I judge that it is not in your best interest to delay your mental health evaluation for two business days, I shall state my reasons in writing as part of the request for the mental health evaluation.

11. If applicable: Since you are _____ (deployed) (in a geographically isolated area) because of circumstances related to military duties, compliance with the following procedures _____ are impractical for the following reasons _____.

12. You may seek assistance from the chaplain located in building number _____, Monday through Friday from ____ hours to ____ hours.

#

I have read the memorandum above and have been provided a copy.

Service Member's signature: _____ Date: _____

IF SERVICE MEMBER REFUSES TO SIGN

The Service Member declined to sign this memorandum containing the notice of referral and notice of Service Member's rights because _____ (gave no reason or give reason and/or quote Service Member).

Witness signature: _____ Date: _____

Witness rank and name: _____ Date: _____

After the witness signed this memorandum, I provided a copy of this memorandum to the Service Member.

8. Commander's Need to Know. The CG shall foster a culture of support in the provision of mental health care and voluntarily sought substance abuse education to military personnel in order to dispel the stigma of seeking mental health care and/or substance misuse education services.
 - a. Healthcare providers shall follow a presumption that they are not to notify a Service member's commander when the Service member obtains mental health care or substance abuse education services.
 - (1) Unless this presumption is overcome by one of the notification standards listed, there shall be no command notification.
 - (2) In making a disclosure pursuant to the notification standards, healthcare providers shall provide the minimum amount of information to the commander concerned as required to satisfy the purpose of the disclosure.
 - b. Healthcare providers:
 - (1) Command notification by healthcare providers will not be required for Service member self and medical referrals for mental health care or substance misuse education unless disclosure is authorized for one of the reasons listed below.
 - (2) Healthcare providers shall notify the commander concerned when a Service member meets the criteria for one of the following mental health and/or substance misuse conditions or related circumstances:
 - (a) Harm to Self. The provider believes there is a serious risk of self-harm by the Service member either as a result of the condition itself or medical treatment of the condition.
 - (b) Harm to Others. The provider believes there is a serious risk of harm to others either as a result of the condition itself or medical treatment of the condition. This includes any disclosures concerning child abuse or domestic violence.
 - (c) Harm to Mission. The provider believes there is a serious risk of harm to a specific military operational mission. Such serious risk may include disorders that significantly impact impulsivity, insight, reliability, and judgment.
 - (d) Special Personnel. The Service member is in the Personnel Reliability Program as described in DoD Instruction 5210.42, or is in a position that has been pre-identified by Service regulation or the command as having mission responsibilities of such potential sensitivity or urgency that normal notification standards would significantly risk mission accomplishment.

- (e) Inpatient Care. The Service member is admitted or discharged from any inpatient mental health or substance abuse treatment facility as these are considered critical points in treatment and support nationally recognized patient safety standards.
 - (f) Acute Medical Conditions Interfering With Duty. The Service member is experiencing an acute mental health condition or is engaged in an acute medical treatment regimen that impairs the Service member's ability to perform assigned duties.
 - (g) Substance Abuse Treatment Program. The Service member has entered into, or is being discharged from, a formal outpatient or inpatient treatment program for the treatment of substance abuse or dependence.
 - (h) Command-Directed Mental Health Evaluation. The mental health services are obtained as a result of a command-directed mental health evaluation.
 - (i) Other Special Circumstances. The notification is based on other special circumstances in which proper execution of the military mission outweighs the interests served by avoiding notification, as determined on a case-by-case basis by the attending Medical Officer or a commanding officer.
- (3) In making a disclosure pursuant to the circumstances described above, healthcare providers shall provide the minimum amount of information to satisfy the purpose of the disclosure. In general, this shall consist of:
- (a) The diagnosis; a description of the treatment prescribed or planned; impact on duty or mission; recommended duty restrictions; the prognosis; any applicable duty limitations; and implications for the safety of self or others.
 - (b) Ways the command can support or assist the Service member's treatment.
- (4) Healthcare providers shall maintain records of disclosure of protected health information.
- c. Commander Designation. Notification to the commander concerned pursuant to this Instruction shall be to the commander personally or to another person specifically designated in writing by the commander for this purpose.
 - d. Commanders. Commanders shall protect the privacy of information provided as they should with any other health information. Information provided shall be restricted to personnel with a specific need to know; that is, access to the information must be necessary for the conduct of official duties. Such personnel

shall also be accountable for protecting the information. Commanders must also reduce stigma through positive regard for those who seek mental health assistance to restore and maintain their mission readiness, just as they would view someone seeking treatment for any other medical issue.

CHAPTER 6

MEDICAL READINESS/DEPLOYMENT HEALTH

Section A. Overview.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Deployment Definitions.....	1
3. Responsibilities	1
4. Individual Medical Readiness.....	1
5. Readiness Definitions and Scoring	2
Table 6-A-1	2
6. Medically Ready	4

Section B. Expeditionary Deployment.

1. Electronic Deployment Health Assessment (EDHA)	1
2. Responsibility and timeline for the EDHA	1
3. EDHA Overview.....	1
4. EDHA Healthcare Provider Review Process.....	1
5. Mental Health Assessment.....	2
6. Neurocognitive Testing.....	3
7. Pre-Deployment Requirements	3
8. Deployment Requirements.....	4
9. Post-Deployment Requirements	5
10. Compliance Program	5
Table 6-B-1	6
Table 6-B-2	6

Section C. Routine Deployment.

1. Pre Deployment Requirements	1
2. Deployment.....	1
3. Post-Deployment.....	1
4. Additional References.....	1
Table 6-C-1	2

CHAPTER SIX – MEDICAL READINESS/DEPLOYMENT HEALTH

A. Overview.

1. Purpose. This Chapter describes procedures for, and directs implementation of medical readiness and deployment health requirements for all CG expeditionary and routine deployments. The goal of this program is for all active duty and reserve CG members to meet medical readiness requirements in order to deploy in support of CG missions. For the purpose of this Chapter, medical readiness includes dental readiness. Also, for the purpose of this Chapter, reserve refers to selected reserves.
2. Deployment Definitions.
 - a. Expeditionary Deployment. Expeditionary deployments include active duty and reserve CG members supporting DoD troop movements resulting from a Joint Chiefs of Staff/Combatant Command deployment for 30 continuous days or more to a location outside the United States where there is not a fixed U.S. military medical treatment facility (MTF). Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF) and Operation Enduring Freedom (OEF) are examples of expeditionary deployments.
 - b. Routine Deployment. Routine deployment include active duty and reserve CG personnel involved in CG patrols and deployments outside the US, its territories or possessions, in support of CG missions. This includes joint DoD deployments not associated with expeditionary deployments. This also includes special named operations/contingencies as designated by Commandant (CG-11) (e.g. deployments to identified domestic disaster relief (i.e. hurricane) operations).
3. Responsibilities. Medical readiness and deployment health are Commandant programs, and Commanding Officers/Officers-in-Charge are responsible for full compliance. These program requirements are mandated by DoD Instruction 6025.19 – Individual Medical Readiness, which applies to the CG and meet the requirements of the National Defense Authorization Act of 2005 (NDAA 05), Public Law 108-375. It is the personal responsibility of each CG active duty and reserve member to maintain their medical readiness levels at all times.
4. Individual Medical Readiness. Individual Medical Readiness (IMR) is the extent to which an individual active duty or reserve member is free from health related conditions that could limit their ability to fully participate in CG operations (i.e. fit for full duty-FFD). All active duty and reserve CG members are required to be medically ready for deployment. All IMR requirements, as delineated in the Coast Guard Periodic Health Assessment (PHA), COMDTINST M6150.3 (series), are required to be met by CG AD and SELRES members (to include Direct Commission Officers and those at various points of accession). The CG clinic affiliated with the point of accession is responsible for entering the IMR data into the applicable medical information system (MIS) database. Refer to Chapter 2 of this manual for the CO's and medical department's responsibilities in relation to medical readiness documentation.

5. Readiness Definitions and Scoring. Department of Defense Instruction, 6025.19 has established the following standard definitions for six Individual Medical Readiness (IMR) elements for all Armed Forces:

- a. Periodic Health Assessment (PHA). Each active duty and reserve member must have an annual Periodic Health Assessment (PHA) to closely monitor their health. The PHA should consolidate periodic clinical preventive examinations, individual medical readiness, occupational health and risk screening services, medical record review, preventive counseling and risk communication.
- b. Dental. To meet IMR standards service members must be rated as either Class 1 or Class 2. Service members who are categorized as Class 3 or Class 4 will not meet IMR standards. All active duty and reserve members must have an annual dental screening.

Dental Classification	Definition
Class 1	A service member who does not require dental treatment or revaluation within 12 months.
Class 2	A service member who has an oral condition that, if not treated or followed up, has the potential to, but is not expected to, result in emergencies within 12 months.
Class 3	A service member who has an oral condition that if not treated is expected to result in a dental emergency within 12 months.
Class 4	Patients who require periodic dental examinations or patients with unknown dental classifications. Class 4 patients normally are not considered to be worldwide deployable

Table 6-A-1

- c. Immunizations. All active duty and reserve members shall be current on the following readiness immunizations:
 - (1) Hepatitis A (or Twinrix),
 - (2) Hepatitis B (or Twinrix),
 - (3) Influenza,

- (4) Measles, Mumps and Rubella (MMR),
- (5) Inactivated Poliovirus, (IPV), and
- (6) Tetanus Diphtheria (or Tetanus Diphtheria acellular Pertussis).

NOTE: Additional immunizations may be required prior to specific deployment or assignment. (Reference: Immunization and Chemoprophylaxis COMDTINST M6230.4 (series), Anthrax Vaccine Immunization Program (CG AVIP), COMDTINST M6230.3 (series), and the Smallpox Vaccine Program COMDTINST M6230.10 (series) for additional immunization requirements)

- d. Individual Medical Equipment (IME). Service members who are in the process of being deployed on an expeditionary deployment (e.g. CENTCOM AOR) and Deployable Specialized Forces (DSF) units shall have the following IME:

- (1) Ballistic Protection Optical Inserts (only if member requires vision correction);
- (2) Protective Mask and (Gas) Mask Inserts (only if the member requires vision correction); and
- (3) Medical Warning Tags (only if the member has documented allergies or a permanent condition that would delay treatment or render the routinely indicated course of treatment dangerous).

NOTE: Specifications: Medical warning tags should be red, of a dog tag type and should be worn in a necklace type fashion. The tag should be made of stainless steel or anodized aluminum. The text should be embossed. The tag size should be approximately two inches long and one inch wide. The information on the medical tag should include at a minimum, the member's first and last name, unique Electronic Data Interchange Person Number (EDIPN), the member's blood type, and medical information (e.g., type of allergy or reaction).

- (4) Members requiring eye-wear must possess two pairs of eyeglasses (whether deployed or not).

NOTE: Contact lenses are time consuming to take care of and have been identified during Central Command (CENTCOM) deployments as an operational safety issue. Personnel deploying must contend with field conditions that may not allow for proper contact lens hygiene, and poor hygiene leads to an increase in eye abrasions, infections and ulcers. This should be taken into account by personnel desiring to deploy with contact lenses in addition to their spectacles.

- e. Medical Readiness Labs. The basic laboratory studies include – (1) blood type and Rh factor, G6PD status, deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) specimen, a baseline Tuberculin Skin Test, and a current HIV antibody test. A negative pregnancy test for women of child bearing age should be determined prior to deployment.

- f. Deployment Limiting Conditions. Service members who are in the process of deploying (on an expeditionary deployment) must not have any deployment limiting conditions (DLC). DLC includes:
 - (1) Pregnancy and 6 weeks post-partum (6 months post-partum if breastfeeding),
 - (2) Injuries or illnesses that require a 6 month or greater Temporary Limited Duty (TLD) assignment, and
 - (3) Dental Class III or IV.
- 6. Medically Ready. To be fully medically ready, an individual must meet all six of the criteria. Medical readiness does not mean deployability. Deployability includes other factors determined by the CO such as core competencies in job skills. All medically ready individuals are deployable from a medical standpoint. It is the CO's decision whether to deploy members who do not meet CG medical readiness criteria.

B. Expeditionary Deployment.

1. Electronic Deployment Health Assessments (EDHA). All Active Duty and Selected Reserve CG personnel who are on an expeditionary deployment for at least thirty (30) consecutive days must complete pre and post deployment health assessments electronically. The Armed Forces Health Surveillance Center (AFHSC) will no longer accept submission of paper based deployment health forms.
2. Responsibility and timeline for the EDHA. It is the member's responsibility to complete the deployment health assessments within the appropriate time lines as follows:
 - a. Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795. Within 30 days prior to deployment,
 - b. Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796. No earlier than 7 days before returning and no later than 30 days after returning to the home stations, and
 - c. Post Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900. During the 3 month to 6 month time period after returning from deployment. After members have completed the form, a healthcare provider will discuss with the service member any health concerns which they have indicated on the form, and will make referrals to appropriate healthcare or community-based services if further evaluation or treatment is needed. CG Active Duty and Reserve Members who are not located near a CG clinic or a Navy Military Treatment Facility must call the PDHRA Call Center at 1-888-PDHRA-99 (press Option 3) to complete their PDHRA with a DoD contracted healthcare provider via the telephone. DoD contracted healthcare providers have access to the EDHA and will complete the PDHRA electronically.
3. EDHA Overview. All deploying members will access the Navy Electronic Deployment Health Assessment (EDHA) located at <https://data.nmcphc.med.navy.mil/edha/>. Members must select "New User" and enter "Coastie1234\$" as the pass phrase. Members must enter the required information and then select "Register". After registering, members must select "Create a New Survey" and select the required deployment health survey (i.e. Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795, Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796 or the Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900). After completing the survey, members must select "Save" and exit out of the program. For subsequent access to the EDHA, the member must enter his or her social security number as the login ID and enter his or her newly created password. If a member has forgotten his or her password or the pass phrase, he or she should contact Commandant (CG-1121) for assistance.
4. EDHA healthcare provider review process.
 - a. Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795. The Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795 must be reviewed by a healthcare provider. The healthcare provider can be a health services technician (HS), and independent duty health services technician (IDHS), or a Medical Officer. Medical appointment or follow-up with an IDHS or Medical Officer is only necessary for the Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795 if the member responded positively to Questions 2-4 or 7-8.
 - b. Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796. For the Post Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796 members must schedule a medical appointment with an IDHS

- or Medical Officer as soon as possible, after completing the Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796.
- c. Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900. For the Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900, members must either schedule a medical appointment with an IDHS or Medical Officer at a CG or Navy Medical Treatment Facility or call the PDHRA Call Center after completing the Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900.
 - d. Healthcare Providers Responsibility. Healthcare providers will review the member's deployment health assessment forms via the EDHA. All healthcare providers who perform deployment health screenings (for expeditionary deployments) must contact Commandant (CG-1121) via phone or email for their login ID and password. After logging into the EDHA, the provider must review the member's survey, complete the remainder of the survey and select "Save" to finish. Providers should print the member's signed deployment health survey (using the print icon) and exit out of the EDHA. The provider must place the signed original assessment in the member's medical record. When the assessments are completed and saved, they are electronically submitted to AFHSC.
 - e. Reserve Members. Reserve members requiring a more detailed medical evaluation or treatment shall, with the member's consent, be retained on active duty until the member is determined to be fit for full duty, or until the resulting incapacitation cannot be materially improved by further hospitalization or treatment and the case has been processed and finalized through the Physical Disability Evaluation System. Reserve members no longer on active duty, who have deployment health concerns, should initiate contact with their reserve activity or a Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) medical facility. Combat veterans are eligible for care two years post discharge in the VA health system for any illness, even if there is insufficient medical evidence to conclude that their illness is attributable to their military service.
 - f. Refusal to Complete Deployment Health Assessment Forms. Members who refuse to complete the Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796 or Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900, will have an Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 entry to that effect placed in their health record. No further legal or medical action will be required. A member can request to complete a Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796 or Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900 for any reason and at any time (even if the member was not on an expeditionary deployment).
 - g. Metrics. CGBI will include deployment health assessment metrics based on participation in expeditionary deployments. These metrics will display red, amber or green depending on whether a member is delinquent, pending, or up-to-date (respectively) with their Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795, Post-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796 or Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900.
5. Mental Health Assessments. All military personnel who are deployed in connection with an expeditionary deployment (e.g., PATFORSWA), must complete a mental health assessment during 4 time frames:

- a. Within 2 months before deployment (with the Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD- 2795).
- b. Between 3 and 6 months after return from deployment (with the Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900).
- c. Between 7 and 12 months after return from deployment (with the PHA).
- d. Between 16 and 24 months after return from deployment (with the PHA).

NOTE: Detailed guidance on completing the Mental Health Assessments is available on the Commandant (CG-1121) website. All Medical Officers and IDHS must complete the Mental Health Assessment Training located on the Deployment Health Clinical Center website. Once available, Mental Health Assessments must be documented in the current medical readiness tracking system.

- 6. Neurocognitive Testing. In alignment with the Department of Defense, CG personnel assigned to expeditionary deployments must complete a baseline neurocognitive assessment (Automated Neuropsychological Assessment Metrics – ANAM) prior to deploying. The purpose of the assessment is to establish a baseline reference in the event that the member becomes brain injured. The ANAM is not a diagnostic tool and is not used to determine if the member is deployable or non-deployable. The assessment typically takes 20 minutes to complete. The ANAM should be completed within 12 months prior to deployment. This assessment is mandatory.
- 7. Pre-Deployment Requirements. The following pre-deployment health activities are required for all expeditionary deployments:
 - a. Completion of the Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795 via the EDHA (see above).
 - b. Completion of the Mental Health Assessment with the Pre-Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2795 (see above).
 - c. Completion of the baseline ANAM.
 - d. Administer deployment specific immunizations, prophylaxis, and other countermeasures (see Chapter 6-A).
 - e. Ensure all IMR requirements have been met (see Chapter 6-A).
 - f. Medications. Ensure members have a sufficient supply of medications for duration of orders (at least a 90-day supply).
 - g. Allergies. Review member's allergies and ensure documentation on the Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766.
 - h. Review and update the Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766. The original Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766 should be taken with the member during the deployment rather than filed in the member's health record.
 - i. Countermeasures. Ensure deploying personnel have access to appropriate Force Health Protection Prescription Products (FHPPP) which include malaria prophylaxis, atropine/2-Pam chloride autoinjectors, pyridostigmine bromide (PB) tablets, and CANA (or equivalent). Document any FHPPP dispensed/prescribed in the comments section of the Pre-Deployment

Health Assessment, Form DD-2795. Ensure all FHPPP are issued in accordance with ASD(HA) Memorandum, Policy for Use of Force Health Protection Prescription Products (24 Apr 03) - http://www.health.mil/libraries/HA_Policies_and_Guidelines/03-007.pdf.

- j. Medical Threat Briefing. Provide specific medical threat briefing and recommend appropriate countermeasures for each deploying member. This briefing should summarize any preventive medicine threats at the deployment location. Information on medical threats can be found at: National Center of Medical Intelligence (NCMI) website - <http://www.intelink.gov/ncmi/index.php>, (must register for an account); U.S. Army Center Public Health Command - <http://phc.amedd.army.mil> and the Deployment Health Clinical Center http://www.pdhealth.mil/dcs/pre_deploy.asp. HSWL SC or Commandant (CG-1121) will provide a list of any additional required immunizations or chemoprophylaxis for each deployment based on medical threat assessment. The recommendations, to include all medically related personal protective measures, will be communicated to all deploying personnel during the pre-deployment medical threat brief and/or via message. When possible, Commandant (CG-1121) or HSWL SC will contact the agency that will serve as the CG supporting medical unit in joint DoD operations, and the medical threat brief will be obtained to provide to CG deploying units. If not involved in joint operations, medical threat brief and recommended countermeasures will be provided by HSWL SC, Commandant (CG-1121) and Commandant (CG-1133) based on the deployment requirements.
 - k. Health Record Review. Review each member's health record for accuracy. Enter and verify all required data into the medical readiness tracking database.
 - l. Pre-Deployment Serum Sample. Verify that a serum sample has been provided within one year prior to deployment. The HIV test will serve as pre-deployment serum sample provided the HIV test was completed within one year prior to deployment. If more than one year, a new HIV test will be submitted to the CG HIV Contractor per Coast Guard Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Program, COMDTINST M6230.9 (series). Utilizing the CG HIV Contractor ensures that a serum sample is sent to the repository and that the member has a current HIV test. The date of the HIV test will be entered into MRRS. Members who refuse the blood draw will have a Chronological Record of Care, Form, SF-600 entry to that effect placed in their health record. No further legal or medical action will be required. For pre-deployment HIV specimens, the source of test (SOT) code will be N and the standard HIV screening test will be ordered. The HIV screening test will be performed and the remaining serum will be placed in storage at the AFHSC DoD Serum Repository (DODSR).
8. Deployment Requirements.
- a. Disease Non-Battle Injury (DNBI) Reports. Weekly DNBI reports will be used to assess operational readiness at the unit level. The unit corpsman will review DNBI rates for trends. Weekly reports will be provided to Commandant (CG-1121). Blank DNBI reports are available for download on Commandant (CG-1121) Operational Medicine website <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg11/> (Preventive Medicine section).
 - b. Other Deployment Requirements. All other deployment surveillance requirements will be fulfilled in conjunction with the supporting medical unit as designated by Commandant (CG-1121).

9. Post-Deployment Requirements.

- a. Completion of the Post Deployment Health Assessment, Form DD-2796 via the EDHA no earlier than 7 days before returning and no later than 30 days after returning to the home station (see above).
- b. Completion of the Post-Deployment Health Reassessment (PDHRA), Form DD-2900, via the EDHA within 3 to 6 months of returning from deployment (see above).
- c. Completion of the Mental Health Assessment within 3 to 6 months of returning from deployment with the PDHRA (see above).
- d. Review and update the Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flow Sheet, Form DD-2766 and place it in the member's health record.
- e. Countermeasures. Assess the need for specific post deployment requirements such as tuberculosis screening or malaria terminal chemoprophylaxis, and ensure members are scheduled to meet these requirements.
- f. Medical Threat Debriefing. Provide a medical threat debriefing on all significant health events, exposures and concerns within 5 days (ideally) of return to home station. Additional information can be found at the Deployment Clinical Care Center - <http://www.pdhealth.mil/main.asp>.
- g. Health Record Review. Review and update the member's health record regarding theater medical encounters, adverse events related to taking FHPPP.
- h. Post-Deployment Serum Sample. Verify that redeploying members have had a blood sample drawn for submission to the DoDSR within 30 days of return to home station or demobilization site. All HIV tests will be submitted to the CG HIV Contractor per Coast Guard Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Program, COMDTINST M6230.9 (series). Members who refuse the blood draw will have an Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 entry to that effect placed in their health record. No further legal or medical action will be required. For post-deployment HIV specimens, the SOT code will be H. Samples will be poured off for storage at the AFHSC DoDSR. The SOT H is a post-deployment blood draw and is for storage only. The HIV screening test will not be performed on these samples.
- i. Medical Evaluation. A completed, new PHA and Report of Medical Assessment, Form DD-2697 shall be used for Reserve members who are being released from active duty orders (greater than 30 days). Additional details are provided in Chapter 2A.

10. Compliance Program. The CG participates in the DoD Force Health Protection Deployment Health Quality Assurance Program. DoD representatives will perform periodic Quality Assurance visits to pre-designated CG clinics to review the CG Deployment Health Program. Commanding Officers will implement a quality improvement program to ensure their compliance with guidelines as outlined in this Chapter. This requirement is primarily focused on completeness of execution and includes the ability to answer the following questions:

TASK	YES	NO
Did all personnel covered by the policy get screened?		
Is a copy of each of the completed deployment health forms in the permanent medical record?		
Was a copy of each of the deployment health forms electronically sent to AFHSC?		
Was a blood sample collected and sent through the CG HIV Contractor for the serum repository?		
Were recommended referrals/consultations completed?		

Table 6-B-1

NOTE: At a minimum, report the following data to HSWL SC:

The number of personnel requiring screening.	
The number of personnel screened (e.g. completion of the deployment health forms).	
Confirmation that a blood sample was sent to the CG HIV Contractor.	
Completion rate for clinical follow-up of those indicated on the deployment health forms.	

Table 6-B-2

C. Routine Deployment.

1. Pre-Deployment Requirements.

- a. Individual Medical Readiness (IMR) Review. Perform an IMR review on all deploying personnel per Chapter 6, Section A.
- b. Medical Threat Briefing. Provide specific medical threat briefing and recommend appropriate countermeasures for each deploying member. This briefing should summarize any preventive medicine threats at the deployment location. Information on medical threats can be found at the National Center for Medical Intelligence website at: <http://www.intelink.gov/ncmi/index.php>, U.S. Army Center Public Health Command at <http://phc.amedd.army.mil> and the Deployment Health Clinical Center at http://www.pdhealth.mil/dcs/pre_deploy.asp. HSWL SC or Commandant (CG-1121) will provide a list of any additional required immunizations or chemoprophylaxis for each deployment based on medical threat assessment.
- c. Health Record Review. Review each member's health record for accuracy. Enter and verify all required data into MRRS.

2. Deployment.

- a. Sick logs. Complete and tabulate daily logs for sick call to determine any trends of illness while deployed. This will facilitate identification and development of preventive measures that can be applied for future deployments.
- b. Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP). Enroll members with occupational exposures into the OMSEP if they meet the program requirements.
- c. Medical Event Reports (MERs). Complete MERs per Chapter 7 for illnesses that occur during deployment. MERs should be entered into the Disease Reporting System Internet (DRSi) system. Critical conditions should be reported to HSWL SC or Commandant (CG-1121) as required per Chapter 7.

3. Post-Deployment.

- a. Countermeasures. Assess the need for specific post deployment requirements such as tuberculosis screening or malaria terminal chemoprophylaxis, and ensure members are scheduled to meet these requirements.
- b. Medical Threat Debriefing. Provide a medical threat debriefing on all significant health events, exposures and concerns within 5 days (ideally) of return to home station. Additional information can be found at the Deployment Clinical Care Center - <http://www.pdhealth.mil/dcs/>.
- c. Health Record Review. Review and update the member's health record regarding medical encounters during the deployment.

4. Additional references. The following Websites have information that may be helpful pre-, during and post-deployment:

Source	Website
Deployment Clinical Care Center	http://www.pdhealth.mil/main.asp
Army Public Health Command	http://phc.amedd.army.mil
Navy & Marine Corps Public Health Center	www.nmcphc.med.navy.mil/
Centers for Disease Control Travel Page	http://www.cdc.gov/travel/
Headquarters Operational Medicine Division	http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg112/cg1121/default.asp

Table 6-C-1

CHAPTER 7**PREVENTIVE MEDICINE****Section A. General.**

1. Scope.....	1
2. Responsibilities	1

Section B. Communicable Disease Control.

1. General.....	1
2. Disease Outbreak	1
3. Medical Event Reporting	1
Figure 7-B-1	3
Figure 7-B-2.....	4
4. Sexually Transmitted Infection (STI) Program	5
5. STI Treatment	7
6. STI Drug Prophylaxis	7
7. STI Immunizations.....	7
8. STI Reporting.....	7

Section C. Immunizations and Allergy Immunotherapy (AIT)

1. General.....	1
2. Unit Responsibilities	1
3. Equipment and Certification Requirement	1
4. Immunization Site Responsibilities	1
5. Immunization on Reporting for Active Duty for Training	4
6. Specific Vaccination Information	4
7. Allergy Immunotherapy (AIT)	7

CHAPTER SEVEN – PREVENTIVE MEDICINE

A. General.

1. Scope. The scope of preventive medicine involves all activities that prevent illness and disease, including immunizations; communicable disease control; and epidemiology.
2. Responsibilities.
 - a. The unit Medical Officer (MO) is responsible to the Commanding Officer for implementing all directives issued by the Commandant which relate to the health of members of the command. The MO shall:
 - (1) Evaluate the command's health care capabilities to fulfill Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP) requirements.
 - (2) Develop and supervise an environmental health program to prevent disease and maintain the Commandant's established sanitation standards.
 - (3) Monitor the incidence of disease or disability in personnel and, when indicated, in adjacent communities.
 - (4) Use epidemiological methods to determine the cause of disease patterns, if there is an increase in incidence.
 - b. Preventive Medicine Technicians (PMTs) are individuals who are highly proficient in all aspects of preventive medicine. If assigned or available to a unit, the unit shall gainfully employ their services.
 - c. The Preventive Medicine (PM) Officer at Commandant (CG-1121) will provide policy recommendations and other consultation as needed to Commandant (CG-11), the HSWL SC, and individual health care providers. The PM Officer will develop evidence-based policies for the control of disease of public health importance and will maintain liaison with civilian and public health (local, State, Federal) and military medical authorities to coordinate appropriate response to public health threats. The PM Officer will also serve as the Public Health Emergency Officer (PHEO) for the CG.









B. Communicable Disease Control.

1. General. The health services department representative is responsible for complying with Federal, State, and CG communicable disease reporting requirements. In order to have an effective communicable disease control program, health services department representatives should:
 - a. Recognize communicable diseases (see Figures 7-B-1 & 7-B-2).
 - b. Recommend preventive and control measures to the Commanding Officer.
 - c. Submit required reports.
 - d. Comply with state and local health department reporting requirements.
2. Disease Outbreak.
 - a. Definition. An outbreak is defined as two or more linked cases with clinically compatible signs and symptoms of an infection in a given period of time in a specified location or two or more laboratory confirmed cases in a specified location within a given period of time or whatever is above normal in the population specified during a period of time.
 - b. Each clinic and sickbay must have at least one designated staff member responsible for submitting medical event reports (MERs).
 - c. The designated health services department representative shall:
 - (1) Recognize outbreaks and establish a case definition.
 - (2) Investigate the source of the agent and how it spread.
 - (3) Recommend to Commanding Officer appropriate initial control/preventive measures.
 - (4) Complete a Medical Event Report using the Disease Reporting System Internet (DRSi). The Tri-Service Reportable Events document provides detailed definitions of the reportable medical events. The Tri-Service Reportable Events document is located on the Commandant (CG-1121) web page.
 - (5) Contact Commandant (CG-1121) if assistance is needed at any of the aforementioned steps.
 - (6) Follow communicable disease policy guidance disseminated by the HSWL SC and/or Commandant (CG-11) in the event of a bioterrorist threat or a natural or man-made communicable disease threat.
3. Medical Event Reporting.
 - a. Circumstances requiring reports.
 - (1) Any outbreak;
 - (2) Any person diagnosed with any disease listed in Figures 7-B-1 and 7-B-2;

- (3) Any epizootic (e.g. animal epidemic) transmissible from animals to man;
 - (4) Any quarantined CG vessel or aircraft (at a foreign port);
 - (5) Any medical condition deemed worthy of reporting by health services department personnel; or
 - (6) Any reportable medical condition as mandated by the local/state health department.
- b. Reporting Process. CG health services personnel must use the DRSi system for all MERS.
- (1) The NDRSi can be accessed at <https://164.167.138.44/NDRSi/>.
 - (2) For initial access to the NDRSi, the cognizant health services personnel must print out the D System Authorization Access Request , Form DD-2875 and complete Part I of the form and initial Item 27. Health services personnel must have completed the annual mandatory CG Information Systems Security (ISS) Training (which is the CG equivalent to the DoD Annual Information Awareness Training) in order to have DRSi access approved. Part II of the form must be compelled by the Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO) or the cognizant Designated Medical Officer Advisor (DMOA). Additional directions for completing and submitting the form can be found on the DRSi website.
 - (3) After completing, the SHSO or DMOA must submit the System Authorization Access Request, Form DD-2875, System Authorization Access Request in hard copy or electronic form to the Navy and Marine Corps Public Health Center (NMCPHC). NMCPHC will contact the individual listed in Part II of the form to verify the request and activate the DRSi user account. NMCPHC will send a Login ID and Password to the user once they obtain the SHSO or DMOA approval.
 - (4) After obtaining a Login ID and password, health services personnel must login to the DRSi. After logging in, directions on how to enter MERs into DRSi can be found by clicking on the “Help” icon. The “Frequently Asked Questions” FAQ link on the Login page also has helpful information.
 - (5) CG units are listed in DRSi by their OPFAC.
 - (6) For any critical conditions listed in Figure 7-B-1, health services personnel must contact Commandant (CG-1121) within 24 hours. Upon final confirmed diagnosis, the health services personnel must enter the medical event report into DRSi. Commandant (CG-1121) will review the information in DRSi and will contact the HSWL SC for all critical conditions.

Figure 7-B-1
Medical Event Reporting Chart Within 24 Hours

**PHONE COMMANDANT (CG-1121) WITHIN 24 HOURS & COMPLETE A MEDICAL
 EVENT REPORT IN DRST¹**

Animal Bites	Diphtheria	Influenza Associated Hospitalization	Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS)
Anthrax 	<i>E. coli</i> O157:H7	Malaria	Smallpox 
Botulism 	Encephalitis	Measles	Syphilis
Brucellosis 	Foodborne Outbreak	Meningococcal Disease	Tuberculosis 
Carbon Monoxide Poisoning	<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i>	Pertussis	Tularemia
Chemical Agent Exposure	Hantavirus Infection	Plague 	Yellow Fever
Cholera	Heat Illness	Poliomyelitis	Disease Cluster or Outbreak
Cold Weather Injuries ²	Hemorrhagic Fever 	Q Fever 	
	Hemolytic Uremic Syndrome (HUS)	Rabies	

 **Potential agent of Bioterrorism**

1 - HIV, AIDS, Suicide and Occupational Illness / Injury are reported through other mechanisms

2 - Frostbite, Immersion Foot, Hypothermia, or other cold injury resulting in a limited duty status.

Figure 7-B-2
Medical Event Reporting Chart Within 7 Days

COMPLETE A MEDICAL EVENT REPORT IN DRSI WITHIN 7 DAYS

Amebiasis	Lead Poisoning	Rubella
Campylobacteriosis	Legionellosis	Salmonellosis
Chancroid	Leishmaniasis	Schistosomiasis
<i>Chlamydia trachomatis</i>	Leprosy	Shigellosis
Coccidioidomycosis	Leptospirosis	Streptococcal Disease, Group A
Cryptosporidiosis	Lyme Disease	Tetanus
Cyclosporiasis	Mumps	Toxic Shock Syndrome
Dengue Fever	Norovirus	Trichinosis
Ehrlichiosis	Psittacosis	Trypanosomiasis
Filariasis	Relapsing Fever	Typhoid Fever
Giardiasis	Rheumatic Fever	Typhus Fever
Gonorrhea	Rift Valley Fever	Urethritis (non-gonococcal)
Hepatitis	Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever	Varicella

- (7) Commandant (CG-1121) will review all medical event reports in DRSi on a weekly basis for medical trends and outbreaks.
 - (8) For all other MERS there is no need for health services personnel to contact Commandant (CG-1121), the only requirement is to enter MERS that are confirmed and final (no presumptive or preliminary diagnoses should be entered).
4. Sexually Transmitted Infection (STI) Program.
- a. Background. STIs, including the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) are important and preventable causes of morbidity, mortality and associated lost-productivity and increased health care costs.
 - b. Exposure information for non TRICARE beneficiaries.
 - c. Exposure information for TRICARE beneficiaries.
 - d. Duties of the Health Services Department. Health services department shall provide a coordinated, comprehensive STI control program including:
 - (1) Education and prevention counseling of those at risk.
 - (2) Detection of asymptomatically infected individuals.
 - (3) Effective diagnosis and treatment of infected individuals.
 - (4) Partner Services (PS) (formerly known as contact tracing).
 - (5) Immunization of persons at risk for vaccine-preventable STIs.
 - (6) Proper annotation and maintenance of health records.
 - (7) Protection of confidentiality.
 - e. Senior Medical Officer (SMO). The SMO oversees the medical management of the local STI control program; recommends STI control activities to the Commanding Officer; establishes and maintains liaison with local health authorities; and ensures confidentiality of the patient and his/her sexual partner(s).
 - f. Medical Officer (MO). The MO who initially evaluates the patient shall perform appropriate diagnostic evaluation based on current CDC guidelines. The MO must fill out Syphilis Record, Form SF-602, on all patients diagnosed with syphilis and file the Syphilis Record, Form SF-602, in the patient's medical record. All patients (beneficiaries / active duty / reservists) presenting for evaluation of a possible STI will be tested for serological evidence of syphilis infection. All active duty / reservist presenting for evaluation of a possible STI shall be tested for serological evidence of HIV infection. Additionally all active duty members will be tested for HIV every two years. Reservists are required to have a current HIV test within 2 years of the date called to active duty if the CAD is for 30 days or more. Refer to, Coast Guard Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Program, COMDINST M6230.9 for more details on the CG's HIV program.

- g. Health Services Technician (HS) or Preventive Medicine Technician (PMT). An HS or PMT assigned to administer the local STI control program should be paygrade E-5 or higher. They shall perform the following actions:

Perform Partner Services (PS): PS is a set of activities intended to alert people exposed to STIs and facilitate appropriate, counseling, testing and treatment. Information about named partners shall be passed to the cognizant local or State public health function for partner notification. Valuable PS and STI resources are available on the internet from the Navy and Marine Corps Public Health Center's, Sexual Health and Responsibility Program (SHARP) at <http://www.med.navy.mil/sites/nmcphc/health-promotion/reproductive-sexual-health/Pages/sharp.aspx>.

- (1) Annotate and sign the Chronological Record of Care, SF-600 in each patient's medical record to indicate he or she interviewed the patient, discussed symptoms, complications, treatment, and the importance of partner notification(s).
- (2) Determine whether a Test of Cure (TOC) is indicated for cases of gonorrhea or Chlamydia.
 - (a) Gonorrhea - Patients who have symptoms that persist after treatment should be evaluated by culture for N. gonorrhea, and any gonococci isolated should be tested for antimicrobial susceptibility.
 - (b) Chlamydia - Patients do not need to be retested for Chlamydia after completing treatment with doxycycline or azithromycin, unless symptoms persist or reinfection is suspected. A TOC may be considered 3 weeks after completion with erythromycin.
 - (c) Active duty personnel will report to regular sick call for TOC. Place a suspense notice to check with the attending MO to ensure the patient receives TOC.
 - (d) Dependents and retired personnel will be given regular appointments for local STI treatment.
- (3) Cross reference all positive STI cases from the clinic laboratory log book to ensure all STI patients have been contacted and interviewed. This should be performed on the first work day of each week.
- (4) Ensure security and confidentiality of all STI forms, reports and logs.
- (5) Complete timely reporting. HIV / AIDS (HIV /AIDS reporting must be consistent with the Coast Guard Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Program, COMDTINST M6230.9 (series). Syphilis, gonorrhea, Chlamydia, and acute cases of hepatitis are reportable events in every state and the CG. The requirements for reporting other STIs differ by State. The National Coalition of

STI Directors website <http://www.ncsddc.org/who-we-are> has links to state specific STI reporting requirements.

5. STI Treatment. MO should treat STIs according to the most current recommendation of the CDC.
6. STI Drug Prophylaxis. Drug prophylaxis for STI prevention is prohibited.
7. STI Immunizations. MO should review the immunization status of all patients presenting with a possible STI. All AD / reservists should receive Hepatitis A and Hepatitis B vaccines (unless vaccine series is complete). Other beneficiaries who seek evaluation for a possible STI should receive Hepatitis A and Hepatitis B if indicated (based on current CDC guidelines).
8. STI Reporting.
 - a. DoD/CG healthcare beneficiaries (TRICARE). Exposure information of DoD/CG healthcare beneficiary partners will be reported via the DRSi as well as to any cognizant State or local health authority) using a State-specific form and process or using CDC Form 73.2936S – Field Record. Forms are available from the CDC at (404) 639-1819. (Local protocol will dictate which specific STI's need to be reported to the state, but all conditions in Figure B-1 and B-2 must be reported via the DRSi system).
 - b. Non-DoD/CG healthcare beneficiaries (NON TRICARE). Exposure information of non-DoD/CG healthcare beneficiary partners will be reported to the cognizant public health authority. Health services personnel should follow local guidance for local reporting of partners. This may entail locally designated forms and procedures. For partners located outside the local area, partner identification information may be sent to the State public health authority (who will forward the report to the cognizant State or local health authority) using a State-specific form and process or using CDC Form 73.2936S – Field Record. Forms are available from the CDC at (404) 639-1819. Health services personnel should not expect confirmation of receipt or a disposition report. If a disposition report is desired, the health services personnel should state this on the Field Record, and provide a statement of justification and return address/phone number.

C. Immunizations and Allergy Immunotherapy (AIT).

1. General. Immunizations and Chemoprophylaxis, COMDTINST M6230.4 (series), lists policy, procedure, and responsibility for immunizations and chemoprophylaxis. This section contains guidelines not specifically defined there. Immunizations for active duty and SELRES shall be documented in Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS) and P-GUI/AHLTA as outlined in Chapter 4-C. Vital signs are not required during immunization-only encounters.
2. Unit Responsibilities.
 - a. Immunizing all individuals. Active duty and reserve unit Commanding Officers are responsible for immunizing all individuals under their purview and maintaining appropriate records of these immunizations. If local conditions warrant and pertinent justification supports, HSWL SC may grant authority to deviate from specified immunization procedures on request.
 - b. Unit Commanding Officers. Unit Commanding Officers will arrange local immunizations for their unit's members. If this is not possible, he or she will request assistance from the CG clinic overseeing units in the geographic area.
3. Equipment and Certification Requirement.
 - a. Immunization sites. All immunization sites must have the capability to administer emergency medical care if anaphylaxis or other allergic reactions occur. A designated CG Medical Officer must certify in writing that the registered nurse or HS selected to administer immunizations is qualified to do so because he or she has received instruction and displayed proficiency in these areas:
 - (1) Vaccine dosages.
 - (2) Injection techniques.
 - (3) Recognizing vaccine contraindications.
 - (4) Recognizing and treating allergic and vasovagal reactions resulting from the vaccination process.
 - (5) Proper use of anaphylaxis medications and related equipment (e.g., oxygen, airways).
 - (6) Verification the individual is currently certified in Basic Life Support (BLS).
 - b. Supplies for immunization. The immunization site must have available: syringes with 1:1000 aqueous solution of epinephrine, emergency airways, oxygen, bag valve mask (BVM), and intravenous (IV) fluids with an IV injection set.
4. Immunization Site Responsibilities.
 - a. Where available, a Medical Officer shall be present when routine immunizations are given.

- b. Medical Officer cannot be present. In the event a Medical Officer cannot be present, a registered nurse or HS3 or above can be certified to administer immunizations to AD and SELRES when the following guidelines and procedures are met:
 - (1) The designated CG Medical Officer who normally would oversee their independent activity must train and certify in writing registered nurses and HSs conducting immunizations in a Medical Officer's absence.
 - (2) An emergency equipped vehicle must be readily available to transport patients to a nearby (within 10 minutes) health care facility staffed with an Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS), certified physician or an EMS with ACLS capability must be within a 10-minute response time of the site.
 - (3) Hypovolemic shock often is present in cases of anaphylaxis. Therefore medical personnel must be ready and able to restore fluid to the central circulation. In anaphylaxis treatment, epinephrine administration, airway management, summoning help are critical steps toward the treatment of this condition.
- c. Review and document immunizations. All immunizations will be entered in MRRS and documented on the Adult Preventative and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766 by clinic personnel and IDHS. Electronic Health Record entry, Chronological Record of Medical Care, Form SF-600 and Medical Officer cosignature for routine immunizations of Active Duty and SELRES are not required.
 - (1) Clinic personnel and IDHS must be cognizant of the use of the proper medical and administrative exemption codes within MRRS. Prior to selecting the exemption code in MRRS, select the information icon. The information icon provides a detailed explanation of the various codes. The cognizant HSA must ensure that all exemption codes are accurate within MRRS. Commandant (CG-1121) will review all medical permanent, medical reactive, medical declined and administrative refusal codes on a quarterly basis. Medical temporary codes and administrative temporary codes must be reviewed and verified by the HSA every 365 days and 90 days, respectively. The description of exemption codes can be found on the Commandant (CG-1121), Operational Medicine Web site.
 - (2) Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO) must ensure all healthcare personnel receive appropriate training regarding the following – use of exemption codes, verifying accuracy of exemption codes of members in their clinics medical AOR, and (NON TRICARE) following up on temporary exemptions.

- d. Immunization Training. Additional immunization training opportunities are offered by the Military Vaccine Agency (MILVAX).
- e. Emergency immunizations. In some clinical situations, the medical indication may be to immunize even though the circumstances above cannot be met (e.g., tetanus toxoid for wound prophylaxis, gamma globulin for hepatitis A exposure, etc.). Such incidents commonly occur at sea and remote units or during time-sensitive situations (SAR, etc.). If the medical benefits outweigh the chance of a serious allergic reaction, take every available precaution possible, and administer the vaccine. Obtain radio, telephone, or message advice from the DMOA or Flight Surgeon on call through the closest CG command center.
- f. Adverse reaction. If an adverse reaction to a vaccine is suspected by anyone, including the vaccinee, the facility shall notify the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) using form VAERS-1. The likelihood of a causal relationship between the observed physical signs or symptoms and the vaccine does NOT need to be verified by a MO or anyone else. This reporting system is for anyone who suspects a vaccine adverse reaction. The VAERS form is obtained from the FDA on-line at <http://vaers.hhs.gov/esub/index> or by calling 1-800-822-7967. Units providing vaccinations shall maintain a supply of these forms for vaccinees who request them. Alternatively, file the VAERS online at <http://vaers.hhs.gov/esub/index>. If filing online, be sure to print a copy of the form before clicking on the “submit” button. Log the disclosure to VAERS in the Protected Health Information Management Tool (PHIMT); see Chapter 14-B of this Manual.
- g. Vaccine Information Sheet (VIS). Every health care provider who administers vaccines shall provide a Vaccine Information Sheet (VIS) if available from the CDC. A current list of the vaccines for which VIS's are available and the VIS's themselves are found at <http://www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/VIS>. The list includes vaccines covered by the National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act, as well as several others. The VIS is available via MRRS. The VIS's are also available from the CDC, National Immunization Hotline, at telephone number (800) 232-2522 or at <http://www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/VIS/default.htm>.
- h. Per the National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act (NCVIA) of 1986, health care providers are not required to obtain the signature of the vaccine recipient, parent or legal guardian acknowledging receipt of the VIS. However, to document that the VIS was given, health care providers must note in the patient's permanent medical record (1) the date printed on the VIS and (2) the date the VIS is given to the patient or legal guardian. In addition, the NCVIA requires, for all vaccines, that health care providers document in the patient's permanent medical record the following: (1) date the vaccine was given, (2) the vaccine manufacturer and lot number and (3) the name and address of the health care provider administering the vaccine. For all beneficiaries, the health care provider shall make a notation on the Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 stating that the vaccine recipient or

legal guardian/representative has been given information on the vaccine(s) prior to the vaccine(s) being given, if applicable. For all vaccines, facilities administering vaccines must record the manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine, and the name, address and title of the person administering the vaccine in the recipient's health record and if requested in the service member's International Certificate of Vaccination, Form CDC-731.

5. Immunization on Reporting for Active Duty for Training.

- a. When a member reports for active duty training, the receiving unit shall review the individual's immunization information in MRRS, administer any delinquent immunizations whenever possible, and enter the information in MRRS and reprint out the Adult Preventative and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766.
- b. The individual's Reserve unit shall give the member a re-immunization schedule for the following year if one is needed for that period.

6. Specific Vaccination Information.

- a. CG policy. CG policy concerning immunizations follows the recommendations of the CDC and ACIP, unless there is a military relevant reason to do otherwise. Any immunizing agent licensed by the FDA or DHHS may be used. Privileged health care providers may make clinical decisions for individual beneficiaries to customize medical care to respond to an individual clinical situation.
- b. Detailed information. Detailed information on adult vaccines can be found in the Immunizations and Chemoprophylaxis, COMDTINST M6230.4 (series). Accessions include recruits, cadets, band members and Direct Commissioned Officer participants.
- c. Adenovirus. Administer adenovirus vaccine to CG recruits IAW Immunizations and Chemoprophylaxis, COMDTINST M6230.4 (series).
- d. Anthrax. Administer anthrax vaccine in accordance with the Coast Guard Anthrax Vaccine Immunization Program (AVIP), review COMDTINST M6230.3 (series). The anthrax vaccine is now given via the intramuscular route and the dosing schedule is now 5 doses.
- e. Hepatitis A. Administer Hepatitis A to all AD and SELRES CG personnel (including accessions). Immunization may be accomplished with single-antigen Hepatitis A vaccine or combined Hepatitis A-Hepatitis B vaccine (Twinrix). Ensure the accurate dosing schedule is followed for single antigen Hepatitis A and/or Twinrix. The dosing schedule can be found on the Commandant (CG-1121) Operational Medicine website. The single-antigen Hepatitis A dosing schedule is 0 and 6 months. Single-antigen Hepatitis A is indicated for individuals 19 years and older. Ensure the pediatric dose of Hepatitis A is given for individuals who are less

than 19 years old. CG personnel who are less than 18 years of age cannot receive Twinrix. Performance of serology testing for accessions is recommended prior to administering the vaccine.

- f. Hepatitis B. Administer Hepatitis B to all AD and SELRES CG personnel (including accessions). Immunization may be accomplished with single-antigen Hepatitis B vaccine or combined Hepatitis A-Hepatitis B vaccine (Twinrix). Ensure the accurate dosing schedule is followed for single antigen Hepatitis B and/or Twinrix. **Follow the ACIP recommendations regarding selection of specific vaccine and dosing schedule.** Performance of serology testing for accessions is recommended prior to administering the vaccine.
 - (1) Healthcare personnel will have documentation of serological evidence of immunity against the Hepatitis B virus (HBV).
 - (2) New healthcare personnel who cannot provide documented serological evidence of immunity against HBV will begin the Hepatitis B (or Twinrix) vaccination series, unless the vaccine is medically contraindicated.
 - (3) For healthcare personnel, anti-HBs titers should be drawn 1 to 2 months after completion of the three dose Hepatitis B (or Twinrix) vaccination series. If serological testing is delayed due to operational considerations, testing must be accomplished within one year after series completion.
 - (4) Healthcare personnel who do not develop serological evidence of immunity after the initial vaccination series will complete a second 3-dose series.
 - (5) Revaccinated healthcare personnel will be tested for anti-HBs titer 1 to 2 months after the last dose of vaccine. Personnel negative after a second vaccine series are considered non-responders to the Hepatitis B (or Twinrix) vaccination (and likely still susceptible to HBV) and should be documented susceptible in MRRS.
- g. Human Papilloma Virus (HPV). The HPV vaccine is not a mandatory immunization. It is highly recommended that healthcare providers recommend use of the HPV vaccine in accordance with ACIP guidelines.
- h. Influenza A and B. Administer the influenza vaccine annually to all AD and SELRES CG personnel (including accessions) and CG civilian personnel as delineated in Civilian Employee Health Care and Occupational Health Program, COMDTINST 12792.3 (series)
- i. Japanese encephalitis. Administer JEV to AD and SELRES CG personnel who will be stationed at least 30 days in rural areas of Asia where there is substantial risk of exposure to the virus, especially during prolonged field operations at night. Administer booster doses according to the manufacturer's recommendations if risk of exposure is still present. Under normal circumstances, personnel cannot embark on international travel within ten days of JEV immunization because of the possibility of delayed allergic reactions.

- j. Measles, Mumps, and Rubella. Administer MMR vaccine to all AD and SELRES CG personnel born after 1957 (including accessions). Ensure they have received two lifetime doses of MMR vaccine or have positive serologic test results. Unless there is reason to suspect otherwise (e.g. childhood spent in a developing country, childhood immunizations not administered), a childhood dose of MMR vaccine may be assumed. Proof of immunity via serology testing or prior history of completed vaccination series (per medical documentation) will be accepted. Document immunization or results of proof of immunity in MRRS. For personnel whose records show receipt of bivalent measles-rubella vaccine, administration of MMR vaccine to achieve immunity against mumps is not necessary as a military requirement, but may be appropriate in exceptional clinical circumstances.
- k. Meningococcal disease. Administer meningococcal vaccine (Menactra **or** Menveo) to all accessions. Proof of vaccination with Menactra **or** Menveo within one year of accession will be accepted. The need for, and timing of, a booster dose of Menactra **or** Menveo will be determined in the coming years. Administer Menactra **or** Menveo to personnel traveling for 15 or more days to regions subject to meningococcal outbreaks.
- l. Pneumococcal disease. Administer pneumococcal vaccines per ACIP guidelines.
- m. Poliomyelitis. Administer a single booster dose of IPV to all CG accessions (IPV administration can be done within one year of arrival to the accession point). Personnel who have not received primary series must complete the series using IPV. Unless there is reason to suspect otherwise (for example, childhood in a developing country, childhood immunizations not administered), receipt of the basic immunizing series of IPV may be assumed.
- n. Rabies. Administer rabies vaccines per ACIP guidelines.
- o. Smallpox. Administer the smallpox vaccine in accordance with the Coast Guard Smallpox Vaccine Program (SVP), COMDTINST M6230.10 (series). **Smallpox vaccinations will no longer be given at CG accession points.** For smallpox VAER events, CG healthcare personnel must continue to use the VAERS and must also report smallpox vaccine (ACAM 2000) cardiac-related adverse events to the Naval Health Research Center (NHRC) at 619-553-9255. Upon receipt of the report, NHRC personnel will contact eligible cases and request their consent to participate in the Smallpox Vaccine Myopericarditis Registry.
- p. Tetanus, Diphtheria, and Pertussis. **All CG accessions and all uniformed healthcare personnel (HCP) are required to receive a single dose of Tetanus diphtheria and acellular pertussis (Tdap) if they have not previously received Tdap and have no medical contraindications or administrative waivers. That dose of Tdap is to be given regardless of the time since the last tetanus and diphtheria (Td) dose. After receipt of Tdap, HCP should receive routine immunization against tetanus and diphtheria according to CDC guidelines.**

- q. Typhoid fever. Administer typhoid vaccine to all AD and SELRES before overseas deployment to typhoid-endemic areas.
 - r. Varicella. Administer varicella vaccine to all accessions who do not have medical documentation (proof of disease, prior immunization, serology). Serologic screening is the preferred means of determining those susceptible to varicella infection. Do not use a questionnaire.
 - s. Yellow fever. **Administer yellow fever vaccine as per the Immunizations and Chemoprophylaxis, COMDTINST M6230.4 (series).**
7. Allergy Immunotherapy (AIT).
- a. AIT shall not be performed by IDHS in sickbays. AIT shall be restricted to clinics or sickbays only when Medical Officers (with current ACLS certification) are present in the clinic.
 - b. AIT can only be performed by trained providers including HS, IDHS, nurses and Medical Officers who have completed one of three approved training courses:
 - (1) United States Air Force's Introduction to Allergy/Allergy Extender **Course**.
 - (2) United States Army's Walter Reed **National Military Medical Center's Immunology and Allergy Specialty Course (HS, IDHS, and nurses only)**.
 - (3) United States Navy's Remote Site Allergen Immunotherapy Administration Course: **Immunotherapy Safety for the Primary Care Provider**. For the Navy's remote course, the Medical Officer must provide face to face training to the HS/IDHS. **This course is available on CG internet website at the following URL:**
http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg112/cg1121/docs/pdf/AIT_for_the_provider.pdf
 - c. All personnel involved in the administration of allergen immunotherapy will participate in annual refresher training. **The courses listed in Chapter 7-C.7.b can be used to satisfy the annual refresher training requirement.**
 - d. All HSs, nurses and Medical Officers must have completed the training and be designated in writing to administer AIT by the SMO/DSMO/SHSO. **Medical Officers will provide a self-attestation statement that they have undergone initial training to include the course attended and the date/s to the Professional Review Committee. Medical Officers will also provide a self-attestation statement that they have undergone refresher training to include the course attended and the date/s to the Professional Review Committee. HSAs must certify that HSs, IDHSs, and nurses have successfully completed initial and recurrent training.** HSs, nurses and Medical Officers are only authorized to give AIT to AD and SELRES members and only at maintenance doses. Clinical personnel should not initiate immunotherapy or give escalating doses.

CHAPTER 8

FISCAL AND SUPPLY MANAGEMENT

Section A. Resource Management.

1. CG Headquarters.....	1
2. Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC)	1
3. Regional Manager's (RM) Responsibility	2

Section B. General Property Management and Accountability.

1. Basic Policies	1
2. Physical Property Classifications.....	1
3. Property Responsibility and Accountability	1
4. Expending Property Unnecessarily	1
5. Stock Levels, Reorder Points, and Stock Limits.....	1
6. Transferring and Loaning Property	2

Section C. Custody, Issues, and Disposition.

1. Transferring Custody	1
2. Storerooms	1
3. Issuing Material	1
4. Inspecting Storerooms	1
5. Disposing of Property	2

Section D. Health Services Supply System.

1. Health Services Control Point.....	1
2. Responsibility for General Stores Items	1
3. Supply Support Assistance	1
Table 8-E-1	2
Table 8-E-2	2
4. Authorized Allowances.....	2
5. Supply Sources.....	2
6. Health Care Equipment.....	3
7. Emergency Procurement.....	4
8. Factors for Replacing Equipment	4

Section E. Eyeglasses and Ophthalmic Services.

1. General.....	1
2. Personnel Authorized Refractions	1
3. Procuring and Issuing Standard Prescription Eyewear	1
4. Aviation Prescription Lenses	3

5. Contact Lenses	3
6. Sunglasses for Polar Operations	4
7. Safety Glasses	4

CHAPTER EIGHT – FISCAL AND SUPPLY MANAGEMENT

A. Resource Management.

1. CG Headquarters.

- a. Commandant (CG-11) obtains health services program resources from the budget process for these purposes:
 - (1) Ensures AFC-57 funds are expended in accordance with the Financial Resource Management Manual, COMDTINST M7100.3 (series).
 - (2) Targeting AFC-57 and AFC-73 funds to pay the Department of Defense for all health care the Army, Navy, Air Force, TRICARE and USMTF programs provided to CG beneficiaries.
 - (3) Targeting AFC-57 funds to HSWL to pay for all non-Federal and VA medical care provided in each region.
 - (4) All purchases of medical equipment or devices which connect to the Commandant (CG-1) data network must be approved by Commandant (CG-1123).
 - (5) Targeting AFC-57 funds to HSWL SC to acquire health care equipment.
 - (6) Targeting AFC-57 funds to allotted units in response to budget requests to HSWL SC.
- b. In charge of health care facilities. Commandant (CG-11) is also the Program Manager for replacing, expanding, or creating health care facilities with Acquisition, Construction, and Improvement Appropriation funds and works with Commandant (CG-924) and the Lant Area Facilities Design and Construction Center staffs on plans and layouts.

2. Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC). HSWL SC administers the health services program in their respective area of responsibility. Administrative functions include:
 - a. Approving and funding care provided by non-Federal and Department of Veterans Affairs sources.
 - b. Health care equipment. Approving or disapproving requests to procure health care equipment costing more than \$5,000.00 for units with CG Clinics/AFC-57 funding and over \$3,500.00 for sickbays with HS's assigned via AFC-57 funding; (See Paragraph 8.D)

- c. Approving clinic budgets. Each clinic shall submit a zero-based AFC-57 direct care funding request to HSWL SC through their RM. This request should include predicted equipment procurement requests to Commandant (CG-83) using the automated ATU budget process according to current directives. The HSWL SC request should include a line item for each clinic, proposed equipment funding, and an estimate of non-Federal health care costs.

3. Regional Manager's (RM) Responsibility.

- a. RM's Responsibility. A Regional Manager (RM) is charged with ensuring that all aspects of his/her health care facilities operate effectively and efficiently. This means using personnel, funds, equipment, expendable supplies and materials, health care spaces, and external health care providers economically and efficiently. The RM oversees all health care equipment maintenance. Regional Managers will ensure that management of command resources provides the best amount of care to all eligible beneficiaries at the least possible cost to the Government.
- b. Reports. The unit Regional Manager directly controls the unit's financial plan or budget, including unit health care resources. By the 5th working day of each month, the Regional Manager reports medical, dental, pharmaceutical and equipment operating targets, adjustments to the targets, and actual expenditures to HSWL SC for inclusion in the monthly report forwarded to Commandant (CG-112). From an oversight or management review perspective, repeated or recurring amounts of unit Fund Code-57 (AFC-57) monies dedicated to health care are the "base" funds. Regional Managers must justify additional unit operating funds above this base solely on the criterion of increased workloads or mission support.
- c. Review of funds. The Regional Manager will review all uses of unit funds and reallocate funds during the current fiscal year. The Regional Manager must first inform the chain of command before he/she can reduce the amount of care the unit's clinic provides to eligible beneficiaries. The RM will report the circumstances supporting the decision and identify what resources are required to ensure normal health care facility operations through the end of the fiscal year. The HSWL SC will address these current fiscal year AFC-57 facilities requests.

B. General Property Management and Accountability.

1. Basic Policies. The Director of Health, Safety and Work-Life shall:
 - a. Manage accounts. Establish procedures to manage and account for health care material pursuant to the personal property management policies contained in the U. S. Coast Guard Property Management Manual, COMDTINST M4500.5 (series).
 - b. Direct and coordinate the health care supply system;
 - c. Determine requirements for health care material; and,
 - d. Establish allowance lists, advise, and assist field units.
2. Physical Property Classifications. Property is divided into two categories: real property and personal property. Health care material is personal property and is accounted for in accordance with U. S. Coast Guard Property Management Manual, COMDTINST M4500.5 (series).
3. Property Responsibility and Accountability.
 - a. Health Services Administrators. Health Services Administrators are responsible for the accountability of the property for their facilities. Additionally, they serve as the health services finance and supply officer.
 - b. In the absence of a Health Services Administrators, the senior commissioned health services department representative acts as the property custodian.
 - c. If Health Services Technicians only are assigned to a facility, the senior Health Services Technician acts as the property custodian.
4. Expending Property Unnecessarily. All persons having custody of health care property shall avoid any unnecessary expenditures of such property within their authority's limits and shall prevent such expenditures by others.
5. Stock Levels, Reorder Points, and Stock Limits.
 - a. General. Stock levels, reorder points, and stock limits discussed below apply to all health care facilities, especially those at major shore units (i.e. HQs units) such as the Academy, TRACEN Petaluma, TRACEN Yorktown, and Training Center Cape May. These large facilities with multiple components (e.g., pharmacy, laboratory, dental clinic, etc.) need to maintain a greater stock depth to serve their beneficiaries. U. S. Coast Guard Property Management Manual, COMDTINST M4500.5 (series) contains overall supply policy and procedures.

b. Terms.

- (1) Operating Stock. That quantity of material on hand needed to meet daily operating needs during the interval between delivery of replenishments.
- (2) Safety Stock. That amount of inventory in addition to operating stock needed to sustain operations if deliveries are delayed or demands unexpectedly heavy.
- (3) Reorder Point (Low Limit). Both terms mean the predetermined inventory level for a specific item at which it is reordered.

c. Stock Inventory and Transactions. All health care facilities shall maintain sufficient amounts of stock to prevent out-of-stock conditions. To do so, maintain stock inventory and transaction records, either electronically or by using stock cards, inventory records, etc.

- (1) Generally, health services supply activities at facilities with multiple components are authorized one month's safety stock. Experience may prove this level is not adequate for certain items or in certain circumstances. These units are authorized to maintain a larger supply if and wherever exceptional circumstances dictate. Establish procedures to ensure review of stock records periodically to identify items reaching a low limit (reorder point), the authorized allowance, and quantity to revise low limits if current usage so indicates.
 - (2) Ships and small shore units may use the minimum quantities indicated in the Health Services Allowance List to establish reorder points. If the list does not indicate a minimum allowance, e.g. for "optional" items, establish reorder points for commonly used items based on current usage rates. Do not order excessive quantities of material.
 - (3) When a ship receives orders to deploy or a station notice of a change in operating conditions that may require additional material, promptly review authorized allowance quantities to replenish critical items in time for the deployment or operational change.
 - (4) Pharmacies procuring drugs through prime vendor systems (either directly or through pharmacy officer staffed clinics) should try to stock one-month quantities of regularly used items. Ongoing inventories of these limited quantities are not required except where applicable for controlled substances. Pharmacies shall "sight inventory" monthly before ordering.
6. Transferring and Loaning Property. Written approval is required from Commandant (CG-112) to loan health care property to any state, community, organization, or private individual. Property transferred to other military units is at the Regional Manager's discretion. Obtain custody receipts in such

instances. A Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document, Form DD-1149 shall be used to transfer property locally, and from one activity to another according to the U. S. Coast Guard Property Management Manual, COMDTINST M4500.5 (series)

C. Custody, Issues, and Disposition.

1. Transferring Custody. When transferring custody of health services property and supplies a joint inventory is required conducted by both the departing and relieving custodians and an independent person who has no direct interest in the inventory outcome. If a joint inventory is impossible, the departing custodian shall conduct an inventory and submit a written report to the Regional Manager before departing. As soon as possible after reporting, the relieving custodian also shall conduct an inventory, report the same to the Regional Manager, and indicate any discrepancies noted between the two. In both cases, the inventories should include the participation of an independent person. Additionally, in all cases, an acknowledgment of inventory correctness must be entered in the unit Health Services Log. (See "Pharmacy Operations and Drug Control," Chapter 10 of this Manual, for detailed information on controlled substances).
2. Storerooms.
 - a. Bulk stock. At large facilities, bulk stock of health care supplies and materials used by the various facility components (e.g., pharmacy, laboratory, dental clinic, etc.) shall be kept in a specifically designated storeroom. If facility layout permits, it may be advantageous to permit designated individuals responsible for a particular component (pharmacy, dental clinic, etc.) to manage their area's expendable supplies. The individual responsible for medical supply shall process their procurement requests. Otherwise, manage clinic supplies from a designated storeroom.
 - b. Supply person. An individual familiar with supply procedures shall be in charge of the storeroom. He/she shall report directly to a Health Services Administrator.
 - c. Procurement request. In the interest of proper management, centralize clinic procurement request processing. Health Services Administrator shall verify all procurement requests, including prime vendor "ZOA" documents, to ensure funds are available in their respective clinic's budget allocation.
3. Issuing Material.
 - a. Supplies issued by or removed from the storeroom should be immediately recorded on the appropriate stock record. In large facilities where the health services storeroom is a distinct organizational entity, stores issued shall be made only upon receiving a properly prepared and authenticated local requisition document.
 - b. Use the Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document, Form DD-1149 to issue, return, or transfer equipment between activity components.
4. Inspecting Storerooms.
 - a. Health services store items require periodic inspection (every three months for consumable supplies and equipment) to detect signs of deterioration or expiration. Accomplish such inspections by physically examining representative samples of various age groups of stock on hand.

- b. It is extremely important to issue oldest stock first (“First in, First out”). This is true of all items but is mandatory for potency-dated items and those subject to spoilage.

5. Disposing of Property.

- a. In disposing of health services personal property, follow the U. S. Coast Guard Property Management Manual, COMDTINST M4500.5 (series) procedures regardless of the circumstances or conditions requiring disposal (e.g., over-ordering, decline in demand, fair wear and tear requiring survey, or damage requiring replacement).
- b. Certain conditions may require Board of Survey action. U. S. Coast Guard Property Management Manual, COMDTINST M4500.5 (series) contains procedures for this action.
- c. Expired or contaminated drugs should be disposed of in accordance with Chapter 10 of this manual.
- d. Do not dispose of medical materials at sea. Prepare materials for disposal and retain them onboard in a secure area until disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws.
- e. Commandant Notices and other directives requiring disposal of defective material constitute authorization to immediately dispose of any suspect items on hand.

D. Health Services Supply System.

1. Health Services Control Point. Commandant (CG-112) is the Health Services Control Point for CG health care material; in that capacity they:
 - a. Prepare and distribute the Health Services Allowance List, Ashore, COMDTINST M6700.5 (series), Health Services Allowance List, Afloat, COMDTINST M6700.6 (series), and Health Services Allowance List, Shore Units and Vessels, COMDTINST M6700.7 (series).
 - b. Inform and assist field units.
 - c. Review and respond to requests to change units' base operating funds allotment targets. Annually provides funds for routine health care supplies to the field as part of the recurring base of funds distributed through the Administrative Target Unit (ATU) budget process.
2. Responsibility for General Stores Items.
 - a. Supply Officer.
 - (1) Procures, receives, stores, issues, ships, transfers, and accounts for command stores and equipment;
 - (2) Maintains specified records; and,
 - (3) Submits required reports for stores and equipment.
 - b. Health Services Department Representative. Except where specific responsibility has been assigned, the Health Services Department Representative does not determine general supply requirements but acts in an advisory capacity for those items the department uses. The Health Services Department Representative will maintain close contact with the Supply Officer on special department needs and advise the latter when the requirement for any item will exceed the quantity normally carried in stock. The individual designated in writing as responsible for Health Services supply operations shall maintain a supply policy and procedures manual.
3. Supply Support Assistance.
 - a. Direct problems with supply support of health care supplies that cannot be resolved through the supply source, to HSWL SC.
 - b. Commandant (CG-1123) will coordinate initial outfitting of new classes of units and vessels, billeted with an HS, with pharmaceuticals when requested by the project manager through Commandant (CG-DCMS-831). The project manager will provide an AC&I line of accounting to the HSWL SC. The HSWL SC will direct a clinic to purchase and hold the pharmaceuticals until the cutter's HS reports aboard and can take appropriate custody.

4. Authorized Allowances. CG units are assigned specific minimum required allowances of health care supplies and equipment as described in the Health Services Allowance List, Ashore, COMDTINST M6700.5 (series), Health Services Allowance List, Afloat, COMDTINST M6700.6 (series), and Health Services Allowance List, Shore Units and Vessels, COMDTINST M6700.7 (series).
5. Supply Sources.
 - a. Standard Items. Items listed in the DoD Medical Catalog (FEDLOG) are "standard". Obtain items with an Advice Acquisition Code (AAC) of "D" from the Defense Personnel Support Center (DPSC) through the Automated Requisition Management System (ARMS).
 - (1) Non-Obtain "non-standard" items, i.e., those not described as above, from commercial sources.
 - (2) All commercial procurements shall be made under the applicable acquisition regulations and Coast Guard Acquisition Procedures (CGAP), COMDTINST M4200.19 (series). Commercial procurement of health care supplies, equipment, and repair and maintenance service is authorized in these conditions:
 - (a) Time does not permit obtaining standard items from Government sources; or,
 - (b) A legitimate need exists for nonstandard items;
 - (c) Equipment requires repair or maintenance.
 - (3) These items are authorized:
 - (a) Newly listed standard items not available from government sources;
 - (b) Necessary non-standard health care supplies and equipment;
 - (c) Medical Catalog (FEDLOG) items bearing the Acquisition Advice Code "L";
 - (d) Equipment repair and maintenance (excluding installation); and
 - (e) Health care technical books, publications, and professional journals.
 - (4) Local or commercial procurement is not authorized for these items:
 - (a) Non-standard items differing only slightly from standard items of identical capability; and

- (b) Preferred trade names and proprietary products in lieu of standard items.

b. Prime Vendor Items.

- (1) A prime vendor is one pre-arranged on behalf of the government procurement system. The Defense Personnel Support Center (DPSC) negotiates prime vendors, equivalent to Federal "depot" sources, for medical commodities.
- (2) Where available, DPSC prime vendors shall serve as the primary source of supply for pharmaceuticals. Use other sources if it is determined their price or service better meet the unit's needs.

6. Health Care Equipment.

- a. Factors for Initial Procurement. Due to changes in the beneficiary population or unit mission, a health care facility may require health care equipment not previously held by that facility. Units requesting an initial procurement shall provide justification on a U.S. Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211.
- b. New Installations. The appropriate construction project (AC&I) funds normally will pay for equipment for newly constructed facilities. To ensure standardization, authorization and approval MUST be obtained from Commandant (CG-112) before requisitioning or procuring health care equipment for new installations.
- c. Health Care Equipment. All units with health care equipment (items with an original cost of more than \$5,000.00 or more for clinics and \$3,500.00 or more for sickbays) shall verify their equipment annually (January) and submit the report to HSWL SC. Definitions for health care equipment, procurement procedures, and the criteria used for approval are outlined below.
 - (1) Health care equipment. Any item of health care equipment which meets the following criteria:
 - (a) Costs \$5,000.00 or more for clinics and \$3,500.00 or more for sickbays.
 - (b) Does not lose its identity when installed or placed into service.
 - (c) Has a life expectancy of one year or more.
 - (2) Units shall submit requests for health care equipment on a U.S. Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211 to HSWL SC. If the HSWL SC is unable to evaluate the U.S. Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211 within 15 working days of receipt,

HSWL SC shall notify the requesting unit regarding the delay. HSWL SC shall review the request and provide a forwarding endorsement that, as a minimum, addresses the following areas:

- (a) How the equipment is or is not appropriate for the requesting health care facility.
 - (b) Why the purchase is or is not cost effective.
 - (c) How the equipment will or will not impact on the quality of patient care.
- (3) HSWL SC will evaluate health care equipment requests, and within 30 days of receipt of the U.S. Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211 will notify the unit that one of the following actions will be taken:
- (a) Purchase of the requested equipment.
 - (b) Purchase of a substitute item of a different make or model in order to standardize health care equipment and/or ensure cost effectiveness.
 - (c) Return the request via the chain of command with an explanation of why the equipment request was disapproved.
- (4) Health care equipment costing less than \$5,000.00 for clinics and less than \$3,500.00 for sickbays is a unit responsibility and shall be purchased using unit AFC-57 funds.
7. Emergency Procurement. A request for an emergency procurement may be relayed to the HSWL SC by telephone, followed by a faxed copy of a completed form U.S. Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211.
8. Factors for Replacing Equipment. The fact that an item of health care equipment is approaching, or has passed, its normal life expectancy is not considered sufficient cause for replacement in and of itself. Units that request replacement equipment shall provide justification on the U.S. Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211. Factors which are considered sufficient cause for equipment replacement include any of the following:
- a. Unreliability. Documented unreliability of equipment, demonstrated by unusual maintenance expenses or high frequency of repairs.
 - b. Excessive repair costs, onetime or repetitive.
 - c. Obsolete Equipment. Equipment is obsolete and new technology exists that reduces pain and discomfort, improves treatment, increases diagnostic accuracy, significantly reduces costs by conserving personnel, supplies, or utilities, or increases efficiency by reducing patient treatment time.

d. Receipts.

- (1) The unit shall retain one copy of signed receipts for health services material for record purposes.
- (2) Send one copy of signed receipts for all health care equipment to HSWL SC.
- (3) Maintain copies of receipts for controlled substances and security materials separately for record purposes.

e. Maintenance.

- (1) Each unit is responsible for maintaining health care equipment in optimum, safe operating condition. Maintenance shall include:
 - (a) Measures necessary to ensure the equipment's operating safety and efficiency (preventive maintenance);
 - (b) Manufacturer's representatives' required checks to meet warranty requirements;
 - (c) Removing from service if deficiencies are detected; and
 - (d) Replacing defective parts.
- (2) Preventive maintenance is systematic inspection of and service to equipment to maintain it in optimum operating condition. A properly executed program will detect and correct minor problems before they render the equipment inoperable. Manufacturers usually require preventive maintenance to maintain the warranty. Maintenance records are also valuable tools for evaluating equipment needs and justifying future equipment procurement requests.
- (3) Each clinic shall designate a Preventive Maintenance Coordinator who ensures the program is established and functions effectively. If a Biomedical Equipment Repair Technician (BMET) is assigned to the unit, he/she fills this role. Clinics may contract for preventive maintenance services if funding permits and are encouraged to enter into cooperative agreements with DoD MTFs whenever possible. Each unit shall:
 - (a) Establish a preventive maintenance schedule for all health care equipment. Each unit shall determine maintenance intervals based on manufacturers' recommendations and frequency of use.
 - (b) Maintain a written record of all preventive maintenance and repairs performed on health care equipment using a Medical/Dental Equipment Maintenance Record, Form NAVMED 6700-3CG. Use

side A to record preventive maintenance and safety checks and side B to record repairs.

- (c) Charge health care equipment maintenance costs to unit AFC-57 funds.
- (d) HSWL SC and HQ units shall establish and maintain a program to replace their health care equipment.

E. Eyeglasses and Ophthalmic Services.

1. General. This section describes ophthalmic services (refractions and spectacle issue) provided.
2. Personnel Authorized Refractions.
 - a. CG health care facilities and USMTFs. CG health care facilities and USMTFs to the extent of available facilities, including ophthalmologists' and optometrists' services, may furnish refractions to active duty and dependents not enrolled in TRICARE Prime on a "space available" basis and retired uniformed services members.
 - b. No MTF. When USMTF's are not available, HSWL SC may authorize refractions at other facilities for active duty members only.
 - c. USMTFs may furnish non-active duty eligible beneficiaries refractions if facilities are available. USMTFs may not furnish eyeglasses to dependents at government expense except as Section 8.E.3.b.(2)(b) authorizes.
 - d. Reserve members on active duty for training for more than 30 days are authorized repair or replacement of standard eyeglasses during the active duty period.
3. Procuring and Issuing Standard Prescription Eyewear.
 - a. CG units shall order standard eyewear from optical laboratories as outlined in this section.
 - (1) Civilian sources are acceptable for procuring eyewear providing the prescription is for standard frames and lenses are available from fabrication labs. Transcribe this request onto a Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771.
 - (2) If fabrication would entail a prolonged delay (more than eight weeks) and the member's vision is so poor he/she cannot safely perform assigned duties, procure non-standard eyewear from local civilian sources using non-Federal health care funds.
 - (3) Members requiring corrective lenses shall have two pair at all times, including eyeglasses issued from government sources or purchased at their own expense.
 - (4) Requests for tinted eyewear for non-aviation members must be justified solely on the duties they perform, e.g. majority of duty time in bright sunlight, etc.
 - (5) Replacement eyewear may be obtained without repeating a visual acuity check, provided the replacement prescription is less than two years old. If a corrected visual acuity check is required and indicates the current prescription is inadequate, patient must obtain a refraction.
 - b. Available Eyewear and Standard Eyewear Sources of Supply.
 - (1) These types of eyewear are available:

Type of Correction	Cellulose acetate frame	
	Glass Lens	Plastic Lens
Single Vision, white ¹	X	X
Single Vision, tinted ^{1,2}	X	X
Bifocal, 25mm segment, white ¹	X	X
Bifocal, 25mm segment, tinted ^{1,2}	X	X
Trifocal, white	X	
Cataract Aspheric		X
Trifocal, white and tinted ^{1,2}		X
(1) Eyewear provided in FG-58 (Flight Goggle) mounting for authorized personnel		
(2) Only N-15 and N-32 tints authorized		

Table 8-E-1

- (2) Process all requests for standard prescription eyewear through the below military optical laboratory. This is the only optical laboratory from which CG units are authorized to order standard prescription eyewear.

<p>Naval Ophthalmic Support and Training Activity Yorktown, VA 23691-5071</p>

Table 8-E-2

- (a) It is extremely important to properly complete the Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771 service identification block to indicate the patient's service affiliation.
- (b) Dependent care in isolated areas. Spectacles may be furnished to command-sponsored dependents of uniformed services members assigned outside CONUS with the exception of Alaska, Hawaii and Puerto Rico.
- (3) Procurement Procedures. Order all prescription eyewear using the Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771. It is extremely important to accurately complete the prescription form. If the prescription is wrong the patient is inconvenienced. The CG is required to pay for eyewear even if it cannot be used. The supply activity will reject an improperly prepared prescription, resulting in delay. Use these guidelines to prepare a Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771. See Section 4-B for more detailed instructions.
- (a) Use a separate Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771 for each type of eyewear.

- (b) If no health services personnel are available at the unit, send the prescription obtained from the health record or local civilian source to the health record custodian to prepare and submit the Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771.
 - (c) Submit all three Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771 copies to the approving authority or supply activity; disregard the distribution instructions. Remove all carbon sheets before submission. File a photocopy of the Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771 in the member's health record.
 - (d) TRACEN Cape May shall send recruits' eyewear prescriptions separately and mark the envelope, "RECRUIT—PLEASE EXPEDITE".
- (4) Health Record Entries. Record on a separate Eyewear Prescription, Form DD-771 the current prescription, including frame measurements and all other data necessary to reorder eyewear, for each individual requiring eyeglasses.
- 4. Aviation Prescription Lenses. Aviation personnel are authorized two pair of clear aviation spectacles (FG-58) and one pair of tinted spectacles (N-15).
 - a. Aviators Engaged in Actual Flight Operations. Aviation spectacles may be ordered for distant vision correction, or for distant vision and near vision correction (bifocal lenses). Those aviation personnel engaged in flight operation who desire near vision only correction in aviation frames must order bifocal lenses containing plano top portion and the near vision correction on the bottom. Spectacles containing only near vision correction are not authorized in aviation frames. This type correction will only be order in cellulose acetate frames.
 - b. Landing Signal Officers (LSO).
 - c. CG Ceremonial Honor Guard personnel.
 - d. Small Boat Crew members are required to wear a helmet while performing their assigned duties.
- 5. Contact Lenses. Contact lenses are issued only to active duty personnel for postocular surgical difficulties or to enable a member to overcome a handicapping disease or impairment. HSWL SC will not approve contact lenses solely for cosmetic reasons with exception of the CG Honor Guard, where wearing of eye glasses may interfere with the performance of their duties.
 - a. Submit letter requests for contact lenses to HSWL SC under Section 2-A-7.a.; include the type of lenses and cost.
 - b. Approval. If HSWL SC approves they will provide an authorization number by return correspondence. Units will write this number on all correspondence and billings before submitting to HSWL SC.

6. Sunglasses for Polar Operations. Military fabrication laboratories no longer issue polar operation sunglasses. Activities requiring such glasses may use the process below to obtain them:
 - a. Non-prescription Lenses. If issuing, the command must purchase and issue non-prescription lenses as part of the cold weather clothing allowance and pay the lenses' costs from operating expenses. The command should issue the lenses on a custodial basis, departing members should return them to the command for reissue.
 - b. Prescription Lenses. Procure prescription lenses from NOSTRA.
 - (1) Aviation-type frames.
 - (2) Lenses must contain Type 1 or 1-A metallic coat.
7. Safety Glasses.
 - a. Standards. Non-prescription or prescription safety glasses meeting American National Standards Institute Standard Z87.1 shall be for industrial wear to military and civilian personnel working in any environment hazardous to eyes, e.g., welders, machinists, mechanics, riggers, and grinders.
 - b. Non-prescription safety glasses shall be furnished on a custody receipt when a prescription lenses are not required.
 - c. Prescription safety glasses are no longer available from military optical laboratories. Prescription safety glasses are only issued to personnel with a current eye exam within the last 12 months and costs incurred are chargeable to unit funds.
 - (1) Military personnel prescription safety eyewear will be purchased utilizing AFC-57 funds.
 - (2) Civilian personnel prescription safety eyewear will not be purchased utilizing AFC-57 funds.

CHAPTER 9**HEALTH SERVICES TECHNICIANS ASSIGNED TO INDEPENDENT DUTY****Section A. Independent Duty Afloat.**

1. Introduction.....	1
2. Mission, General Duties and Responsibilities	1
3. Providing Health Care Afloat	7
4. Training.....	14
5. Supply and Logistics.....	19
Table 9-A-1	21
6. Health Services Department Administration	25
Table 9-A-2	27
Table 9-A-3	27
Table 9-A-4	28
7. Combat Operations	28
8. Environmental Health	29

Section B. Independent Duty Ashore at Sectors, Sector Field Offices, Air Stations, and Small Boat Stations.

1. Introduction.....	1
2. Mission, General Duties and Responsibilities	1
3. Chain Of Command	3
4. Operation of the Health Services Division	3
5. Providing Health Care.....	6
6. Training.....	10
7. Supply and Logistics.....	13
Table 9-B-1	15
8. Health Services Department Administration	19
Table 9-B-2	21
Table 9-B-3	21
Table 9-B-4	22
9. Search and Rescue (SAR) Operations	22
10. Environmental Health	23

Section C. Independent Duty in Support of Deployable Specialized Forces

1. Introduction.....	1
2. Mission, General Duties and Responsibilities	1
3. Chain Of Command	3
4. Operation of the Health Services Department	3
5. Providing Health Care.....	7
6. Training.....	12
7. Supply and Logistics.....	14

Table 9-C-1	17
8. Health Services Department Administration	21
Table 9-C-2	23
Table 9-C-3	23
Table 9-C-4	24
9. Tactical Operations	24
10. Environmental Health	25

Section D. Quality Improvement Compliance Program (QICP)

1. Background	1
2. Purpose.....	1
3. Overview	1
4. Program Elements	1
5. Collaborative Program	2
6. Monitoring the QICP	2
7. Assistance Program.....	2
8. Responsibility	2
9. QI Compliance Checklist.....	3
10. Compliance Certification Standards	3
11. Post Survey	3

Section E. Independent Duty Management of TRICARE

1. Introduction.....	1
2. Discussion	1
3. Access to Care.....	1
4. Access to Care Standards.....	1
5. Enrollment.....	2
6. Resources	2

CHAPTER NINE – HEALTH SERVICES TECHNICIANS ASSIGNED TO INDEPENDENT DUTY

Section A. Independent Duty Afloat.

1. Introduction. An Independent Duty Health Services Technician (IDHS) is a Health Services Technician (HS) assigned to a unit that has no attached Medical Officer (MO). An Independent Duty Health Services (IDHS) Afloat is a Health Services Technician assigned to a cutter. The identification or term Independent Duty Health Services Technician, used in any form, only identifies those Health Services Technicians that have successfully completed one of the three recognized Independent Duty Training courses, i.e. the USCG Independent Duty Health Services Technician, USN Independent Duty Corpsman, or USAF Independent Duty Medical Technician courses. Assignment to independent duty is challenging. The role is one of tremendous responsibility.
2. Mission, General Duties and Responsibilities.
 - a. Mission. The Health Services Technician serving independently is charged with the responsibility for the prevention and control of disease and injury, and the treatment of the sick and injured.
 - b. General Duties. HSs on independent duty perform the administrative duties and, to the extent for which qualified, the clinical duties prescribed for MOs of vessels. (See United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series) and Section 1-B of this Manual.). They shall not attempt, nor be required to provide, health care for which they are not trained and qualified. They shall provide care only for AD personnel; however they may provide care to non-active duty patients on an emergency basis. The filling of prescriptions for other than AD personnel shall be strictly limited to emergency situations and to authorized stock on hand under the allowance list for the unit. They may, under the guidance set in Chapter 10 of this Manual, establish non-prescription medication programs for eligible beneficiaries.
 - c. Responsibilities. The Commanding Officer (CO) is responsible for the health and readiness of the command. The health services department is charged with advising the CO of conditions existing that may be detrimental to the health of personnel and for making appropriate recommendations for correcting such conditions. Meticulous attention to all details and aspects of preventing disease must be a continuing program. It is imperative that shipboard sanitation and preventive health practices be reviewed constantly in order that any disease promoting situation may be discovered immediately and promptly eradicated. In the absence of a permanently attached MO the vessel's Executive Officer (XO) will have direct administrative responsibility for medical matters when no MO is attached to the vessel. The role of the IDHS is to assist the command in maintaining the good health and physical readiness of the crew. To accomplish this, the IDHS must be informed of planned operations and anticipate any operational demands resulting from such operations. To this end, the IDHS will consult and advise the command in all

matters with potential to effect crew readiness or the health of personnel. Some of the duties of the IDHS include but are not limited to:

- (1) IDHSs are recognized as a critical component to managing the CG wellness home for active duty members empanelled both indirectly and directly to practice sites. In essence, the IDHS facilitates the “wellness home away from home” and serves as the conduit to the Regional Practice.
- (2) Assessment and treatment of illness and injury. Hold daily sick call. Diagnose and treat patients within capabilities. Fully document care in the electronic health record and request cosignature of 100 percent of records by the DMOA. When indicated, refer cases to facilities where Medical or Dental Officers are available or, if this is not practical, obtain help and advice by radio or other expeditious means.
- (3) Prevention of illness and injury through an aggressive environmental health program. Such a program includes inspection of living and working spaces, food service and storage areas, handling practices, integrated pest management practices, potable water quality surveillance, and recognition and management of communicable diseases.
- (4) Provision of Health Services training aligned with the needs and mission of the unit.
- (5) Security and proper use of health services supplies, material and property.
- (6) Maintenance and documentation of medical and dental readiness of unit personnel. The IDHS will assist the command in ensuring the medical and dental readiness for the personnel in their AOR by providing monthly Medical and Dental Readiness reports to the command (through CGBI), scheduling the crew for required readiness exams and procedures as needed, and informing the command when a given crew member or department fails to cooperate with the IDHS's efforts to comply with readiness requirements. The IDHS shall also maintain a tracking system to include all return appointments requested by physicians or dentists from outside referrals requested by the command.
- (7) Ensure supplies, materials and equipment necessary to carry out the mission of the Health Services Department are obtained and maintained in sufficient quantity and condition to support the unit mission and operation.
- (8) Health Services Department administration, maintenance, and security of health records. Maintain health records as required by Chapter 4 of this Manual. Ensure that all treatment records and/or consults from outside referrals are obtained and placed in the health record. In addition, ensure that each patient is notified of all physical exams, consultations, and diagnostic tests (e.g., pap smears, mammograms,

biopsies, x-rays, etc.) performed at any facility prior to filing in the health record. Maintain the security and confidentiality of all medical/dental records, databases and any other protected health information.

- (9) Strict adherence to Chapter 2 of this Manual which contains information about general and specific duties of the HS serving independently, including all required training in compliance with HIPAA privacy and security.
 - (10) Other duties as assigned by the CO. In accordance with Paragraph 7-5-4, United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series), HS may not be detailed to perform combatant duties in their own defense or protection of the wounded and sick in their charge, which are not prohibited by the Geneva Conventions. However, under routine situations; HSs who bear arms forfeit the special protections for medical personnel afforded by the Geneva Convention.
- d. Chain Of Command. The IDHS will report directly to the Executive Officer (XO).
 - e. Operation of the Health Services Department. The IDHS is tasked with a wide variety and high volume of duties and responsibilities. This section sets forth policy and guidelines designed to assist the IDHS in carrying out assigned duties and responsibilities.
 - (1) Health Services Department Standard Operating Procedure. In order to successfully manage the Health Services Department the IDHS must use time management and organizational skills and tools. One such tool is a written Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for the Health Services Department. The SOP will govern the activity of the IDHS and has as its guiding precept the goals and missions of the unit. The SOP will be developed in consultation with the Designated Medical Officer Advisor (DMOA) and submitted in written form to the CO for approval via the chain of command. In addition, the SOP will be reviewed at least annually by the IDHS, DMOA, XO and CO. The approved SOP will be kept in the Health Services Department for easy referral. Copies of pertinent sections will be posted as appropriate. The SOP will include:
 - (a) A copy of the IDHS's letter of assumption of duties as Health Services Department Representative.
 - (b) A written daily schedule of events for both underway and inport periods.
 - (c) Copies of all letters of designation, assignment, and authority that directly impact upon the IDHS or Health Services Department. Examples include those granting "By direction" authority, designation as working Narcotics and Controlled Substances custodian, and assignment of a DMOA.
 - (d) A copy of the unit's organizational structure. This document will show

graphically the IDHS's chain of command.

- (e) A listing of duties and responsibilities assigned to the IDHS and the frequency that they are to be carried out. The listing will include both primary and collateral assigned duties.
 - (f) A listing of all required reports, the format required for submission, the frequency or date required, required routing and required "copy addressees". Incorporation of this information in tabular format provides a quick and easy guide for reference purposes.
 - (g) A water bill, for the safe handling of potable water.
 - (h) A unit instruction or SOP for the management of rape or sexual assault cases. The document must provide policy for the Health Services Department action in such cases, names of organizations, points of contact and telephone numbers for local resources as well as contact information for agencies and facilities which must be notified. CGIS must be notified for all unrestricted reports of alleged rape or sexual assault. It must contain a prearranged mechanism for timely completion of a physical examination by a **Sexual Assault Medical Forensic Examiner (SAMFE) or Sexual Assault Nurse Examiner (SANE)** for the purpose of evidence gathering that meets requirements of all applicable law enforcement agencies. Additionally, it must define limitations that will exist if the unit is underway at the time the incident occurs. It must contain directions on how to complete a Victim Reporting Preference Statement, Form CG-6095. **Additionally, it must define the unrestricted and restricted reporting procedures as outlined in the Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program, COMDTINST M1754.10 (series).**
 - (i) A unit instruction or SOP for the management of suicide threat or attempt. The document must provide policy for Health Services Department action in such cases, names of organizations, points of contact and telephone numbers for local resources, contact information for agencies and facilities which must be notified as well as a listing of required information, reports or actions.
 - (j) A unit instruction or SOP action required in the event of family violence. The document must provide policy for Health Services Department action in such cases, names of organizations, points of contact and telephone numbers for local resources, contact information for agencies and facilities which must be notified as well as a listing of required information, reports or actions.
- (2) Other Necessary Documents. The IDHS is an integral part of many unit activities and various unit bills and doctrines require specific action by the IDHS. Since these are changed frequently, incorporation of Health Services Department responsibilities contained in these various documents into the Health Services Department SOP is not recommended. Applicable portions should be kept in the Health Services Department for

quick reference, however. These include:

- (a) A battle doctrine for the unit.
 - (b) Portions of the unit mass casualty bill pertaining to Health Services Department responsibility.
 - (c) Portions of the unit general emergency bill pertaining to Health Services Department responsibility.
 - (d) Portions of the unit man overboard bill pertaining to Health Services Department responsibility.
 - (e) Portions of the unit replenishment at sea, special sea detail, flight quarters and bomb threat bills pertaining to Health Services Department responsibility.
- f. Departure from the Daily Schedule of Events. The day-to-day operation of the Health Services Department is complex and impacted by the operational needs of the unit. Of necessity, it will change when events of higher priority or concern occur. If deviation from the daily schedule of events is required, notification of the XO (IDHS's Division Officer) will be made at the earliest opportunity. When deviation from daily schedule of events occurs frequently, the daily schedule of events will be reviewed and if necessary, changed. Any changes will be incorporated into the Health Services Department SOP and approved by the Commanding Officer.
- g. Relief and Assumption of Duties as the IDHS. Proper documentation of the status of the Health Services Department, the condition of its equipment, stores, and records is required at the time of relief and assumption of the duties and responsibilities as the IDHS. This must be completed in order to adequately ascertain the state of operational medical readiness of the health services department and advise the command. Operational readiness refers to the immediate ability to meet all health care demands within the unit's capabilities. The process is complex and requires both the incoming and outgoing IDHS to jointly perform the following:
- (1) A complete inventory of all medical stores, spaces, and equipment, including durable medical equipment. Obtain the unit Health Services Allowance List and inspect the inventory of all health services department equipment, supplies, and publications. Initiate action for repair, survey, or replenishment of equipment, supplies, and publications. Verify inventory records and check all logs. Report any discrepancies to the local command without delay. Amplification of requirements and procedures is contained in Chapters 8 and 10 of this Manual. The Health Services Allowance List Afloat, COMDTINST M6700.6 (series) provides a listing of supplies and the equipment required by each class of vessel.
 - (a) A controlled substances inventory must be current. Use direction provided in Chapter 10 of this Manual.
 - (b) A complete inventory of all unit property in custody of the Health

Services Department shall be completed.

- (2) A review of ongoing actions affecting the status of Health Services, e.g., outstanding requisitions, survey or repairs, and proper documentation of all such transactions.
 - (3) A review of the Health Services Department SOP.
 - (4) A review of the most recent HSWL SC Quality Assurance Assistance Survey for the unit. A copy of the survey annotated with any finding of incomplete or uncorrected discrepancies will be included as an enclosure to the letter of relief.
 - (5) A review of all health records for completeness, accuracy, privacy and security. Check health records against the personnel roster. Any missing records should be accounted for or requested from previous duty stations. If records cannot be accounted for within one month's time, open a new health record. Check health records for completeness, and if not current, obtain and enter all missing information to the fullest extent possible. (See Chapter 4 of this Manual for further instructions pertaining to health records).
 - (6) A review of the most recent Tailored Annual Cutter Training evaluation. Paragraph 4 of this section provides the outline for the training program.
 - (7) A complete health, safety and sanitation inspection of the vessel, to include status of potable water systems (records of bacteriological, halogen content and pH testing), food stores inspections, and berthing and habitability of living and berthing spaces.
- h. Letter of Relief and Assumption of Duties. Upon completion of the Health Services Department review a Coast Guard memorandum will be prepared and submitted by the oncoming IDHS via the chain of command and will advise the Commanding Officer of the status of the Health Services Department. A copy of the letter will be forwarded to the HSWL SC Senior IDHS Coordinator. The letter of Relief and Assumption of Duties will provide the following:
- (1) Date of assumption of duties. A statement shall be signed by the oncoming IDHS, that the duties and responsibilities of the IDHS have been assumed; and that a thorough review of the Health Services Department has been conducted. Any discrepancies of material or record keeping will be annotated on a copy of the unit's most recent HSWL SC Quality Assurance site survey and submitted as an enclosure to the letter of Relief and Assumption of Duties as IDHS for the vessel.
 - (2) Any discrepancies noted upon relief will be handled as a matter of individual command prerogative. Responsibility for correction, adjustment of account or inventory records, action required to replace missing items, as well as any necessary disciplinary action will be determined by the command. The district SIDHS shall be consulted for appropriate guidance.

- (3) For cases in which no on site relief occurs, all of the preceding action will be completed. The supply officer of the unit will participate as intermediary between outgoing and incoming IDHS. District SIDHS shall be consulted for additional assistance during relief process.
- i. Actions upon Proper Relief. Upon assumption of duties as the unit's IDHS, one of the first tasks to complete is a thorough review of all SOPs and department instructions. Check the references; make contact with any listed points of contact (especially with the DMOA). If possible, make visits and introductions in person. Find out how each system works and how it is accessed.
3. Providing Health Care Afloat. Provision of health care is the most challenging and rewarding duty of an IDHS. An IDHS bears a tremendous responsibility, which can never be taken lightly. This section is intended to provide a brief summary of the various facets of providing medical care afloat.
 - a. Designated Medical Officer Advisor (DMOA). All IDHS shall be assigned a DMOA in accordance with Chapter 1 of this Manual. Good communication between all IDHSs and their DMOA can prevent problems affecting health care delivery to the crew. All IDHSs will schedule a visit with the DMOA as soon as is practical after reporting aboard. This visit will normally be scheduled for a period of at least two weeks. The purpose of the visit is to allow first-hand communication of expectations, support facility requirements, allow for direct oversight of IDHS rendered clinical care, and any unique needs or concerns. Open communication can be maintained through regular visits when practical, or at minimum, regular telephone calls. With regard to provision of direct care, the IDHS will seek DMOA (or surrogate's) advice whenever there are questions about a patient's condition or when the following conditions exist:
 - (1) Return to sick call before assigned follow-up because of failure to improve or condition has deteriorated.
 - (2) Member cannot return to full duty status after 72 hours duration because of unresolved illness.

NOTE: The IDHS shall contact the Flight Surgeon on call through the closest Coast Guard Command Center when any of the following emergency conditions exist:

- (1) Fever of unknown origin of 102 degrees Fahrenheit or higher (when taken orally) persisting for 48 hours.
- (2) Fever of 103 degrees Fahrenheit or higher (when taken orally).
- (3) Unexplained pulse rate above 120 beats per minute.
- (4) Unexplained respiratory rate above 28 breaths per minute or less than 12 breaths per minute.

- (5) Psychosis or Depression with suicidal thoughts.
 - (6) Change in mental status or level of consciousness.
 - (7) Chest pain or arrhythmia.
 - (8) Unexplained shortness of breath.
 - (9) Rape or sexual assault.
 - (10) Any condition threatening life or limb.
- b. Gender Considerations. Chapter 1 Section B of this Manual provides specific direction for health services technicians about patient privacy, same gender attendant requirements, and examination restrictions.
- c. Avoiding Common Problems. Scheduling and obtaining the routine medical care needed by crewmembers during short inport periods can tax the organizational skills of even the most experienced IDHS. There are, however, actions that the IDHS can take which will enhance the chances of getting the routine appointments needed for all members. Some of these are:
- (1) Identify the routine medical and dental needs of the crew well in advance of return to port. The vessel's supporting clinic has an established appointment scheduling procedure within which the IDHS must work whenever operational schedules allow. Provide requests via message (or other written form as appropriate) for appointment scheduling ahead of "appointment schedule opening" for the inport period whenever possible. Request reply by message prior to the vessel's scheduled return to port. When routine medical or dental care is to be made directly to a DOD MTF, the IDHS must determine the facility requirements for referral of patients and follow any local procedures.
 - (2) Communicate with the vessel's supporting clinic. Visit the supporting clinic, if practical, as soon as possible after return to port. Discuss the crew's medical and dental needs with the clinic supervisor and DMOA (if located at the facility).
 - (3) Perform as many preliminary tests and as much paperwork as possible before scheduling physicals at the supporting clinic.
 - (4) Post a listing of appointment dates and times as soon as it becomes available. Provide each division officer and shop chief a listing of the appointments applicable to the division or shop.
 - (5) Hold members accountable to be at their appointed place and time. Provide feedback to division officers and shop chiefs on any appointment failure. Notify XO of more than one failure.
- d. Consultations. During the management of complex or protracted cases, consultations or specialty referral may be necessary. When such services are needed, the IDHS will normally contact a CG clinic or in some cases, a Department of Defense medical treatment facility (DOD MTF). When arranging for a patient to see a Medical Officer at a CG clinic, the IDHS shall

ensure that a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 entry is completed using the SOAP format and that an appointment is scheduled. The clinic will normally provide treatment or arrange care if treatment is beyond its scope. When consultations or referral for specialty care are required, the IDHS shall coordinate with the PCM. The IDHS must determine the facility requirements for referral of patients and follow any local procedures. Referrals to a DOD MTF will normally be documented using a Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513, Consultation Sheet or a Referral for Civilian Medical Care, Form DD-2161. The consultation request shall provide a concise history of the condition to be evaluated as well as any pertinent findings and a provisional diagnosis. Chapter 4 Section B of this Manual provides direction on completion of a Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513. The patient should inform their supervisor of all referral appointment dates and times. Whenever possible, provide at least 24 hours notice for changes or cancellations.

- e. Medical Evacuation (MEDEVAC) of Injured or Ill Crewmembers. Medical evacuation must be considered when care is needed by a patient to preserve life or limb, provide pain relief beyond capability onboard, or to provide other medical or dental treatment for which delay until the unit's next scheduled port call would provide undue hardship or pain for the patient. The unit's ability to MEDEVAC a patient will be affected by the vessel's current mission, availability of air transport assets, and location. When considering or executing a MEDEVAC:
 - (1) Keep the XO informed. At first indication that a MEDEVAC may become necessary, notify the XO.
 - (2) Request, via the XO, communication with the closest Coast Guard command center and request to consult with the Flight Surgeon on call. In addition to a thorough patient presentation, information about the unit's location in relation to medical resources ashore and realistic estimations of time requirements to reach a point that MEDEVAC is possible, must be available. Keep the Flight Surgeon advised of any change in the patient's condition.
 - (3) Thoroughly document the MEDEVAC process. Ensure that a complete patient record is maintained in the patient's health record. Maintain a complete record of events in the Health Services log. Make entries as events occur.
 - (4) Keep the patient informed. Explain in as much detail as possible the actions being taken and expected outcome of the actions. As time of departure approaches, describe for the patient what to expect during transport and upon arrival at destination. If a Coast Guard Beneficiary Representative is attached to the medical facility to which the patient is being MEDEVACed, provide this information to the patient.
 - (5) Ensure that all information about the patient's is current on the Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766. The Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766 should

accompany the patient with record of current illness/injury – Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600. Ensure that information necessary for unit contact and contact of the unit's supporting clinic are provided and easily located by the receiving medical facility. Anticipate the patient's need for personal items, including a valid Armed Forces Identification Card, and ensure these are packaged for transport with the patient. Limit such items to those that are necessary. Encourage the patient to limit cash. Ensure proper medical preparation of the patient for medevac, particularly if to be hosted via litter or basket.

- (6) Notify the unit's supporting clinic and DMOA of the MEDEVAC and any needed assistance for the patient.
 - (7) Provide an inpatient hospitalization notification e-mail in accordance with current directives. See Chapter 2 Section A of this Manual.
- f. Surgical Procedures. Most routine minor surgical procedures will be delayed until the vessel is in port. Surgical procedures while underway will be limited to only those procedures that are needed in order to return a patient to a fit for full duty status. These procedures include:
- (1) Placing and removing sutures in a wound.
 - (2) Incision and drainage.
 - (3) Unguinectomy.
 - (4) Paring down painful plantar warts.
- g. Refusal of Treatment. Medical, dental, and surgical treatment will not be performed on a mentally competent member who does not consent to the recommended procedure except when (with DMOA endorsement):
- (1) Emergency care is required to preserve the life or health of the member.
 - (2) Isolation and quarantine of suspected or proven communicable diseases as medically indicated or required by law to ensure proper treatment and protection of the member or others.
- h. Motion Sickness. Members that manifest chronic motion sickness, that do not respond to conventional therapy, and are unable to perform their duties as a result, will be considered for administrative separation from active duty as per the Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series).
- i. Antibiotic Therapy. The IDHS may prescribe and administer antibiotics included on the Health Services Allowance List Afloat. Whenever possible, the IDHS shall consult with his/her DMOA or surrogate for a recommendation or concurrence prior to administering antibiotic therapy.
- j. Health Services Treatment Space. The Health Services treatment space will be manned at all times when patients are inside. All items are to be stowed in their proper place and secured. All medical records shall be locked in a cabinet. At no time should the Health Services space be left unlocked when the IDHS is not onboard.

- k. Patient Berthing. Some units have facilities for close patient observation or treatment. Absolutely no person other than the sick or injured will be berthed in the Health Services Department. The IDHS may sleep in the Health Services Department when attending an injured or sick patient, but will have a regularly assigned berthing space. Personal gear and clothing are not to be stored in the Health Services Department. The Health Services Department will not be used as berthing spaces for augmented personnel.
- l. Not Fit For Sea Duty. Members who are medically, surgically, or orthopedically unfit for sea duty (including wearing a cast or needing to use crutches) and unable to perform their duties will not be placed onboard the vessel. Personnel will either be placed on Limited Duty ashore or on Convalescent Leave.
- m. Convalescent Leave/Sick Leave. Convalescent leave/Sick leave is a period of leave not charged against a member's leave account. It can be a recommendation to the command when a patient is Not Fit For Duty (usually for a duration expected to be greater than 72 hours) and whose recovery time can reasonably be expected to improve by freedom from the confines of quarters. It should be considered only when required as an adjunct to patient treatment. The command must evaluate each recommendation. Commands are authorized to grant convalescent leave as outlined in Military Assignments and Authorized Absences, COMDTINST M1000.8 (series). The IDHS shall re-evaluate all patients at the termination of their approved convalescent/sick leave.
- n. Controlled Substances. Regulations for the handling, storage, and issue of narcotics and controlled substances are found in Chapter 10 of this Manual. The contents of this section are not intended to contradict the guidance provided there. This section serves to amplify policy provided with respect to medicinal narcotics and controlled substances onboard afloat units.
 - (1) Narcotics and controlled substances require special handling. All controlled substances shall be obtained through the unit's collateral duty Regional Pharmacy Executive (RPE).
 - (2) The CO will designate the Executive Officer as the controlled substances custodian (CSC). The CSC will follow the accounting procedure provided in Chapter 10 of this Manual. The IDHS will normally be assigned as custodian for narcotics and controlled substances working stock. Such assignment must be made in writing.
 - (3) All issues from working stock will be documented with a properly completed, written prescription. All non-emergent care requires contact with a Medical Officer before dispensing any controlled medication. The Medical Officer's orders will be documented on a prescription and in the patient's health record. The words "By verbal order of" will precede the ordering Medical Officer's initials, last name, and time of order and date of order both on the prescription and in the patient's health record. In the event of an emergency, a Medical Officer's order is not needed to

dispense a controlled substance. Once the emergency situation is over or alleviated, the IDHS will contact a Medical Officer and detail the circumstances and the controlled substances that were administered. Upon concurrence by the Medical Officer, the prescription prepared for the patient will be annotated with the words "By concurrence of" the ordering physician's initials, last name, time of concurrence and date of concurrence.

- (4) The XO will countersign all prescriptions prepared by the IDHS prior to issue of any controlled substance or narcotic.
- (5) Controlled substances stored aboard cutters shall be limited to amounts in the Health Services Allowance List, Afloat, COMDTINST M6700.6 (series) . If the need exists for the unit to carry additional quantities of controlled substances based on use or potential for operational need, a written request signed by the Commanding Officer will be forwarded to the IDHS's DMOA. The request must include nomenclature, quantity, and brief justification.
- o. Dental. It is the duty of the IDHS to arrange for the necessary dental examinations of the crew. All personnel should be Class I or Class II prior to deployment and results shall be documented in DENCAS.
 - (1) All personnel must receive an annual dental exam.
 - (2) The IDHS will arrange, via e-mail or message, for the large group of dental appointments needed for crewmembers returning from deployment. A signup sheet and announcement to the crewmembers is advised, and early communication with the staff of the dental clinic is recommended in order to allow sufficient time for the scheduling of a large amount of dental visits. Urgent cases obviously are to be scheduled first, regardless of rank or position of the member. Once back in port, active communication with a designated POC in the dental clinic is advised in order to handle cancellations, substitutions and last minute appointment changes. Although it may be time consuming, it is easier to deliver patient reminders the morning of the scheduled appointment than to try and explain a group of no-show crewmembers to a dental officer or XO.
- p. Rape or Sexual Assault. All victims of rape or sexual assault must be treated in a professional, compassionate and non-judgmental manner. Examination of rape and sexual assault victims will be limited to only visual examination of any wound or injury and treated according to present standards of care. In all cases, a Medical Officer and CGIS will be contacted for advice. In the event that no Medical Officer is available (underway), an IDHS may conduct the visual examination. A chaperone of the same gender as the patient will be present if such examination is conducted. All aspects of the patient encounter must be carefully documented. Physical examination to gather evidence of rape or sexual assault is strictly prohibited. The unit shall have a SOP for alleged rape and sexual assault. Refer to Sexual Assault Prevention and

Response (SAPR) Program, COMDTINST M1754.10 (series).

- q. Suicide Prevention. An encounter with a suicidal person is always a deeply emotional event. It is important for the IDHS to act in a caring and professional manner. Early intervention and good communication skills are essential. If suicidal ideation is suspected, it is important to remember:
- (1) Take all threats and symptoms seriously. Asking about suicidal thoughts will not “put the idea in the person’s head” or increase the risk of suicide. Raising the subject gives permission for open discussion. For any member considering suicide, immediately seek professional help from the nearest MTF or civilian emergency room with facilities appropriate to the situation. At no time should the person be left unattended. Once the patient is safe, contact the servicing Work-Life office for additional help or refer to Suicide Prevention Program, COMDTINST 1734.1 (series).
 - (2) Actively listen to the patient. Do not argue, judge, attempt to diagnose, or analyze the person’s true intentions. It is important to provide a calm, caring, professional demeanor throughout the entire situation. Thoroughly document the patient encounter using the SOAP format.
 - (3) Arrange for an escort and a driver to transport the patient to the nearest Coast Guard clinic, MTF or civilian emergency room with facilities appropriate to the situation. The unit's SOP for suicide threat or attempt should contain this information for ready use if needed. If underway, then a MEDEVAC must be considered. Contact a Flight Surgeon, the IDHS’s DMOA or a Medical Officer familiar with the area of operation for advice on how to handle this patient.
 - (4) **Completion of Applied Suicide Intervention Skills (ASIS) Training is highly recommended. For further information refer to the Suicide Prevention Program, COMDTINST 1734.1 (series).**
- r. Decedent Affairs. Chapter 5 of this Manual contains guidance about action that the Health Services Department must take when there is a death aboard a Coast Guard unit. Military Casualties and Decedent Affairs, COMDTINST M1770.9 (series) contains further guidance concerning casualties and decedent affairs, as does the Decedent Affairs Guide, COMDTINST M1770.1 (series). It is unlikely that the IDHS will be assigned as the Casualty Assistance Calls Officer (CACO) for the command, but the IDHS will undoubtedly be heavily involved with the process of proper disposition of remains, so familiarity with the information required is helpful. The IDHS should also perform the following:
- (1) An entry in the Health Services Log will be made detailing all available information concerning the death.
 - (2) The health record of the deceased member will be terminated in accordance with Chapter 4 of this Manual.

- s. Disposition of Remains. As soon as possible, remains will be transferred to the nearest Military Treatment Facility (MTF) for further disposition. When transfer cannot be accomplished immediately, the remains will be placed into a body pouch and refrigerated at a temperature of 36 to 40 degrees Fahrenheit to prevent decomposition. The space must contain no other items and must be cleaned and disinfected before reuse. Remains will be identified with a waterproof tag, marked with waterproof ink, and affixed with wire ties to the right great toe of the decedent and also to each end of the body pouch. The minimum information needed on each tag includes the full name, SSN and rate or rank of the decedent. Whenever possible, do not remove items attached to the deceased at time of death. Such items may include (for example) IV lines, needles, AED pads, ET tubes, lengths of cord or line, etc. These may be important during an autopsy. In the event of a mishap, notify the Duty Flight Surgeon and DMOA to ensure attendance at the post-mortem examination and Mishap Analysis. Additionally, do not discard or launder clothing of the deceased. These items are sometimes important to surviving family members and in some cultures is part of the mourning process for the deceased. This is a cultural consideration but should be a part of the decision process.
 - t. Physical Disability Evaluation System. The medical board process is detailed in Military Casualties and Decedent Affairs, COMDTINST M1770.9 (series) and the Physical Disability Evaluation Manual, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
4. Training. The purpose of training provided to the crew of an afloat unit include: assurance that crewmembers are able to provide aid for themselves and their shipmates in an emergency or a combat situation and to promote the general health and well being of the crew. To this end, a written Health Services Department Training Plan will be prepared and submitted to the unit training officer for incorporation into the unit training plan and the SIDHS for quality assurance review.
- a. Health Services Department Training Plan. A plan for training of the crew will be established. The plan will be established in written form and kept on file. It will be based on a minimum 12 month cycle and be included in the cutter training schedule. At a minimum, the following training will be given annually:
 - (1) Basic first aid.
 - (2) Shock, hemorrhage control, and bandaging.
 - (3) Airway management and assisted ventilation.
 - (4) Route to battle dressing stations (BDS) and use of items in first aid kits gunbags and boxes.
 - (5) Personal and dental hygiene.

- (6) STI/HIV prevention.
 - (7) Heat and cold stress programs, including hypothermia.
 - (8) Respiratory protection program.
 - (9) Hearing conservation.
 - (10) Sight conservation.
 - (11) Blood borne pathogens.
- b. Documentation of Training. Documentation of the training is a Tailored Annual Cutter Training requirement as well as a requirement of several Coast Guard programs. The rule of thumb to remember is “If it isn’t written down, it didn’t happen.” An outline must be prepared and kept on file for all training topics presented and a training log maintained for all training provided. The training log will contain a record of all HS training given to the crew, stretcher-bearers, and HSs. It will contain the following information:
- (1) Date.
 - (2) Topic.
 - (3) Duration.
 - (4) Group or department receiving the training.
 - (5) Instructor’s name.
 - (6) Names (signatures of those present) of members trained.
- c. Training Format. Training will normally be presented in either lecture format or demonstration and practical application. Lecture format presentations should be limited to 15 to 20 minutes and demonstrations and practical application should not exceed 1 hour. Practical application must be of high priority in training the crew and stretcher-bearers in first aid, casualty evaluation, treatment, reports to damage control central, and transporting casualties to battle dressing stations. There is no substitute for “hands on” practice in developing effective first aid and patient transport skills.
- d. Departmental Training. Specific training not applicable to the entire crew, but appropriate to individual departments, should be incorporated into the Health Services Training Plan. Such departmental training is normally needed because of workplace exposure to potential health hazards. Training subjects appropriate to various departments are listed in the following subparagraphs. The list is not all inclusive. It is provided as a guideline.
- (1) Weapons department:
 - (a) Hearing conservation.
 - (b) Heat stress (ship's laundry personnel).
 - (c) Respiratory protection.
 - (d) Basic life support (fire control personnel).

- (e) Review of prevention and treatment of electric shock casualties.
 - (f) Eyesight protection.
 - (g) Self-Aid/Buddy-Aid
- (2) Engineering department:
 - (a) Hearing conservation.
 - (b) Potable water.
 - (c) Heat stress.
 - (d) Respiratory protection.
 - (e) Eyesight protection.
 - (f) Hazards associated with human waste.
- (3) Supply department:
 - (a) Food service sanitation (food service personnel).
 - (b) Heat stress (scullery personnel).
 - (c) Injury Prevention.
- (4) Operations department:
 - (a) Basic life support (electronics shop personnel).
 - (b) Review of prevention and treatment of burns, electric shock and hemorrhage.
- (5) Deck department:
 - (a) Eyesight protection.
 - (b) Hearing conservation.
 - (c) Heat stress.
 - (d) Respiratory protection.
- e. Drills. Drills are a necessary part of unit training. Drills help to reinforce performance of skills and actions that must be completed during stressful or potentially dangerous situations. Drills that have close relation to health and safety of the crew will be incorporated into the Health Services Department Training Plan. The cutter training board should integrate Health Services Department Training Plan drills into the unit's training schedule.
 - (1) The following drills will be conducted semi-annually:
 - (a) Battle Dressing Station.
 - (b) Personnel casualty transportation.
 - (c) Mass casualty.

- (2) The following drills, at minimum, will be conducted quarterly:
- (a) Compound fracture.
 - (b) Sucking chest wound.
 - (c) Abdominal wounds.
 - (d) Amputation.
 - (e) Facial wounds.
 - (f) Electrical shock.
 - (g) Smoke inhalation.
 - (h) Casualty transport.
 - (i) SA/BA
- f. Training and Assignment of Stretcher-Bearers. No less than four stretcher-bearers will be assigned to the Primary Battle Dressing station (BDS). The training for stretcher-bearers will include all subjects given to the crew with emphasis on basic first aid, casualty evacuation, triage, use of all stretcher types maintained onboard the unit, casualty carrying methods, setup and organization and basic life support. Stretcher-bearers must also complete the advanced first aid portion of the Damage Control Personnel Qualification Standards (DC PQS).
- g. Training for the IDHS. Careful study, practice, and concentration on all facets of the Health Services Technician are necessary to prepare an HS to be successful as an IDHS. In addition to the requirements of the rating, successful completion of certain training and "C" schools are required as per Cutter Training and Qualification Manual, COMDTINST M3502.4 (series) These are:
- (1) Coast Guard Independent Duty Health Services Technician, Air Force Medical Services Craftsman or Navy Surface Forces Independent Duty Technician.
 - (2) Coast Guard Introduction to Environmental Health or Navy Basic Shipboard Series. (Note: This is not required for graduates of Navy Surface Forces Independent Duty Technician or Independent Duty Health Services Technician School).
 - (3) Emergency Medical Technician. IDHS assigned to a floating unit are required to maintain currency with the National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians (NREMT) at the EMT level. Short Term Training Requests are to be completed in accordance with the Training and Education Manual, COMDTINST M1500.10 (series) and forwarded to Commandant (CG-1121). Funding will be provided by Commandant (CG-11). See the Emergency Medical Services Manual, COMDTINST M16135.4 (series) for additional information.

- (4) Instructor courses (Must maintain current certification in) CPR, BLS, AED and First Aid.
 - (5) Field Management of Chemical and Biological Casualties. The Field Management of Chemical and Biological Casualties Course (FCBC) is conducted by the US Army Medical Research Institute of Chemical Defense (USAMRICD) at Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland. Classroom instruction, laboratory and field exercises prepare graduates to become trainers in the first echelon management of chemical and biological agent casualties. This course is required per Cutter Training and Qualification Manual, COMDTINST M3502.4 (series).
- h. IDHS Initial Certification. All newly assigned IDHSs will participate in an orientation and certification program at their supporting clinic. Initial orientation must be completed within 60 days of reporting in to the new unit. If due to operational commitments the orientation and certification can not be completed within 60 days of reporting, a waiver request must be sent in memo format to the HSWL RP SIDHS Team Leader. If the unit is unable to fund the TDY, the IDHS shall request funding from their HSWL RP SIDHS. Initial orientation and certification is estimated to take 2 weeks. During this time, the IDHS will:
- (1) Work with his/her DMOA to complete the IDHS Operational Integration, Form CG-6000-4.
 - (2) See a minimum of 12 patients
 - (3) Perform a focused exam on each of the body's systems while using the DMOA as a guide and evaluator.
 - (4) Discuss with his/her DMOA the notification procedures for the dispensing of scheduled drugs, administration of emergency medications and antibiotics.
 - (5) Solicit documented feedback from the DMOA and work to improve any areas where required.
 - (6) Perform a minimum of 4 clinical hours with a dental preceptor.
 - (7) Solicit documented feedback from the dental preceptor and work to improve any areas where required.
 - (8) Demonstrate a verbal understanding of management of acute dental problems to include dental abscess, periodontal disease, temporary fillings, fractured teeth, etc.
 - (9) Demonstrate documentation requirements for dental problems.
- i. IDHS Annual Sustainment Training Requirements. Every 12 months, the IDHS must complete the following task:
- (1) See a minimum of 48 patients/year. The IDHS shall solicit feedback from his/her DMOA on the patients treated over the last year.

- (2) Work with his/her DMOA to complete the IDHS Operational Integration, Form CG-6000-4.
 - (3) Instruct at least one BLS certification class. Submit training roster to the district SIDHS.
 - (4) Review all CEUs acquired over the last year in order to maintain EMT certification with his/her DMOA.
- j. Training for the Junior HS Aboard Cutters. If a junior HS is assigned to a cutter TAD, he/she is considered an apprentice for training purposes. The cutter HSC is responsible for the training and mentorship of the junior HS. While assigned, the junior HS shall accomplish the following training requirements:
- (1) Completion of Enlisted Performance Quals for next paygrade.
 - (2) While inport, attend weekly training sessions at supporting CG Clinic. This shall include spending clinical time working with their assigned DMOA. If cutter is not co-located with their DMOA Clinic, the junior HS should attend formal clinical training at a local MTF if available.
 - (3) Submit 100% of their record entries to the HSC for quality assurance review and training opportunities. The HSC must provide feedback to the junior HS with a copy to the district SIDHS for filing.
5. Supply and Logistics.
- a. Custody of Health Services Equipment and Material. As directed by the Commanding Officer, the IDHS is responsible and accountable for the health services material onboard the cutter. As such, the IDHS is the custodian of all health service equipment and material. The custodian will not permit waste or abuse of supplies or equipment and will use techniques such as stock rotation, planned replacement and preventive maintenance to minimize waste of resources.
 - b. Inventory. An accurate record of medical stores and equipment must be maintained. The inventory of medical stores, spaces and equipment will be prepared using the NAVSUP-1114, Stock Record Card Afloat or in line item form (computerized database is an approved and preferred alternative if all necessary information is captured) and include
 - (1) Quantity and shelf-life of each item currently on board.
 - (2) Balance on hand, high-level, low-level (reorder point for each item).
 - (3) Manufacturer, lot number and expiration date (pharmaceuticals).
 - (4) Quantity placed on order, date received.
 - c. Unit Property. Unit property in Health Services Department custody must also be safeguarded and accounted for. The unit property custodian should be contacted before transfer or destruction of such property.

- d. Funding and Account Record Keeping. Funds used to purchase supplies and equipment and to pay for the various expenses of operating the unit are broken down into Allotment Fund Control (AFC) expenditure categories. This method allows for efficient budgeting and accounting. Fund categories generally used by an IDHS fall within the AFC subhead 30 or 57 expenditure categories.
 - (1) AFC-30 is a general ship fund used by the supply department to purchase generally needed operating supplies and services. Examples include pens, paper, books, training aids, etc. AFC-30 funding can be used to pay for Health Services Department supplies and equipment not obtainable through Defense Supply Center Philadelphia Prime Vendor Program (via the unit's supporting clinic) or the major medical equipment request process (see Chapters 6 and 8 of this Manual). Restrictions exist on what may be purchased with AFC-30 funds. Specific questions can be answered by unit supply personnel.
 - (2) AFC-57 is a funding category used to purchase health care related supplies and equipment, and to pay for health care. AFC-57 funds are distributed to the HSWL SC for further distribution to the units within their areas of responsibility with HS's assigned.
 - (3) With the full implementation of the Prime Vendor programs for Pharmaceuticals and for Medical and Surgical Supplies, AFC-57 fund allocations will be made to the Prime Vendor ordering point assigned for the unit.
 - (4) All 5211 requests submitted by the IDHS shall be validated by the RP SIDHS then forwarded to HSWL SC SIDHS for approval and purchase.
- e. Budgets and Budgeting. In general, IDHSs do not need to plan and submit an AFC-57 budget request because medical supplies and equipment funding are controlled by the HSWL SC and Prime Vendor ordering points. If additional AFC-57 resource needs are anticipated, the IDHS's supporting clinic should be contacted for direction on how the resources are to be requested. The budget build process does have value for the IDHS however. AFC-30 funds will need to be planned for and requested and medical equipment in need of planned replacement must be identified and a Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211 submitted. The budget build process is a good way to handle these needs. AFC-30 fund budget planning is relatively straight forward, although it can be time consuming. AFC-30 expenditures for Health Services should be broken into general use categories. Examples of categories are books and publications, non-consumable goods and services such as hydro testing and replacement of oxygen cylinders, annual calibration of heat stress meters, and travel for continuing education. Budgeting categories can be as simple or complicated as the IDHS desires to make it. Once categories have been established, a ledger for the Health Services Department should be "opened" and the expenditure categories entered into it. The use of a "spreadsheet" program is an efficient way to keep an accounting

record, but a ledger book works just as well. Attention to detail is the key. In general, a system using four to five categories works well.

- (1) In preparing a budget for the upcoming year, it is important to look back over what was purchased in the previous year. To do this, collect all records of AFC 30 orders and expenditures. Review each line item and record the amount spent into the appropriate budget category. The following is a timeline on how to prepare a budget.

March	Look back process. Review amount of funds spent over the first two quarters of the fiscal year as well as spending patterns for the previous fiscal year. Note general categories on which funds were spent and in which quarter items were ordered. This will allow projection of quarterly funding needs into the upcoming year.
April/May	<p>Review status of the Health Services Department medical library and determine which texts and references must be updated.</p> <p>Review status of HS certifications and continuing medical education. Funding for training, conferences or seminars not normally funded by AFC 56 funds must be budgeted for as AFC 30 budget line items.</p> <p>Review preventive maintenance records and include cost projections in AFC 30 budget. Prepare and submit any Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211 for medical equipment to be replaced.</p> <p>Seek guidance from XO on known or planned activities outside normal operations. An example is a yard period (which will require higher than normal supplies of various personal protective equipment (PPE)) or extended deployments in which normal supply is difficult.</p>
June	<p>Submit finalized budget proposal through chain of command. AFC 30 budget information will be added to the unit budget. Be prepared to “defend” the budget request submitted. Documentation of the data gathering process and retrieval of the raw data used to justify the funding requested will likely be required.</p> <p>AFC 56 funds requests will be consolidated by the command and forwarded to the unit’s district, HSWL SC or Area commander, as appropriate.</p>

Table 9-A-1

- (2) Careful stewardship, good record keeping and accounting make existing funding and justification for increased funding levels easier.
- f. Obtaining Pharmaceuticals, Medical and Surgical Supplies. Chapter 8 of this Manual provides policy applicable to the management of Health Services supplies. Prime Vendor programs for both Pharmaceuticals and Medical/Surgical Supplies have been established and it is through these programs that essentially all pharmaceuticals and supplies will be obtained. From an "afloat" perspective important aspects of the program include:
 - (1) Each afloat unit has been assigned a Prime Vendor ordering point for Pharmaceuticals and for Medical/Surgical Supplies. The HSWL SC assigns the POCs and periodically updates the information. The Prime Vendor ordering point may be different for each of the programs.
 - (2) Funding for both Prime Vendor for Pharmaceuticals and Prime Vendor for Medical/Surgical Supplies is provided to the assigned Prime Vendor ordering point by the HSWL SC. Internal accounting procedures vary among Prime Vendor ordering points. Some have established individual "accounts" for the units they are responsible for while others manage funds from a central account. Regardless of the accounting method used by the Prime Vendor ordering point, the IDHS must establish and maintain a system to track expenditures.
 - (3) Prime Vendor ordering points establish pharmaceutical and medical/surgical supply ordering procedures for their assigned units. Pharmaceutical and medical supply items ordered will be those required by the Health Services Allowance List (HSAL) in quantities required for the unit type. Deviation from the HSAL requirements will normally occur only after justification of the need is made by the IDHS to the DMOA for the unit. It will be made in writing and kept on file for review during a HSWL SC site surveys.
- g. Health Services Supporting Clinic. The supporting clinic for a vessel is the IDHS's partner in providing health care for the vessel's crew. Local agreements and resources may be available to allow the supporting clinic to provide a broader range of services to the IDHS and the vessel's crew but at a minimum, the following will be provided.
 - (1) All supplies and equipment (under \$500.00) listed in the HSAL for the class of vessel and on the HS Core Formulary. The unit no longer receives AFC-57 funding for the operation of the Health Services Department. These funds are provided instead to the vessel's supporting clinic with the intent that the supporting clinic will provide all required items for the IDHS to operate the Health Services Department.
 - (2) Assign to the IDHS a DMOA in writing. The DMOA shall be available for questions about patient care, as well as completing record reviews quarterly.
 - (3) Perform medical boards for the IDHS unit as necessary.

- (4) Provide a resource for advice and support in all administrative areas of health care provision to include medical administration, physical examination review (within the approving authority of the Health Services Administrator), health benefits, medical billing and bill payment processing assistance, dental care pharmacy administration, supply and logistics, bio-medical waste management, IDHS continuing education, and quality assurance support. Any services provided at the clinic shall be extended to the IDHS to the maximum extent possible.
- h. Preventive Maintenance of Health Services Equipment. Chapter 8 of this Manual details the preventive maintenance program for Health Services equipment. Chapters 1 and 2 of the Health Services Allowance List Afloat, COMDTINST M6700.6 (series) provide guidance on the maintenance of specific items carried onboard ship (i.e. gunbags, portable medical lockers, stokes litter, etc.). An important part of medical readiness is a program of preventive maintenance and planned equipment replacement. Repair and routine replacement part costs should be recorded on a locally generated form or side B of Medical/Dental Equipment Maintenance Record, Form NAVMED 6700-3CG. Capture of this data will allow more accurate forecasting of AFC-57 funding needs for preventive maintenance.
- i. Replacement of Health Care Equipment. Chapter 8 of this Manual provides direction on how to obtain replacement of health care equipment. An effectively managed planned equipment replacement program minimizes repair costs and avoids loss of critical equipment at unscheduled times. Additionally, used but still serviceable equipment can be used by other facilities by "turn-in and reissue" through the Defense Reutilization Management Office (DRMO). At least annually, normally during the budgeting process, review the preventive maintenance costs for each piece of health care equipment. When repair and maintenance costs for the year exceed 50 percent of the current replacement cost of the equipment, then a Form CG-5211, U. S. Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request should be submitted to the HSWL SC requesting replacement.
- j. Disposal of Unserviceable or Outdated Medical Material.
 - (1) Equipment and Supplies. The Property Management Manual, COMDTINST M4500.5 (series) provides guidance on when a formal survey is required. In general, a formal survey is not required except when equipment has been lost or stolen. If uncertain about whether or not a formal survey should be done, the unit's supply officer should be consulted.
 - (2) Pharmaceuticals and Medicinals. Destruction of pharmaceuticals and medicinals will rarely be required. Chapter 8.C. of this Manual directs that materials will not be disposed of at sea, but prepared for destruction and held in a secure area until the vessel's return to port where they can be disposed of in accordance with federal, state and local laws.
 - (a) Prime Vendors provide a partial credit for some materials returned to

them. IDHSs and supporting clinics will establish local policy for transfer of expired or short shelf-life pharmaceuticals. A transfer and replacement of pharmaceuticals within 6 months of expiration should be made with the supporting clinic to minimize waste.

- (b) If destruction is required, it will be accomplished in a well-ventilated area. Liquid substances present potential exposure through splash back. At a minimum, splash proof goggles and neoprene rubber gloves will be worn when working with liquid substances that may be absorbed through the skin. The wearing of protective equipment such as a splash apron is also encouraged. Thorough hand washing after the destruction process must be accomplished. Medical material must be disposed of in a manner so as to ensure that the material is rendered non-recoverable for use and harmless to the environment. Destruction must be complete, to preclude the use of any portion of a pharmaceutical. Chapter 8. C. of this Manual provides detailed information about destruction and disposal of unsuitable medications.
- k. Disposal of Medical Waste. Federal regulation defines how medical waste must be stored and disposed of, and the records that must be kept to document the storage and disposal. The information in the following paragraphs is provided as a general explanation of program requirements rather than an in-depth instruction on handling of medical waste. Medical waste must be classified in one of two categories: potentially infectious or non-infectious waste. In depth guidance about storage, disposal and required record keeping for medical waste can be found in Chapter 13 of this Manual, in Quality Improvement Implementation Guide (QIIG) 16, and in Chapter 5 of the Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series). An additional source of information is the unit's hazardous material control officer. In general, the disposal and record keeping requirements for the waste depend on the waste category and are:
 - (1) Potentially infectious waste is defined as an agent that may contain pathogens that may cause disease in a susceptible host. Used needles, scalpel blades, ("sharps"), syringes, soiled dressings, sponges, drapes and surgical gloves will generate the majority of potentially infectious waste. Potentially infectious waste (other than sharps) will be double bagged in biohazard bags, autoclaved if possible and stored in a secure area until disposed of ashore.
 - (2) Used sharps will be collected in an approved "sharps" container and retained on board for disposal ashore. "Sharps" will not be clipped. Needles will not be recapped.
 - (3) An adequate supply of storage and disposal material (containers, bags, etc.), must be maintained on board to ensure availability even on a long or unexpected deployment.
 - (4) A medical bio-hazardous waste log must be establish and maintained,

and must be kept on file for a period of 5 years. A medical bio-hazardous waste log must include the following information:

- (a) Date of entry.
- (b) Type of waste.
- (c) Amount (in weight or volume).
- (d) Storage location.
- (e) Method of disposal.
- (f) Identification number (if required by the state regulating authority).
If such a number is required, the authority will provide it.

- (5) Non-infectious waste includes disposable medical supplies that do not fall into hazardous waste. Non-infectious waste will be treated as general waste and does not require autoclaving or special handling. It should be placed into an appropriate receptacle and discarded with other general waste.

6. Health Services Department Administration.

- a. Required Reports, Logs, and Records. Clear, accurate record keeping is of paramount importance for the IDHS. The quality of care provided to the unit's crew is reflected in the thoroughness of record and log entries completed by the IDHS. During compliance inspections, Tailored Annual Cutter Training and customer assistance visits, the IDHS and the unit will be evaluated at least in part on the accuracy and completeness of the reports and records created and maintained by the IDHS. The following records will be maintained in the Health Services Department. They will be in book/log form and in sufficient detail to serve as a complete and historical record for actions, incidents and data.
 - (1) Health Services Log. A Health Services Department log will be maintained by the IDHS. This log is a legal document. Entries will be clearly written in a concise, professional manner. The log may be either hand written or prepared using a standard workstation but must be kept on file in "hard copy" form. It is used to document the daily operation of the Health Services Department. At a minimum, it will contain the names of all individuals reporting to sickcall for treatment, inspections, inventories conducted, and the results of potable water testing. The log will be signed daily by the IDHS. It is worth noting that the Health Services Log will provide the information used in the Binnacle List (see required reports in this Chapter and Chapter 4 of this Manual), so a complete record containing information required in the binnacle list as well as other information of interest will streamline preparation of the report. All protected health information in the log must be kept private and secure in compliance with HIPAA.
 - (a) Training Log. See "Training" in this Chapter.

- (b) Potable Water Quality Log. This log will document the date, location and results of free available Chlorine residual or Bromine testing and bacteriological testing. Such logs will be maintained in chronological order, record the date and time of test, type of test, collection site, and results of testing. Potable water quality logs must be kept onboard for 2 years. A sample Potable Water Quality Log is available for local reproduction in Chapter 1, Appendix 1.A of the Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal Manual, COMDTINST M6240.5 (series).
 - (c) Biohazard Waste Log. This log will contain information as provided in Chapter 13 of this Manual.
 - (d) Health Records. Health records will be maintained and checked for accuracy as outlined in Chapter 4 of this Manual. A Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150-7 will be used whenever a Health Record leaves the custody of the IDHS. A quarterly check using the unit's alpha roster will ensure that any oversight is identified in a reasonably timely manner. All records checked out and not returned shall be reported to the command. In the event of Abandon Ship, make necessary arrangements to retrieve health records, if possible. Retrieving health records will be secondary to treating and evacuating casualties.
- (2) Required Reports. Numerous reports are required at various intervals. A brief explanation along with a reference is provided for those not mentioned elsewhere in this chapter. Additionally, the information is provided in tabular format at the end of this section.
- (a) Binnacle List. The binnacle list is normally a part of the Health Services Department Log. It is a listing of the names of the members provided treatment and the duty status determination resulting from the treatment. The list must be kept daily and submitted to the command for review as directed by the CO. It is normally reviewed each week by the XO and signed by the CO. A copy of the binnacle list should also be routed to the DMOA simultaneously.
 - (b) Injury Reports. See Paragraph 8. of this Section.
 - (c) Disease Alert Reports. See Chapter 7-B. of this Manual for requirements.
 - (d) Inpatient Hospitalization Report. See Chapter 2-A. of this Manual.
 - (e) Food Service Sanitation Inspection Report. See the Food Service Sanitation Manual, COMDTINST M6240.4 (series) and Paragraph 10-a-(2) of this Chapter.
 - (f) Potable Water Quality Discrepancy Report. Required by Chapter 1-K.6 of the Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal Manual, COMDTINST M6240.5 (series) when potable water quality fails to meet requirements or is suspect.

- (g) Readiness Report. The IDHS will assist the command in ensuring the medical and dental readiness for the personnel in their command by providing monthly Medical and Dental Readiness reports to the command.

Table 9-A-2

Reports Required Weekly

Report Name	Format or Form Required	Reference	Frequency or Date
Binnacle List	locally designed form	COMDTINST M6000.1 (series) Chap 1. Section B.	Compiled daily, submitted weekly (or as directed by command).
Food Service Establishment Inspection Report	CG-5145	COMDTINST M6240.4 (series) Chap 11.	

Table 9-A-3

Reports Required Quarterly

Report Name	Format or Form Required	Reference	Frequency or Date
Controlled Substances Audit Board	Perpetual Inventory of Narcotics, Alcohol and Controlled Drugs, NAVMED 6710/5 and CG5353.	Chapter 10. Section B of this Manual	No later than 5 th working day of the month following end of quarter.

Table 9-A-4

Reports Required “As Needed”

Report Name	Format or Form Required	Reference	Frequency or Date
Readiness Report	locally designed form	See Paragraph 2-(g) of this section.	Monthly (or as directed by command).
Injury Report for Not Misconduct and In-Line-of-Duty Determination	CG-3822	See Paragraph 8 of this Section	As needed. See Paragraph 8 of this Section.
Disease Alert Reports	RCN 6000-4	See chapter 7-B of this Manual	As needed
Inpatient Hospitalization Report	e-mail	See chapter 2-A. of this Manual	As needed
Report of Potential Third Party Liability	CG-4899	COMDTINST 6010.16 (series) and Chapter 11-B of this Manual	As needed
Potable Water Quality Discrepancy Report		COMDTINST M6240.5 (series)	when potable water quality fails to meet requirements or is suspect
Emergency Medical Treatment Report	CG 5214	COMDTINST M16135.4 (series)	As needed

7. Combat Operations.

- a. Battle Dressing Station (BDS). The Health Services Allowance List contains a list of all items required in the BDS. Inspect BDS supplies monthly and inventory quarterly to ensure adequate and full inventory. Check sterile supplies and re-sterilize every six months. Replace expired or deteriorated supplies and materials. Enter an appropriate entry in the health services log indicating that the inspection was conducted and the action taken. Report significant discrepancies to the Command.
- b. Route and Access Marking to the BDS. On cutters that have a BDS, the routes to the BDS shall be marked in accordance with the Coatings and Color Manual, COMDTINST M10360.3 (series). In general:
 - (1) Self adhering Red Cross decals in both photo-luminescence (internal) and nonphoto-luminescence (exterior marking) are authorized.

- (2) When establishing and marking the routes to the various stations throughout the cutter, the markers shall be located frequently enough to enable the person following the route to have a clear view of the next marker of the route to be followed.
 - (a) On the interior surfaces of the cutter, the signs shall be placed not less than 12 inches above the deck and no higher than 36 inches above the deck.
 - (b) On exterior surfaces, signs shall be placed approximately 60 inches above the deck.
 - (c) Label plates with red letters will be installed at each direct access to BDS.
 - (d) An adhesive reflective marking system will be used and maintained. The purpose of this system is to provide emergency information during a situation involving the loss of lighting.
- c. Use of BDS. On cutters with separate BDSs, the BDS is not to be used for any purpose other than the treatment of injured personnel in an emergency situation. No items are to be placed in a manner which will block access or restrict use of the BDS.
- d. First Aid Kits, Gun Bags and Portable Medical Lockers. Supplies stored in emergency medical kits (first aid kits, gun bags, and portable medical lockers) must be protected from weather and pilferage, and will be maintained as directed in the Health Services Allowance List. An inventory list for each kit will be maintained and a monthly inspection of all first aid kits, gun bags and portable medical lockers will be performed by the IDHS. Each kit will be secured with a wire seal or other anti-pilferage device that will indicate when it has been accessed. Each kit will be inspected monthly for tampering (seal intact). The inspection will be noted in the Health Services Log. Once per quarter, the contents of all first aid kits, gun bags and portable medical lockers will be inventoried. The inspection will be noted in the Health Services Log. Report significant discrepancies to the Command.
- e. Oxygen Cylinders. Ensure that oxygen handling and storage precautions are posted next to all oxygen cylinders onboard the vessel. Oxygen is considered a drug and under no circumstances will oxygen be used for any purpose other than patient care. Oxygen cylinders (for ready use) must have the content level read every morning by the HS in order to ensure readiness in case of an emergency. Empty cylinders will be clearly tagged as empty and stored separately from full cylinders. Oxygen cylinders must be hydrostatically tested every 5 years. Damage Control Department personnel will be a good source of information on where to have Oxygen cylinders refilled or hydrostatically tested. Oxygen for medical use must be grade D.
- 8. Environmental Health. Environmental health program related activities make up a large percentage of the daily responsibility of the IDHS. For the purposes of this chapter, environmental health encompasses the disciplines of preventive

medicine, sanitation and occupational health. An effective environmental health program requires the IDHS to have a working knowledge of a large number of unit systems and work processes. An aggressive program of inspection and observation is required. These include:

- a. Environmental Health Inspection. The IDHS will make routine daily messing and berthing space "walk through inspections" and make note of any conditions that require immediate action. These "walk through inspections" should be done in an informal manner but items requiring correction will be brought to the attention of the department head responsible for the area in question. The following shall be inspected daily:

- (1) Living spaces.
- (2) Heads and washrooms.
- (3) Fresh provisions received (particularly milk and ice cream).
- (4) Scullery in operation.
- (5) Drinking fountains.
- (6) Garbage disposals.
- (7) Sewage disposals.
- (8) Coffee messes.
- (9) Water supplies.
- (10) Industrial activities. (See Chapter 7 of this Manual and the Food Service Sanitation Manual, COMDTINST 6240.4 (series))

- b. Food Service Sanitation. The Food Service Sanitation Manual, COMDTINST M6240.4 (series) provides in-depth information regarding food service sanitation. This section is intended to provide information specific to the duties of an IDHS on an afloat unit. In general, the IDHS will monitor the food service operation to ensure the protection of the crew from food borne illnesses. The duties of the IDHS will include:

- (1) Maintain sanitary oversight of the galley and all food service, preparation, storage and scullery spaces. Such oversight includes stores on-load, storage, preparation, and serving of food; disposal of garbage; proper cleaning and sanitizing of equipment and utensils; personal hygiene of food handlers; proper storage temperature of food products, and the condition and cleanliness of the spaces.
- (2) Food service areas will be inspected weekly. Specifically including food handlers, refrigerators, chill boxes, galley spaces, and pantries. The findings will be reported on a Food Services Establishment Inspection Report, Form CG-5145 and an appropriate entry shall be made in the health services log.
- (3) Conduct an inspection of the subsistence items and food for fitness for human consumption. Ensure that subsistence items were received from

sources approved by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) or an approved source from a foreign port that complies with all laws relating to food and food labeling.

- (4) Conduct an initial physical screening of food service personnel for detection of any condition or communicable disease that could result in transmission of disease or food borne illness.
- c. Storage of Food Items. Proper storage procedures play a major role in preventing food borne illnesses. The IDHS will make routine inspections of food storage areas to ensure that spaces are properly maintained to prevent supplies from being:
- (1) Infested by insects and rodents.
 - (2) Contaminated by sewage, chemicals, or dirt.
 - (3) Subsistence items will be inspected by the HS upon receipt to determine food quality and ensure the stores are free from insect or rodent infestation. The results of this inspection will be recorded in the Health Services Log.
- d. Coffee Mess. Food consumption, with the exception of coffee and condiments, will be limited to messing areas and lounges. Coffee messes provide a potential food source for insects and rodents if they are not properly located and kept scrupulously clean. For these reasons, permission to establish a coffee mess must be obtained from the Commanding Officer by the department desiring to establish a mess prior to its establishment. Messes will be physically located in a place that can be easily cleaned. Food contact areas (surrounding counter or table tops) must be non porous and kept free of spillage and food debris. Strict sanitary measures are to be used. Coffee mess regulations specifying sanitary operation of the mess will be posted. Use of community cups and spoons are prohibited. Inspection of coffee messes may be documented using a Food Service Sanitation Inspection Report, Form CG-5145 or through a locally generated inspection report form.
- e. Water Supply. Water is used by all members of ship's company and so a tremendous potential exists for ship wide illness should potable water not be properly loaded from sources free from contamination, protected from contamination onboard, and a halogen residual maintained in the potable water tanks and throughout the distribution system. The IDHS will be notified whenever the potable water distribution system is opened for maintenance or repair. Establishment of a working relationship with the ship's Auxiliary Engineering Department and the "Fuel Oil Water King" will aid the IDHS in maintaining a proactive stance in regard to prevention of contamination of the vessel's potable water. The IDHS will make a monthly inspection of the potable water system and report conditions with potential to affect the health of the crew to the Commanding Officer.

- (1) Halogen Residual Testing. Perform water tests for chlorine/bromine content daily outside of CONUS and at all units that make or chlorinate/brominate their own water and record the results in the Health Services Log. Consult the Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal Manual, COMDTINST M6240.5 (series). Chlorine/Bromine residual testing will also be performed before receiving any water onboard, and also 30 minutes after an initial halogenation has been accomplished. The Color Comparator Test set may be used for determining Halogen and pH levels. Nomenclature and ordering information is available in the HSAL. Four test sites should be selected: forward, aft, amidships and as far above the 0-1 deck as possible. This will give the widest range of sample points. Lack of a residual or a residual reading that is significantly lower than results at the other locations indicate possible contamination. Systematic testing from areas with low residuals "backward" to areas with "average" residuals will help locate the source or general area of contamination.
 - (2) Bacteriological Test of Water. Weekly, a potable water sample for bacteriological analysis will be collected from one of the four test sites selected for halogen residual testing. This includes a sample(s) collected directly from the potable water tanks and potable water retained in storage tanks when under direct service from shorelines. Samples of ice must also be collected from any machines making ice used for human consumption and tested for bacteriological growth. The results of bacteriological testing will be entered into the Potable Water Quality Log.
- f. Habitability. The need for sanitary and hygienic living and working spaces is essential for good health and morale of the crew. General guidance on habitability standards can be found in the Safety and Environmental Health Manual COMDTINST M5100.47 (series), 5-D-1. Habitability inspection can most easily be accomplished if it is made a part of the material inspection of all ship's spaces normally scheduled by each command.
 - g. Barber Shops. Any space used for cutting hair may be designated a barber shop by the command. It will not be located in food service areas or berthing areas. Sanitation inspection of the ship's barber shop will be performed on a schedule determined by the command. General guidance on standards can be found in the, Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series), 5-D-1-d-(6).
 - h. Ship's Laundry. Laundry spaces will be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition. Because of the potential for elevated temperature and high humidity within the space when laundry equipment is in operation, the ship's laundry will be identified as a heat stress monitoring space and monitored accordingly. Sanitation inspection of the ship's laundry will be performed on

a schedule determined by the command. General guidance on standards can be found in the Safety and Environmental Health Manual COMDTINST M5100.47 (series), 5-D-1-d-(5).

- i. Fitness and Exercise Facilities. The fitness and exercise facility will be inspected for cleanliness and compliance with general sanitation standards on a schedule determined by the command. General guidance on standards can be found in Chapter 2 of Manual of Naval Preventive Medicine, P-5010 (series).
- j. Insect Control. Roaches, stored product pests, and to a lesser degree flies, can have significant impact on the health and general morale of a ship's company. Insect control starts in the warehouse from which stores are received. When practical, a visit by the IDHS to assess storage conditions can help decrease numbers of pests brought on board. Dockside inspection of all food stores brought on board is a must if insects are to be excluded. Produce with "loose" husks or skin such as onions provide common harborage for roaches as does the corrugation of cardboard boxes. Careful inspection with a good light and adjuncts such as an aerosolized flushing agent can identify harborages from which cans and stores can be removed prior to their being brought aboard. General guidance on standards can be found in the Safety and Environmental Health Manual COMDTINST M5100.47 (series), 5-D-3.
 - (1) Roach Control. A ship provides myriad harborages for roaches. Frequent and regular surveillance by the IDHS using a good light and a flushing agent can pinpoint areas of infestation. Roach traps containing pheromones work well in areas with small or isolated infestations. Larger or more widespread areas must be controlled initially with insecticide. Insecticide application will be made only by HSs that hold current certification to apply pesticides. Such personnel have been properly trained in pesticide selection, application, safety and handling precautions. This training is available through Navy Environmental Preventive Medicine Units (NEPMUs). Pesticide application may be available through Coast Guard Bases with attached Preventive Medicine Technicians. Any insect surveillance activity, general report of findings, or pesticide application, will be reported in the Health Services Log. Pest control services may also be contracted for from civilian pest control firms. Such services are paid for from ships AFC-30 funds and are contracted in the same manner as any other contract for services. While proper selection and application of the materials used is the legal responsibility of the licensed pest control operator, the IDHS must be informed of all applications made. The contractor must provide a report of pest control operations which includes, trade and chemical name of product used, strength and formulation applied, type of application (crack and crevice, etc), location of application. Requirement for such a report will be included in the contract for services. Report of pest control operations will be held on file for 3 years.

- (2) Stored Products Pests. A relatively small infestation of flour, grains, beans and cereals with stored products pests can spread quickly and lead to the loss of most or all of such products in a storage area if an infestation is not identified quickly and action taken to control it. In general, such action consists of identifying infested or suspect lots, removing them from storage with other food stuffs with the potential to become infested, and application of pesticide to control flying insects. Underway, control is limited to identification of infested or suspect lots and their removal.
- (3) Rodent Control.
 - (a) Exclusion is by far the most effective means of rodent control available to the IDHS. Proper installation of rat guards is required on all mooring and service lines when the vessel is in port. Information about proper installation of rat guards can be found in Chapter 8 of the Manual of Naval Preventive Medicine, NAVMED P-5010 (series) and in the Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series). The IDHS will inspect all mooring and service lines upon arrival in any port, including home port, to verify the proper placement of rat guards on all of the lines.
 - (b) In the event that rodents do gain access to the vessel, an aggressive campaign using traps and/or poisoned bait (if the IDHS has been properly trained to apply and use such substances) must be undertaken. Trapping is the preferred method. Assistance may be available from Coast Guard Bases with attached Preventive Medicine Technicians or through the HSWL SC.
 - (c) A current deraterization exemption certificate (Coast Guard Shipboard Sanitation Control Exemption Certificate/Ship Sanitation Control Certificate (SSCEC/SSCC), Form CG-5100B) must be kept onboard at all times. The certificate may be obtained from Coast Guard Bases with attached Preventive Medicine Technician; Navy units or bases with attached Preventive Medicine Technicians or NEPMUs. The deraterization certificate must be renewed every 6 months and must be included as a pre-deployment checklist item.
- k. Immunizations and Prophylaxis. The IDHS will ensure that all personnel receive required immunizations in accordance with Immunizations and Chemoprophylaxis, COMDTINST 6230.4 (series). IDHS are only authorized to immunize active duty and reserve personnel. HSWL SC and NEPMUs can provide up to date information on immunization requirements, disease intelligence and preventive medicine precautions required for vessels deploying to OCONUS ports.
- l. Safety. Dangers inherent to the shipboard environment are heightened by worker's lack of attention, short-cuts, "horseplay," inadequate training or understanding of a job or process, fatigue or over-familiarity. The IDHS must remain vigilant in regard to the safety and safe work practices of the crew. A

safe work environment can't be maintained from the Health Services Department space. The IDHS must become familiar with the work processes that are on-going and be able to recognize when they are not being done in the proper manner or with the proper materials.

- (1) Mishap Reporting. When accidents or mishaps do occur, certain reports or action may be required. The Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series) contains requirements and guidance about mishap reporting. Such reports are not normally completed by the IDHS, but input may be required regarding severity of injury and required treatment.
 - (2) Accident Reports. The Administrative Investigations Manual, COMDTINST 5830.1 (series) contains a requirement that an Injury Report for Not Misconduct and In-Line-of-Duty Determination, Form CG-3822 be completed whenever an injury results in temporary or permanent disability. This report is referred to in the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series) as a "Line of Duty (LOD) Report" and must be completed for all initial medical boards involving or resulting from trauma. Since it is difficult to determine the outcome of a serious injury in the early stages of treatment, an Injury Report For Not Misconduct and In Line of Duty Determination, Form CG-3822 (also commonly known as an "Accident Report") is usually completed in such cases. It is not necessary to complete an "Accident Report" for any and all injuries unless command policy dictates otherwise.
- m. Vessel's Safety Board. The IDHS is a required member of the vessel's Safety Board. The IDHS should strive to be an active participant in the board, to identify potential problems or accident trends and suggest solutions to current or potential safety problems. Be proactive. Educate supervisors whenever possible.
 - n. Hazard Communication. The Hazard Communication Program is a unit wide program. Each unit will have appointed a Hazardous Materials Control Officer with overall responsibility for carrying out the program. Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series) and Hazard Communication for Workplace Materials, COMDTINST 6260.21 (series) contain in-depth information about this program. The IDHS must be aware of the program requirements and its impact upon the operation of the Health Services Department. Additionally, the IDHS must know the location of the unit's central MSDS file and have immediate access to product information which may be needed to render proper treatment to exposed crewmembers. Computerized databases available on CD-ROM are acceptable for this purpose if the Health Services Department contains appropriate access to the information.
 - o. Heat Stress Program. Cutter Heat Stress Program, COMDTINST M6260.17 (series) provides details about this program. All areas of the vessel that expose crewmembers to extreme heat will have a dry bulb thermometer

installed. Such areas normally include (but are not limited to) ship's laundry, scullery and engine room spaces. A Wet Bulb Globe Thermometer (WBGT) apparatus must be used to determine stay times of personnel working within heat hazardous spaces or areas and so familiarity with this equipment is required. The apparatus is normally operated by the IDHS or member of the engineering department. Recommendations for safe work rest cycles will be provided by the IDHS to the Engineering Watch Officer (EWO). Cutter Heat Stress Program, COMDTINST M6260.17 (series) provides information about the program. The WBGT is listed on the Health Services Allowance List (HSAL) and is procured as health care equipment. A Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211 should be submitted to the HSWL SC. Current calibration of the ship's WBGT apparatus is a Tailored Annual Cutter Training "critical" item. Delinquent calibration can result in cancellation of some or all TACT drills by the training evaluation team. Contact the HSWL SC for locations to send WBGTs for calibration.

- p. Sight Conservation Program. Eye protection and safety should be stressed in the workplace. Safety glasses or goggles will be provided for all crewmembers involved in eye-hazardous tasks. Tools with strong potential for eye hazard will be identified with an adhesive warning label. Fixed machinery with eye hazard potential will have posted nearby an easily visible warning placard, and eye protection will be easily accessible and clearly visible.
- q. Eyewash Stations. Eyewash stations will be located in any space or work area with strong potential for splashes to, or foreign body injury of the eye. Eyewash stations will be maintained in accordance with the station's manufacturer requirements. Eyewash stations shall be flushed weekly for 15 seconds and flushed and drained according to the recommendations of the biostat ingredient manufacturer used in the station. This interval is usually every six months. Eyewash stations will be "tagged" with a maintenance record tag and inspection or maintenance activities will be recorded when performed. Inspections of eyewash stations will be recorded in the Health Services Log.

B. Independent Duty Ashore at Sectors, Sector Field Offices, Air Stations, and Small Boat Stations.

1. Introduction. The identification or term Independent Duty Health Services Technician, used in any form, only identifies those Health Services Technicians that have successfully completed one of the three recognized Independent Duty Training courses, i.e. the USCG Independent Duty Health Services Technician, USN Independent Duty Corpsman, or USAF Independent Duty Medical Technician courses. Assignment to independent duty is challenging. The role is one of tremendous responsibility and at times can tax even the most experienced HS's skill, knowledge and ability. Along with the increased responsibility and sometimes arduous duty comes the potential for personal satisfaction unsurpassed by any other job assignment. An Independent Duty Health Services (IDHS) Ashore is a Health Services Technician assigned to an ashore unit such as a Sector, Sector Field Office, Air Station, or Small Boat Station without an MO attached.
2. Mission, General Duties and Responsibilities.
 - a. Mission. The Health Services Technician serving at an ashore unit is charged with the responsibility for the prevention and control of disease and injury, and the treatment of the sick and injured. It is recognized that IDHSs assigned to an ashore unit are responsible for ensuring personnel assigned to units within their parent command's area of responsibility (AOR) maintain their fitness for duty and medical readiness. This oversight requires the IDHS to work closely with unit Executive Officers (XO)/Executive Petty Officers (XPO) to ensure unit personnel are up to date on medical readiness items such as, immunizations, required lab tests, physical and dental exams and are receiving the necessary medical training in order to perform their jobs.
 - b. General Duties. HSs on independent duty perform the administrative duties and, to the extent for which qualified clinical duties (See United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series)). They shall not attempt, nor be required to provide, health care for which they are not professionally qualified. They shall provide care only for AD personnel; however, they may provide care to non-active duty patients on an emergency basis. The filling of prescriptions for other than AD personnel shall be strictly limited to emergency situations and to authorized stock on hand under the allowance list for the unit. They may, under the guidance set in Chapter 10 of this Manual, establish non-prescription medication programs for eligible beneficiaries.
 - c. Responsibilities. The Commanding Officer (CO) is responsible for the health and readiness of the command. The health services department is charged with advising the CO of conditions existing that may be detrimental to the health of personnel and for making appropriate recommendations for correcting such conditions. Meticulous attention to all details and aspects of preventing disease must be a continuing program. It is imperative that unit sanitation and preventive

health practices be reviewed constantly in order that any disease promoting situation may be discovered immediately and promptly eradicated. In the absence of a permanently attached MO the CO will designate a member (generally the Executive Officer (XO) or Logistics Officer (LOGO)) to have direct responsibility for medical matters. The role of the IDHS is to assist the command in maintaining the good health and physical readiness of the crew. To accomplish this, the IDHS must be informed of planned operations and anticipate any operational demands resulting from such operations. To this end, the IDHS will consult and advise the command in all matters with potential to effect crew readiness or the health of personnel. Some of the duties of the IDHS include but are not limited to:

- (1) Assessment and treatment of illness and injury. Hold daily sick call if applicable. Diagnose and treat patients within capabilities. When indicated, refer cases to facilities where Medical or Dental Officers are available or, if this is not practical, obtain help and advice by radio or other expeditious means.
- (2) Prevention of illness and injury through an aggressive environmental health program. Such a program includes inspection of living and working spaces, food service and storage areas, and food storage and handling practices, integrated pest management practices, potable water quality surveillance, and recognition and management of communicable diseases.
- (3) Provision of Health Services training aligned with the needs and mission of the unit.
- (4) Security and proper use of health services supplies, material and property.
- (5) Maintenance and documentation of medical and dental readiness of personnel within their unit's AOR. The IDHS will assist the command in ensuring the medical and dental readiness for the personnel in their AOR by providing monthly CGBI Medical and Dental Readiness, scheduling the crew for required readiness exams and procedures as needed, and informing the command when a given crew member or command fails to cooperate with the IDHS's efforts to comply with readiness requirements. The IDHS shall also maintain a tickler system to include all return appointments requested by physicians or dentists from outside referrals requested by the command.
- (6) Supply and logistics to ensure supplies, materials and equipment necessary to carry out the mission of the Health Services Department are obtained and maintained in sufficient quantity and condition to support the unit mission and operation.
- (7) Health Services Department administration, maintenance, and security of health records. Maintain health records as required by Chapter 4 of this Manual. Ensure that all treatment records and/or consults from outside referrals are obtained and placed in the health record. In addition, ensure that each patient is notified of all physical exams, consultations, and diagnostic tests (e.g., pap smears, mammograms, biopsies, x-rays, etc.) performed at any facility prior to filing in the health record. Maintain the security and

confidentiality of all medical/dental records, databases and any other protected health information

- (8) Strict adherence to Chapter 2 of this Manual which contains information about general and specific duties of the HS serving independently, including all required training in compliance with HIPAA privacy and security.
 - (9) Other duties as assigned by the CO. In accordance with Paragraph 7-5-4, United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series), HS may not be detailed to perform combatant duties in their own defense or protection of the wounded and sick in their charge, which are not prohibited by the Geneva Conventions. However, under routine situations; HSs who bear arms forfeit the special protections for medical personnel afforded by the Geneva Convention.
3. Chain Of Command. The IDHS will report directly to the Executive Officer (XO) or Logistics Officer as dictated by the CO.
 4. Operation of the Health Services Division. The IDHS Ashore Health Services Division is classified as a 1-D (ashore) sickbay. The unit may request a waiver from maintaining the full allowance list. This request will be routed to the assigned Designated Medical Officer advisor (DMOA), SIDHS and HSWL SC for approval. The IDHS is tasked with a wide variety and high volume of duties and responsibilities. This section sets forth policy and guidelines designed to assist the IDHS in carrying out assigned duties and responsibilities.
 - a. Health Services Division Standard Operating Procedure. In order to successfully manage the Health Services Division, the IDHS must use time management and organizational skills and tools. One such tool is a written Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for the Health Services Division. The SOP will govern the activities of the IDHS, and has as its guiding precept, the goals and missions of the unit. The SOP will be developed and submitted in written form to the CO for approval via the chain of command. In addition, the SOP will be reviewed, updated to reflect current policies and procedures and signed at least annually by the IDHS, DMOA, XO and CO. The approved SOP will be kept in the Health Services Division for easy referral. Copies of pertinent sections will be posted as appropriate. The SOP will include:
 - (1) A copy of the IDHS's letter of assumption of duties as Health Services Division Representative.
 - (2) A copy of the IDHS's prescribing formulary approved by the DMOA.
 - (3) A written daily schedule of events for both on base and deployed periods.
 - (4) Copies of all letters of designation, assignment, and authority that directly impact upon the IDHS or Health Services Division. Examples include those granting "By direction" authority, designation as working Narcotics and Controlled Substances custodian, written certification to provide immunizations (see Chapter 7 Section C) and assignment of a DMOA.

- (5) A copy of the unit's organizational structure. This document will show graphically the IDHS's chain of command.
 - (6) A listing of duties and responsibilities assigned to the IDHS and the frequency that they are to be carried out. The listing will include both primary and collateral assigned duties.
 - (7) A listing of all required reports, the format required for submission, the frequency or date required, required routing and required "copy addressees". Incorporation of this information in tabular format provides a quick and easy guide for reference purposes.
 - (8) Guidance on how any change in a member's duty status is relayed from the member through the IDHS to the XO or Logistics Officer as dictated by the CO.
 - (9) A unit instruction or SOP for the management of rape or sexual assault cases. The document must provide policy for the Health Services Department action in such cases, names of organizations, points of contact and telephone numbers for local resources as well as contact information for agencies and facilities which must be notified. CGIS must be notified for all unrestricted reports of alleged rape or sexual assault. It must contain a prearranged mechanism for timely completion of a physical examination by a **SAMFE or SANE** for the purpose of evidence gathering that meets requirements of all applicable law enforcement agencies. Additionally, it must define limitations that will exist if the unit is underway at the time the incident occurs. It must contain directions on how to complete a Victim Reporting Preference Statement, Form CG-6095. **Additionally, it must define the unrestricted and restricted reporting procedures as outlined in the Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program, COMDTINST M1754.10 (series).**
 - (10) A unit instruction or SOP section for the management of suicide threat or attempt. The document must provide policy for Health Services Division action in such cases, names of organizations, points of contact and telephone numbers for local resources, contact information for agencies and facilities which must be notified as well as a listing of required information, reports or actions.
 - (11) A unit instruction or SOP section for the management of family violence. The document must provide policy for Health Services Division action in such cases, names of organizations, points of contact and telephone numbers for local resources, contact information for agencies and facilities which must be notified as well as a listing of required information, reports or actions.
- b. Departure from the Daily Schedule of Events. The day-to-day operation of the Health Services Department is complex and has the potential to be

impacted by the operational needs of the unit. It will, of necessity, change when events of higher priority or concern occur. When deviation from the daily schedule of events is required, notifying the chain of command will occur at the earliest opportunity. When deviation from the daily schedule of events occurs frequently, the daily schedule of events will be reviewed and if necessary, changed. Any changes will be incorporated into the Health Services Division SOP and approved by the Commanding Officer.

- c. Relief and Assumption of Duties as the IDHS. Proper documentation of the status of the Health Services Division and the condition of its equipment, stores, and records is required at the time of relief and assumption of the duties and responsibilities as the IDHS. This must be completed in order to adequately ascertain the state of operational medical readiness of the health services department and advise the local command. Operational readiness refers to the immediate ability to meet all health care demands within the unit's capabilities. The process is complex and requires both the incoming and outgoing IDHS to jointly perform the following:
 - (1) A complete inventory of all medical stores, spaces, and equipment, including durable medical equipment. Obtain the unit Health Services Allowance List and inspect the inventory of all health services department equipment, supplies, and publications. Initiate action for repair, survey, or replenishment of equipment, supplies, and publications. Verify inventory records and check all logs. Report any discrepancies to the local command without delay. Amplification of requirements and procedures is contained in Chapters 8 and 10 of this Manual. Health Services Allowance List, Ashore COMDTINST M6700.5 (series) provides a listing of supplies and the equipment required.
 - (a) A controlled substances inventory must be done. Use direction provided in Chapter 10 of this Manual.
 - (b) A complete inventory of all unit property in custody of the Health Services Division if the IDHS is the custodian of the property shall be completed.
 - (2) A review of ongoing actions affecting the status of the Health Services Division such as, outstanding requisitions, survey or repairs, and proper documentation of all such transactions.
 - (3) A review of the Health Services Division SOP.
 - (4) A review of the most recent HSWL SC Quality Improvement Survey for the unit. A copy of the survey annotated with any finding of incomplete or uncorrected discrepancies will be included as an enclosure to the letter of relief.
 - (5) Check health records against the personnel roster. Any missing records should be accounted for or requested from previous duty stations. If records cannot be accounted for within one month's time, open a new health record. Check health records for completeness, and if not current, obtain and enter

all missing information to the fullest extent possible. (See Chapter 4 of this Manual for further instructions pertaining to health records).

- d. Letter of Relief and Assumption of Duties. Upon completion of the Health Services Division review, a memorandum will be prepared and submitted by the incoming IDHS via the chain of command and will advise the Commanding Officer of the status of the Health Services Division. A copy of the letter will be forwarded to the HSWL SC Senior IDHS Team Leader. The letter of Relief and Assumption of Duties will provide the following:
 - (1) Date of assumption of duties; a statement that the duties and responsibilities of the IDHS have been assumed; and a thorough review of the Health Services Division has been conducted. Any discrepancies of material or record keeping will be annotated on a copy of the unit's most recent HSWL SC Quality Improvement Survey and submitted as an enclosure to the letter of Relief and Assumption of Duties as IDHS.
 - (2) Any discrepancies noted upon relief will be handled as a matter of individual command prerogative. Responsibility for correction, adjustment of account or inventory records, action required to replace missing items, as well as any necessary disciplinary action will be determined by the command.
 - (3) In cases in which no on site relief occurs, all of the preceding action will be completed. The supply officer of the unit will participate in the review process in place of the outgoing IDHS.
 - e. Actions upon Proper Relief. Upon assumption of duties as the unit's IDHS, one of the first tasks to complete is a thorough review of all SOPs and department instructions. A check of the references should be accomplished in order to ensure established point of contacts for the local area are verified and updated as needed. If possible, make visits and introductions in person. The IDHS must find out how each system works and how it is accessed.
5. Providing Health Care. Delivery of health care is undoubtedly the most challenging and rewarding part of the job of any IDHS. The IDHS assigned to an ashore unit will face the challenges of determining when to deliver care to patients and when it is necessary to refer patients to a higher level of care at a local health care facility (military or civilian). At times, the IDHS will be called upon to assist his/her command or a unit in his/her command's AOR in determining a member's fitness for duty. This section is intended to provide a brief summary of the various facets of providing this medical care.
- a. Medical Officer Advisor (DMOA). Each IDHS ashore shall be assigned a DMOA in accordance with Chapter 1 of this Manual. Good communication between the IDHS and DMOA can prevent many problems affecting health care delivery to personnel. The IDHS shall schedule a visit to the DMOA as soon as is practical after reporting to their unit or upon completion of IDHS School. The purpose of the visit is to allow first-hand communication

between the DMOA and IDHS on expectations, support facility requirements, and any unique needs or concerns. This visit will normally be scheduled for a period of at least two weeks. This time frame will allow for the DMOA to evaluate the IDHS's performance factors and qualifications, and to develop a formulary for the IDHS. Open communication should be maintained through regular site visits when practical, or at minimum, regular telephone calls. With regard to provision of direct care, the IDHS will seek the DMOA's or another Medical Officer's (MO) advice whenever there are questions about a patient's condition or when the following conditions exist:

- (1) Return to sick call before assigned follow-up because of failure to improve or condition has deteriorated.
 - (2) Member cannot return to full duty status after 72 hours duration because of unresolved illness or injury.
- b. The IDHS should contact his/her DMOA when any of the following emergency conditions exist.
- (1) Fever of unknown origin of 102 degrees Fahrenheit or higher (when taken orally) persisting for 48 hours.
 - (2) Fever of 103 degrees Fahrenheit or higher (when taken orally).
 - (3) Unexplained pulse rate above 120 beats per minute.
 - (4) Unexplained respiratory rate above 28 breaths per minute or less than 12 breaths per minute.
 - (5) Psychosis or Depression with suicidal thoughts.
 - (6) Change in mental status or level of consciousness.
 - (7) Chest pain or arrhythmia.
 - (8) Unexplained shortness of breath.
 - (9) Rape or sexual assault.
 - (10) Any condition threatening life or limb.
- c. Gender Considerations. Chapter 1. Section B of this Manual provides specific direction for health services technicians about patient privacy, same gender attendant requirements, and examination restrictions.
- d. Avoiding Common Problems. Scheduling and obtaining the routine medical care required by personnel can tax the organizational skills of even the most experienced IDHS. There are, however, actions that the IDHS can take which will enhance the chances of getting the routine appointments needed for all members. Some of these are:
- (1) Identify the routine medical and dental needs of unit personnel. The IDHS's supporting Coast Guard (CG) clinic, Department of Defense Medical Treatment Facility (DoD MTF) or civilian primary care manager have established appointment scheduling procedures which the IDHS must work within whenever time allows. Follow the requirements for

scheduling all appointments. When routine medical or dental care is to be made directly to a DoD MTF, the IDHS must determine the facility's requirements for referral of patients and follow any local procedures.

- (2) Communicate with the supporting clinic often. Discuss the unit's medical and dental needs with the clinic supervisor and DMOA (if located at the facility).
 - (3) Perform all preliminary tests and complete all necessary paperwork before scheduling physical exams at the supporting clinic.
 - (4) Post a listing of appointment dates and times as soon as they become available. Provide each Department/Division Chief with a listing of the appointments applicable to their division or shop.
 - (5) Hold members accountable for being at their appointed place and time. Provide feedback to division officers and shop chiefs on appointment failures. Notify the XO or XPO if members fail to show for more than one appointment.
- e. Consultations. During the management of complex or protracted cases, consultations or specialty referral may be necessary. When such services are needed, the IDHS will normally make referral to a CG clinic, or in some cases, a DoD MTF. When referring a patient to see a Medical Officer at a CG clinic, the IDHS shall ensure that a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 entry is completed using the SOAP format and that an appointment is scheduled. The clinic will normally provide treatment or arrange care if treatment is beyond its scope. When consultations or referral for specialty care are made directly to a DoD MTF, the IDHS must determine the facility requirements for referral of patients and follow any local procedures. Referrals to a DoD MTF will normally be documented using a Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513 or a Referral for Civilian Medical Care, Form DD-2161. The consultation will provide a concise history of the condition to be evaluated as well as any pertinent findings. A provisional diagnosis is normally expected by the consultant. Chapter 4 Section B. of this Manual provides direction on completion of a Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513. The patient and the patient's supervisor must be informed of all consultation or referral appointment dates and times. Professional courtesy is an important part of maintaining good working relationships with the facilities that the IDHS accesses for consultation and referral. Timely notification to the referral facility when appointment changes or cancellations occur (along with a brief explanation of why the change is required) helps maintain those relationships. Whenever possible, provide at least 24 hours notice for changes or cancellations.
- f. Antibiotic Therapy. The IDHS may prescribe and administer antibiotics included on the Health Services Allowance List. Whenever possible, the IDHS shall consult with their DMOA or other Medical Officer for a recommendation or concurrence prior to administering antibiotic therapy.

- g. Health Services Division Treatment Space. The Health Services Division treatment space will be manned at all times when patients are inside. All items are to be stowed in their proper place and secured. All medical records shall be locked in a cabinet. At no time should the Health Services space be left unlocked when the IDHS is not in the space.
- h. Convalescent Leave/Sick Leave. Convalescent leave/Sick leave is a period of leave not charged against a member's leave account. It can be a recommendation to the command when a patient is Not Fit For Duty (usually for a duration expected to be greater than 72 hours) and whose recovery time can reasonably be expected to improve by freedom from the confines of quarters. It should be considered only when required as an adjunct to patient treatment. The command must evaluate each recommendation. Commands are authorized to grant convalescent leave as outlined in Military Assignments and Authorized Absences, M1000.8 (series).
- i. Dental. The IDHS is responsible for arranging for the necessary dental examinations of unit personnel. All personnel must receive an annual dental exam and the results must be documented in DENCAS. See Chapter 2 of this Manual for guidance on obtaining dental services from contract dental providers.
- j. Rape or Sexual Assault. **All victims of rape or sexual assault must be treated in a professional, compassionate and non-judgmental manner. The unit shall have an SOP for dealing with reported cases of alleged rape and sexual assault. Refer to the Sexual Assault prevention and Response (SAPR) Program, COMDTINST M1754.10 (series) for further guidance.**
- k. Suicide Prevention. An encounter with a suicidal person is always a deeply emotional event. It is important for the IDHS to act in a caring and professional manner. Early intervention and good communication skills are essential. If suicidal ideation is suspected it is important to remember:
 - (1) Take all threats and symptoms seriously. Immediately seek professional help from the nearest MTF or local health care facility for any member considering suicide. At no time should the person be left unattended. Once the patient is safe, contact the servicing Work-Life office for additional help or refer to Suicide Prevention Program, COMDTINST 1734.1 (series).
 - (2) Actively listen to the patient. Do not argue, judge, attempt to diagnose, or analyze the person's true intentions. It is important to provide a calm, caring, professional demeanor throughout the entire situation. Thoroughly document the patient encounter using the SOAP format.
 - (3) Arrange for an escort and a driver to transport the patient to the nearest CG clinic, DoD MTF or civilian emergency room with facilities appropriate to the situation. The unit's SOP for suicide threat or attempt should contain this information for ready use if needed.
- l. Decedent Affairs. Chapter 5 of this Manual contains guidance about action that the Health Services Division must take when there is a death of a CG

member. Military Casualties and Decedent Affairs, COMDTINST M1770.9 (series) contains further guidance concerning casualties and decedent affairs. It is unlikely that the IDHS will be assigned as the Casualty Assistance Calls Officer (CACO) for the command, but the IDHS will undoubtedly be heavily involved with the process of proper disposition of remains, so familiarity with the information required is helpful. The IDHS should also perform the following:

- (1) Make an entry in the Health Services Log will be made detailing all available information concerning the death.
 - (2) Terminate the deceased member's health record in accordance with Chapter 4 of this Manual.
- m. Disposition of Remains. As soon as possible, remains will be transferred to the nearest Military Treatment Facility (MTF) for further disposition. When transfer cannot be accomplished immediately, the remains will be placed into a body pouch and refrigerated at a temperature of 36 to 40 degrees Fahrenheit to prevent decomposition. The space must contain no other items and must be cleaned and disinfected before reuse. Remains will be identified with a waterproof tag, marked with waterproof ink, and affixed with wire ties to the right great toe of the decedent and also to each end of the body pouch. The minimum information needed on each tag includes the full name, SSN and rate or rank of the decedent. Whenever possible, do not remove items attached to the deceased at time of death. Such items may include (for example) IV lines, needles, AED pads, ET tubes, lengths of cord or line, etc. These may be important during an autopsy. Additionally, do not discard or launder clothing of the deceased. These items are sometimes important to surviving family members and in some cultures is part of the mourning process for the deceased. This is a cultural consideration but should be a part of the decision process.
- n. Physical Disability Evaluation System. The medical board process is detailed in Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series) and the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
6. Training. The purpose of training for both the assigned IDHS and that provided to the unit includes: assurance that the IDHS and crewmembers are able to provide aid for themselves and their shipmates in an emergency situation and to promote the general health and well being of the unit.
- a. Training for the IDHS. In addition to the requirements of the rate, the ashore IDHS must complete certain "C" schools. These are:
- (1) CG Independent Duty Health Services Technician, Air Force Medical Services Craftsman or Navy Surface Forces Independent Duty Technician.
 - (2) CG Introduction to Environmental Health or Navy Basic Shipboard Series. (Note: This is not required for graduates of Navy Surface Forces Independent Duty Technician or Independent Duty Health Services Technician School).

- (3) Emergency Medical Technician. IDHS are required to maintain currency with the National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians (NREMT). Short Term Training Requests are to be completed in accordance with the Training and Education Manual, COMDTINST M1500.10 (series) and forwarded to Commandant (CG-1121). Funding will be provided by Commandant (CG-11). See the Emergency Medical Services Manual, COMDTINST M16135.4 (series) for additional information.
 - (4) Instructor courses (Must maintain current certification in) CPR, BLS, AED and First Responder.
 - (5) Field Management of Chemical and Biological Casualties. The Field Management of Chemical and Biological Casualties Course (FCBC) is conducted by the US Army Medical Research Institute of Chemical Defense (USAMRICD) at Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland. Classroom instruction, laboratory and field exercises prepare graduates to become trainers in the first echelon management of chemical and biological agent casualties.
- b. IDHS Initial Certification. All newly assigned IDHSs will participate in an orientation and certification program at their supporting clinic. Initial orientation must be completed within 60 days of reporting in to the new unit. If due to operational commitments the orientation and certification can not be completed within 60 days of reporting, a waiver request must be sent in memo format to the HSWLSC, SIDHS Team Leader. If the unit is unable to fund the tdy, the IDHS shall request funding from their HSWL SIDHS. Initial orientation and certification is estimated to take 2 weeks. During this time, the IDHS will:
- (1) Work with his/her DMOA to complete the IDHS Operational Integration Form, CG-6000-4.
 - (2) See a minimum of 12 patients
 - (3) Perform a focused exam on each of the body's systems while using the DMOA as a guide and evaluator.
 - (4) Discuss with his/her DMOA notification procedures for the dispensing of scheduled drugs, administration of emergency medications and antibiotics.
 - (5) Solicit documented feedback from the DMOA and work to improve any areas where required.
 - (6) Perform a minimum of 4 clinical hours with a dental preceptor.
 - (7) Solicit documented feedback from the dental preceptor and work to improve any areas where required.
 - (8) Demonstrate a verbal understanding of management of acute dental problems to include dental abscess, periodontal disease, temporary fillings, fractured teeth, etc.
 - (9) Demonstrate documentation requirements for dental problems.

- c. IDHS Annual Sustainment Training Requirements. Every 12 months, the IDHS must complete the following task:
 - (1) See a minimum of 48 patients/year. The IDHS shall solicit feedback from his/her DMOA on the patients treated over the last year.
 - (2) Work with his/her DMOA to complete the IDHS Operational Integration Form, CG-6000-4.
 - (3) Instruct at least one BLS certification class.
 - (4) Review all CEUs acquired over the last year in order to maintain EMT certification with his/her DMOA.
- d. Health Services Department Training Plan. A plan for training of unit personnel will be established in written form and kept on file. It will be based on a minimum 12 month cycle and be included in the unit training schedule. At a minimum, the following training will be given:
 - (1) Basic first aid (to include shock, hemorrhage control, dressing, airway management and assisted ventilation and the use of items in first aid kits).
 - (2) Personal and dental hygiene.
 - (3) STI/HIV prevention.
 - (4) Heat and cold stress programs, including hypothermia.
 - (5) Respiratory protection program.
 - (6) Hearing conservation.
 - (7) Sight conservation.
 - (8) Blood borne pathogens.
- e. Documentation of Training. Documentation of the training is a requirement. An outline must be prepared and kept on file for all training topics presented and a training log maintained for all training provided. The training log will contain a record of all HS training given to unit personnel. It will contain the following information:
 - (1) Date.
 - (2) Topic.
 - (3) Duration.
 - (4) Instructor's name.
 - (5) Names and signatures of members attending training.
- f. Training Format. Training will normally be presented in either lecture format or demonstration and practical application. Lecture format presentations should be limited to 15 to 20 minutes and demonstrations and practical application should not exceed 1 hour. Practical application must be of high priority in training unit personnel in first aid, casualty evaluation, and

treatment. There is no substitute for "hands on" practice in developing effective first aid skills.

7. Supply And Logistics.

- a. Custody of Health Services Equipment and Material. As directed by the Commanding Officer, the IDHS is responsible and accountable for the health services material onboard the unit. As such, the IDHS is the custodian of all health service equipment and material. The custodian will not permit waste or abuse of supplies or equipment and will use techniques such as stock rotation, planned replacement and preventive maintenance to minimize waste of resources.
- b. Inventory. An accurate record of medical stores and equipment must be maintained. The inventory of medical stores, spaces and equipment will be prepared using the Stock Record Card Afloat, NAVSUP-1114 or in line item form (computerized database is an approved and preferred alternative if all necessary information is captured) and include:
 - (1) Quantity and shelf-life of each item currently on board.
 - (2) Balance on hand, high-level, low-level (reorder point for each item).
 - (3) Manufacturer, lot number and expiration date (pharmaceuticals).
 - (4) Quantity placed on order, date received.
- c. Unit Property. Unit property in Health Services Department custody must also be safeguarded and accounted for. The unit property custodian should be contacted before transfer or destruction of such property.
- d. Funding and Account Record Keeping. Funds used to purchase supplies and equipment, and to pay for the various expenses of operating the unit are broken down into Allotment Fund Control code (AFC) expenditure categories. This method allows for efficient budgeting and accounting. Fund categories generally used by IDHSs fall within the AFC subhead 30 or 57 expenditure categories.
 - (1) AFC-30 is a general unit fund used by the supply department to purchase generally needed operating supplies and services. Examples include pens, paper, books, training aids, etc. AFC-30 funding can be used to pay for Health Services Department supplies and equipment not obtainable through Defense Supply Center Philadelphia Prime Vendor Program (via the unit's supporting clinic) or the major medical equipment request process (see Chapters 6 and 8 of this Manual). Restrictions exist on what may be purchased with AFC-30 funds. Unit supply personnel can answer specific questions.
 - (2) AFC-57 is a funding category used to purchase health care related supplies and equipment, and to pay for health care. AFC-57 funds are distributed to the HSWL SC and further allocated by them to the units within their areas of responsibility with IDHSs assigned.

- (3) With the full implementation of the Prime Vendor programs for Pharmaceuticals and for Medical and Surgical Supplies, AFC-57 fund allocations will be made to the Prime Vendor ordering point assigned for the unit.
- e. Budgets and Budgeting. In general, IDHSs do not need to plan and submit an AFC-57 budget request because medical supplies and equipment funding are controlled by the HSWL SC and Prime Vendor ordering points. If additional AFC-57 resource needs are anticipated, the IDHS's supporting clinic should be contacted for direction on how the resources are to be requested. The budget build process does have value for the IDHS however. AFC-30 funds will need to be planned for and requested from your unit. Medical equipment in need of replacement costing less than \$500.00 must be requested from the supporting clinic. Medical equipment in need of replacement costing \$500.00 or more must be requested from the HSWL SC via a Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211. The budget build process is a good way to handle these needs. AFC-30 fund budget planning is relatively straight forward, although it can be time consuming. AFC-30 expenditures for Health Services should be broken into general use categories. Examples of categories are books and publications, non-consumable goods and services such as hydro testing and replacement of oxygen cylinders and annual calibration of heat stress meters, and travel for continuing education. Budgeting categories can be as simple or complicated as the IDHS desires to make it. Once categories have been established, a ledger for the Health Services Division should be "opened" and the expenditure categories entered into it. The use of a "spreadsheet" program is an efficient way to keep an accounting record, but a ledger book works just as well. Attention to detail is the key. In general, a system using four to five categories works well.
- (1) In preparing a budget for the upcoming year, it is important to look back over what was purchased in the previous year. To do this, collect all records of AFC-30 orders and expenditures. Review each line item and record the amount spent into the appropriate budget category. The steps for preparing a budget and carrying it out along with general timelines are contained in this paragraph. They are:

Table 9-B-1

March	Look back process. Review amount of funds spent over the first two quarters of the fiscal year as well as spending patterns for the previous fiscal year. Note general categories on which funds were spent and in which quarter items were ordered. This will allow projection of quarterly funding needs into the upcoming year.
April/May	<p>Review status of the Health Services Division medical library and determine which texts and references must be updated.</p> <p>Review status of HS certifications and continuing medical education. Funding for training, conferences or seminars not normally funded by AFC-56 funds must be budgeted for as AFC 30 budget line items.</p> <p>Review preventive maintenance records and include cost projections in AFC-30 budget. Prepare and submit U.S. Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG 5211s for medical equipment to be replaced.</p> <p>Seek guidance from XO on known or planned activities outside normal operations.</p>
June	Submit finalized budget proposal through chain of command. AFC 30 budget information will be added to the unit budget. Be prepared to “defend” the budget request submitted. Documentation of the data gathering process and retrieval of the raw data used to justify the funding requested will likely be required. AFC-56 funds requests will be consolidated by the command and forwarded to the unit’s district, HSWL SC or Area commander, as appropriate.

(2) Careful stewardship, good record keeping and accounting make existing funding and justification for increased funding levels easier.

- f. Obtaining Pharmaceuticals, Medical and Surgical Supplies. Chapter 8 of this Manual provides policy applicable to the management of Health Services supplies. Prime Vendor programs for both Pharmaceuticals and Medical/Surgical Supplies have been established and it is through these programs that essentially all pharmaceuticals and supplies will be obtained. From an IDHS’s perspective important aspects of the program include:

- (1) Each unit has been assigned a Prime Vendor ordering point for Pharmaceuticals and for Medical/Surgical Supplies. The HSWL SC assigns the POCs and periodically updates the information. The Prime Vendor ordering point may be different for each of the programs.
 - (2) Funding for both Prime Vendor for Pharmaceuticals and Prime Vendor for Medical/Surgical Supplies is provided to the assigned Prime Vendor ordering point by the HSWL SC. Internal accounting procedures vary among Prime Vendor ordering points. Some have established individual accounts for the units they are responsible for while others manage funds from a central account. Regardless of the accounting method used by the Prime Vendor ordering point, the IDHS must establish and maintain a system to track expenditures.
 - (3) Prime Vendor ordering points establish pharmaceutical and medical/surgical supply ordering procedures for their assigned units. Pharmaceutical and medical supply items ordered will be those required by the Health Services Allowance List (HSAL) in quantities required for the unit type. Deviation from the HSAL requirements will normally occur only after justification of the need is made by the IDHS to the DMOA for the unit. It will be made in writing and kept on file for review during HSWL SC site surveys.
- g. Health Services Supporting Clinic. The supporting clinic is the IDHS's partner in providing health care for the crew. Local agreements and resources may be available to allow the supporting clinic to provide a broader range of services to the IDHS and the crew but at a minimum, the following will be provided.
- (1) All supplies and equipment (under \$500.00) listed in the HSAL for the type of unit and on the HS Core Formulary. The unit no longer receives AFC-57 funding for the operation of the Health Services Division. These funds are provided instead to the supporting clinic with the intent that the supporting clinic will provide all required items for the IDHS to operate the Health Services Division.
 - (2) Assign the IDHS a DMOA in writing. The DMOA shall be available for questions about patient care, as well as completing record reviews quarterly.
 - (3) Perform medical boards for the IDHS unit as necessary.
 - (4) Provide a resource for advice and support in all administrative areas of health care delivery to include medical administration, physical examination review (within the approving authority of the Clinic Administrator), health benefits, medical billing and bill payment processing assistance, dental care, pharmacy administration, supply and logistics, bio-medical waste management, IDHS continuing education, and quality assurance support. Any services provided at the clinic shall be extended to the IDHS to the maximum extent possible.

- h. Preventive Maintenance of Health Services Equipment. Chapter 8 Section D of this Manual details the preventive maintenance program for Health Services equipment. An important part of medical equipment readiness is a program of preventive maintenance and planned equipment replacement. Repair and routine replacement part costs should be recorded on a locally generated form or on side B of a Medical/Dental Equipment Maintenance Record, Form NAVMED 6700-3CG. Capture of this data will allow more accurate forecasting of AFC-30 funding needs for preventive maintenance.
- i. Replacement of Health Care Equipment. Chapter 8 Section D of this Manual provides direction on how to obtain replacement of health care equipment. An effectively managed planned equipment replacement program minimizes repair costs and avoids loss of critical equipment at unscheduled times. Additionally, used but still serviceable equipment can be used by other facilities by "turn-in and reissue" through the Defense Reutilization Management Office (DRMO). At least annually, normally during the budgeting process, review the preventive maintenance costs for each piece of health care equipment. When repair and maintenance costs for the year exceed 50 percent of the current replacement cost of the equipment, then a U.S. Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211, U. S. Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request should be submitted to the HSWL SC, through the supporting clinic, requesting replacement.
- j. Disposal of Unserviceable or Outdated Medical Material.
 - (1) Equipment and Supplies. Property Management Manual, COMDTINST M4500.5 (series) provides guidance on when a formal survey is required. In general, a formal survey is not required except when equipment has been lost or stolen. If uncertain about whether or not a formal survey should be done, the unit's supply officer should be consulted.
 - (2) Pharmaceuticals and Medicinals. Destruction of pharmaceuticals and medicinals will rarely be required. When disposal is necessary it must be done in accordance with federal, state, and local laws as well as applicable CG policy, if any (e.g. AVIP, SVP).
 - (a) Prime Vendors provide a partial credit for some materials returned to them. IDHSs and supporting clinics will establish local policy for transfer of expired or short shelf-life pharmaceuticals. A transfer and replacement of pharmaceuticals within 6 months of expiration should be made with the supporting clinic to minimize waste.
 - (b) If destruction is required, it will be accomplished in a well-ventilated area. Liquid substances present potential exposure through splash back. At a minimum, splash proof goggles and neoprene rubber gloves will be worn when working with liquid substances that may be absorbed through the skin. The wearing of protective equipment such as a splash apron is also encouraged. Thorough hand washing after the destruction process must be accomplished. Medical material must be

disposed of in a manner so as to ensure that the material is rendered non-recoverable for use and harmless to the environment. Destruction must be complete, to preclude the use of any portion of a pharmaceutical. Chapter 8 Section C of this Manual provides detailed information about destruction and disposal of unsuitable medications.

- k. Disposal of Medical Waste. Federal regulation defines how medical waste must be stored and disposed of, and the records that must be kept to document the storage and disposal. The information in the following paragraphs is provided as a general explanation of program requirements rather than an in-depth instruction on handling of medical waste. Medical waste must be classed in one of two categories: potentially infectious or non-infectious waste. In-depth guidance about storage, disposal and required record keeping for medical waste can be found in Chapter 13 of this Manual, in Quality Improvement Implementation Guide (QIIG) 16, and in Chapter 5 of the Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series). An additional source of information is the unit's hazardous material control officer. In general, the disposal and record keeping requirements for the waste depend on the category of the waste:

- (1) Potentially infectious waste is defined as an agent that may contain pathogens that may cause disease in a susceptible host. Used needles, scalpel blades, ("sharps"), syringes, soiled dressings, sponges, drapes and surgical gloves will generate the majority of potentially infectious waste. Potentially infectious waste (other than sharps) will be double bagged in biohazard bags, autoclaved if possible and stored in a secure area until disposed of.
- (2) Used sharps will be collected in an autoclavable "sharps" container. "Sharps" will not be clipped. Needles will not be recapped.
- (3) An adequate supply of storage and disposal material (containers, bags, etc.) must be maintained to ensure availability even on a long or unexpected deployment.
- (4) A medical bio-hazardous waste log must be established and maintained, and must be kept on file for a period of 5 years. The medical bio-hazardous waste log must include the following information:
 - (a) Date of entry.
 - (b) Type of waste.
 - (c) Amount (in weight or volume).
 - (d) Storage location.
 - (e) Method of disposal.
 - (f) Identification number (if required by the state regulating authority). If such a number is required, the authority will provide it.

- (5) Non-infectious waste includes disposable medical supplies that do not fall into hazardous waste. Non-infectious waste will be treated as general waste and does not require autoclaving or special handling. It should be placed into an appropriate receptacle and discarded with other general waste.

8. Health Services Department Administration.

- a. Required Reports, Logs, and Records. Clear, accurate record keeping is of paramount importance for the IDHS. The quality of care provided to the unit's crew is reflected in the thoroughness of record and log entries completed by the IDHS. During compliance inspections and customer assistance visits, the IDHS and the unit will be evaluated at least in part on the accuracy and completeness of the reports and records created and maintained by the IDHS. The following records will be maintained in the Health Services Division. They will be in book/log form and in sufficient detail, to serve as a complete and permanent historical record for actions, incidents and data.

- (1) Health Services Log. A Health Services Division log will be maintained by the IDHS. This log is a legal document. Entries will be clearly written in a concise, professional manner. The log may be either hand written or prepared using a typewriter or word processor but must be kept on file in "hard copy" form. It is used to document the daily operation of the Health Services Division. Chapter 1. Section B. of this Manual provides the requirement for this log. At a minimum, it will contain the names of all individuals reporting to sickcall for treatment, inspections, inventories conducted, and the results of potable water testing (if required). The log will be signed daily by the IDHS. It is worth noting that the Health Services Log will provide the information used in the Binnacle List (see required reports in this Chapter and Chapter 6 of this Manual), so a complete record containing information required in the binnacle list as well as other information of interest will streamline preparation of the report. All protected health information in the log must be kept private and secure in compliance with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA).

- (a) Training Log. See "Training" in this Chapter.
- (b) Biohazard waste log. This log will contain information as provided in Chapter 13 of this Manual.
- (c) Health Records. Health records will be maintained and checked for accuracy and completeness as outlined in Chapter 4 of this Manual. The Health Record Receipt, Form NAVMED 6150-7 will be used whenever a Health Record leaves the custody of the IDHS. A quarterly check using the unit's alpha roster will ensure that any oversight is identified in a reasonably timely manner. All records checked out and not returned shall be reported to the command. No health record is to be taken to the field. If necessary for deployment,

a battle record will be made up consisting of the following at a minimum:

- [1] One Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600.
- [2] A copy of the Medical Readiness Reporting system printout of Immunization and Medical Readiness records
- [3] A copy of the Adult Preventive and Chronic Care Flow Sheet, Form DD-2766.

- (2) Required reports. Numerous reports are required at various intervals. A brief explanation along with a reference is provided for those not mentioned elsewhere in this chapter. Additionally, the information is provided in tabular format at the end of this section.
- (a) Binnacle List. The binnacle list is normally a part of the Health Services Department Log. It is a listing of the names of the members provided treatment and the duty status determination resulting from the treatment. The list must be kept daily and submitted to the command for review as directed by the CO. It is normally reviewed each week by the XO and signed by the CO.
 - (b) Disease Alert Reports. See Chapter 7 of this Manual for requirements.
 - (c) Inpatient Hospitalization Report. See Chapter 2-A of this Manual.
 - (d) Food Service Sanitation Inspection Report. (Required for units with food service facilities) See the Food Service Sanitation Manual and A-10-a-(2) of this Chapter.
 - (e) Potable Water Quality Discrepancy Report (when not using a community based water source) required by Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal Manual, COMDTINST M6240.5 (series) Chapter 2.N.2 when potable water quality fails to meet requirements or is suspect.
 - (f) Readiness Report. The IDHS will assist the command in ensuring the medical and dental readiness for the personnel in their AOR by providing monthly Medical and Dental Readiness reports to the command.

Table 9-B-2

Reports Required Weekly

Report Name	Format or Form Required	Reference	Frequency or Date
Binnacle List	Locally designed form	COMDTINST M6000.1 (series) Chap 1. Section B.	Compiled daily, submitted weekly (or as directed by command).
Food Service Establishment Inspection Report	CG 5145	COMDTINST M6240.4 (series) Chap 11.	

Table 9-B-3

Reports Required Quarterly

Report Name	Format or Form Required	Reference	Frequency or Date
Controlled Substances Audit Board	Perpetual Inventory of Narcotics, Alcohol and Controlled Drugs, NAVMED 6710/5	Chapter 10.B. of this Manual	5 th working day of the month

Table 9-B-4

Reports Required "As Needed"

Report Name	Format or Form Required	Reference	Frequency or Date
Readiness Report	locally designed form	See Paragraph 2-f of this section.	Monthly (or as directed by command).
Injury Report for Not Misconduct and In-Line-of-Duty Determination	CG-3822	See Paragraph 10-c of this section.	As needed. See paragraph 9.c of this chapter
Disease Alert Reports	RCN 6000-4	See Chapter 7-B of this Manual	As needed
Inpatient Hospitalization E-Mail	E-mail	See Chapter 2-A of this Manual	As needed
Potable Water Quality Discrepancy Report		COMDTINST M6240.5 (series)	when potable water quality fails to meet requirements or is suspect
Report of Potential Third Party Liability	CG-4899	COMDTINST 6010.16 (series) and chapter 6 of this Manual	As needed
Emergency Medical Treatment Report	CG-5214	COMDTINST M16135.4 (series)	As needed

1. **Search and Rescue (SAR) Operations.** In order for SAR units to provide the necessary level of medical support during SAR operations, COs must ensure personnel are trained to provide lifesaving measures in adverse and austere environments. The IDHS ashore may be called upon to play an integral role in the training and certification of unit personnel in first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). IDHSs who are certified as a First Aid and CPR Instructor by one of the following organizations: American Red Cross, National Safety Council, or American Safety and Health Institute have the ability to positively impact local units by providing the required medical training to boat crewmembers {Note: Personnel who serve as boat crewmembers aboard CG small boats are required to be certified in First Aid and CPR by one of the

aforementioned organizations in accordance with the Boat Crew Seamanship Manual, COMDTINST M16114.5 (series) and the U.S. Coast Guard Boat Operations and Training (BOAT) Manual, Volume II, COMDTINST M16114.33 (series)}.

2. Environmental Health. Environmental health program related activities make up a large percentage of the daily responsibility of the IDHS. The link between environmental health and mission accomplishment cannot be over-emphasized. From a military perspective, environmental health and environmental health related problems accounted for almost eighty percent of personnel losses during past conflicts in which the United States was involved. For the purposes of this chapter, environmental health encompasses the disciplines of preventive medicine, sanitation and occupational health.
 - a. Environmental Health Program Components. An effective environmental health program requires the IDHS to have a working knowledge of a large number of unit systems and work processes. An aggressive program of inspection and observation is required. These include:
 - (1) Environmental Health Inspection.
 - (2) Immunizations and Prophylaxis. The IDHS will ensure that all personnel receive required immunizations in accordance with Immunizations and Chemoprophylaxis, COMDTINST 6230.4 (series) and other relevant Commandant policy. Commandant (CG-1121), HSWL SC, and NEPMUs can provide up to date information on immunization requirements, disease intelligence, and preventive medicine precautions required for vessels deploying to OCONUS ports.
 - b. Safety. The IDHS must become familiar with the work processes that are ongoing at the unit and be able to recognize when they are not being performed in the proper manner or with the proper materials. The IDHS should report any safety related findings to the unit Safety Officer.
 - c. Accident Reports. The Administrative Investigations Manual, COMDTINST M5830.1 (series) contains a requirement that a Injury Report for Not Misconduct and In-Line-of-Duty Determination, Form CG-3822 be completed whenever an injury results in temporary or permanent disability. This report is referred to in the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series) as an "Line of Duty (LOD) Report" and a requirement is made that it be completed for all initial medical boards involving or resulting from trauma. Since it is difficult to determine the outcome of a serious injury in the early stages of treatment, a Injury Report for Not Misconduct and In-Line-of-Duty Determination, Form CG-3822 (also commonly known as an "Accident Report") is usually completed in such cases. It is not necessary to complete an "Accident Report" for any and all injuries unless command policy dictates otherwise.

- d. Hazard Communication. The Hazard Communication Program is a unit wide program. Each unit will have appointed a Hazardous Materials Control Officer with overall responsibility for carrying out the program. Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series) and Hazard Communication for Workplace Materials, COMDTINST 6260.21 (series) contain in-depth information about this program. The IDHS must be aware of the program requirements and its impact on the operation of the Health Services Division. Additionally, the IDHS must know the location of the unit's central MSDS file and have immediate access to product information which may be needed to render proper treatment to exposed crewmembers. Computerized databases available on CD-ROM are acceptable for this purpose if the Health Services Division contains appropriate access to the information
- e. Eyewash Stations. Eyewash stations will be located in any space or work area with strong potential for splashes to, or foreign body injury of the eye. Eyewash stations will be maintained in accordance with the station's manufacturer requirements. Eyewash stations shall be flushed weekly for 15 seconds and flushed and drained according to the recommendations of the biostat ingredient manufacturer used in the station. This interval is usually every six months. Eyewash stations will be "tagged" with a maintenance record tag and inspection or maintenance activities will be recorded when performed. Inspections of eyewash stations will be recorded in the Health Services Log.

C. Independent Duty in Support of Deployable Specialized Forces.

1. Introduction. An independent duty health services technician (IDHS) is a Health Services Technician (HS) assigned to a unit that has no attached Medical Officer (MO). The identification or term Independent Duty Health Services Technician, used in any form, only identifies those Health Services Technicians that have successfully completed one of the three recognized Independent Duty Training courses, i.e. the USCG Independent Duty Health Services Technician, USN Independent Duty Corpsman, or USAF Independent Duty Medical Technician courses. Assignment to independent duty is challenging. The role is one of tremendous responsibility and at times can tax even the most experienced HS's skill, knowledge and ability. Along with the increased responsibility and sometimes arduous duty comes the potential for personal satisfaction unsurpassed by any other job assignment. The Deployable Specialized Forces (DSF) provides waterborne and, to a lesser extent, shoreside antiterrorism force protection for strategic shipping, high interest vessels, and critical infrastructure. DSFs are a response force capable of rapid, nationwide and international deployment via air, ground or sea transportation in response to changing threat conditions and evolving Maritime Homeland Security (MHLS) mission requirements. An assignment to one of these units requires additional knowledge, skills, and physical abilities beyond that of a general duty HS as the DSF may be deployed to areas that pose a great hazard from armed conflict and Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) agents (nuclear, chemical, and biological) as well as specific health care needs due to lack of local medical support. .
2. Mission, General Duties and Responsibilities.
 - a. Mission. The IDHS serving with a DSF unit is charged with the responsibility for ensuring the personnel of the DSF are qualified for deployment. They will provide routine independent duty level medical care plus WMD knowledge and treatment of traumatic (e.g. gunshot) wounds if deployed with the team. It is recognized that HSs assigned to DSFs may participate in the same basic tactical training as non-HS DSF unit members, thus necessitating close coordination between the Executive Officer (XO) and Designated Medical Officer Advisor (DMOA) to ensure that both medical and tactical training needs are met
 - b. General Duties. HSs on independent duty perform the administrative duties and, to the extent for which qualified, clinical duties (See United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series) and Section 1-B of this Manual.). They shall not attempt, nor be required to provide, health care for which they are not professionally qualified. They shall provide care only for AD personnel; however they may provide care to non-active duty patients on an emergency basis. The filling of prescriptions for other than AD personnel shall be strictly limited to emergency situations and to authorized stock on hand under the allowance list for the unit. They may, under the guidance in Chapter 10 of this Manual, establish non-prescription medication programs for eligible beneficiaries.

- c. Responsibilities. The Commanding Officer (CO) is responsible for the health and medical/dental readiness of the crew of his/her command. The health services department is charged with advising the CO of conditions existing that may be detrimental to the health of personnel and for making appropriate recommendations for correcting such conditions. Meticulous attention to all details and aspects of preventing disease must be a continuing program. It is imperative that sanitation and preventive health practices be reviewed constantly in order that any disease promoting situation may be discovered immediately and promptly eradicated. In the absence of a permanently assigned Medical Officer (MO), the DSF's CO will designate the Executive Officer (XO) to have direct responsibility for medical matters when no medical officer is assigned to the unit. The role of the Independent Health Services Technician (IDHS) is to assist the command in maintaining the good health and medical/dental readiness of the crew. To accomplish this responsibility, the IDHS must be informed of planned operations and anticipate any operational demands resulting from such operations. To this end, the IDHS will consult and advise the command in all matters with potential to effect crew readiness or the health of personnel. Some of the duties of the IDHS include but are not limited to:

- (1) Assessment and treatment of illness and injury. Hold daily sick call. Diagnose and treat patients within capabilities. When indicated, refer cases to facilities where Medical or Dental Officers are available or, if this is not practical, obtain help and advice by radio or other expeditious means.
- (2) Prevention of illness and injury through an aggressive environmental health program. Such a program includes inspection of living and working spaces as well as food service and storage areas; food storage and handling practices; integrated pest management practices; potable water quality surveillance; and recognition and management of communicable diseases.
- (3) Train DSF personnel in the Coast Guard's Tactical Combat Casualty Care Self-Aid / Buddy-Aid and Combat Life Saver (CLS) programs (per Tactical Medicine Manual, COMDTINST M16601.16 (series)) or any other required medical training to meet the mission of the unit.
- (4) Security and proper use of Health Services supplies, material and property.
- (5) Supply and logistics to ensure supplies, materials and equipment necessary to carry out the mission of the Health Services Department are obtained and maintained in sufficient quantity and condition to support the unit mission and operation.
- (6) Health Services Department administration, maintenance and security of health records. Maintain health records as required by Chapter 4 of this Manual. Ensure that all treatment records and/or consults from outside

referrals are obtained and placed in the health record. In addition, ensure that each patient is notified of all physical exams, consultations, and diagnostic tests (e.g., pap smears, mammograms, biopsies, x-rays, etc.) performed at any facility prior to filing in the health record. Maintain the security and confidentiality of all medical/dental records, databases and any other protected health information.

- (7) Maintenance and documentation of medical and dental readiness of unit personnel. The IDHS will assist the command in ensuring the medical and dental readiness for the personnel in their AOR by providing monthly Medical and Dental Readiness reports to the command, CGBI, scheduling the crew for required readiness exams and procedures as needed, and informing the command when a given crew member or department fails to cooperate with the IDHS's efforts to comply with readiness requirements. The IDHS shall also maintain a tickler system to include all return appointments requested by physicians or dentists from outside referrals requested by the command
 - (8) Strict adherence to Chapters 1 and 2 of this Manual, which contain information about general and specific duties of the HS serving independently, including all required training on compliance with HIPAA privacy and security.
 - (9) Other duties as assigned by the CO. In accordance with Paragraph 7-5-4, United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series), HS may not be detailed to perform combatant duties in their own defense or protection of the wounded and sick in their charge, which are not prohibited by the Geneva Conventions. However, under routine situations; HSs who bear arms forfeit the special protections for medical personnel afforded by the Geneva Convention.
3. Chain Of Command. The IDHS will normally be assigned to the Administrative Department and will report directly to the XO.
 4. Operation of the Health Services Department. The DSF Health Services Department is classified as a 1-D (ashore) sickbay. The unit may request a waiver from maintaining the full allowance list. This request will be routed through the assigned DMOA to the HSWL SC for approval. The IDHS is tasked with a wide variety and high volume of duties and responsibilities. This section sets forth policy and guidelines designed to assist the IDHS in carrying out assigned duties and responsibilities.
 - a. Health Services Department Standard Operating Procedure. In order to successfully manage the Health Services Department, the IDHS must use time management and organizational skills and tools. One such tool is a written Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for the Health Services Department. The SOP will govern the activity of the IDHS and has as its guiding precept the goals and missions of the unit. The SOP will be developed and submitted in written form to the CO for approval via the chain of command. In addition,

the SOP will be reviewed at least annually by the IDHS, DMOA, XO and CO. The approved SOP will be kept in the Health Services Department for easy referral. Copies of pertinent sections will be posted as appropriate. The SOP will include:

- (1) A copy of the IDHS's letter of assumption of duties as Health Services Department Representative.
- (2) A copy of the HSs prescribing formulary approved by the DMOA.
- (3) A written daily schedule of events for both on base and deployed periods.
- (4) Copies of all letters of designation, assignment, and authority that directly impact upon the IDHS or Health Services Department. Examples include those granting "By direction" authority, designation as working Narcotics and Controlled Substances custodian, written certification to provide immunization (see Chapter 7 Section C) and assignment of a DMOA.
- (5) A copy of the unit's organizational structure. This document will show graphically the IDHS's chain of command.
- (6) A listing of duties and responsibilities assigned to the IDHS and the frequency that they are to be carried out. The listing will include both primary and collateral assigned duties.
- (7) A listing of all required reports, the format required for submission, the frequency or date required, required routing and required "copy addressees". Incorporation of this information in tabular format provides a quick and easy guide for reference purposes.
- (8) Guidance on how any change in a member's duty status is relayed from the member through the HS to the XO.
- (9) A unit instruction or SOP for the management of rape or sexual assault cases. The document must provide policy for Health Services Department action in such cases, names of organizations, points of contact and telephone numbers for local resources as well as contact information for agencies and facilities which must be notified. CGIS must be notified on all **unrestricted reports** of alleged rape or sexual assault. It must contain a prearranged mechanism for timely completion of a physical examination by a **SAMFE or SANE** for the purpose of evidence gathering that meets requirements of all applicable law enforcement agencies. It must define limitations that will exist if the unit is deployed at the time the incident occurs. It must contain directions on how to complete a Victim Reporting Preference Statement, form CG-6095. **Additionally, it must define the unrestricted and restricted reporting procedures as outlined in the Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program, COMDTINST M1754.10 (series).**
- (10) A unit instruction or SOP for the management of suicide threat or

attempt. The document must provide policy for Health Services Department action in such cases, names of organizations, points of contact and telephone numbers for local resources, contact information for agencies and facilities which must be notified as well as a listing of required information, reports or actions.

- (11) A unit instruction or SOP action required in the event of family violence. The document must provide policy for Health Services Department action in such cases, names of organizations, points of contact and telephone numbers for local resources, contact information for agencies and facilities which must be notified as well as a listing of required information, reports or actions.
- b. Departure from the Daily Schedule of Events. The day-to-day operation of the Health Services Department is complex and impacted upon by the operational needs of the unit. It will of necessity change when events of higher priority or concern occur. If deviation from the daily schedule of events is required, notification to the chain of command will be made at the earliest opportunity. When deviation from daily schedule of events occurs frequently, the daily schedule of events will be reviewed and if necessary, changed. Any changes will be incorporated into the Health Services Department SOP and approved by the Commanding Officer.
 - c. Relief and Assumption of Duties as the IDHS. Proper documentation of the status of the Health Services Department and the condition of its equipment, stores, and records is required at the time of relief and assumption of the duties and responsibilities as the IDHS. This must be completed in order to adequately ascertain the state of operational medical readiness of the health services department and advise the local command. Operational readiness refers to the immediate ability to meet all health care demands within the unit's capabilities. The process is complex and requires both the incoming and outgoing IDHS to jointly perform the following:
 - (1) A complete inventory of all medical stores, spaces, and equipment, including durable medical equipment. Obtain the unit Health Services Allowance List and inspect the inventory of all health services department equipment, supplies, and publications. Initiate action for repair, survey, or replenishment of equipment, supplies, and publications. Verify inventory records and check all logs. Report any discrepancies to the local command without delay. Amplification of requirements and procedures is contained in Chapters 8 and 10 of this Manual
 - (a) A controlled substances inventory must be done. Use direction provided in Chapter 10 of this Manual.
 - (b) A complete inventory of all unit property in custody of the Health Services Department if the HS is the custodian of the property shall be conducted.

- (2) A review of ongoing actions affecting the status of Health Services, e.g., outstanding requisitions, survey or repairs, and proper documentation of all such transactions.
 - (3) A review of the Health Services Department SOP.
 - (4) A review of the most recent HSWL SC Quality Improvement Assistance and Deployable Operations Group Ready for Operations Surveys for the unit. A copy of the surveys annotated with any finding of incomplete or uncorrected discrepancies will be included as an enclosure to the letter of relief.
 - (5) A review of all health records for completeness, accuracy, privacy and security. Check health records against the personnel roster. Any missing records should be accounted for or requested from previous duty stations. If records cannot be accounted for within one month's time, open a new health record. Check health records for completeness, and if not current, obtain and enter all missing information to the fullest extent possible. (See Chapter 4 of this Manual for further instructions pertaining to health records.)
- d. Letter of Relief and Assumption of Duties. Upon completion of the Health Services Department review, a memorandum will be prepared and submitted by the oncoming IDHS via the chain of command and will advise the Commanding Officer of the status of the Health Services Department. A copy of the letter will be forwarded to the HSWL SC Senior IDHS Team Leader. The letter of Relief and Assumption of Duties will provide the following:
- (1) Date of assumption of duties; a statement that the duties and responsibilities of the IDHS have been assumed; and that a thorough review of the Health Services Department has been conducted. Any discrepancies of material or record keeping will be annotated on a copy of the unit's most recent HSWL SC Quality Improvement site survey and submitted as an enclosure to the letter of Relief and Assumption of Duties as IDHS.
 - (2) Any discrepancies noted upon relief will be handled as a matter of individual command prerogative. Responsibility for correction, adjustment of account or inventory records, action required to replace missing items, as well as any necessary disciplinary action will be determined by the command.
 - (3) In cases in which no "on site" relief occurs, all of the preceding action will be completed. The supply officer of the unit will participate in the review process in place of the outgoing IDHS.
- e. Actions upon Proper Relief. Upon assumption of duties as the unit's IDHS, one of the first tasks to complete is a thorough review of all SOPs and department instructions. Check the references; make contact with any listed points of contact. If possible, make visits and introductions in person. Find out how each system works and how it is accessed.

5. Providing Health Care. Delivery of health care is undoubtedly the most challenging and rewarding part of the job of any IDHS. The IDHS assigned to a DSF will have the challenges of having to deliver this care, at times, in remote locations during deployments as well as ensuring that any medical condition is evaluated to determine a member's status for deployment. This section is intended to provide a brief summary of the various facets of providing this medical care.
 - a. Designated Medical Officer Advisor (DMOA). Each DSF HS shall be assigned a DMOA in accordance with Chapter 1 of this Manual. Good communication between the IDHS and the unit DMOA can prevent many problems affecting health care delivery to the crew. The IDHS will schedule a visit to the DMOA as soon as is practical after reporting aboard or upon completion of IDHS training. The purpose of the visit is to allow first-hand communication of expectations, support facility requirements, and any unique needs or concerns. This visit will normally be scheduled for a period of at least two weeks. This will allow the time required for the DMOA to evaluate the HS's performance factors and qualifications, and to develop a formulary for the HS. Open communication can be maintained through regular visits when practical, or at minimum, regular telephone calls. With regard to provision of direct care, the IDHS will seek DMOA or another MO's advice whenever there are questions about a patient's condition or when the following conditions exist:
 - (1) Return to sick call before assigned follow-up because of failure to improve or condition has deteriorated.
 - (2) Member cannot return to full duty status after 72 hours duration because of unresolved illness or injury.
 - (3) The IDHS shall contact the Flight Surgeon on call through the closest Coast Guard Command Center when any of the following emergency conditions exist:
 - (4) Undetermined fever of 102 degrees Fahrenheit or higher (when taken orally) persisting for 48 hours.
 - (5) Fever of 103 degrees Fahrenheit or higher (when taken orally).
 - (6) Unexplained pulse rate above 120 beats per minute.
 - (7) Unexplained respiratory rate above 28 breaths per minute or less than 12 breaths per minute.
 - (8) Depression with or without suicidal thoughts.
 - (9) Change in mental status.
 - (10) Chest pain or arrhythmia.
 - (11) Unexplained shortness of breath.
 - (12) Rape or sexual assault.

- b. Gender Considerations. Chapter 1 Section B of this Manual provides specific direction for health services technicians about patient privacy, same gender attendant requirements, and examination restrictions.
- c. Avoiding Common Problems. Scheduling and obtaining the routine medical care needed by crewmembers during non-deployed times can tax the organizational skills of even the most experienced IDHS. There are, however, actions that the IDHS can take which will enhance the chances of getting the routine appointments needed for all members. Some of these are:
 - (1) Identify the routine medical and dental needs of the crew. The DSF's supporting clinic has an established appointment scheduling procedure within which the IDHS must work whenever operational schedules allow. Follow the supporting clinics requirements for scheduling all appointments. When routine medical or dental care is to be made directly at a DoD MTF, the IDHS must determine the facility requirements for referral of patients and follow any local procedures.
 - (2) Communicate with the supporting clinic. Discuss the crew's medical and dental needs with the clinic supervisor and DMOA (if located at the facility).
 - (3) Perform all preliminary tests and complete all necessary paperwork before scheduling physicals at the supporting clinic.
 - (4) Post a listing of appointment dates and times as soon as it becomes available. Provide each Department/Division Chief a listing of the appointments applicable to the division or shop.
 - (5) Hold members accountable to be at their appointed place and time. Provide feedback to division officers and shop chiefs on any appointment failure. Notify XO of more than one failure.
- d. Consultations. During the management of complex or protracted cases, consultations or specialty referral may be necessary. When such services are needed, the IDHS will normally make referral to a Coast Guard clinic, or in some cases, a Department of Defense medical treatment facility (DoD MTF). When referring a patient to see a Medical Officer at a CG health services clinic, the IDHS shall ensure that a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 entry is completed using the SOAP format and that an appointment is scheduled. The clinic will normally provide treatment or arrange care if treatment is beyond its scope. When consultations or referral for specialty care are made directly to a DoD MTF, the IDHS must determine the facility requirements for referral of patients and follow any local procedures. Referrals to a DoD MTF will normally be documented using a Consultation Sheet, SF-513 or a Referral for Civilian Medical Care, Form DD-2161. The consultation will provide a concise history of the condition to be evaluated as well as any pertinent findings. A provisional diagnosis is normally expected by the consultant. Chapter 4 Section B of this Manual

provides direction on completion of a Consultation Sheet, Form SF-513. The patient and the patient's supervisor must be informed of all consultation or referral appointment dates and times. Courtesy is an important part of maintaining good working relationships with the facilities that the independent duty HS accesses for consultation and referral. Timely notification to the referral facility when appointment changes or cancellations occur (along with a brief explanation of why the change is required) helps maintain those relationships. Whenever possible, provide at least 24 hours notice for changes or cancellations.

- e. Antibiotic Therapy. The IDHS may prescribe and administer antibiotics included on the Health Services Allowance List. The IDHS should consult with their DMOA or other Medical Officer for a recommendation or concurrence prior to administering antibiotic therapy. If consultation is not possible prior to administration, electronic notification, via email or message, must be sent to the DMOA providing case history, ICD9CM code and treatment provided.
- f. Health Services Treatment Space. The Health Services treatment space will be manned at all times when patients are inside. All items are to be stowed in their proper place and secured. All medical records shall be locked in a cabinet. At no time should the Health Services space be left unlocked when the IDHS is not in the space.
- g. Convalescent Leave/Sick Leave. Convalescent leave/Sick leave is a period of leave not charged against a member's leave account. It can be a recommendation to the command when a patient is Not Fit For Duty (usually for a duration expected to be greater than 72 hours) and whose recovery time can reasonably be expected to improve by freedom from the confines of quarters. It should be considered only when required as an adjunct to patient treatment. The command must evaluate each recommendation. Commands are authorized to grant convalescent leave as outlined in Military Assignments and Authorized Absences, COMDTINST M1000.8 (series).
- h. Controlled Substances. Regulations for the handling, storage, and issue of narcotics and controlled substances are found in Chapter 10 of this Manual. The contents of this section are not intended to contradict the guidance provided there. This section serves to amplify policy provided with respect to medicinal narcotics and controlled substances as they pertain to the DSF. Narcotics and controlled substances require special handling. All controlled substances shall be obtained through the unit's collateral duty pharmacy officer.
 - (1) The CO will designate a commissioned officer as the controlled substances custodian (CSC). The CSC will follow the accounting procedure provided in Chapter 10 of this Manual. The IDHS will normally be assigned as custodian for narcotics and controlled substances working stock. Such assignment must be made in writing.

- (2) All issues from working stock will be documented with a properly completed, written prescription. All non-emergent care requires contact with a Medical Officer before dispensing any controlled medication. The Medical Officer's orders will be documented on a prescription and in the patient's health record. The words "By verbal order of" will precede the ordering Medical Officer's initials, last name, time of order, and date of order both on the prescription and in the patient's health record. In the event of a true emergency, a Medical Officer's order is not needed to dispense a controlled substance. Once the emergency situation is over or alleviated, the IDHS will contact a Medical Officer, detail the circumstances and the controlled substances that were administered. Upon concurrence by the Medical Officer, the prescription prepared for the patient will be annotated with the words "By concurrence of" the ordering physician's initials, last name, time of concurrence and date of concurrence.
- (3) The XO will countersign all prescriptions prepared by the IDHS prior to issue of any controlled substance or narcotic.
- (4) Controlled substances shall be limited to amounts in the Health Services Allowance List for a 1-D unit. If the need exists for the unit to carry additional quantities of controlled substances based on use or potential for operational need, a written request signed by the Commanding Officer will be forwarded to the HSWL SC through the unit's DMOA. The request must include nomenclature, quantity, and brief justification.
- i. Dental. It is the duty of the IDHS to arrange for the necessary dental examinations of the crew. All personnel should be Class I or Class II prior to deployment and all personnel must receive an annual dental exam and results must be documented in DENCAS.
- j. Rape or Sexual Assault. **All victims of rape or sexual assault must be treated in a professional, compassionate, and non-judgmental manner. The unit shall have a SOP for cases of alleged rape and sexual assault. Refer to the Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (SAPR) Program, COMDTINST M1754.10 (series) for further guidance on reporting and responding.**
- k. Suicide Prevention. An encounter with a suicidal person is always a deeply emotional event. It is important for the IDHS to act in a caring and professional manner. Early intervention and good communication skills are essential. If suicidal ideation is suspected it is important to remember:

- (1) Take all threats and symptoms seriously. Immediately seek professional help from the nearest MTF for any member considering suicide. At no time should the person be left unattended. Once the patient is safe, contact the servicing Work-Life office for additional help or refer to Suicide Prevention, COMDTINST 1734.1 (series).
 - (2) Actively listen to the patient. Do not argue, judge, attempt to diagnose, or analyze the person's true intentions. It is important to provide a calm, caring, professional demeanor throughout the entire situation. Thoroughly document the patient encounter using the SOAP format.
 - (3) Arrange for an escort and a driver to transport the patient to the nearest Coast Guard clinic, DoD MTF or civilian emergency room with facilities appropriate to the situation. The unit's SOP for suicide threat or attempt should contain this information for ready use if needed.
- l. Decedent Affairs. Chapter 5 of this Manual contains guidance about action that the Health Services Department must take when there is a death of a Coast Guard member. Military Casualties and Decedent Affairs, COMDTINST M1770.9 (series) contains further guidance concerning casualties and decedent affairs. It is unlikely that the IDHS will be assigned as the Casualty Assistance Calls Officer (CACO) for the command, but the IDHS will undoubtedly be heavily involved with the process of proper disposition of remains, so familiarity with the information required is helpful. The IDHS should also perform the following:
 - (1) An entry in the Health Services Log will be made detailing all available information concerning the death.
 - (2) The health record of the deceased member will be terminated in accordance with Chapter 4 of this Manual.
 - m. Disposition of Remains. As soon as possible, remains will be transferred to the nearest Military Treatment Facility (MTF) for further disposition. When transfer cannot be accomplished immediately, the remains will be placed into a body pouch and refrigerated at a temperature of 36 to 40 degrees Fahrenheit to prevent decomposition. The space must contain no other items and must be cleaned and disinfected before reuse. Remains will be identified with a waterproof tag, marked with waterproof ink, and affixed with wire ties to the right great toe of the decedent and also to each end of the body pouch. The minimum information needed on each tag includes the full name, SSN and rate or rank of the decedent. Whenever possible, do not remove items attached to the deceased at time of death. Such items may include (for example) IV lines, needles, AED pads, ET tubes, lengths of cord or line, etc. These may be important during an autopsy. Additionally, do not discard or launder clothing of the deceased. These items are sometimes important to surviving family members and in some cultures contribute to the mourning process of the deceased. This is a

cultural consideration but should be a part of the decision process.

- n. Physical Disability Evaluation System. The medical board process is detailed in Military Separations, COMDTINST M1000.4 (series) and the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series).
6. Training. The purpose of training for both the assigned HS and that provided to the crew includes: assurance that the HS and crewmembers are able to provide aid for themselves and their shipmates in an emergency or a tactical/combat situation; and to promote the general health and well being of the crew.
- a. Training for the DSF HS. In addition to the requirements of the rate, the HS will attend all general DSF training required of members of the DSF. In addition to this general DSF training the DSF HSs must successfully complete certain "C" schools is required. These are:
 - (1) Coast Guard Independent Duty Health Services Technician School, Navy Surface Forces Independent Duty Technician School or the Air Force Medical Services Craftsman School.
 - (2) Coast Guard Introduction to Environmental Health or Navy Basic Shipboard Series. (Note: This is not required for graduates of the CG IDHS School or Navy Surface Forces Independent Duty Technician).
 - (3) Emergency Medical Technician - IDHSs assigned to deployable units are required to maintain currency with the National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians (NREMT) at the EMT level. Short Term Training Requests are to be completed in accordance with the Training and Education Manual, COMDTINST M1500.10 (series) and forwarded to Commandant (CG-1121). Funding will be provided by Commandant (CG-11). See the Emergency Medical Services Manual, COMDTINST M16135.4 (series) for additional information. (This is part of the CG IDHS School).
 - (4) Tactical Combat Casualty Care Live Tissue Training. The specific course and funding is to be determined by Commandant (CG-1121).
 - (5) Instructor courses (must maintain current certification) in CPR, BLS, AED and First Responder
 - (6) Field Management of Chemical and Biological Casualties course. HSs assigned in support of DSFs must complete this training. Funding will be provided by Commandant (CG-1121).
 - (7) Recognition and Treatment of Dive Injuries. HSs assigned to DSFs that support dive operations must complete this training. Funding will be provided by Commandant (CG-11).
 - b. IDHS Initial Certification. All newly assigned IDHSs will participate in an orientation and certification program at their supporting clinic. Initial orientation must be completed within 60 days of reporting in to the new unit.

If due to operational commitments the orientation and certification cannot be completed within 60 days of reporting, a waiver request must be sent in memo format to the HSWLSC, SIDHS Team Leader. If the unit is unable to fund the TDY, the IDHS shall request funding from their HSWL SIDHS. Initial orientation and certification is estimated to take 2 weeks. During this time, the IDHS will:

- (1) Work with his/her DMOA to complete the IDHS Operational Integration Form, CG Form 6000-4.
 - (2) See a minimum of 12 patients
 - (3) Perform a focused exam on each of the body's systems while using the DMOA as a guide and evaluator.
 - (4) Discuss with his/her DMOA notification procedures for the dispensing of scheduled drugs, administration of emergency medications and antibiotics.
 - (5) Solicit documented feedback from the DMOA and work to improve any areas where required.
 - (6) Perform a minimum of 4 clinical hours with a dental preceptor.
 - (7) Solicit documented feedback from the dental preceptor and work to improve any areas where required.
 - (8) Demonstrate a verbal understanding of management of acute dental problems to include dental abscess, periodontal disease, temporary fillings, fractured teeth, etc.
 - (9) Demonstrate documentation requirements for dental problems.
- c. IDHS Annual Sustainment Training Requirements. Every 12 months, the IDHS must complete the following task:
- (1) See a minimum of 48 patients/year. The IDHS shall solicit feedback from his/her DMOA on the patients treated over the last year.
 - (2) Work with his/her DMOA to complete the IDHS Operational Integration Form, CG Form 6000-4.
 - (3) Instruct at least one BLS certification class.
 - (4) Review all CEUs acquired over the last year in order to maintain EMT certification with his/her DMOA
- d. Health Services Department Training Plan. A plan for training of the crew will be established in written form and kept on file. It will be based on a

minimum 12 month cycle and be included in the unit training schedule. At a minimum, the following training will be given:

- (1) Basic first aid.
- (2) Shock, hemorrhage control, dressing.
- (3) Airway management and assisted ventilation.
- (4) Use of items in Individual First Aid Kits.
- (5) Personal and dental hygiene.
- (6) STI/HIV prevention.
- (7) Heat and cold stress programs, including hypothermia.
- (8) Respiratory protection program.
- (9) Hearing conservation.
- (10) Sight conservation.
- (11) Blood borne pathogens.
- (12) Additionally, at least one member of each boat crew will be trained as a Combat Lifesaver.

- e. Documentation of Training. Documentation of the training is a requirement. An outline must be prepared and kept on file for all training topics presented and a training log maintained for all training provided. The training log will contain a record of all HS training given to the crew. It will contain the following information:

- (1) Date.
- (2) Topic.
- (3) Duration.
- (4) Instructor's name.
- (5) Names (signatures of those present) of members trained.

- f. Training Format. Training will normally be presented in either lecture format or demonstration and practical application. Lecture format presentations should be limited to 15 to 20 minutes and demonstrations and practical application should not exceed 1 hour. Practical application must be of high priority in training the crew in first aid, casualty evaluation, and treatment. There is no substitute for "hands on" practice in developing effective first aid skills.

7. Supply and Logistics.

- a. Custody of Health Services Equipment and Material. As directed by the Commanding Officer, the IDHS is responsible and accountable for the health services material onboard the unit. As such, the IDHS is the custodian of all

health service equipment and material. The custodian will not permit waste or abuse of supplies or equipment and will use techniques such as stock rotation, planned replacement and preventive maintenance to minimize waste of resources.

- b. Inventory. An accurate record of medical stores and equipment must be maintained. The inventory of medical stores, spaces and equipment will be prepared using the NAVSUP-1114, Stock Record Card Afloat or in line item form (computerized database such as the IDHS inventory tool is an approved and preferred alternative if all necessary information is captured) and include:
 - (1) Quantity and shelf-life of each item currently on board.
 - (2) Balance on hand, high-level, low-level (reorder point for each item).
 - (3) Manufacturer, lot number and expiration date (pharmaceuticals).
 - (4) Quantity placed on order, date received.
- c. Unit Property. Unit property in Health Services Department custody must also be safeguarded and accounted for. The unit property custodian should be contacted before transfer or destruction of such property.
- d. Funding and Account Record Keeping. Funds used to purchase supplies and equipment, and to pay for the various expenses of operating the unit are broken down into Allotment Fund Control code (AFC) expenditure categories. This method allows for efficient budgeting and accounting. Fund categories generally used by IDHSs fall within the AFC subhead 30 or 57 expenditure categories.
 - (1) AFC-30 is a general unit fund used by the supply department to purchase generally needed operating supplies and services. Examples include pens, paper, books, training aids, etc. AFC-30 funding can be used to pay for Health Services Department supplies and equipment not obtainable through Defense Supply Center Philadelphia Prime Vendor Program (via the unit's supporting clinic) or the major medical equipment request process (see Chapters 6 and 8 of this Manual). Restrictions exist on what may be purchased with AFC-30 funds. Unit supply personnel can answer specific questions.
 - (2) AFC-57 is a funding category used to purchase health care related supplies and equipment, and to pay for health care. AFC-57 funds are distributed to the HSWL SC and further allocated by them to the units within their areas of responsibility with HS's assigned.
 - (3) With the full implementation of the Prime Vendor programs for Pharmaceuticals and for Medical and Surgical Supplies, AFC-57 fund allocations will be made to the Prime Vendor ordering point assigned for the unit.
- e. Budgets and Budgeting. In general, IDHSs do not need to plan and submit an

AFC-57 budget request because medical supplies and equipment funding are controlled by the HSWL SC and Prime Vendor ordering points. If additional AFC-57 resource needs are anticipated, the IDHS's supporting clinic should be contacted for direction on how the resources are to be requested. The budget build process does have value for the IDHS however. AFC-30 funds will need to be planned for and requested and medical equipment in need of planned replacement must be identified and a Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211 submitted. The budget build process is a good way to handle these needs. AFC-30 fund budget planning is relatively straight forward, although it can be time consuming. AFC-30 expenditures for Health Services should be broken into general use categories. Examples of categories are books and publications, non-consumable goods and services such as hydro testing and replacement of oxygen cylinders, and travel for continuing education. Budgeting categories can be as simple or complicated as the IDHS desires to make it. Once categories have been established, a ledger for the Health Services Department should be "opened" and the expenditure categories entered into it. The use of a "spreadsheet" program is an efficient way to keep an accounting record, but a ledger book works just as well. Attention to detail is the key. In general, a system using four to five categories works well.

- (1) In preparing a budget for the upcoming year, it is important to look back over what was purchased in the previous year. To do this, collect all records of AFC-30 orders and expenditures. Review each line item and record the amount spent into the appropriate budget category. The steps for preparing a budget and carrying it out along with general timelines are contained in this paragraph. They are:

Table 9-C-1

March	Look back process. Review amount of funds spent over the first two quarters of the fiscal year as well as spending patterns for the previous fiscal year. Note general categories on which funds were spent and in which quarter items were ordered. This will allow projection of quarterly funding needs into the upcoming year.
April/May	<p>Review status of the Health Services Department medical library and determine which texts and references must be updated.</p> <p>Review status of HS certifications and continuing medical education. Funding for training, conferences or seminars not normally funded by AFC-56 funds must be budgeted for as AFC-30 budget line items.</p> <p>Review preventive maintenance records and include cost projections in AFC 30 budget. Prepare and submit a Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211 for medical equipment to be replaced.</p> <p>Seek guidance from XO on known or planned activities outside normal operations.</p>
June	<p>Submit finalized budget proposal through chain of command. AFC-30 budget information will be added to the unit budget. Be prepared to “defend” the budget request submitted.</p> <p>Documentation of the data gathering process and retrieval of the raw data used to justify the funding requested will likely be required. AFC-56 funds requests will be consolidated by the command and forwarded to the unit’s district, HSWL SC or Area commander, as appropriate.</p>

- (2) Careful stewardship, good record keeping and accounting make existing funding and justification for increased funding levels easier.
- f. Obtaining Pharmaceuticals, Medical and Surgical Supplies. Chapter 8 of this Manual provides policy applicable to the management of Health Services supplies. Prime Vendor programs for both Pharmaceuticals and Medical/Surgical Supplies have been established and it is through these

programs that essentially all pharmaceuticals and supplies will be obtained. From an IDHS's perspective important aspects of the program include:

- (1) Each unit has been assigned a Prime Vendor ordering point for Pharmaceuticals and for Medical/Surgical Supplies. The HSWL SC assigns the POCs and periodically updates the information. The Prime Vendor ordering point may be different for each of the programs.
 - (2) Funding for Prime Vendor for Pharmaceuticals and Prime Vendor for Medical/Surgical Supplies is provided to the assigned Prime Vendor ordering point by the HSWL SC. Internal accounting procedures vary among Prime Vendor ordering points. Some have established individual "accounts" for the units they are responsible for while others manage funds from a central account. Regardless of the accounting method used by the Prime Vendor ordering point, the IDHS must establish and maintain a system to track expenditures.
 - (3) Prime Vendor ordering points establish pharmaceutical and medical/surgical supply ordering procedures for their assigned units. Pharmaceutical and medical supply items ordered will be those required by the Health Services Allowance List (HSAL) in quantities required for the unit type. Deviation from the HSAL requirements will normally occur only after justification of the need is made by the IDHS to the DMOA for the unit. It will be made in writing and kept on file for review during HSWL SC site surveys.
- g. Health Services Supporting Clinic. The supporting clinic for a DSF is the IDHS's partner in providing health care for the crew. Local agreements and resources may be available to allow the supporting clinic to provide a broader range of services to the IDHS and the crew but at a minimum, the following will be provided.
- (1) All supplies and equipment (under \$500.00) listed in the HSAL for the type of unit and on the HS Core Formulary. The unit no longer receives AFC-57 funding for the operation of the Health Services Department. These funds are provided instead to the supporting clinic with the intent that the supporting clinic will provide all required items for the IDHS to operate the Health Services Department.
 - (2) Assign the IDHS a DMOA in writing. The DMOA shall be available for questions about patient care, as well as completing record reviews quarterly.
 - (3) Perform medical boards for the IDHS unit as necessary.
 - (4) Provide a resource for advice and support in all administrative areas of health care delivery to include medical administration, physical examination review (within the approving authority of the Clinic Administrator), health benefits, medical billing and bill payment processing assistance, dental care, pharmacy administration, supply and logistics, bio-medical waste management, IDHS continuing education, and

quality assurance support. Any services provided at the clinic shall be extended to the IDHS to the maximum extent possible.

- h. Preventive Maintenance of Health Services Equipment. Chapter 8 Section D of this Manual details the preventive maintenance program for Health Services equipment. An important part of medical equipment readiness is a program of preventive maintenance and planned equipment replacement. Repair and routine replacement part costs should be recorded on a locally generated form or side B of Medical/Dental Equipment Maintenance Record, CG Form NAVMED 6700. Capture of this data will allow more accurate forecasting of AFC-30 funding needs for preventive maintenance.
- i. Replacement of Health Care Equipment. Chapter 8 Section D of this Manual provides direction on how to obtain replacement of health care equipment. An effectively managed planned equipment replacement program minimizes repair costs and avoids loss of critical equipment at unscheduled times. Additionally, used but still serviceable equipment can be used by other facilities by "turn-in and reissue" through the Defense Reutilization Management Office (DRMO). At least annually, normally during the budgeting process, review the preventive maintenance costs for each piece of health care equipment. When repair and maintenance costs for the year exceed 50 percent of the current replacement cost of the equipment, then a Coast Guard Health Care Equipment Request, Form CG-5211 should be submitted to the HSWL SC, through the supporting clinic, requesting replacement.
- j. Disposal of Unserviceable or Outdated Medical Material.
 - (1) Equipment and Supplies. Property Management Manual, COMDTINST M4500.5 (series) provides guidance on when a formal survey is required. In general, a formal survey is not required except when equipment has been lost or stolen. If uncertain about whether or not a formal survey should be done, the unit's supply officer should be consulted.
 - (2) Pharmaceuticals and Medicinals. Destruction of pharmaceuticals and medicinals will rarely be required. When disposal is necessary it must be done in accordance with federal, state, and local laws as well as applicable CG policy, if any (e.g. AVIP, SVP).
 - (a) Prime Vendors provide a partial credit for some materials returned to them. IDHSs and supporting clinics will establish local policy for transfer of expired or short shelf-life pharmaceuticals. A transfer and replacement of pharmaceuticals within 6 months of expiration should be made with the supporting clinic to minimize waste.
 - (b) If destruction is required, it will be accomplished in a well-ventilated area. Liquid substances present potential exposure through splash back. At a minimum, splash proof goggles and neoprene rubber

gloves will be worn when working with liquid substances that may be absorbed through the skin. The wearing of protective equipment such as a splash apron is also encouraged. Thorough hand washing after the destruction process must be accomplished. Medical material must be disposed of in a manner so as to ensure that the material is rendered non-recoverable for use and harmless to the environment. Destruction must be complete, to preclude the use of any portion of a pharmaceutical. Chapter 8 Section C of this Manual provides detailed information about destruction and disposal of unsuitable medications.

- k. Disposal of Medical Waste. Federal regulation defines how medical waste must be stored and disposed of, and the records that must be kept to document the storage and disposal. The information in the following paragraphs is provided as a general explanation of program requirements rather than an in-depth instruction on handling of medical waste. Medical waste must be classed in one of two categories: potentially infectious or non-infectious waste. In-depth guidance about storage, disposal and required record keeping for medical waste can be found in Chapter 13 of this Manual, in Quality Improvement Implementation Guide (QIIG) 16, and in Chapter 5 of the Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series). An additional source of information is the unit's hazardous material control officer. In general, the disposal and record keeping requirements for the waste depend on the category of the waste:
 - (1) Potentially infectious waste is defined as an agent that may contain pathogens that may cause disease in a susceptible host. Used needles, scalpel blades, ("sharps"), syringes, soiled dressings, sponges, drapes and surgical gloves will generate the majority of potentially infectious waste. Potentially infectious waste (other than sharps) will be double bagged in biohazard bags, autoclaved if possible and stored in a secure area until disposed of:
 - (2) Used sharps will be collected in an autoclavable "sharps" container. "Sharps" will not be clipped. Needles will not be recapped.
 - (3) An adequate supply of storage and disposal material (containers, bags, etc.) must be maintained to ensure availability even on a long or unexpected deployment.
 - (4) A medical bio-hazardous waste log must be established and maintained, and must be kept on file for a period of 5 years. A medical bio-hazardous waste log must include the following information:
 - (a) Date of entry.
 - (b) Type of waste.
 - (c) Amount (in weight or volume).

(d) Storage location.

(e) Method of disposal.

(f) Identification number (if required by the state regulating authority). If such a number is required, the authority will provide it.

(5) Non-infectious waste includes disposable medical supplies that do not fall into hazardous waste. Non-infectious waste will be treated as general waste and does not require autoclaving or special handling. It should be placed into an appropriate receptacle and discarded with other general waste.

8. Health Services Department Administration.

a. Required Reports, Logs, and Records. Clear, accurate record keeping is of paramount importance for the IDHS. The quality of care provided to the unit's crew is reflected in the thoroughness of record and log entries completed by the IDHS. During compliance inspections and customer assistance visits, the IDHS and the unit will be evaluated at least in part on the accuracy and completeness of the reports and records created and maintained by the IDHS. The following records will be maintained in the Health Services Department. They will be in book/log form and in sufficient detail, to serve as a complete and permanent historical record for actions, incidents and data.

(1) Health Services Log. A Health Services Department log will be maintained by the IDHS. This log is a legal document. Entries will be clearly written in a concise, professional manner. The log may be either hand written or prepared using a typewriter or word processor but must be kept on file in "hard copy" form. It is used to document the daily operation of the Health Services Department. At a minimum, it will contain the names of all individuals reporting to sickcall for treatment, inspections, inventories conducted, and the results of potable water testing (if required). The log will be signed daily by the IDHS. It is worth noting that the Health Services Log will provide the information used in the Binnacle List (see required reports in this Chapter and Chapter 6 of this Manual), so a complete record containing information required in the binnacle list as well as other information of interest will streamline preparation of the report. All protected health information in the log must be kept private and secure in compliance with HIPAA.

(2) Training Log. See "Training" in this Chapter.

(3) Biohazard Waste log. This log will contain information as provided in Chapter 13 of this Manual.

(4) Health Records. Health records will be maintained and checked for accuracy and completeness as outlined in Chapter 4 of this Manual. The Health Record Receipt, CG Form NAVMED 6150/7 will be used whenever a Health Record leaves the custody of the IDHS. A quarterly

check using the unit's alpha roster will ensure that any oversight is identified in a reasonably timely manner. All records checked out and not returned shall be reported to the command. No H/R is to be taken to the field. If necessary for deployment, a battle record will be made up consisting of the following at a minimum:

- (a) One Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600
- (b) MRRS printout of Immunization and Medical Readiness records,
- (c) Copy of completed Adult Preventative and Chronic Care Flowsheet, Form DD-2766.

b. Required reports. Numerous reports are required at various intervals. A brief explanation along with a reference is provided for those not mentioned elsewhere in this chapter. Additionally, the information is provided in tabular format at the end of this section.

- (1) Binnacle List. The binnacle list is normally a part of the Health Services Department Log. It is a listing of the names of the members provided treatment and the duty status determination resulting from the treatment. The list must be kept daily and submitted to the command for review as directed by the CO. It is normally reviewed each week by the XO and signed by the CO.
- (2) Disease Alert Reports. See Chapter 7 of this Manual for requirements.
- (3) Inpatient Hospitalization Report. See Chapter 2-A. of this Manual.
- (4) Food Service Sanitation Inspection Report. (Required for units with food service facilities) See the Food Service Sanitation Manual and Paragraph A-10-a-(2) of this Chapter.
- (5) Potable Water Quality Discrepancy Report (when deployed and not using a community based water source) required by Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal Manual, COMDTINST M6240.5 (series) Chapter 2.N.2 when potable water quality fails to meet requirements or is suspect
- (6) Readiness Report. The IDHS will assist the command in ensuring the medical and dental readiness for their personnel by providing monthly Medical and Dental Readiness reports to the command.

Table 9-C-2

Reports Required Weekly

Report Name	Format or Form Required	Reference	Frequency or Date
Binnacle List	locally designed form	COMDTINST M6000.1 (series) Chap 1. Section B.	Compiled daily, submitted weekly (or as directed by command).
Food Service Establishment Inspection Report	CG-5145	COMDTINST M6240.4 (series) Chap 11.	

Table 9-C-3

Reports Required Quarterly

Report Name	Format or Form Required	Reference	Frequency or Date
Controlled Substances Audit Board	Perpetual Inventory of Narcotics, Alcohol and Controlled Drugs, NAVMED 6710/5	Chapter 10.B. of this Manual	th 5 working day of the month

Table 9-C-4

Reports Required "As Needed"

Report Name	Format or Form Required	Reference	Frequency or Date
Readiness Report	locally designed form	See Paragraph 2-(g) of this section.	Monthly (or as directed by command).
Injury Report for Not Misconduct and In-Line-of-Duty Determination	CG-3822	See Paragraph 10-c of this section.	As needed. See Paragraph 9-c of this chapter
Disease Alert Reports	RCN 6000-4	See Chapter 7. Section B of this Manual	As needed
Inpatient Hospitalization Report	Message format	See Chapter 2. Section A of this Manual	As needed
Report of Potential Third Party Liability	CG-4899	COMDTINST 6010.16 (series) and Chapter 6 of this Manual	As needed
Potable Water Quality Discrepancy Report		COMDTINST M6240.5 (series)	When potable water quality fails to meet requirements or is suspect.
Emergency Medical Treatment Report	CG-5214	COMDTINST M16135.4 (series)	As needed

9. **Tactical Operations.** In order to provide the necessary level of medical support during tactical operations the IDHS and assigned DMOA will ensure that each team has personnel trained to provide lifesaving measures in adverse and austere environments. This can be accomplished by training one member of each operational team as a Combat Lifesaver. In addition the IDHS will train each member of the operational team in tactical Self-Aid/Buddy-Aid including the use of the hemostatic agent in the IFAK. The IDHS must also ensure the Combat Lifesavers maintain proficiency in their skills. The HS must also attend all aspects of operational training to ensure that they are prepared to respond with the team in

a high threat deployment where the CO feels the threat to the team requires a level of medical training above that of the regular team members.

10. Environmental Health. Environmental health program related activities make up a large percentage of the daily responsibility of the IDHS. The link between environmental health and mission accomplishment cannot be over-emphasized. From a military perspective, environmental health and environmental health related problems accounted for almost eighty percent of personnel losses during past conflicts in which the United States was involved. For the purposes of this chapter, environmental health encompasses the disciplines of preventive medicine, sanitation and occupational health.
 - a. Environmental Health Program Components. An effective environmental health program requires the IDHS to have a working knowledge of a large number of unit systems and work processes. An aggressive program of inspection and observation is required. These include:
 - (1) Environmental Health Inspection.
 - (2) Immunizations and Prophylaxis. The IDHS will ensure that all personnel receive required immunizations in accordance with Immunizations and Chemoprophylaxis, COMDTINST 6230.4 (series) and other relevant Commandant policy. Commandant (CG-1121), HSWL SC and NEPMUs can provide up to date information on immunization requirements, disease intelligence and preventive medicine precautions required for vessels deploying to OCONUS ports.
 - b. Safety. The IDHS must become familiar with the work processes that are on-going at the unit and be able to recognize when they are not being done in the proper manner or with the proper materials. The IDHS should report any safety related findings to the Safety Officer.
 - c. Accident Reports. The Administrative Investigations Manual, COMDTINST M5830.1 (series) contains a requirement that a Injury Report for Not Misconduct and In-Line-of-Duty Determination, Form CG-3822 be completed whenever an injury results in temporary or permanent disability. This report is referred to in the Physical Disability Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series) as a "Line of Duty (LOD) Report" and requirement is made that it be completed for all initial medical boards involving or resulting from trauma. Since it is difficult to determine the outcome of a serious injury in the early stages of treatment, a Injury Report for Not Misconduct and In-Line-of-Duty Determination, Form CG-3822 (also commonly known as an "Accident Report") is usually completed in such cases. It is not necessary to complete an "Accident Report" for any and all injuries unless command policy dictates otherwise.
 - d. Hazard Communication. The Hazard Communication Program is a unit wide program. Each unit will have appointed a Hazardous Materials Control Officer with overall responsibility for carrying out the program. The Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series) and

Hazard Communication for Workplace Materials, COMDTINST 6260.21 (series) contain in-depth information about this program. The IDHS must be aware of the program requirements and its impact upon the operation of the Health Services Department. Additionally, the IDHS must know the location of the unit's central MSDS file and have immediate access to product information which may be needed to render proper treatment to exposed crewmembers. Computerized databases available on CD-ROM are acceptable for this purpose if the Health Services Department contains appropriate access to the information

- e. Eyewash Stations. Eyewash stations will be located in any space or work area with strong potential for splashes to, or foreign body injury of the eye. Eyewash stations will be maintained in accordance with the station's manufacturer requirements. Eyewash stations shall be flushed weekly for 15 seconds and flushed and drained according to the recommendations of the biostat ingredient manufacturer used in the station. This interval is usually every six months. Eyewash stations will be "tagged" with a maintenance record tag and inspection or maintenance activities will be recorded when performed. Inspections of eyewash stations will be recorded in the Health Services Log.

D. Quality Improvement Compliance Program (QICP).

1. Background. The CG established an internal healthcare quality improvement (QI) program in the early 1990s to monitor the quality of healthcare delivered at its clinics and sickbays. The HSWL SC has historically administered the program by conducting QI surveys at each facility on a pre-determined schedule. However, in recent years the CG has moved to an external accreditation for its clinics, but sickbays are not subject to the accreditation program. The need for a QI program that ensures sickbay compliance with CG specific healthcare issues and health readiness still exists. CG specific QI and operational health readiness issues are monitored by the HSWL SC under the Quality Improvement Compliance Program (QICP).
2. Purpose. The intent of the QICP is to assist with and ensure all Independent Duty Health Services Technicians (IDHS) comply with and maintain CG specific healthcare-related requirements and unit operational health readiness.
3. Overview.
 - a. Definitions.
 - (1) Operational Readiness. Standards established by the CG that determine whether individual members and units are prepared to meet their assigned missions.
 - (2) Quality Improvement. See Chapter 13 of this Manual.
4. Program Elements. The QICP is designed to monitor healthcare-related QI requirements for sickbays and to ensure units within their area-of-responsibility (AOR) are operationally ready in accordance with CG standards. Elements that are applicable in the QICP for sickbays are:
 - a. Unit Demographics
 - b. Administration
 - c. Record Maintenance
 - d. Fiscal and Supply Management
 - e. Preventive Maintenance
 - f. Health Care Delivery
 - g. TRICARE
 - h. Professional Education
 - i. Pharmacy Services
 - j. Environmental Health and Safety
 - k. Operational Readiness

5. Collaborative Program. The primary mission of CG sickbays is to maintain the operational health readiness of active duty and reserve personnel by assuring their availability to physically and mentally meet worldwide deployment standards in accordance with the Medical Manual COMDTINST M6000.1 (series). Maintaining a high level of health readiness involves collaboration between providers, commands, clinics, sickbays and the HSWL SC.
6. Monitoring the QICP. It is the responsibility of the unit Independent Duty Health Services Technician to develop and maintain a plan that ensures optimal health readiness for all active duty/reserve members within the designated AOR in accordance with guidance provided in this instruction. The HSWL SC will review CG-specific QI and operational health readiness issues on a continual basis and provide needed assistance to sickbays to ensure a high level of health readiness. QI compliance will be accomplished through HSWL SC assist visits. A post-visit evaluation report will be provided to the unit CO through the Designated Medical Advisor Officer and supporting Clinic Administrator.
7. Assistance Program. The QICP is designed to provide an environment in which QI and operational health readiness of sickbays are monitored on a continuous, versus retroactive, basis. The QICP is an assistance program designed to ensure a high level of care is provided at CG sickbays and that a high level of operational health readiness is maintained. The program assists sickbays in meeting both CG readiness and QI standards.
8. Responsibility.
 - a. HSWL SC.
 - (1) Ensure the Commandant's Health Care QI Program is executed at the field level.
 - (2) Ensure that Independent Duty Health Services Technicians (IDHSs) are performing their duties in strict adherence to this manual.
 - (3) Conduct site visits on a two-year cycle (more often as defined by current certifications) to verify standards compliance and to provide assistance in meeting the expectations of the QICP.
 - (4) Develop and maintain health services support program guides necessary to provide operational guidance for IDHS activities.
 - (5) Develop and maintain Quality Improvement Self Assessment Checklists for assist visits.
 - (6) Provide technical and professional advice regarding health services to units, as required.
 - (7) Ensure the IDHSs Operational Integration Form has been filled out and signed by the IDHS and DMOA.

- b. Units.
 - (1) Ensure the unit actively pursues health services standards for independent duty as set forth in this manual and the HSWL SC Quality Improvement Compliance Program.
 - (2) Develop and maintain a plan that ensures optimal health readiness for all active duty/reserve members within the designated unit AOR in accordance with guidelines provided in this instruction.
 - (3) Continually monitor all sickbay QA activities by reviewing the HSWL SC QI Checklist.
- 9. QI Compliance Checklist. The compliance checklist shows QI and/or operational readiness tasks that sickbays must address on a regular basis. The checklist is used to assess compliance with Quality Improvement standards. There are *Basic Elements* and *Key Elements* that hold pre-determined weighted values and will allow the HSWL SC surveyor to assign the appropriate certification based on the compliance level. To view the most current QI Compliance Checklist, go to the following web site in CG Central: IDHS QI Checklist
- 10. Compliance Certification Standards. Because sickbays are not subject to an external accreditation, continued oversight by the HSWL SC is critical to ensure that IDHS's are performing all duties required of them. This oversight is achieved through site visits every 2 years. HSWL SC will designate the Regional Practice SIDHS to use the Compliance Checklist and evaluate the performance level of each IDHS site. A detailed report will be provided with a summary of any discrepancies or recommendations for improvement. Based on the result, the HSWL SC surveyor will determine the appropriate re-visit rotation as follows:
 - a. Full Certification: Full certification is obtained by achieving at least ninety percent (90%) for compliance. Sickbays in compliance with at least ninety percent (90%) of the key elements and at least ninety percent (90%) of the basic elements will be fully certified. Full Certification requires no re-visit and the certification is good for 2 years.
 - b. Provisional Certification: Provisional certification is given when a sickbay's compliance falls below 90%. Sickbays in compliance with at least eight (80%) of the key elements and at least eighty percent (80%) of the basic elements will be provisionally certified. A Provisional Certification requires a re-visit in 6 months or 1 year as determined by the surveyor.
 - c. Non-Certification: A Non-Certified status is given when a sickbay's compliance falls below 75%. Sickbays falling below 75% compliance will not be certified and require a 3-month follow-up assessment.
- 11. Post Survey. At the conclusion of a QI visit a Command out brief shall be conducted between the Regional Practice SIDHS & XO/CO to discuss the outcome of the visit. A detailed report describing all discrepancies and an Executive Summary outlining the findings and recommendations will be provided to the command no

later than 30 days following the date of survey. A written plan of corrective action shall be sent to HSWL SC within 30 days of receipt of the survey results. The plan shall be vetted through the assigned DMOA and address all items listed under the Summary of Pertinent Findings.

E. Independent Duty Management of TRICARE.

1. Introduction. The role of the Military Health System (MHS) is to enhance DoD and our Nation's security by providing health support for the full range of military operations and sustaining the health of all those entrusted to its care, which includes all active duty service members (ADSM). The MHS supports the military mission by fostering, protecting, sustaining and restoring health.
2. Discussion. The IDHS must be aware of the policies and concepts that surround the MHS. The MHS includes all Department of Defense Military Treatment Facilities (MTF), USCG Clinics, and the civilian network providers contracted by the Managed Care Support Contractors known as TRICARE providers. Depending on the location of your command, you may work with all of these entities in the coordination of primary and specialty health care for your crew.
3. Access to Care. There are four basic steps that will ensure almost seamless access to health care:
 - a. The first step is a check-in process for new arrivals to your unit. Every member should be required to visit sick bay upon arrival.
 - b. Second, each member must be properly enrolled to a PCM, either military or civilian, depending on your local policy. It is required by law (32CFR) and DOD/CG policy that all active duty personnel with a permanent duty assignment of 180 days or more enroll in a TRICARE Prime Program. The enrollment process requires the member to fill out a form and choose a Primary Care Manager (PCM). Enrollment forms can be obtained from the local TRICARE Service Center which typically are co-located with the MTF or can be found online at www.tricare.mil
 - c. ADSMs are required to get all non-emergent health care from their PCM
 - d. ADSMs are required to get pre-authorization for specialty care from their PCM.
4. Access to Care Standards. The MHS has specific access standards to care that are important for the IDHS to understand to ensure the crew is getting the appropriate care in a timely manner. It is important to note that the access standards for family members and retirees are slightly different. They are as follows:
 - a. Urgent care appointment—24 hours or less
 - b. Routine appointment—7 days or less
 - c. Specialty appointment or wellness visits— Within four weeks or 28 days
 - d. Travel time may not exceed 60 minutes from work to the PCM office.

- e. Travel from ADSM's home for referred specialty care should not exceed 1 hour.
 - f. If the service is not available at the MTF within the appropriate access standards, beneficiaries should be referred to a TRICARE network provider if available.
5. Enrollment. Managing the crew's enrollment outside the catchment of a CG or DoD MTF. In this situation your crew will be enrolled into what is known as TRICARE Prime Remote (TPR).
6. Resources. It is important for the IDHS to understand that there are CG, DOD and TRICARE resources available to assist with challenges and issues both for the individual as well as systemic concerns regarding health care.
- a. Beneficiary Counseling and Assistance Coordinator (BCAC). Located at all MTF locations as well at the HSWL SC. For the CG BCAC call 1-800-9-HBAHBA (1-800-942-2422). BCACs improve customer service and satisfaction, enhance beneficiary education troubleshoot complicated, delayed, and mishandled issues, and respond to phone, e-mail, and written correspondence
 - b. Debt Collection Assistance Officer (DCAO). Located at all MTF locations as well at the HSWL SC. For DCAO assistance call 1-800-9-HBAHBA (1-800-942-2422). The DCAO will assist with TRICARE-related collection (debt) problems, assist with negotiations with collection agencies, credit bureaus, and agencies, research the problem, and recommend appropriate actions to resolve the problem. Contact DCAO when a collection notice is received.
 - c. The Military Medical Support Office (MMSO). MMSO serves as the centralized Service point of contact (SPOC) for customer service and medical case management for all eligible Active Duty military and Reserve component service members within the 50 United States and District of Columbia. MMSO also coordinates all civilian health care services outside of the cognizance of a Military Treatment Facility for TRICARE Prime Remote (TPR). HSWL SC has a detached billet at the CG SPOC and can be reached at 1-888-647-6676, option 7 ext. 6716.

CHAPTER 10**PHARMACY OPERATIONS AND DRUG CONTROL****Section A. Pharmacy Administration.**

1. Responsibilities	1
2. Prescribers	3
3. Prescriptions	4
4. Prescribing in the Medical Record	5
5. Signatures	8
6. Dispensing	8
7. Labeling	12
8. Drug Stock	13
9. Credit Return Program (Reverse Distribution Program)	15
10. Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee (PTC)	16
11. Figure 10-A-1 CG Regional Practice Site Non-Prescription Medication Program	18

Section B. Controlled Substances.

1. General	1
2. Custody and Controlled Substance Audits	1
3. Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) Registration	3
4. Reporting Theft or Loss	4
5. Procuring, Storing, Transferring, and Disposing of Controlled Substances	4
6. Prescribing Practices	6

Section C. Forms and Records.

1. General	1
2. Prescription Forms	1
3. Quality Control Forms	2
4. Controlled Drug Forms	2
5. Forms Availability	5

Section D. Drug Dispensing Without a Medical Officer.

1. General	1
2. Child-Resistant Containers	1
3. Controlled Substances	1
4. Formulary	1
5. Non-prescription Medication Program	2

CHAPTER TEN – PHARMACY OPERATIONS AND DRUG CONTROL**A. Pharmacy Administration.****1. Responsibilities.**

- a. Duties of designated person. The person designated in writing as responsible for the pharmacy is accountable to the Senior Health Services Office (SHSO), or the Executive Officer, for properly storing and dispensing drugs, record keeping, and maintaining a pharmacy policy and procedures manual, including HIPAA complaint privacy and security provisions, and ensuring limited access into the pharmacy during and after hours.
- b. Responsibility. The person in charge of the pharmacy shall acquire, store, compound, and dispense medications according to applicable Federal laws (principally Title 42, United States Code and Title 21, Code of Federal Regulations and observe the highest standards of professional practice and established pharmaceutical procedures to ensure the best possible in patient safety and/or patient medication safety practices. This responsibility includes maintaining appropriate inventory and monitoring of expiration dates of all pharmaceuticals. Specific units have been/will be tasked by Commandant (CG-11) to maintain special stocks of pharmaceuticals. Quarterly, all units maintaining pharmaceuticals used for the purpose of anthrax prophylaxis or pandemic influenza prophylaxis are to provide summary data to the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer to include name(s) of pharmaceutical agent, amount on hand, lot number, and expiration date. The HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer shall maintain this information and provide to Commandant (CG-11) when directed.
- c. Pharmacy references. The person in charge of the pharmacy shall ensure adequate and appropriate current pharmacy references, hardbound and/or online access (e.g., Drug Facts and Comparison, a drug information handbook, a drug interaction reference, a drug identification reference, Sanford Guide to Antimicrobial Therapy, Mosby's Nursing Drug Reference, a pediatric dosage handbook, a drugs during pregnancy and lactation reference, etc.).
- d. Request funding. Through medical administration, persons responsible for daily pharmacy operations shall request adequate funding to provide the level of pharmaceutical care required in Section 10.A.2.
- e. Regional Pharmacy Executive Oversight. Regional Pharmacy Executive (RPE) collateral duty oversight shall be provided for all regional practice site locations and sickbays that do not have Pharmacy Officers assigned. The details of the Pharmacy Officer Collateral Duty Program are delineated in QIIG 45, which shall be administered by the HSWL SC, who shall:
 - (1) Determine cost requirements for the Pharmacy Officer collateral duty program and submit funding requests to Commandant (CG-112) in the annual operating summary of budget estimates process.

- (2) Provide direction and funding to Pharmacy Officers for matters relating to assignments in pharmacy officer collateral duty program.
- (3) Develop work plans specifying units for which the Pharmacy Officer is responsible.
- (4) Ensure visit schedule will be:
 - (a) The most cost effective.
 - (b) Feasible to maintain responsibilities at the unit where the pharmacy billet is assigned.
 - (c) Coordinated with the unit CO possessing the billet.
- (5) Supervisors and those regional practice site commands desiring input into the Regional Pharmacy Executive's USPHS Commissioned Officers' Effectiveness Report (COER) are referred to the HSWL Supervisor's Guide for guidance and forms.
- (6) Oversees the following responsibilities of collateral duty Pharmacy Officers who:
 - (a) Report to the SHSO of the unit to which they are assigned.
 - (b) Follow the established chain of command.
 - (c) Serve as the secretary of the Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee (PTC) for the regional practice.
 - (d) Be responsible for all aspects of the Prime Vendor (PV) Pharmaceutical Program.
 - (e) Assist each unit in eliminating or minimizing the purchase of medication through nonfederal sources by using formulary process and redistributing medication as needed.
 - (f) Provide oversight to the Health Services Technician(s) who normally operate the regional practice site pharmacy and assist in dispensing operation as required.
 - (g) Provide and document in-service training to the regional practice site staff. Provide and document all training provided to Health Service corpsmen (other than "C" school pharmacy trained technicians working with the pharmacist in the pharmacy), including those IDHS corpsmen at regional practice site locations.
 - (h) Review all pharmacy operations and policies including controlled substance activities.
 - (i) Assist the regional practice site in preparation of the pharmacy, and other areas of the practice site under the responsibility of the pharmacy, for AAAHC and HSWL SC Quality Improvement Surveys.

- (j) Update quarterly information on the DoD Shelf Life Extension Program (SLEP), making it available to the CG SLEP Coordinator for submission to the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer (op-m). For access to the SLEP website, information can be obtained at: https://slep.dmsbfda.army.mil/portal/page/portal/SLEP_PAGE_GRP/SLEP_HOME. Provide current information as provided in the Medical Material Quality Control (MMQC) messages. Pharmacies will document review of MMQC messages that contain information on medication recall or warnings and the appropriate actions taken as described in the message. Documents shall be retained for period of three years after which they be destroyed. Ensure messages include reviewer's initial, date of review and the action taken.
- (k) Reference QIIG 45, Regional Pharmacy Executive (RPE) Area of Responsibility (AOR) Program, for additional guidance.

2. Prescribers.

a. Authorized prescribers include:

- (1) Medical Officers and Dental Officers as defined in Sections 1.B.1. and 1.B.4. of this Manual.
- (2) Civilian medical and dental providers employed by the CG.
- (3) While performing isolated duty or underway, HSs may prescribe additional drugs listed in Health Services Allowance List Afloat, COMDTINST 6700.6 (series). HSs in these situations shall seek medical direction and advice from their assigned Designated Medical Officer Advisor (DMOA).
- (4) Civilian physicians, dentists, and allied health care providers (nurse practitioners, physician assistants, optometrists, etc.) as authorized by state law in their licensing jurisdiction to write prescriptions within the scope of their professional practice.
- (5) Uniformed service medical and dental officers/providers, other than CG, authorized by their service to write prescriptions within the scope of their professional practice.

- b. Non-clinic issued prescriptions. Prescriptions written by other uniformed services or civilian medical or dental officers/providers for formulary medications shall be honored at CG pharmacy locations where a registered pharmacist is physically present on site. If a registered pharmacist is not available, presented prescriptions will not be filled or dispensed. DoD prescription policies (i.e. TRICARE) shall be observed to the fullest extent possible within the scope of the primary care nature of CG Health Care facilities and based upon the DoD Basic Core Formulary (BCF). Prescriptions that are auto-opened, computer generated or electronically signed will NOT be accepted in CG pharmacy practice site locations. Prescriptions written for medications that are not included on the practice site formulary will be

returned to the patient and the patient will be referred to a nearby Military Treatment Facility (MTF) or to the TRICARE prescription network.

- c. Formulary medications. Prescriptions for eligible beneficiaries from licensed uniformed, civilian or outside physicians, dentists, or podiatrists shall be honored for products on the clinic's formulary provided a registered pharmacist is available on site. Regional practice site formularies are to be based on DoD BCF guidelines and the CG regional practice.
 - (1) For those CG clinics with a Pharmacy Officer permanently assigned, the BCF contains the minimum drugs that each pharmacy must have on its formulary and provide to all eligible beneficiaries.
 - (2) For those CG clinics without a Pharmacy Officer permanently assigned, there are no requirements to stock the entire contents of the BCF. Military practitioners or contract providers shall not countersign civilian/outside prescriptions nor shall civilian/outside prescriptions be rewritten during cursory outpatient visits with the intent of authorizing the prescription for dispensing at the facility.
 - (3) In the case of multiple strength BCF drugs, all strengths need not be stocked but all prescriptions for that agent will be filled, regardless of strength. Pharmacists shall use discretion to determine if the prescribed dose can be filled using the available strengths the pharmacy carries (e.g. hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg can be filled with 50 mg strength with pharmacy instruction on the label to read "take ½ tablet").
 - (4) If additional funding is required for specific, high cost drugs, it shall be requested via the AFC-57 budget process via the HSWL SC.
 - (5) For CG patients referred out of the practice site for specialty care: Patients shall be advised by their referring CG provider that prescriptions written by the consulting provider may be filled at the CG practice site pharmacy location where the consultation was generated IF the medication prescribed is included on the practice site's formulary. Prescription written may, also, be filled at a DoD MTF pharmacy, or through the TRICARE prescription network (retail or mail order). After completion of the patient's consultant appointment, patients shall return to the referring CG provider with the consultation brief, maintaining the continuity of care and assessment of the treatment plan.
- d. Self Prescribing. Authorized prescribers shall not prescribe controlled medications for themselves and/or their family members. If such medication is required and no other authorized prescriber is assigned to the regional practice site or sickbay, the CO, or XO, shall review, approve, and countersign each controlled prescription before it is filled by pharmacy personnel.

3. Prescriptions.

- a. Prescriptions written by CG providers. Prescriptions written by CG providers shall be filled at the facility where written. In cases of emergencies where it is advisable for a patient to start a prescription immediately and it is not available at the pharmacy, prescriptions may be written on a Prescription Form, DD-1289 or other approved prescription blank (s) so that the patient may have the prescription filled through the TRICARE prescription network (retail or mail order). Prescriptions written by Health Services Technicians shall be filled only at the practice site facility where written. CG practice sites may agree amongst themselves to honor another CG regional practice site's provider prescriptions if stock shortages so necessitate. Other CG facilities may honor CG physician assistants' and nurse practitioners' refills (for other than controlled substances) if the patient presents his or her health care record containing the original entry.
- b. Telephoned and verbal prescriptions. At the Pharmacy Officer's discretion, telephoned and verbal prescriptions may be accepted only in emergencies. CG clinics without a Pharmacy Officer shall not accept telephone prescriptions.
- c. Facsimile prescriptions. At the Pharmacy Officer's discretion, faxed prescriptions may be accepted. Faxed prescriptions for controlled/narcotics will NOT be accepted. CG regional practice sites without a registered pharmacy officer will not accept faxed prescriptions under any circumstances.
- d. Transferring prescriptions. Prescriptions may be transferred at the discretion of the Pharmacist. The transferring of prescriptions shall only be conducted between licensed Pharmacists. If a licensed Pharmacist is not available, patients shall be requested to obtain a new prescription. ONLY a one time transfer of the same prescription number is authorized. Multiple transfers of the same prescription number are not authorized.
- e. Contacting providers. Health Services Technicians shall not contact civilian/outside prescribers to resolve prescription problems but shall return the problem prescription back to the patient and explain the reason the prescription cannot be dispensed. The HS may provide a copy of the regional practice's formulary for reference if the reason for the unacceptable prescription is that the medication is not included on the practice site's formulary.
- f. Prescriptions shall be personalized. If more than one member of a family is prescribed the same drug, a separate prescription shall be generated for each member.
- g. Scope of practice. Items prescribed must treat conditions within the normal scope of prescriber's professional practice and the ethics of the prescriber.
- h. Cosmetic conditions. Prescriptions for medications to treat cosmetic conditions (baldness, wrinkles, etc.) or for weight loss will not be honored nor shall these medications be stocked at CG practice site facilities.

- i. Prescriptions for animals. Prescriptions for animals other than Government owned shall not be filled.
 - j. CG Provider. If a CG provider has clinical privileges at a local DoD facility, he or she may use its prescription form to write prescriptions to be filled at that facility, provided the form contains the statement "To be filled only at [insert designated DoD facility]."
 - k. Special order medications. Special order medications will not be ordered at CG regional practice sites for dispensing. Medications dispensed at regional practice sites will be those medications that are included in the CG regional practice site formulary. Patients receiving a prescription for a medication that is not on the practice site formulary will be referred to the TRICARE prescription network.
4. Prescribing in the Medical Record.
- a. Process. The CG method of prescribing for Medical Providers is the Provider Graphic User Interface (PGUI) and Point of Entry (POE) as per Chapter 14 of this Manual. At all regional practice sites and sickbays, patient medications will be ordered by utilizing the Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 or when appropriate an Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558. The medical record thus becomes a more comprehensive repository for all patient health information and ensures the pharmacy staff has access to the necessary clinical information (age, weight, allergies, laboratory values, vital signs, etc.). In the case of dental care, Dental Providers shall write prescriptions in the dental record on Dental Record Continuation, Form SF-603A. For controlled prescriptions written by Dental Providers, a single hard copy of the prescription (e.g., Prescription Form, DD-1289) is required as well. For medical providers utilizing PGUI or POE or controlled substances an additional Prescription Form, DD-1289 is not required. However for proper documentation and accountability of the controlled substance, the Pharmacy Staff will generate a duplicate pharmacy label of the ordered controlled substance medication, placing it on a prescription blank. The patient shall sign the back of this "generated prescription" with the appropriate documentation as designated in the Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1 (series), Chapter 10-B.6.b.4.
 - b. Procedures.
 - (1) Documentation shall be subjective, objective, assessment and plan (SOAP) format, notating the patient visit on a Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 or Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558 in the chart. Under the "Plan" section, the drug name, strength, directions, quantity, and refills will be listed. Prescriptions shall be legibly written. Abbreviated names of medications and unapproved acronyms shall be avoided to prevent medication errors and enhance patient safety.
 - (2) In the "Plan" section, state a disposition to assist pharmacy staff in coordinating quantities of all chronic medications until the next

appointment. Complete the entry with the authorized prescriber's signature.

- (3) The terms chronic and maintenance medications are synonymous. A maintenance medication is defined as any medication used to treat a chronic condition. The term "maintenance" implies that a prescriber and patient have gone through a dosage titration process and have determined that the patient should be "maintained" on an effective dose of a medication that is well tolerated. Ultimately, the individuals in a position to make such a determination are the patient and the prescriber. The standard quantity issued for chronic conditions is a 90-day supply. If it is necessary to deviate from this amount, prescribe quantities in 30-day increments (30, 60, 90, etc.) if possible. If pharmacy personnel in consultation with the prescriber, deems it advantageous to the patient due to travel, deployment, operational commitments, packaging, etc., they may dispense larger quantities (up to 180 days). Active Duty members deploying outside the continental United States (OCONUS) for greater than 180 days will be instructed to use the TRICARE Mail Order Program (TMOP).
- (4) For in-house prescriptions and prior to dispensing, in the event of a medication error, incomplete entry, or question/concern regarding a medication, pharmacy staff shall contact/notify the prescriber for further guidance. Upon confirmation/clarification from the prescriber, completely draw a single horizontal line through errors or changes and conspicuously write "Error" next to the item. The person changing the entry shall initial the change or error. If the provider requires further review before making a change, return incorrect or incomplete entries to the prescriber for revision/review. The medication error shall be documented in a Medication Error Report.
- (5) Pharmacy personnel will adhere one-part of the multi-part strip of the prescription label that designates the patient name, drug, and quantity on the PGUI or POE generated Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 and all members will initial in ink to signify who prepared the prescription (i.e., the member filling the prescription and the member checking the prescription). For refills, a prescription log or book shall be established and utilized. The pharmacy staff will adhere one-part of the multi-part strip of the prescription label that states the patient name, drug, and quantity in the log or book and all members will initial the label in ink to signify who prepared the prescription (i.e., the member filling the prescription and the member checking the prescription).
- (6) Pharmacy staff shall write the manufacturer's name, lot number, and expiration date to the right of the drug prescription (not required with CHCS). Sickbays not utilizing CHCS shall maintain a drug dispensing log, containing prescription number, patient's name, patient's SSN, drug name, drug manufacturer, lot number and the medication's expiration date. This log shall be retained for 3 years.

- (7) In addition to the Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600, or Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558, entry, written prescriptions are required for all prescriptions (including controlled substances) in the event a prescription must be taken to another MTF pharmacy facility or through the TRICARE prescription network for dispensing. When controlled substance prescriptions are processed in-house, documentation shall be separated, maintained and filed appropriately (i.e., CII file and CIII-V file) by pharmacy staff and retained in the pharmacy.
 - (8) All prescriptions generated from sources other than the regional practice site shall be filled or re-filled using the CHCS system and maintained on file in the pharmacy. For patients utilizing the regional practice site pharmacy services only and not maintaining a health care record at the facility will be offered the HIPAA MHS Notice of Privacy Practices. Pharmacy personnel shall ensure DEERS eligibility with every prescription visit.
 - (9) At regional practice sites where a Pharmacy Officer/Pharmacist is available, the Pharmacy Officer/Pharmacist shall make a significant effort to ensure all prescriptions are double-checked by a pharmacist, prior to dispensing to the patient. At regional practice sites where the Pharmacy Officer/Pharmacist is unavailable, the RPE may allow a "C" school trained pharmacy technician to prepare and dispense prescriptions. Recommendation is made for the "C" school trained pharmacy HS technician to be double checked by another "C" school pharmacy trained HS technician, ensuring an extra level of patient safety. At practice sites where neither a pharmacist nor a "C" school pharmacy trained technician is available, corpsmen that have completed the Watchstander qualification (QIIG 41.1) may on a TEMPORARY BASIS, but not more than 6 months, prepare and dispense prescriptions that have been double checked (with appropriate MO document) by the medical provider at the local regional practice site.
5. Signatures. No prescription order shall be filled unless it bears the signature of an individual authorized to write prescriptions. All prescriptions shall include the printed or stamped name, rank, and professional discipline (MD, DDS, HS2, etc.) of the prescriber. Prescriptions for controlled substances shall also provide the NPI or DEA number of the prescriber. Pharmacy personnel shall maintain signature examples for in-house and contract prescribers. Professional judgment shall be used to verify authenticity of prescriptions that are generated from a source other than an in-house CG provider.
6. Dispensing.
- a. The pharmacy shall serve as the source of supply from which regional practice sites or satellite activities normally obtain required pharmaceuticals and related supplies. In addition, the pharmacy dispenses medications and preparations as authorized directly to patients.

- b. Prescription verification. Except for approved non-prescription program items, the pharmacy/sickbay will dispense all stocked items only on receiving a properly written, verified prescription or an in-house computer generated prescription. If the pharmacy staff receives an illegible prescription or questions its authenticity, dosage, compatibility or directions to the patient, clarification from the prescriber will be obtained prior to the dispensing the medication(s).
- c. Medication recall. Regional practice sites and sickbays shall have a system (computerized, written, etc.) in place to ensure that prescriptions can be retrieved in the event of a product recall and be able to segregate the recalled product until additional guidance is provided.
- d. Adverse medication reaction reporting. Regional practice sites shall submit patient adverse reactions or product quality problems via the FDA MEDWATCH system on FDA Form 3500, which can be obtained from the FDA at 1-800-FDA-1088 or at the FDA website: www.fda.gov. Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) forms can also be obtained at the same website.
- e. Patient identification. When dispensing medication(s) to patient(s), the dispenser shall identify the patient through a military identification card and ensure DEERS eligibility.
- f. Medication information. Pharmacy personnel shall ensure patients receive a printed copy of the medication's patient education monograph with all new prescriptions that accompanies the CHCS generated prescription label. Additionally, FDA required Medication Guides that are currently not included in the patient education monograph shall be made available to the patient. These can be obtained from the FDA website at <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/ucm085729.htm>.
- g. Medication Error. In the event of a medication error (i.e. an error discovered after a prescription has been dispensed to the patient), a Pharmacy Error Report including pertinent information relevant to the error (name of discoverer, date of discovery, a brief statement describing error, and steps taken to prevent recurrence) shall be completed. A copy of the report shall be submitted for review during the next convening Regional Practice Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee (PTC) meeting and a copy of the completed PTC meeting minutes will be forwarded for review and inclusion in the minutes of the next convening Regional Practice Quality Improvement Focus Group meeting.
- h. Medication containers. Child-resistant containers shall be used to dispense all prescription legend medications except sublingual nitroglycerin tablets, which are to be dispensed in the original packaging. The prescribing provider or the patient may specifically request a conventional (non-child resistant) closure. When the request is generated by the provider, the prescription order will be indicated accordingly. If the patient requests such a closure, a statement on the backside of the prescription will be notated and the patient will sign and date

the annotation. In the case where a patient is requesting ALL of his/her prescription to be dispensed with a conventional closure, the pharmacy personnel will ensure that a signature card is generated, containing the statement: "I request non-childproof closures for all medications prescribed for me", is completed, signed and dated by the patient. Signature cards shall include the date, printed name of the patient, initials of the pharmacy staff assisting the patient and shall be maintained at the pharmacy location until the patient permanently leaves the area or has not used the facility within one year of the original date of the signature card. The patient's CHCS profile shall be annotated in the Pharmacy Patient Comment (PPC) to reflect the patient's request.

- i. Refills. Prescriptions (except for controlled substances, see Chapter 10-B-4.c.) may be refilled when authorized by the prescriber. The maximum quantity of medication authorized for refills shall be for up to a one (1) year supply of medication. No prescriptions shall be refilled after more than one (1) year from the date it was written. **PRESCRIPTIONS SHALL NOT BE REFILLED FROM THE CONTAINER LABEL.** Verification of an ongoing prescription order shall be verified in the CHCS system before a refill is dispensed to the patient.
- j. Non-prescription Medication Program. CG regional practice sites are encouraged to establish non-prescription medication programs under the following guidelines:
 - (1) CG regional practice sites/sickbays with assigned health care personnel may elect to operate a nonprescription drug program. Units not staffed with an HS may operate a nonprescription medication program with oversight provided by a CG RPE or supporting IDHS. Units electing to offer the CG non-prescription drug will obtain authorization through the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer and will verify that they will operate within the established CG non-prescription program guidelines.
 - (2) All CG regional practice sites/sickbays shall make condoms available to beneficiaries even if the location does not elect to offer the CG non-prescription medication program. Condoms shall be made available to beneficiaries under the age of 18 years unless specifically forbidden by law.
 - (3) Items available shall be limited to those medications specifically identified (authorized) in the CG non-prescription medication program (Figure 10-A-1). Practice sites may elect to offer a limited selection of authorized products to their patients, but shall NOT add unauthorized products (even if the product is classified as over-the-counter in the retail sector). All products must be dispensed in the manufacturer's FDA approved packaging with the mandated instructions and warnings. Locally packaged items are not authorized.
 - (4) A beneficiary family shall be limited to a maximum of two (2) items per week from the CG non-prescription medication program.

- (5) Items shall be available ONLY during normal operating hours of the pharmacy or the sickbay.
- (6) Pharmacy or sickbay personnel shall monitor the non-prescription medication program for perceived overuse/abuse. Individuals suspected of this misuse shall be referred to a medical provider for assessment and may have access to this privilege terminated.
- (7) The CG non-prescription medication program items shall not be dispensed to pregnant patients or non-active duty beneficiaries under 18 years of age. Local flight surgeons shall determine which of the program's products may be acquired by aviation personnel.
- (8) Regional practice sites offering the CG non-prescription medication program will maintain monthly statistics for the quantity of items provided to beneficiaries. This figure shall be separated from regular pharmacy workload statistics and will not be tallied as a part of the practice site's number of prescriptions. The quantity of items provided on the non-prescription medication program will be an additional statistic provided to the health service administrator (HSA). Only those prescription medications that have been dispensed by written prescription orders shall be counted in the practice site's total number of prescriptions. Once non-prescription medications forms have been collected and tallied, the request forms may be shredded, except for those requests for products containing pseudoephedrine, which will be retained for three (3) years.
- (9) To receive an item from the CG non-prescription medication program, patients must sign a log or complete a request form which certifies the following:
 - (a) I do not wish to see a physician or other health care provider for advice before receiving these medications. I understand that the medication is for minor illness or conditions and that if symptoms worsen or persist longer than 48 hours, the person for whom this medication is intended should be seen by a health care provider.
 - (b) I am not pregnant or under 18 years of age (unless active duty). If on flight status, I understand that I am only authorized to receive over-the-counter items approved by the Flight Surgeon.
 - (c) The person for whom this medication is intended does not have high blood pressure/cardiac problems, diabetes, thyroid problems, and is not taking blood thinners.
- (10) Individuals suspected of returning for medication for a non-resolving problem shall be referred to a medical provider for evaluation. In addition, beneficiaries requesting medical advice that in the opinion of the pharmacy or sickbay personnel is beyond their expertise shall be referred to the medical provider.
- (11) The log sheet or request form shall contain the current date, patient's name and quantity of the item(s) received. For medication containing

pseudoephedrine, in addition to the above required items, the patient address shall be included on the designated log sheet or request form.

- (12) Pharmacy personnel shall ensure positive control and a tracking mechanism for any items on the CG non-prescription medication program list, containing pseudoephedrine. Pharmacy personnel shall ensure that all beneficiaries, requesting any items on the non-prescription medication program, containing pseudoephedrine have signed the request form prior to dispensing. These request forms shall be segregated from the other non-prescription medication program request forms and maintained in the pharmacy for a period of three (3) years.
- (13) Funding for independent duty HS (IDHS) assigned units that will offer the CG non-prescription medication program shall acquire funding of the products from their district regional practice's AFC-57 account.
- (14) Figure 10-A-1 provides a sample form for the non-prescription medication program with a current list of authorized items.

- k. At larger regional practice sites where a night locker/locked cabinet is utilized and, in such situations when the pharmacy is closed, a medical or dental officer, or other authorized person, shall dispense medication(s) only from the locked vehicle, which contains pre-packaged medications in limited supply for "after-hours" dispensing. The locked cabinet shall contain a small supply of medications that are typically required to treat acute medical conditions. Prescriptions generated from sources outside of the CG practice site shall not be filled after regular pharmacy operating hours. In these situations, patients will be advised of alternative resource availability.
- l. A sign shall be posted outside of the pharmacy practice site in a highly visible location stating "Please inform our pharmacy staff if you are breast feeding or may be pregnant."
- m. Pharmacies shall adhere to the TRICARE guidance of the mandated dispensing of generic medications.
- n. Drug samples are not authorized at CG regional practice sites/sickbays.
- o. For guidance on pharmaceutical gifts, the CG Ethics Program can be found in Standards of Ethical Conduct, COMDTINST M5370.8 (series), specifically Chapter 2-C.

7. Labeling.

- a. Requirements. A label will be prepared for each prescription dispensed to individuals and will be securely affixed to the container prior to dispensing. The label or appropriate auxiliary labeling will show as a minimum:
 - (1) Facility identity, including the pharmacy address and telephone number.
 - (2) Consecutive identifying number.
 - (3) Prescribers name.

- (4) Definitive, concise directions to the patient.
 - (5) Drug name and strength.
 - (6) Quantity dispensed.
 - (7) Patient's first and last name.
 - (8) Inked initials of person preparing the prescription label and the person double checking the prepared prescription.
 - (9) The legend "KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN" on all prescription labels.
 - (10) Date prescription filled.
 - (11) Refill status.
 - (12) Expiration date for prepared and compounded prescriptions (e.g. liquid antibiotics, dermatologic products, etc.).
 - (13) The legend "CAUTION: FEDERAL LAW PROHIBITS THE TRANSFER OF THIS DRUG TO ANY PERSON OTHER THAN THE PATIENT FOR WHOM IT WAS PRESCRIBED" (for controlled substances only).
 - (14) Necessary supplemental or auxiliary labels.
- b. Directions on labels. If prescription contents are for external use only or require further preparation(s) for use (shaking, dilution, temperature adjustment, or other manipulation or process) include the appropriate directions on the label or affix an additional label to the container. If liquid preparations for external use are poisonous, affix a "poison" label to the container. If medicines prescribed for internal use are poisonous, use sound judgment whether to label them "poison" based on the finished preparation's potency in each case.
 - c. Generic names. Medicinal preparations compounded or packaged in the pharmacy for subsequent issue will be identified and labeled with the full generic name. The manufacturer's name, lot number, and expiration date, if any, will be shown on the label.
 - d. Multiple Dose Injectables. All multiple dose injectable vials shall be dated upon opening. The expiration date will be reflected as twenty-eight (28) days from the opening of the product, except in situations where the manufacturer's product information indicates a shorter expiration date.
8. Drug Stock.
- a. Source of medications. The Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) is the primary source of medications for either the "Depot" system or prime vendor contracts. Other Federal sources (Perry Point IHS Depot, Federal Supply Schedules, HSWL SC negotiated purchase agreements, etc.) may be used when medication is unavailable or the price/service advantages are determined

to be the most cost effective procurement method for the regional practice site.

- b. Nutritional/Herbal/Dietary Supplements/Medications and Performance Enhancing Substances. Scientific information (quality and production control, adverse effects, drug interaction, side effects) regarding these products are often times scanty or nonexistent. Many of these products have interactions with other medications in unpredictable ways, The possible/potential side effects from these agents are difficult to predict, occur with irregularity, interact differently in any body system and may affect the central nervous system, cardiovascular system, vision, balance, mood, behavior, learning and cognitive ability. Active duty personnel are required to be operationally ready, stand watch/post, and/or perform special duties. Due to the active duty personnel requirement to remain alert with full senses and reasoning capabilities, active duty members may neither possess, use, nor purchase (via any venue) herbal supplements, dietary products, or alternative health care substances banned or not approved by the FDA for sale or use in the United States. Only those items that have been licensed and approved by the Food and Drug Administration (with the exception of vitamins with an established RDA) are authorized for use. CG regional practice health care sites shall not purchase or dispense "herbal supplements" or "dietary supplements". Patients should inform their healthcare providers if they are taking any type of "supplement" to avoid potential drug interactions. Aviators and flight crew members shall follow guidance provided in the Coast Guard Aviation Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series), Chapter 7. Commands can contact the RPE or the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer for additional guidance.
- c. Separation of dosage forms. For the storage of any medications stocked in the regional practice site pharmacy/sickbay, external use medications shall be separated from internal use medication and ophthalmic medications shall be separated from otic medications. Caustic acids such as glacial acetic, sulfuric, nitric, concentrated hydrochloric, or oxalic acid shall not be issued or stored in regional practice pharmacy/sickbays, but shall be stored in separate lockers, clearly marked as to contents. Methyl alcohol shall not be stored, used, or dispensed by the pharmacy.
- d. Refrigerated items. Pharmaceuticals requiring refrigeration shall be stored within proper refrigeration equipment which meets the USP criteria for pharmaceutical storage. Refrigerators shall be installed with alarms and constant temperature monitoring and recording devices and shall be connected to an emergency power supply to protect refrigerated medications in the event of an electrical malfunction or power surge. Temperature readings will be checked and recorded twice daily. Temperatures which register outside the acceptable storage range will be immediately reported to the RPE, the HSA (if ashore) or the Executive Officer (if afloat). Refrigerated medications will be stored and maintained at a temperature between 36-46 degrees F. The HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer can be contacted for further guidance on resources for obtaining refrigerators and temperature monitoring devices. Vaccines shall not

be stored in the same refrigerator used to store food as the potential increased access to the (food) refrigerator compromises the stable temperature environment for the vaccines. Additionally, the potential hazard of vaccines contaminated by food spill or spoilage could compromise the vaccine.

Additional guidance can be found at:

<http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/pinkbook/vac-storage.html#temperatures>

- e. Room Temperature items. Medications that are identified as requiring storage at room temperature will be maintained within a temperature range of 59-77 degrees F.
 - f. Hazardous substances. Store flammable drugs according to accepted fire safety regulations. Additional information regarding hazardous materials can be found at: http://www.uscg.mil/directives/ci/6000-6999/CI_6260_31B.pdf.
 - g. Doors. Solid core doors with one-inch (minimum), throw key-operated, dead-bolt locks shall be used for all pharmacy and medical supply areas and shall be secured at the end of the day. On Dutch doors, both sections shall have this type lock. Pharmacy doors shall have a second key lock or cipher lock to remain secured at all times.
 - h. Shelf Life Extension program. When eligible drugs are listed on the DoD FDA Shelf Life Extension Program (SLEP), the regional practice site's identified drug "to be tested" shall be removed from stock and labeled with project number until the results are received. Upon result notification, items shall be marked with FDA approval labels, which will contain the new expiration date and the medication shall be returned to stock. In the event that the medication expiration date is not extended, the drug shall be forwarded to the reverse distribution company for credit or disposal. The SLEP program determines the eligible medications that will be tested and are based upon the enrolled medications submitted by the SLEP participants.
 - i. Poison antidotes. The regional practice site pharmacy shall maintain, in the prominent practice site areas, an adequate supply of emergency medications and poison antidotes (the National Poison Control Center telephone number is 1-800-222-1222). Containers for these items shall be closed with break-away seals to prevent the unreported removal of items. The outside of the container shall display an inventory product list, including expiration dates.
9. Credit return program (Reverse Distribution Program). Regional practice site pharmacies/sickbays shall establish a credit return program through an approved pharmaceutical returns vendor that accepts expired pharmaceuticals and disposes of them in accordance with federal law. The company shall coordinate and issue refunds from the respective manufacturers of the returned products directly to the practice site's prime vendor account and the prime vendor will issue it as available credit for the specific practice site location. Expired medications not accepted by the returned goods vendor shall be disposed of as biohazard waste. DLA currently has an established contract with several reverse distribution or returned goods vendors. Participating facilities shall select from one of the contracted vendors, following guidance as provided by DLA. Prior to transfer of

medications to the returns vendor, pharmacy personnel shall ensure that a printed inventory of all returned pharmaceuticals will be prepared and retained at the pharmacy location BEFORE the pharmaceuticals are removed from the practice site location. Quarterly at the next scheduled PTC meeting, the RPE shall review returned pharmaceuticals data for trends that may indicate a need to modify inventory levels or ordering practices and make recommendations to the committee. If controlled substances are included in the pharmaceutical returns, pharmacy personnel shall ensure appropriate documentation has been completed, signed and retained (e.g., Requisition And Invoice/Shipping Document, Form DD-1149 and Perpetual Inventory, Form NAVMED 6710).

10. Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee (PTC).

- a. This is a mandatory advisory committee in all CG regional practice site health care facilities and will include all practice sites within the respective district, which have assigned medical officer and shall meet quarterly in a face-to-face, video or teleconference. The PTC will be conducted centrally as a function of the Regional Practice for that district and each clinic in the district will participate in the meeting. The committee is composed of, but not limited to, the following members and will constitute a quorum: the Senior Medical Executive (SME) or representative, the Senior Dental Executive (SDE) or representative, the Regional Pharmacy Executive (RPE), the Regional Practice Manager (RPM) or representative, and one representative from each clinic within the district. HSAs are strongly encouraged to attend. The chairman will be the SME and the RPE will be the secretary.
- b. The committee is an advisory group on all matters relating to the acquisition and use of medications. Recommendations made are subject to the approval of the SHSO. The basic responsibilities of this committee are to:
 - (1) Use of the Department of Defense (DoD) Basic Core Formulary (BCF) will be the basis for the regional practice site formulary.
 - (2) The regional practice site pharmacy's formulary will include medications and protocols as designed in the CG Standardized Health Services Allowance List (HSAL) formulary.
 - (3) The regional practice site pharmacy formulary shall not include items based primarily on civilian prescriber demand.
 - (4) Prevent unnecessary therapeutic duplications of formulary products.
 - (5) A review of all non-formulary items the pharmacy procures and dispenses will be conducted. To meet this requirement, the regional practice PTC will review:
 - (a) A list of all regional practice site pharmacy formulary items not currently in the DoD BCF.
 - (b) A list of all special order items (Special Order Medication Request forms) and the patients for whom procured.

- (6) Conduct an ongoing drug usage evaluation (DUE) program for selected medications.
 - (7) Monitor the regional practice site's controlled drug prescribing and usage.
 - (8) Review pharmacy policies and procedures, as necessary.
 - (9) Monitor the quality and accuracy of prescriptions and patient information the pharmacy provides and enacts any quality assurance measures deemed necessary.
 - (10) Reviews any adverse reaction or product quality reports (VAERS or MEDWATCH).
 - (11) Monitors compliance with HIPAA privacy and security mandates.
- c. Documentation for upcoming PTC meetings will be forwarded to the RPE in the first month of each quarter for inclusion to the PTC agenda, which will be prepared and forwarded to the SHSO for approval prior to the meeting. The PTC meeting will be conducted in the second month of each quarter. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared and forwarded to the SHSO for approval by the end of the third month of the quarter and then returned to the RPE for retention and uploaded to the CG's online CG Portal Microsite. A copy of the minutes will be forwarded to the regional practice manager.
 - d. Quality Improvement Implementation Guide (QIIG) #5, Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee provides additional guidelines.

Figure 10-A-1

CG REGIONAL PRACTICE SITE NON-PRESCRIPTION MEDICATION PROGRAM
USCG (may insert name of practice site or location here)
Limited to TWO (2) Items Per Family Per Week

This program is for military beneficiaries only. **MILITARY ID CARD IS REQUIRED.**
Please read and sign the following statement:

_____ I do not wish to see a physician or other health care provider for advice before receiving these medications. I understand that these medications are for minor illnesses or conditions and that if symptoms worsen or persist longer than 48 hours, the person for whom this medication is intended should be seen by a health care provider.

_____ I am not pregnant or under 18 years of age (unless active duty). If on flight status, I understand that I am only authorized to receive over-the-counter items approved by the Flight Surgeon.

_____ I will inform the pharmacy staff if the person for whom this medication is intended has high blood pressure, cardiac problems, diabetes, thyroid problems, is taking blood thinners.

Signature: _____

Printed name: _____ Date: _____

Address:(Required only for products containing Pseudoephedrine)

NOTE: Items listed may be available.

- | | |
|---|--|
| ___ Acetaminophen 325mg tabs, #50 | ___ Cetylpyridinium Anesthetic Loz, 30gm |
| ___ Acetaminophen 80 mg chewable tabs, #30 | ___ Guaifenesin 100mg/5ml syp., 120ml |
| ___ Acetaminophen 160mg/5ml liq., 120ml | ___ Guaifenesin 100mg/DM 5mg/5ml syp., 120ml |
| ___ Antichap, Lipstick | ___ Diphenhydramine 25mg caps #24 |
| ___ Liquid Antacid, 150ml | ___ Diphenhydramine 12.5mg/5ml liq., 120ml |
| ___ Ibuprofen 200mg tabs, #24 | ___ Bacitracin oint., 15gm |
| ___ Ibuprofen 100mg/5ml soln., 120ml | ___ Analgesic Balm, 30gm |
| ___ Pseudoephedrine 30mg tabs, #24 | ___ Clotrimazole Topical crm 15 gm |
| ___ Saline Nasal Spray, 45ml | ___ Hydrocortisone 1% crm, 15 gm |
| ___ Pseudoephedrine 30mg/5ml liq., 120ml | ___ Tolnaftate powder, 45gm |
| ___ Brompheniramine/Phenylephrine soln, 120ml | ___ Male Condoms |

B. Controlled Substances.

1. General.

- a. Controlled substances, as used here, are defined as.
 - (1) Drugs or chemicals in DEA Schedules I-V: (for example, the manufacturers label for Acetaminophen with Codeine #3(30 mg.) carries the DEA symbol for Schedule III (C-III) and will be treated as a Schedule III by Coast Guard units.). NOTE: The use of Schedule I, II, III, IV, and V is synonymous to CI, CII, CIII, CIV, and CV, respectively.
 - (2) Precious metals.
 - (3) Ethyl alcohol (excluding denatured).
 - (4) Other drugs or materials the local CO or Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee determine to have significant abuse potential.
- b. CG authorized uses for controlled substances are one of the following.
 - (1) Medicinal purposes.
 - (2) Retention as evidence in legal or disciplinary actions.
 - (3) Other uses CG Regulations specifically authorize.
- c. Controlled substances not authorized.
 - (1) Amphetamines for fatigue management or performance enhancement (go-pills).
 - (2) Ephedra derivatives, including ephedrine.
 - (3) Controlled substances for weight loss, including human chorionic gonadotropin (HCG).
 - (4) Schedule I (or CI) drugs.
 - (5) Alcoholic beverages.
- d. Quantity Definitions. Due to the potential for abuse and associated audits required, and the DoD Pharmaceutical Prime Vendor ordering advantage, CG regional practice site pharmacies should strive to maintain minimal quantities of controlled substances based solely on the prescribing habits of its providers.

2. Custody and Controlled Substance Audits.

- a. Controlled Substance Custodian (CSC).
 - (1) Pharmacy Officers, when assigned, shall be appointed in writing as the CSC by the Regional Practice Manager (RPM).
 - (2) In the absence of a Pharmacy Officer, RPM shall designate the Health Services Administrator (HSA) as the CSC.
 - (3) Medical and Dental Officers may not serve as alternate CSCs, which avoids a possible conflict of interest.

- (4) Temporarily assigned personnel shall not serve as CSCs or alternates.
 - (5) Under United States Coast Guard Regulations 1992, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series), Chapter 6-2-3-A-(6), the XO is directly responsible for medical matters if a Medical Officer is not assigned. For sickbays, the CO shall designate a commissioned officer as the CSC.
 - (6) An inventory audit of all controlled substances is required whenever the CSC is changed. Documentation of this type of audit will be forwarded, signed and retained as every controlled substance audit (Chapter 10-B-2-b-1-b). At the time of this change in designation and subsequent inventory audit, all keys should be transferred and/or combination locks changed.
- b. Unit Controlled Substance Audits.
- (1) Controlled Substance Audit Boards (CSAB). Each regional practice site pharmacy procuring, storing, or dispensing controlled substances shall have a CSAB.
 - (a) Membership: The CSAB shall consist of two or more disinterested members, E-6 or above, designated in writing by the RPM. CSAB letters of designation will remain in effect until the members are relieved in writing or detached from the command. In no case may the controlled substance custodian be a member of the CSAB. A DISINTERESTED MEMBER is defined as one not assigned or directly involved in daily regional practice site operations.
 - (b) The CSAB shall conduct monthly audits of controlled substances at regional practice sites (quarterly on afloat sickbays) and submit the report to the RPM for signature within 5 working days. The RPM will review the report, sign it, make a copy for their records upload the report to the CG Portal Microsite and then forward the signed original CSAB report to the pharmacy for retention. The regional practice site pharmacy will retain for three (3) years.
 - (c) Monthly, CSABs shall audit all working and bulk stock of C-II through C-V controlled substances, precious metals, ethyl alcohol, and drugs or other items locally designated as controlled substances due to abuse potential and report all quantities on Monthly Report for Narcotics and Other Controlled Drugs, Form CG-5353 or CHCS generated controlled substance vault report.
 - (d) During monthly audits, CSABs shall inspect controlled substances for expiration, deterioration, and inadequate or improper labeling. Expired products or those with other discrepancies shall be removed for disposal.
 - (e) The CSAB shall count the required controlled substances, review a representative random sample of prescriptions, receipts and issue documents, and report the results on Monthly Report for Narcotics and Other Controlled Drugs, Form CG-5353 or the CHCS generated

controlled substance vault report form. For sealed containers, a bottle count is sufficient; for open containers an exact count is required. For open liquid containers, an estimate other than an exact volume measurement is adequate. CSABs may use tamper-proof seals on open containers to avoid future counting of partial quantities.

- (f) CSAB members shall be advised that the CG health care program is committed to the privacy of patient health information. Federal laws (the Privacy Act and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act [HIPAA]) govern uses and disclosures of medical information.
- (g) During the CSAB process, respect patient privacy: do not access information you do not need for CSAB tasks, do not discuss patient information with anyone outside the CSAB. HIPAA is Federal law and violations may mean civil penalties up to \$50,000 and/or criminal penalties. It is to be reminded that these laws also govern how ones information is protected while even a patient in any CG/DoD health care facility.

- (2) DEA Biennial Inventories. To comply with DEA requirements, all controlled substances shall be inventoried by the custodian during May of even-numbered years. This copy of the Monthly/Quarterly Report for Narcotics and Other Controlled Drugs, Form CG-5353 or CHCS generated controlled substance vault report shall be maintained on file locally in the pharmacy and will be labeled "FOR DEA BIENNIAL INVENTORY" at the top of the form.

3. Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) Registration.

- a. DEA registration is required for those CG regional practice site pharmacies with Prime Vender (PV) ordering capability. Purchase of controlled substances from commercial sources is prohibited unless approved and procured by the Regional Pharmacy Executive (RPE) of the practice site. Sickbays shall not register with the DEA unless in-house physician services are provided. The regional practice site's Drug Enforcement Agency Registration, Form DEA-244A, shall be forwarded to the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer as the approving authority for "fee exempt" status for processing of the regional practice site DEA certificates.
- b. The HSWL SC shall forward the Drug Enforcement Agency Registration, Form DEA-244A to the DEA, providing a copy to the originating regional practice site pharmacy. The DEA will issue the registration directly to the practice site.
- c. In the case of DEA renewals, (FACILITY RENEWALS ONLY--NOT INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS), do not complete. Send the entire renewal application to the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS), who will electronically complete and submit the renewal application. For questions regarding renewal

of clinic DEA certificates, contact the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer for further guidance.

4. Reporting Theft or Loss. Theft or loss of controlled substance is defined as any discrepancy for which all accountability process has been exhausted with negative results. NOTE: Overage or shortage of one (1) to two (2) tablets/capsules from a newly opened bottle of controlled substance does not constitute theft or loss but shall be notated in the Perpetual Inventory as manufacturer's bottling discrepancy. Immediately, upon discovery of ANY discrepancy the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer will be notified for guidance.
 - a. If discovered during the course of a monthly CSAB, a designated command member shall contact the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer, discuss the circumstances of the discrepancy, and request guidance for further action. The HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer will advise the RPM and SHSO in writing or by e-mail of the guidance provided. Should the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer determine an investigation is warranted, the HSWL SC Commanding Officer (CO) shall appoint one or more members to investigate the discrepancy. The HSWL SC CO shall not appoint CSAB members or interested members to investigate an incident they have reported.
 - b. If discovered other than during the course of a monthly CSAB, the CSC, via the regional practice site's proper chain of command, shall notify the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer and request guidance for further action. Guidelines as indicated in Chapter 10-B-4-a. may be followed, if warranted.
 - (1) Finding of the investigational review shall be forwarded to the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer.
 - (2) The HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer shall determine if the discrepancy warrants further action or DEA notification via Report of Theft or Loss of Controlled Substances, Form DEA-106. A copy of all Report of Theft or Loss of Controlled Substances, Form DEA-106 reports submitted to DEA shall be sent to Commandant (CG-11).
5. Procuring, Storing, Transferring, and Disposing of Controlled Substances.
 - a. Procurement.
 - (1) Regional practice site pharmacies shall procure controlled substances from the DLA prime vendor source. CG vessels shall obtain authorized controlled substances through their respective RPE.
 - (2) Schedule I controlled substances and alcoholic beverages are prohibited and shall not be procured or stocked in CG health care facilities
 - (3) Upon receipt, controlled substances shall immediately be placed in the custody of the designated CSC. The invoice shall be reviewed and compared against the requisition, verifying receipt of all products and quantities listed on the invoice. The CSC shall acknowledge receipt by

signing and dating the invoice. Controlled substance procurement documents shall be maintained in the pharmacy for three (3) years.

b. Storage.

- (1) Controlled substances shall be stored in an all-purpose GSA Class V safe. Chapter 11 of the Physical Security and Force Protection Manual, COMDTINST M5530.1 (series), offers in-depth guidance regarding storage of Controlled Substances.
- (2) For CANA (Diazepam 10mg Auto Injectors) acquisition and storage, required quantities are often too bulky to feasibly store in Class V safes. Therefore, storage in a secured locked cabinet in a controlled access and temperature controlled area is authorized. For field deployments, CANA is authorized to be stored in a secured portable container under the control and custody of the unit's CO or the designated CSC in a controlled access area. CANA must be stored between 59-86 degrees F. If this temperature cannot be maintained, a log must be maintained, indicating storage temperature and conditions with regular readings entered. Disposition of CANA shall be documented on the Perpetual Inventory of Narcotics, Alcohol, and Controlled Drugs, Form NAVMED 6710/5, from time of receipt to issuance to the primary user. For field deployments, an issue log signed by the recipient is an acceptable form of documentation. Transfer of CANA between units shall be documented via Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document, Form DD-1149. Regional practice site pharmacies and sickbays are required to include CANA as a part of its Controlled Substance Audits.
- (3) Afloat units may use existing "built in" containers to store controlled substances. Such "built in" units shall be secured at all times with positive control.

c. Transfer.

- (1) Controlled substances may be transferred between CG and other government facilities using the Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document, Form DD-1149. When completed, the document shall include.
 - (a) Names of issuing and receiving facility or unit.
 - (b) Name, strength, and quantity of each drug.
 - (c) Date.
 - (d) Signatures of the issuing and receiving custodians.
- (2) Both units shall adjust inventories as required and file copies of the Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document, Form DD-1149 for three (3) years.
- (3) When the transaction cannot be completed face-to-face, documentation will be completed and then send the entire renewal application to the HSWL SC Pharmacy Officer via traceable means (e.g. DHS authorized

Commercial Carriers FedEx or UPS). The shipment document shall be maintained by the issuing unit until a signed copy of the Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document, Form DD-1149, is returned.

- (4) A copy of the Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document, Form DD-1149, shall be sent to the regional practice site's RPE.

d. Disposal.

- (1) Expired, contaminated, excessive, inadequately labeled, damaged or otherwise unusable controlled substances shall be properly labeled, isolated in the Controlled Substance Safe from usable and in-date items and included in the next shipment of pharmaceutical returns goods for credit or destruction. Pharmacy personnel will acquire a signed and dated inventory summary from the returns goods vendor prior to the transfer of returned controlled substances.

6. Prescribing Practices.

- a. Authorized (Active Duty) prescribers (see Chapter 10-A-2-a). are exempt from registration under provision of 21 CFR 1301.25. The officer's social security number may be used in lieu of a DEA or NPI registration number when prescribing medications dispensed at the regional practice site pharmacy. This exemption does not apply when the officer prescribes controlled substances outside of his or her official duties. In that case, the prescriber is required to register with the DEA, at his or her own expense, and comply with applicable state and federal laws.

b. Signatures

- (1) All prescriptions for controlled substances shall be signed by a medical or dental provider. For medical provider prescriptions generated in PGUI or by POE and signed electronically in the CHCS system, the pharmacy staff will generate a duplicate pharmacy label of the ordered controlled substance, placing it on a prescription blank and the patient will sign and date the back of the prescription as designated in Chapter 10-B-6-b-(4). If no medical or dental provider is assigned at the regional practice site/sickbay, the prescription shall be signed by the senior health services department representative and countersigned by the XO.
- (2) All schedule II controlled substance prescriptions written by midlevel providers (i.e. Physician Assistants or Nurse Practitioners) shall be countersigned quarterly by their supervising Medical Officer.
- (3) The back of all controlled substance prescriptions shall include the wording "RECEIVED BY:" followed by the patient's signature, address, the date dispensed, and quantity received by the patient. Recommended is made that the patient observe the amount dispensed during the course of the second (dual integrity) count or at time of dispensing.

c. Quantities and Refills.

- (1) Controlled substances shall be prescribed in minimal quantities consistent with proper treatment of the patient's condition. Controlled substance prescriptions generated from a source other than the CG regional practice site may only be honored for formulary items at the practice site where a registered pharmacist is available and at the discretion of the pharmacist.
- (2) Out-of-state controlled substance prescriptions may be dispensed if, in the professional judgment of the RPE, the prescription appears legitimate. These prescriptions should invoke special scrutiny by the RPE/registered pharmacist.
- (3) Schedule II prescriptions shall not be accepted more than seven days after the date the prescription was written. For Schedule III through V, prescriptions will not be accepted more than 30 days after the date the prescription was written.
- (4) Schedule II prescriptions shall be limited to a maximum of 30 day supply. The only exception shall be medication for Attention Deficit Disorder (ADD) where quantities may be dispensed in up to a 90 day supply. Refills are not permitted on Schedule II drugs.
- (5) Schedule III, IV, and V prescriptions shall be limited to 30-day quantities with up to five refills within a 180 day period and only when authorized by the prescriber. The only exception shall be for chronic seizure medications, which may be dispensed in up to 90-day quantities with one refill (six months' total supply). Prescriptions generated at sources outside of a CG regional practice facility shall only be honored for these quantities, at the discretion of the pharmacist. Patients shall be informed of this quantity or refill limitation at the time of the initial prescription presentation, allowing the patient the opportunity to have the prescription(s) filled elsewhere.
- (6) Controlled prescriptions shall not be commonly filled until the patient, for whom it is intended, is available to pick up the medication. This should also include refills. However, if a pharmacy's workload is such that in the opinion of the Pharmacist it is in the best interest to maintain pharmacy flow, refill of controlled substances may be completed in advance as long as the pharmacy personnel ensures positive and secured control until the patient picks up the medication. These refills shall be bagged and/or sealed in such a way to ensure tamper resistance. Additionally, they shall be housed in a central location such that at the end of the day, those controlled prescriptions not picked up shall be returned to the narcotics safe for storage.

d. Filing Prescriptions.

- (1) Controlled substance prescriptions shall be serially numbered and maintained in two files:
- (2) File #1: All C-II, precious metals, and alcohol prescriptions.

- (3) File #2: All C-III, C-IV, and C-V prescriptions.
- (4) All prescriptions shall be maintained on file for three (3) years after which they may be destroyed by shredding.
- (5) All controlled prescriptions shall be posted on Perpetual Inventory of Narcotics, Alcohol, and Controlled Drugs, Form NAVMED 6710/5 at the time of each transaction. A physical back count of the opened container from which the prescription was dispensed will be conducted to verify the remaining balance. The prescription shall then be diagonally lined across and initialed by the pharmacy staff member completing the transaction.

C. Forms and Records.

1. General. Records shall be maintained for certain procedures conducted within all CG regional practice site locations. Among mandatory requirements for record keeping are the prescribing of drugs, handling of controlled substances, and quality control procedures. Standardized forms are available for all procedures except quality control.
2. Prescription Forms.
 - a. Regional practice site providers shall write prescriptions on the DoD Prescription blank, Form DD-1289 or equivalent, when chart prescribing, PGUI or POE is not available.
 - b. All prescriptions shall be filed in one of three files:
 - (1) All non-controlled drug prescriptions;
 - (2) Schedule II prescriptions; and,
 - (3) Schedule III, IV, and V prescriptions.
 - c. Prescriptions will be written in black or blue ink, indelible pencil, or typewritten must show the information:
 - (1) Patient's full name.
 - (2) Date the prescription was written.
 - (3) Full generic name (or trade name with substitution instructions), dosage form desired, and dosage size or strength written in the metric system. The quantity dispensed shall be clearly specified numerically ("one bottle" or "one package" are not acceptable). When controlled prescriptions are written, the numeric quantity shall also be written out and in parentheses next to the numeric amount (e.g. Disp. 12 (twelve) tablets). Standard pharmacy abbreviations may be used in writing dispensing and dosage instructions but not in specifying the drug to be dispensed.
 - (4) Complete, explicit and distinct directions to the patient are required on all prescriptions. Expressions such as "take as directed," "label," etc. are NOT allowed.
 - (5) Prescriber's legible, legal signature (initials not permitted) with printed or stamped name and professional discipline (MD, DO, DMD, DDS, PA, HS2, etc.). When CG provider order entry or PGUI entry is utilized, electronic signature satisfies this requirement
 - (6) All additional requirements when prescribing controlled substances:
 - (a) Patients complete address.
 - (b) Prescriber's SSN, DEA or NPI number.
 - (c) NOTE: Alterations on prescriptions for CII controlled substances are prohibited.

- d. Multiple prescription forms, such as Poly Prescription, Form NAVMED 6710/6 or Prescription Limited, Poly, Form NAVMED 6710/10, which are intended for use when prescribing a number of non-controlled drugs for one patient, are authorized.
 - e. Maintenance of all prescriptions on file, including all “prescription logs” related to chart prescribing is required for three (3) years, after which they may be destroyed by shredding.
 - f. The pharmacy shall have readily retrievable access to the patient’s medical information, including provider’s current patient visit entry, patient’s current medications, age, allergies, weight, etc., when preparing and dispensing prescriptions.
3. Quality Control Forms. Quality control is important for proper conformity and safety of drug products to be dispensed. The two main areas that benefit from quality control are compounding and prepackaging. A locally prepared form shall be used, which provides clearly definable material sources (manufacturer’s name, lot numbers, and expiration dates), procedures used, intermediary and final checks by supervisory personnel, and labeling.
4. Controlled Drug Forms.
- a. Narcotic and Controlled Drug Inventory-24 Hours, Form NAVMED 6710/4. This record shall be maintained at CG regional practice site locations, providing inpatient care.
 - (1) The Narcotic and Controlled Drug Inventory-24 Hours, Form NAVMED 6710/4 shall be signed by the senior health services technician on each watch after the drugs have been checked prior to relief. The drugs shall be checked concurrently by the HS reporting for duty as well as by the HS being relieved. Any discrepancies noted shall be reported immediately. The record is used for two (2) weeks, with a one (1) week period on each side. The night HS shall initiate the record.
 - (2) The serial numbers of new Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1 received from the pharmacy during each watch shall be entered. The serial numbers of completed Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1 returned to the pharmacy shall be entered and the Pharmacist or authorized representative shall acknowledge receipt by initialing in the appropriate column.
 - (3) At the time specified in local instructions, the senior health services technician shall audit the clinic controlled substances supplies. After the audit, the senior health services technician shall date and sign the Narcotic and Controlled Drug Inventory-24 Hours, Form NAVMED 6710/4.
 - b. Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1.
 - (1) Upon receipt of a properly completed prescription requisition, a separate Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1

shall be prepared by the pharmacy for each Schedule II through Schedule V drug, and any other drug which requires control procedures.

- (2) All Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Records, Form NAVMED 6710/1 shall be kept in a controlled drug book.
- (3) All entries shall be made in blue or black ink. Errors shall be corrected by drawing a single line through the erroneous entry and having the person making the correction sign the entry. The correct entry shall be recorded on the following line, if necessary.
- (4) If a new issue is received before the old issue is completely expended, the new Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1 shall be inserted in back of the current record. The serial number of the new Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1 shall be entered on the Narcotic and Controlled Drug Inventory-24 Hours, Form NAVMED 6710/4.
- (5) The heading for each Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1 shall be completed at the time of issue. The body shall be used for recording expenditures and balances only.
- (6) Each time a drug is used, complete information shall be recorded: date, time, patient, prescriber's name, dispenser, amount used, and balance remaining on hand on the Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1.
 - (a) All amounts will be recorded in Arabic numerals. If the unit of measure is a milliliter (ml) and the amount used is less than one ml, it shall be recorded as a decimal (e.g., 0.5 ml) rather than a fraction.
 - (b) When a fraction of the amount is expended to the patient, it shall be placed in parentheses before the amount recorded in the expended column; [e.g., an entry of (0.0005)1 on the morphine sulfate 16 mg/ml record indicates that one-half ml was expended and that 0.008 gm was administered].
 - (c) If a single dose of a controlled substance is accidentally damaged or contaminated during preparation for administration or the patient refuses after preparation, the dose shall be destroyed and a brief statement of the circumstances shall be entered on the Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1. Such statements shall be signed and witnessed by two (2) health service providers.
 - (d) If multiple doses of a controlled substance are damaged, another senior HS shall record the disposition of the drug, including date, amount of drug, brief statement of disposition, and new balance. Both the senior and witnessing HS shall sign the Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1.
 - (e) Deteriorated drugs shall be returned to the pharmacy for disposal.

- (f) The completed Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1, along with the counter-type dispenser, shall be returned to the pharmacy.
 - (g) Monthly, the pharmacy shall report all Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Records, Form NAVMED 6710/1 still outstanding 30 days from date of issue. The report shall be verified and returned to the pharmacy for reconciliation. Discrepancies shall be reported to the RPE via the Controlled Substances Audit Board Inventory Report.
- c. Narcotic and Controlled Drug Book
 - (1) Each activity drawing controlled substances from the pharmacy shall maintain a loose leaf notebook containing Narcotic and Controlled Drug Inventory-24 Hours, Form NAVMED 6710/4 in the first section and individual Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Record, Form NAVMED 6710/1 in the latter sections.
 - (2) The senior HS shall remove all filled Narcotic and Controlled Drug Inventory-24 Hours, Form NAVMED 6710/4 over three (3) months old from the Narcotic and Controlled Drug Book and return them to the pharmacy.
- d. Perpetual Inventory of Narcotics, Alcohol, and Controlled Drugs, Form NAVMED 6710/5. Separate Perpetual Inventory of Narcotics, Alcohol, and Controlled Drugs, Form NAVMED 6710/5 forms are not required for each controlled substance (C-II through C-V) when electronic records or documentation are available via the Composite Health Care System (CHCS) or equivalent software programs. The requirement for hard copy monthly substance audit board report, Monthly Report For Narcotics and Other Controlled Drugs, Form CG-5353 is still required, however, the CHCS software prepares and automates controlled substance inventory reports which are acceptable and can be used as an equivalent to the Monthly Report For Narcotics And Other Controlled Drugs, Form CG-5353. If software is not consistently available, prepare a separate Perpetual Inventory of Narcotics, Alcohol, and Controlled Drugs, Form NAVMED 6710/5 for each controlled substance (C-II through C-V). All boxes and columns below are self-explanatory except as noted:
 - (1) Drug Name. Enter generic or proprietary drug name as appropriate, e.g., "Codeine Sulfate.
 - (2) Strength. Express as gm, mg, etc.
 - (3) Unit. Enter dosage form as appropriate.
 - (4) Prescription or Requisition Number. Enter appropriate prescription or requisition (voucher) number. For issues returned to the pharmacy, the source will be entered.
 - (5) Recipient. Enter "pharmacy" for receipts. Enter regional practice site or patient name, as appropriate, for expenditures.

- (6) Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Records, Form NAVMED 6710/1 Returned. The date the Narcotic and Controlled Drug Account Records, Form NAVMED 6710/1 is returned to the pharmacy shall be entered on the appropriate line bearing the same serial number or prescription number.

5. Forms Availability.

- a. Obtain DEA forms from the nearest DEA office. Consult with the regional practice site's RPE for more information.
- b. Prescription Blanks. Prescription blanks DoD Prescription, Form DD-1289 can be found at the following web site:
<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>

D. Drug Dispensing Without a Medical Officer.

1. General. Health Services Technicians (HSs) dispensing prescriptions without a Medical Officer's direct supervision, (e.g., at independent duty shore stations or vessels), shall be conducted in accordance with provisions of this manual and the Health Services Allowance List. These services shall be provided for active duty personnel only. HSs in these situations are encouraged to seek consultation with their Regional Pharmacy Executive (RPE).
2. Child-Resistant Containers. Prepackaged OTC products shall be issued in their original container. For vessels, limited quantities of prescription drugs may be issued in labeled plastic zip-lock bags and retained by the patient while underway with proper labeling including name of patient, name of medication, exact instructions, precautions, and warnings regarding the medication, date dispensed, and initials of dispenser. However, these bags must be inserted in a child resistant container with proper labeling when removed from the vessel.
3. Controlled Substances.
 - a. All drugs shall be dispensed under the supervision of a Health Services Technician at activities where there are no officers of the health services department.
 - b. An officer (usually the XO), designated by the CO, shall serve as the Controlled Substance Custodian (CSC) and keep in a separate locked compartment, all bulk un-issued controlled substances, alcohol, or items otherwise controlled. The CSC shall always maintain positive control of the keys or combination. The CSC shall arrange for the care and safe custody of all keys and require strict compliance with instructions concerning the receipt, custody, and issue of controlled substances and alcohol as contained in the law, Coast Guard Regulations, COMDTINST M5000.3 (series) and this Manual.
 - c. The CSC or the designated Sickbay/Medical personnel shall retain the keys or combination to the working stock storage area while on duty. When relieved, they shall deliver the keys to their relief or to a responsible person designated by local instructions. A copy of the combination of a safe, if used, shall be sealed in an envelope and deposited with the CO.
 - d. COs may authorize temporary deviations from the controls established in this Chapter due to operational and/or emergency situations.
 - e. Controlled Substance Audit Board (CSAB) at these units (e.g., Cutters) shall be conducted at least quarterly by two disinterested members. CSAB shall also be conducted when there is a change in designation of the CSC and when there is a permanent change in Sickbay/Medical personnel. Chapter 10.B. provides detailed instructions regarding CSAB.

4. Formulary. Health Services Technicians on independent duty corpsmen (IDHS) shall maintain drug formularies consisting of:
 - a. Standardized Health Services Drug Formulary items.
 - b. Health Services Allowance List Afloat requirements.
 - c. Chronic medications prescribed by a physician for active duty members currently assigned to the duty station.
 - d. Other drugs the HS has been authorized in writing by the DMOA to stock for their active duty members. A copy of the DMOA's written approval of these medications will be forwarded to the RPE for review, approval and acquisition. The review will ensure compliance with the DoD Basic Core Formulary.
5. Non-Prescription Medication Programs. Sickbays are encouraged to operate a non-prescription medication program as described in Chapter 10-A-6-j of this Manual. HSs shall contact their RPE for guidance and additional support.

CHAPTER 11**HEALTH CARE PROCUREMENT****Section A. Contracting For Health Care Services.**

1. General.....	1
2. Type of Services	1
3. Eligibility For Contract Health Care Services	2
4. Approval to Contract for Services	2
5. Funding	3
6. Pre-contract Award Actions.....	4
7. Award Evaluation Factors.....	6
8. Post-Contract Award Actions	6
Figure 11.A.1 Statement of Work.....	9
Table 1.A.1.....	11

Section B. Health Care Services Invoice Review and Auditing.

1. General.....	1
2. Invoices Subject to Review and Audit.....	1
3. Review and Audit Procedures.....	1
4. Report of Potential Third Party Liability (RCN 6000-2).....	2

Section C. Claims Processing.

1. General.....	1
2. Certification	1
3. Administrative Screen.....	1
4. Technical Screen.....	2
5. Appropriateness Review	3
6. Peer Review	4
7. Guidelines for Initial Appropriateness and Peer Reviews	5

CHAPTER ELEVEN – HEALTH CARE PROCUREMENT**A. Contracting For Health Care Services.**

1. General. Commandant (CG-11) has fiscal responsibility for health care for all CG beneficiaries. The necessary care can be obtained through contracts with private concerns and individuals and interagency and other agreements with military facilities. COs are responsible for obtaining the necessary services for each fiscal year, subject to HSWL SC review and approval. HSWL SC first authorizes all non-emergency, non-Federal health care. The HSWL SC is responsible for all health services contracting in its area and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulations Part 37. The HSWL SC oversees all non-Federal care acquired and minimizes expenses by ensuring competitive contracting procedures take place.
2. Type of Services. The following services may be procured by contract as determined by the HSWL SC.
 - a. Allergist.
 - b. Dental Prosthetic Laboratory.
 - c. Dentist, Dental Hygienist, or chairside Dental Assistant.
 - d. General Medicine (Physician or Midlevel Providers).
 - e. Group Practice Hospital.
 - f. Gynecologist.
 - g. Medical Laboratory.
 - h. Neurologist.
 - i. Nurse (Registered or Licensed Practical).
 - j. Obstetrician.
 - k. Occupational Health Services (for OCCMED Physicals).
 - l. Optometrist.
 - m. Orthopedist.
 - n. Pharmacist.
 - o. Physical Therapist or Certified Athletic Trainer.
 - p. Psychiatrist or Psychologist.

- q. Radiologist.
- 3. Eligibility For Contract Health Care Services. Eligibility for contract health care services is the same as described in Chapter 2.
 - a. The following persons are NOT eligible for health care services rendered by contract providers:
 - (1) Family members of CG personnel and retired and retired members of the CG (however, they may receive health care services when the contractor performs the service at a CG Clinic or sickbay and/or if the CG has contracted with a health care provider as a demonstration project).
 - (2) Active duty beneficiaries separated from the Service while undergoing treatment (eligibility for treatment terminates and becomes the member's responsibility).
 - (3) CG civilian employees except for required Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP) physical examinations and required pre-appointment examinations, all funded using HSWL SC funds.
 - b. Dental laboratory fees for non-active duty beneficiaries:
 - (1) Retirees. Retirees are authorized to use private sector dental laboratories. Pay retirees' dental laboratory fees in the same manner as for active duty members.
 - (2) Dependents. The dependent receiving the treatment shall pay all private sector laboratory fees resulting from space-available treatment . A suggested way to handle such payments is to require dependents to submit a check or money order payable to the private sector laboratory before delivery of appliances. The attending Dental Officer then photocopies the check or money order, pays the laboratory, and retains the photocopy in the dental record.
- 4. Approval to Contract for Services.
 - a. Units shall submit letter requests for contract health care services through the appropriate chain of command to the HSWL SC. All requests must contain this information:
 - (1) Description of services required (e.g., general health care, pharmacy, lab, or specialty care such as OB/GYN, optometry, or psychiatry), including desired days and hours of availability.
 - (2) A justification of the need for the service.

- (3) Estimated annual cost of the required services.
 - (4) A list of USMTFs within 40 miles of the unit and whether they could perform the desired service.
 - (5) A list of CG units benefiting from the services.
 - (6) The number of active duty members assigned to each unit.
 - (7) Either the names and mailing addresses of all interested, recommended providers or a justification of other than full, open competition (see Chapter 11-A-7, Pre-contract Award Actions, below).
 - (8) Preferred solicitation area and the rationale for it (e.g. "provider must be located within 20 miles of the unit", etc.).
 - (9) Estimated number of annual CG visits to the provider.
 - (10) A list (by type) of any other approved or requested health care contracts.
- b. Each request must be able to stand on its own merits and fulfill cost-to-benefit criteria. HSWL SC will analyze each request and provide written approval or disapproval (with alternative proposals) to the requesting unit through the chain of command. If approved, the HSWL SC Contracting Officer will undertake procurement.
 - c. HSWL SC will not renew existing contracts simply as a matter of convenience. Each contract must continue to prove its value annually on a cost-to-benefit basis before its renewal. HSWL SC will review each contract's current fiscal year activity. If the contract passes review, it may be renewed; if it does not, HSWL SC will so advise the unit receiving the contract services.

5. Funding.

- a. The HSWL SC shall budget, review, and pay for all HSWL SC authorized non-Federal health care obtained in its area. These documents contain detailed instructions:
 - (1) HSWL SC Standing Operating Procedures (HSWL SC SOP), Annex D.
 - (2) HSWL SC Instruction M6000.1 (series).
- b. Charge all HSWL SC authorized non-Federal health care expenditures to the HSWL SC AFC-57 account. HSWL SC can find detailed object class and cost center information in the Accounting Manual, COMDTINST M7300.4 (series).

6. Pre-contract Award Actions.

- a. The Contracting Officer issues solicitations to obtain supplies and services from industry on a competitive (more than 1 source) or non-competitive (1 source) basis. The Competition in Contracting Act of 1984, (PL-98-369) requires the Government to contract for supplies and services by means of full, open competition to the maximum extent possible. This means all responsible firms or individuals who can provide the supplies or services must be allowed to compete for a government contract. Contracting Officers locate potential contractors by publishing the proposed procurement in the Commerce Business Daily as required by Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), Part 5.
 - (1) Non-competitive Procurements. Pre-awarding a firm a Government contract violates the Competition in Contracting Act of 1984. If it is claimed only one firm can provide the supplies or service, the purchasing office must justify in writing other than full, open competition, setting forth the facts and rationale (see FAR, Part 6) to support this claim. The justification must be certified that it is accurate and complete and send it with the purchase request when sending it to the contracting officer for procurement action.
 - (2) Competitive Procurements. The Contracting Officer also may require certain information before contracting on a competitive basis. The Contracting Officer may request the types of information below to determinate responsibility within the meaning of Federal Acquisition Regulation, Part 9.
 - (a) Organizational structure and plan to accomplish the service.
 - (b) Summary of experience in performing the same or similar work.
 - (c) Evidence of pertinent state and local licenses.
 - (d) Evidence of professional liability insurance, or that the offeror can obtain such insurance.
 - (e) Membership in professional organizations.
 - (f) Resume of key personnel with particular emphasis on academic achievements pertinent to the proposed services.
 - (g) Information about the firm or its key individuals that reflects their status or professional recognition in their field, e.g., awards, published articles, and the like.
- b. Pre-award survey. Subject to the Contracting Officer's approval, a visit may be made to the offeror's facility before the award (pre-award survey) to

review some of the above data to reduce submitted data. The following paragraphs are examples of the information that may be required from an offer or

- (1) Brief description of the facility, how long established, where located relative to the required mile radius, daily operating hours, weekly operating hours (include holidays, Saturdays, and Sundays).
 - (2) Brief description of similar work performed under Government contracts including the government agency's name, contract number, contract price, and name and telephone number of the agency's contracting officer.
 - (3) A resume, X pages maximum, including education, past and present experience over the last X years, certificates, association membership, etc., of the key persons who will perform the work under the contract and their letter of intent indicating they intend to work for the offeror if it is awarded the medical services contract.
- c. Qualifications. Minimum qualifications required to perform the contract may be stated; however, these qualification requirements must be justified. For example:
- (1) Personnel.
 - (a) Physician. At a minimum, a X year degree in medicine from an accredited college, license to practice medicine in the location where the services will be performed, member of the AMA; X years' experience in practicing general medicine.
 - (b) Nurse. RN or LPN. B.S. degree (or equivalent) in nursing from an accredited college; ANA-certified or equivalent; X years' experience in handling patients, administering patient records, etc.
 - (c) Laboratory Technician. HHS certified, ASCP or eligible, X years' experience in all phases of laboratory work; e.g., x-rays, blood samples, etc.
 - (2) Facility.
 - (a) Within a X mile radius of the CG facility requiring the services.
 - (b) Capable of accommodating or rendering services for at least X patients simultaneously.

7. Award Evaluation Factors.

- a. State the steps or procedures to be used to evaluate the proposals.
- b. List the evaluation criteria in the descending order of relative importance and state whether one factor will have predominant consideration over another. For example:
 - (1) Personnel.
 - (2) Experience.
 - (3) Facility.
 - (4) Price.
- c. Establish the criteria to be used in evaluating the proposal. They must be the same as the evaluation factors for award the solicitation cited. The weights assigned to the factors may be in any form, e.g., adjective (acceptable, outstanding), numerical (50). Give this information to the Contracting Officer, preferably before he or she issues the solicitation, but in any event before receiving the proposals for evaluation.

8. Post-Contract Award Actions.

- a. Referring for Contract Services. Before referring any person to a medical services contractor, the cognizant authority shall determine whether:
 - (1) The person is eligible.
 - (2) Services are available in-house.
 - (3) Services are available from a USMTF.
 - (4) Services are available from another Federal facility, e.g., Department of Veterans Affairs, under an interagency support agreement.
- b. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. The contracting office that awarded the contract administers it. If the requiring office requests, a Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) may be assigned to the contract. The COTR is preferably a health services program manager or medical administration officer having jurisdiction in the contract services area. The Contracting Officer designates the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative in a written, signed letter of appointment describing the COTR's responsibilities and limitations. These responsibilities and limitations must strictly be adhered to avoid any conflicts with the contractor about changes to contract terms and conditions.
- c. Health Care Invoices.
 - (1) Contractor Invoices.

- (a) All invoices for health care services contractors by contractors shall be processed for payment under the applicable contract's terms and conditions. This Manual's Chapter 2 describes certifying and processing non-Federal health care invoices. The Contracting Officer is responsible for including the applicable invoice and payment clauses (e.g., Federal Acquisition Regulations 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification, 52.232-25, Prompt Payment, etc.) in the contract. Ensure the contracting officer also includes these invoice requirements in the contract so the invoice is proper for payment:
 - (1) An itemized, priced list of the services by contract or order line item number.
 - (2) Any additional information deemed necessary to process the invoice for payment.
- (b) In addition to the invoice requirements above any invoice without the following supporting documentation will not be paid.
 - (1) Services Rendered Under Non-Emergent Conditions. A referral slip or written confirmation of patient's eligibility from cognizant health services department representative.
 - (2) Services Rendered Under Emergent Conditions. A written statement from the patient describing the emergent condition(s). The cognizant health services department representative must certify the patient's eligibility and emergent condition.
- (c) If the eligible patient pays the contractor for services rendered under a contract and requests reimbursement, the reimbursement claim must be submitted to the appropriate accounting office on Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal, Form SF-1034. A patient's invoice cannot be reimbursed from funds obligated under a contract even though the contractor rendered the services. These documents must accompany the claim:
 - (1) The contractor's itemized invoice.
 - (2) A copy of the invoice and receipt showing payment to the contractor.
 - (3) The patient's written statement of the circumstances justifying the claim.

- (4) The cognizant health services department representative's approval of the claim.
- (2) Invoices outside the CONUS.
 - (a) The nearest CG facility having an authorized certifying officer shall process invoices for emergency health care from civilian facilities furnish to CG members. The invoices and justification explaining the reasons for the emergency health care must be attached to the Claim for Reimbursement for Expenditures on Official Business, Form SF-1164.
 - (b) Every attempt to pay for emergency health care should be made before departing from a foreign port to reduce paperwork and pay at the exchange rate. For emergency care under \$2500.00 the Imprest Fund may be used. If payment prior to departure is not feasible, advise the facility rendering the service to send all invoices to the United States Embassy or appropriate consular office for the area.

Figure 11.A.1

STATEMENT OF WORK

1. Scope. Provide all labor, materials, and facilities necessary to perform the tasks herein.
2. Definitions.
 - a. Patient. An eligible CG military member.
 - b. Emergency. Treatment required to curtail the patient's undue suffering or loss of life or limb.
 - c. Non-Elective Condition. A condition that, if untreated, would render the patient unfit for duty.
 - d. Elective Procedure. Treatment the patient *desires*, e.g., vasectomy, tubal ligation, sterility test, contact lenses, orthodontics, etc.
 - e. Duty Status. A determination of the patient's ability to perform the assigned tasks at the assigned work station. These statuses apply:
 - (1) Fit for Full Duty (FFD). Patient is not physically restricted or limited.
 - (2) Fit for Limited Duty (FLD). Patient is physically restricted or limited, e.g., office work only; no lifting, stooping, prolonged standing, walking, running, jumping, sea duty, etc.
 - (3) Not Fit for Duty (NFD). Patient cannot perform any assigned tasks at assigned work station.
3. The contractor shall perform these tasks:
 - a. Task I - Eligibility Determination. Provide service to the CG military personnel listed below. Each patient must show the required authorizations before the Contractor renders service.
 - b. Task II - Physical Examinations. Examine the patient according to Attachment (1) requirements. [Attach copy of appropriate section of Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1 (series).]
 - c. Task III - Immunization. Immunize the patient and document appropriately on Immunization Record, Form SF-601 or Public Health Form 731 (International Certificate of Vaccination) in the CG Health Record the patient presents the contractor. Record also any sensitivity reactions to the immunization. The contractor shall use only those immunizing agents approved by the Department of Health and Human Services. Immunize the

patient at the time intervals Attachment 2 specifies. [Attach a copy of Immunization and Chemoprophylaxis, COMDTINST M6230.4 (series).]

- d. Task IV - Emergency Hospitalization. Provide all necessary services to patient while he or she is hospitalized, to a maximum of seven days. If the patient requires hospitalization for eight or more days, the contractor shall notify the CG point of contact by telephone. If the CG elects to transfer the patient to a military hospital, the contractor shall complete all necessary documents the civilian hospital may require to effect the transfer.
- e. Task V - Prosthetic and Orthopedic Appliances. The contractor shall provide prosthetic or orthopedic appliances to the patient only under emergency conditions (required immediately due to his or her condition). The contractor shall document the emergency condition on the CG Health Record. Under non-emergency conditions, the contractor shall refer the patient to a military hospital to obtain these appliances.
- f. Task VI - Communicable Disease. The contractor shall report all communicable diseases and recommended control measures to the CG health care provider or CO immediately after detecting the disease. The contractor also shall report to local authorities as required by local regulations.
- g. Task VII - Notification. The contractor shall notify the CG health care provider or patient's CO if a patient is seriously ill, injured, or dies.
- h. Task VIII - Records and Reports. For all patients the contractor shall maintain a record with this information:
 - (1) Outpatient Record. Record the name, rank or rating, Social Security Number, address, date of treatment, history of present illness, physical findings, diagnostic procedures including x-rays and laboratory, therapy provided, fitness for duty determination, duration and limitations if unfit or fit for limited duty, and the contractor's printed name and signature.
 - (2) Inpatient Report. On discharge from the hospital, furnish the patient's medical report written using diagnostic nomenclature (standard disease and operation nomenclature) to summarize the course of the case, laboratory and x-ray findings, surgeries and treatments, complications, current condition, final diagnosis, and a fitness for duty determination with duration and limitations if unfit or fit for limited duty.

Task IX - Certificate of Services. After rendering services to the patient, complete Attachment (3) and obtain the patient's signature before he or she departs from the contractor's facility or location where the services were rendered. [Attach copy of certification form.]

4. The contractor shall not execute any oral or written agreements with the patient to render a more expensive type of service than that described in the contract in which the patient pays the difference in price between the contract unit price and the price the contractor charges (for eyeglasses, see Chapter 8 Section E).
5. The contractor must obtain written authority from the patient's CG unit before filling any prescriptions.
6. The contractor must obtain written authority from the patient's CG unit before performing any elective procedure.

Personnel	Required Authorization
Active Duty	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Valid Common Access I.D. Card 2. A referral slip signed by an authorized CG official
Reservists (Active Duty)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Valid Common Access I.D. Card 2. Copy of active duty orders 3. A referral slip signed by an authorized CG official
Reservists	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Valid Common Access I.D. Card 2. A Notice of Eligibility. See Reserve Policy Manual, COMDTINST M1001.28 (series) for further details.
PHS Commissioned Officers on CG Active Duty	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Valid Common Access I.D. Card
Prospective CG Recruit	A letter signed by an authorized official at the CG recruiting unit
The contractor shall not provide services under this contract to personnel who do not have the required authorizations listed above.	

Table 11-A-1

B. Health Care Services Invoice Review and Auditing.

1. General.

- a. Review and audit. All health care invoices are subject to review and audit to ensure the CG pays only for necessary, appropriate health care for its beneficiaries.
 - (1) The auditing process ensures the contractor's invoice charges for services provided at either reasonable fees or those in agreement with the contract.
 - (2) The review process determines the appropriateness of care for the diagnosis.
- b. Discrepancies. Personnel performing the review and audit functions must remember if they find discrepancies, they must give the care provider the opportunity to comment on the findings.
- c. Conduct. The process of health care invoice auditing and review is complex and lends itself to errors; thus, most reviews and audit inquiries are not dismissed. Finding must be presented in a non-threatening manner, demonstrating the CG's willingness to cooperate with our health care providers in determining fair, equitable charges.

2. Invoices Subject to Review and Audit. These contract and non-contract health services invoices are subject to review and audit. The unit processing the invoice should review bills in these categories before paying them:

- a. All outpatient invoices contractors submit;
- b. All inpatient and outpatient supplemental care.

3. Review and Audit Procedures. The personnel processing health care invoices should perform these procedures:

- a. Review.
 - (1) Is the diagnosis compatible with the prescribed care?
 - (2) Are ancillary services (e.g., lab, x-ray, pharmacy, electrodiagnostic tests, etc.) prescribed appropriately in amount and frequency?
 - (3) Is the length of care appropriate for the diagnosis?
- b. Audit. Does the contractor's invoice meet the contract definition of a proper invoice? If not, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.
 - (1) Is the bill mathematically correct?

- (2) Does it bill only for authorized care and services?
 - (3) Were services and billed care actually furnished?
 - (4) Do the charges agree with the provider's regular fee schedule or the prices listed in the contract?
 - (5) Does the bill give credit for incomplete, canceled, or partial treatments?
 - (6) Do dates of care match the time period the patient received the care or services?
 - (7) Have previous audits of this provider demonstrated billing errors?
4. Report of Potential Third Party Liability, RCN 6000-2. Under the Federal Medical Care Recovery Act the CG will collect the cost of health care provided to any eligible beneficiary from the appropriate insurance carrier or eligible third party. Refer to Health Care Third Party Claims Recovery, COMDTINST 6010.16 (series) for current policy. Submit this report on Report of Potential Third Party Liability, Form CG-4899.

C. Claims Processing.

1. General. The HSWL SC is responsible for processing Federal and nonfederal health care claims in compliance with the Federal Law and CG Regulations.
2. Certification. Certification ensures that only authorized payment services to eligible beneficiaries receiving health care within their entitlements and the care and related charges are appropriate. The HSWL SC shall:
 - a. Administratively screen each claim and supporting documents according to Chapter 11-C-3 below. Claims submission procedures from field units are provided by the HSWL SC Standard Operating Procedures.
 - b. Technically screen claims and supporting document according to Chapter 11-C-4 below. In screening, perform these actions:
 - (1) Refer claims that do not satisfy the Technical Screen criteria to a medical audit staff for Appropriateness Review and/or audit.
 - (2) Enter information from these claims into the Non-Federal Invoice Processing System (NIPS) data base and approve them for payment in this manner:
 - (a) Claims that satisfy Administrative and Technical Screen criteria (including Active Duty Claims Program (ADCP) claims coded through a TRICARE Fiscal Intermediary).
 - (b) Claims referred for Appropriateness Review and/or audit recommended for payment.
 - c. Transmit payment data electronically to the CG Finance Center.
 - d. Certify batch transmissions.
 - e. Correct batch errors.
 - f. Update vendor files.
3. Administrative Screen.
 - a. Administrative screening. Administrative screening of a claim package determines the patient's authorization and eligibility to receive billed services and also ensures the package contains all appropriate, necessary documents. At a minimum, administrative screening includes:
 - (1) Patient information is present and complete.
 - (2) Public Voucher for Purchases and Services other than Personal, Form SF-1034 is completed for reimbursement requests.

- (3) The claim is a complete, itemized original.
 - (4) A copy of the Report of Potential Third Party Liability, Form CG-4899 is attached if a third party is potentially liable.
 - (5) Verification of pre-authorization number.
 - (6) Support documentation is complete for Reservists' bills.
 - (7) Claims for formal contracts have the Contracting Officer's signature and amount to be paid.
 - (8) Claims for clinic support contracts have a CG beneficiary breakdown.
- b. Ensure that all claims that fail to satisfy the administrative screening are corrected by the unit through the most expeditious means possible.
4. Technical Screen.
- a. Health care claims must be reviewed to ensure they comply with Federal regulations. Part of that process compares claim packages to standard criteria to withstand the scrutiny of Departmental Accounting and Financial Information System (DAFIS) for payment. Technical screening of claim packages includes:
- (1) Comparing charges against contract fee schedules, pre-authorizations, blanket purchase agreements, or the geographic area's usual and customary fees; claims falling within ADCP guidelines are exempt from fee review.
 - (2) Entering relevant claim information into NIPS.
 - (3) Determining whether services were appropriate for the diagnosis.
 - (4) Identifying claims requiring further review under these circumstances.
 - (a) Unrelated charges to the initial diagnosis or injury.
 - (b) Duplicate charges for services received on a given day.
 - (c) Care was unauthorized or unnecessary.
 - (d) Claims submitted by different providers for the same service (e.g., anesthesiology charges from more than one provider).
 - (e) NIPS "flagged" the claim.
 - (f) The reviewer "feels" a need for further review.
- b. Claims a Technical Screen identifies for further review and/or audit require:

- (1) Documentation of the problem.
- (2) A recommended course of action.

5. Appropriateness Review.

- a. An Appropriateness Review is performed under these circumstances:
 - (1) The HSWL SC selects or NIPS flags a claim for further review and/or audit for a Technical Screen; and/or.
 - (2) Periodically for quality assurance.
- b. An Appropriateness Review requires:
 - (1) An itemized claim.
 - (2) A patient's signed Request for Medical Records, Form DD-877 or its' equivalent, to request medical records and other information about an individual's care. Various records, which may include.
 - (a) Hospital records.
 - (b) Physician's orders.
 - (c) Physician and nursing progress notes.
 - (d) Lab and x-ray reports.
 - (e) Operative or endoscopic reports.
 - (f) Admission records (history and physical examinations).
 - (g) Discharge summaries.
- c. Appropriateness Review. An Appropriateness Review process often involves these activities:
 - (1) Reviewing records to verify treatment of therapy was:
 - (a) Appropriate for the diagnosis.
 - (b) Consistent with currently accepted medical practice.
 - (c) Not duplicated unnecessarily.
 - (d) The length of inpatient hospitalization was appropriate for the diagnosis and course of care.

- (e) The charges were reasonable; claims falling within ADCP guidelines are exempt from fee review.
 - (2) Obtaining additional documentation and/or correspondence from health care providers.
 - (3) Initially notifying health care providers of this information:
 - (a) Their claims are being reviewed and audited.
 - (b) The audit is a normal part of the CG's health care review process and does not indicate or allege the health care provider committed an offense.
 - (c) If reviewing cases for longer than 30 days, periodically communicate with health care providers to inform them of claim status.
 - d. An Appropriateness Review may recommend.
 - (1) Full payment for services. Enter data into and process through NIPS.
 - (2) Partial payment for services. Attach decision documents; recommend the amount of payment; and enter data into NIPS. Initiate a reimbursement request if the claim initially was overpaid.
 - (3) Consulting a specialist for peer review.
 - (4) Referral to a contractor for further review or an on-site hospital audit.
 - (5) Closing the case with no further action.
 - e. An Appropriateness Review includes.
 - (1) Fully documenting the decision process.
 - (2) Initiating payment or the provider's reimbursement.
 - (3) Drafting appropriate correspondence.
6. Peer Review.
- a. A Peer Review will be performed under one of these circumstances:
 - (1) A health care provider objects to under these other reviews' findings.
 - (2) An Appropriateness Review reveals the need for a more sophisticated evaluation of the diagnosis, prognosis, or specific medical procedures employed.

- b. Send the case and health care provider's additional documentation (if any) to a qualified medical, pharmaceutical, or dental specialist for review. These services should be contracted if in-house specialists are not available. Obtain a business associate agreement that the privacy, confidentiality and security of protected health information will be safeguarded in compliance with Federal and State laws.
 - c. Peer Review may include these detailed examinations:
 - (1) Diagnosis.
 - (2) Prognosis.
 - (3) Appropriateness of the care provided.
 - (4) Claims submitted to a Fiscal Intermediary for pricing are exempt from fee review.
 - (5) Selection of the most cost-effective therapy.
 - d. Among other things a Pharmacist's review of pharmaceutical bills and supporting documents may include one of the following:
 - (1) Determine the efficacy of prescribed medication.
 - (2) Identify cost-effective choices.
 - (3) Recommend stocking pharmaceuticals for future issuance.
7. Guidelines for Initial Appropriateness and Peer Reviews. These common health care services guidelines are not all-inclusive. Appropriateness and Peer Reviews should be used to assist reviewers in deciding whether in-hospital audits or contracted review services are required.
- a. Trauma. Answer these questions:
 - (1) Does the level of care correspond to the diagnosis?
 - (2) Were appropriate facilities used?
 - (3) Were laboratory and x-ray procedures appropriate? Include justification for:
 - (a) Repeating procedures on a given day.
 - (b) Repeating normal procedures.
 - (c) Failing to follow up abnormal tests.

- (4) Were iatrogenic complications were identified appropriately? Include:
 - (a) Sepsis.
 - (b) Wound dehiscence.
 - (c) Hemorrhage.
 - (d) Pulmonary complications.
 - (e) Cardiovascular complications (thrombophlebitis, etc.).
 - (f) Urinary tract infection.
 - (g) Anesthetic or other drug reactions (appropriate drug and dosage, known allergies).
 - (h) Other associated injuries.
- (5) The length of stay was appropriate for the diagnosis and indicated complications.
- (6) The discharge diagnosis was compatible with admission diagnosis and the patient's history.
- (7) The patient's physical status on discharge:
 - (a) Alive.
 - (b) Complications were controlled.
 - (c) Wound(s) condition was satisfactory.
 - (d) Required follow-up arrangements are listed.
 - (e) Medications were prescribed.
- (8) Follow-up care was appropriate, including:
 - (a) Therapy.
 - (b) Office visits.
 - (c) Additional hospitalization was for a good reason, e.g., iatrogenic complications, continued therapy, or additional surgeries.
- (9) Fees are usual and customary for the geographic area (claims falling within ADCP guidelines are exempt from fee review).

- (10) The use of multiply providers is explained.
 - (11) Providers' and reviewers' differences in medical opinion (particularly involving altered treatment and length of hospital stay) are significant enough to warrant negotiation.
- b. Laboratory Services. Answer these questions:
- (1) Are tests related to or necessary for the diagnosis?
 - (2) Were ICU standing orders in effect?
 - (3) Were tests repeated excessively?
 - (4) Were charges duplicated for the same procedure on the same day?
 - (5) Were tests repeated due to equipment or operator error?
 - (6) Were tests repeated despite normal previous test(s) (justification is required)?
 - (7) Were there multiple charges for the same or similar tests?
 - (8) Were multiple tests performed in a logical sequence (i.e., the most invasive or sophisticated performed last)?
 - (9) Were fees usual and customary (claims falling within ADCP guidelines are exempt from fee review)?
 - (10) For a laboratory under CG contract, were:
 - (a) Tests covered by the contract?
 - (b) Charges within fee schedule?
- c. Radiology Services. Considerations:
- (1) Was the examination required given the diagnosis?
 - (2) Were charges for portable radiology of an ambulatory patient?
 - (3) Were examinations repeated?
 - (4) Were bilateral x-rays appropriate (patients over 12 years of age)?
 - (5) Were charges or exams of the same anatomical part duplicated?
 - (6) Do examinations and in-patient dates coincide?

- (7) Were examinations repeated despite normal findings in previous examinations?

d. Physical Therapy. Considerations:

- (1) Was the injury or diagnosis properly documented? Did it include:
 - (a) Objective findings?
 - (b) Functional findings?
 - (c) Multiple provider discrepancies?
 - (d) Documentation of improvement?
- (2) Did a physician prescribe treatment?
- (3) Were injury management and treatments reasonable and necessary? Did they cover these:
 - (a) Was the treatment plan documented?
 - (b) Did objective findings permit the therapist and/or physician to monitor treatment results?
 - (c) Were changes in the treatment program due to unsuccessful results?
 - (d) Was treatment only for subjective complaints?
 - (e) Was the treatment related to diagnosis?
 - (f) Did the treatment follow standard procedures and protocols?
 - (g) Did the treatment plan include goals and objectives?
- (4) Was the length or number of treatments excessive?
- (5) Was treatment consistent or continuous or did patient attend sporadically?
- (6) Did therapy continue after "Fit-For-Duty" status?
- (7) Did therapy charges continue during stays in cardiac or intensive care units.
- (8) Were charges duplicated for same-day, apparently inappropriate treatments?
- (9) Was therapy frequency within accepted standards?

- (10) Were same-day charges for three or more modalities during a single therapy session?
- (11) Were charges usual and customary (claims falling within ADCP guidelines are exempt from fee review).

e. Dentistry.

- (1) For provider contract care, were:
 - (a) Services within the contract scope?
 - (b) Charges within fee schedules?
- (2) For emergency care, were:
 - (a) Services within the scope of entitlements?
 - (b) Charges reasonable and customary?
- (3) For care pre-authorized in Chapter 2-A-6, did any of these occur?
 - (a) Did the HSWL SC assign a pre-authorization number?
 - (b) Were services within the authorized, standard treatment plan?
 - (c) Were treatments split to circumvent pre-authorization requirements?
- (4) For all dental services, do any of these apply?
 - (a) Were services duplicated?
 - (b) Were billings for the same service duplicated?
 - (c) Were diagnosis charges consistent with services received?
 - (d) Were crowns constructed of precious metals?
 - (e) Are laboratory charges consistent with the service provided (bridges, crowns, partial or full dentures)?

f. Pharmacy.

- (1) For contract providers, were services within the scope of the contract?
- (2) For inpatient care, do any of these apply?
 - (a) Were billings duplicated?
 - (b) Was credit received for returned or unused medications?

- (c) Did medication and in-patient dates coincide?
- (d) Did medications' costs exceed 250 percent of Annual Pharmacists' Reference ("Red Book") average wholesale price (Note: This equals a 150 percent markup.)? Claims falling within ADCP guidelines are exempt from fee review.

CHAPTER 12

OCCUPATIONAL MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE AND EVALUATION PROGRAM (OMSEP)

- A. Information on the Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program is located in the Coast Guard Occupational Medicine Manual, COMDTINST M6260.32 (series).**

CHAPTER 13

QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

Section A. Quality Improvement Program.

1. Mission.....	1
2. Internal Quality Assurance Reviews.....	1
3. Healthcare Process Assessment Program (HPAP).....	1
4. External Accreditation.....	1
5. Goals	1
6. Objectives.....	2
7. Definitions.....	3
8. Responsibilities	3
9. Confidentiality Statement	6
10. QIP Review and Evaluation	7

Section B. Credentials Maintenance and Review.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Responsibilities	1
3. Definitions.....	1
4. Pre-selection Credentials Review	3
5. Provider Credentials File (PCF).....	4
6. Documentation.....	5
7. Electronic Credentialing System.....	6
8. Verification	6
9. Contract Provider Credentials Review.....	6
10. Reverification.....	7
11. National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB).....	7
12. National Provider Identifiers Type 1 (NPI)	7

Section C. Clinical Privileges.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Applicability and Scope	1
3. Definitions.....	1
4. Clinical Privileges	3

Section D. Healthcare Process Assessment Program (HPAP).

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Overview	1
3. HPAP Compliance Process	1

Section E. Quality Improvement Implementation Guide (QIIG).

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Responsibilities	1

Section F. National Provider Identifiers.

1. National Provider Identifiers (NPI) Type 1.....	1
2. Clinic National Provider Identifiers (NPI) Type 2.....	1

Section G. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA).

1. Background.....	1
2. HIPAA Privacy/Security Officials (P/SO).....	1
3. Permitted Users and Disclosures for Treatment, Payment, and Operations	4
4. Uses and Disclosures for which Authorization is Required	4
5. Minimum Necessary Rule	4
6. Individual Privacy Rights Related to Protected Health Information	5
7. PHI Disclosure and the Military Mission.....	5
8. Accounting for Disclosures	6
9. Breaches and Unauthorized Uses and Disclosures of Protected Health Information	8
10. Responding to HIPAA Complaints.....	9
11. Electronic Transmission of Protected Health Information.....	11
12. HIPAA Training Requirements.....	12
13. Other CG Members Who Utilize Protected Health Information.....	13

Section H. Quality Improvement Studies.

1. Background.....	1
2. Responsibilities	1
3. Definitions.....	1
4. General information.....	2
5. QIS Focus.....	2
6. QIS Process.....	2
7. QIS Report Form.....	2
8. Frequency of Quality Improvement Studies	2
9. Completing the QIS Report Form.....	2
10. Follow-up Reporting	5
11. Integration	5
12. Filing	5
Figure 13-H-1.	6

Section I. Peer Review Program.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Characteristics of a Peer Review Program	1

3. Definitions.....	1
4. Responsibilities	2
5. Process	2

Section J. Infection Control Program (Exposure Control Plan).

1. Introduction.....	1
2. Policy	2
3. Standard Precautions.....	2
4. Precautions for Invasive Procedures	5
5. Precautions for Medical Laboratories	5
6. Handling Biopsy Specimens	6
7. Using and Caring for Sharp Instruments and Needles.....	6
8. Infection Control Procedures for Minor Surgery Areas and Dental Operatories	7
9. Sterilizing and Disinfecting	12
10. Clinic Attire	17
11. Storage and Laundering of Clinic Attire, PPE and Linen.....	17
12. Cleaning and Decontaminating Blood or Other Body Fluid Spills	18
13. Infectious Waste.....	18
14. Managing Exposures (Bloodborne Pathogen Exposure Control).....	19
15. Training Personnel for Occupational Exposure	22

Section K. Patient Safety and Risk Management Program.

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Informed Consent.....	1
3. Adverse Event Monitoring and Reporting	4
Table 13-K-1	5
4. Patient Safety Training	8

Section L. Training and Professional Development.

1. Definitions.....	1
2. Unit Health Services Training Plan (In-Service Training)	1
3. Emergency Medical Training Requirements	3
4. Health Services Technician "A" School	4
5. Health Services Technician "C" Schools	4
6. Continuing Education Programs	5
7. Long-Term Training Programs	6

Section M. Patient Affairs Program.

1. Patient Sensitivity	1
2. Patient Advisory Committee (PAC)	1
3. Patient Satisfaction Assessment.....	2
4. Patient Grievance Protocol	2
5. Congressional Inquiries	3
6. Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities	3

CHAPTER THIRTEEN – QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

A. Quality Improvement Program.

1. Mission. The Commandant and Director of Health, Safety, and Work-Life are committed to providing the highest quality health care to Coast Guard beneficiaries. The Health Services Quality Improvement Program (QIP) outlined here establishes policy, prescribes procedures, and assigns responsibility for Quality Improvement (QI) activities at CG health services facilities. It is intended to function as an integral component in a quality healthcare system aimed at improving patient outcomes while also achieving patient satisfaction.
2. Internal Quality Assurance Reviews. The CG first established an internal healthcare quality assurance (QA) program in the early 1990s to monitor the quality of healthcare delivered at its clinics. The Maintenance and Logistics Command (MLC) administered the program by conducting QA surveys at each clinic. Clinics passing the MLC survey were awarded a three-year certificate that verified the clinic met CG health care operational requirements and QA standards. In 2004 the internal QA review process changed to the current format through which an external accreditation organization performs accreditation surveys of CG clinics and issues a one or three-year accreditation. To ensure CG specific operational requirements are maintained, a Health, Safety, and Work Life (HSWL) Service Center (SC) review process was developed to concentrate on CG-specific and Operational Health Readiness issues.
3. Healthcare Process Assessment Program (HPAP). CG specific QI and operational health readiness issues will be managed and monitored by the HSWL SC under the HPAP addressed in Chapter 13.D. The HSWL SC will no longer survey QA/QI issues that are addressed by the external accreditation surveyors nor provide a certification.
4. External Accreditation. The standard in the U.S. is for health care clinics to achieve and maintain external accreditation. Additionally, external accreditation allows the CG to meet DoD and TRICARE healthcare system requirements. In 2004, the CG contracted with an external accreditation organization to independently conduct CG clinic accreditation surveys. To receive a three-year accreditation, clinics must demonstrate compliance with current accreditation standards. A significant portion of the accreditation survey is focused on the quality of health care provided by the clinic, and the system to ensure continuous quality improvement is occurring.
5. Goals. The Institute of Medicine published six Aims for Improvement in their 2001 report, “Crossing the Quality Chasm”. The Coast Guard embraces these aims within our health care program and our goals and objectives are developed to reflect that focus. Therefore, the Coast Guard strives to ensure healthcare is:
 - a. Safe - avoiding injuries to patients from the care that is intended to help them.
 - b. Effective - providing services based on scientific knowledge to all who could benefit and refraining from providing services to those not likely to benefit.

- c. Patient-centered - providing care that is respectful of and responsive to individual patient preferences, needs, and values and ensuring the patient values guide all clinical decisions.
 - d. Timely - avoiding waits and sometimes harmful delays for both those who receive and those who give care.
 - e. Efficient - avoiding waste, including waste of equipment, supplies, ideas, and energy.
 - f. Equitable - providing care that does not vary in quality because of personal characteristics such as gender, geographic location, and socio-economic status.
6. Objectives. The framework to achieve our goals for quality healthcare is established through the following objectives:
- a. Care is based on continuous healing relationships. Patients should receive care whenever they need it and in many forms, not just face to face visits. We will strive to be responsive at all times, and access to care will be provided through secure internet, by telephone, and other means as necessary to meet the need of our patients.
 - b. Care is customized according to patient needs and values. We will design our system to meet the most common needs of our patients, but we will strive to respond to individual patient choices and preferences.
 - c. The patient is the source of control. Patients will be given the necessary information and opportunity to exercise the degree of control they choose over health care decisions that affect them. We will strive to accommodate differences in patient preferences and encourage shared decision making.
 - d. Knowledge is shared and information flows freely. Clinicians and patients should communicate effectively and share information to enable quality care planning. Patients have access to their own medical information, and are encouraged to discuss treatment options with their provider.
 - e. Decision making is evidence based. We will strive to ensure patients receive care based on the best available scientific knowledge. This will include efforts to ensure the quality of care remains consistent across providers and locations.
 - f. Safety is a system property. We will strive to ensure patients are safe from injury caused by the care system. Reducing risk and ensuring safety will require greater attention to systems that help prevent and mitigate errors.
 - g. Needs are anticipated. Using population health information, we will strive to anticipate patient needs rather than react to events.
 - h. Waste is continuously decreased. We will review utilization practices as they relate to patient outcomes, and strive to ensure we do not waste resources or patient time.

- i. Cooperation among clinicians is a priority. Clinicians and institutions should actively collaborate and communicate to ensure an appropriate exchange of information and coordination of care. We will strive to ensure continuity of patient care is optimized so that patient outcomes are improved.
7. Definitions.
- a. Quality. The desired level of performance as measured against generally accepted standards.
 - b. Quality Health Care. As defined by the Institute of Medicine, quality health care is the degree to which health services for individuals and population increase the likelihood of desired health outcomes and are consistent with professional knowledge.
 - c. Quality Assurance. The planned and systematic activities implemented in a system so that requirements for a product or service will be fulfilled. Quality Assurance activities include monitoring and evaluating based on established guidelines, e.g. laboratory quality control testing. Quality Assurance activities are designed to assure quality is maintained.
 - d. Quality Improvement. Activities designed to raise the standards of the delivery of healthcare in order to maintain, restore or improve health outcomes of individuals and populations. Quality Improvement activities are interdisciplinary in nature and designed to continually assess and improve processes in the health care system.
 - e. Quality Improvement Study (QIS). An assessment of patient care or clinic operations for the purpose of improvement through analysis, intervention, resolution, and follow up,
 - f. Governing Body. A designated team that has authority and responsibility for improving the quality of patient care and providing organizational management and planning. This is the Commandant (CG-11) Executive Leadership Council. The Executive Leadership Council is comprised of Commandant (CG-112) (chair), Commandant (CG-11d), Commandant (CG-111), Commandant (CG-113), and HSWL SC.
8. Responsibilities.
- a. Director of Health, Safety, and Work-Life (CG-11).
 - (1) Establish at all CG health care facilities a comprehensive QIP which meets industry standards published by independent accrediting organizations. The HSWL SC implements the QIP as established by the Director of Health and Safety.
 - (2) Govern CG health care facilities with delegated responsibilities to the Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO) at each facility.
 - (3) Establish and promulgate health care policy including professional performance standards against which quality can be measured.

- (4) Establish and promulgate productivity and staffing standards for the health services program.
 - (5) Conduct periodic Quality Improvement Meetings for Headquarters and HSWL SC QI staffs to coordinate and implement program policy at all organizational levels.
 - (6) Review credentials and grant privileges for all CG medical and dental officers.
 - (7) Develop and promulgate the Quality Improvement Implementation Guides.
 - (8) Identify education and professional development training requirements and assure high quality standards are established and maintained. Coordinate and fund continuing professional education for all health services personnel.
- b. Health, Safety, and Work-Life Service Center (HSWL SC).
- (1) Ensure the Commandant's Health Care QI Program is executed at the field level.
 - (2) Periodically conduct site assist visits to ensure compliance with external accreditation organization standards and Healthcare Process Assessment Program (HPAP) goals of all health services facilities in their area in accordance with Chapter 13.D.
 - (3) Develop and maintain standard operating procedure manuals and/or health services support program guides necessary to provide operational guidance for clinic activities.
 - (4) Develop and maintain Quality Improvement Self Assessment Checklists for assist visits.
 - (5) Perform utilization review of clinic expenditures, staffing, equipment, supplies, and facilities; review and process all requests for non-Federal medical care from units in its jurisdiction.
 - (6) Provide technical and professional advice regarding health services to units, as required.
 - (7) Conduct site visits on an appropriate schedule to verify standards compliance and to provide assistance in meeting the expectations of the HPAP.
- c. Commanding Officers.
- (1) Ensure the unit actively pursues health services quality standards.
 - (2) Appoint in writing an individual to serve as Health Services Quality Improvement Coordinator.
- d. Senior Health Services Officer (SHSO). Represents the Governing Body locally for Quality Improvement and related activities.

- e. Health Services QI Coordinator. The Health Services QI Coordinator should be a senior health services staff member with these characteristics:
 - (1) Demonstrates the ability and motivation to provide and ensure quality health care.
 - (2) Knows the requirements of this Manual.
 - (3) Clear in both written and oral communication.
 - (4) Well versed in delivering CG health care and supports the goals of health care quality improvement.
 - (5) Is an E-6 or above if military, or appropriate civilian employee.
- f. The Health Services QI Coordinator responsibilities. The Health Services QI Coordinator responsibilities are as follows:
 - (1) Directs Health Services QI Focus Group activities.
 - (2) Implements the health care QI program locally by identifying and coordinating resolution of health care QI problems through design and implementation of QIS.
 - (3) Develops and promulgates an annual QI calendar which sets the agenda for all QI activities at the unit, including among other activities QI Focus Group meetings and all quality improvement studies.
 - (4) Other health care QI functions as necessary.
 - (5) Appoint health services staff members to serve on a Health Services Quality Improvement Focus Group.
 - (6) Forward copies of QI Focus Group meeting minutes to the HSWL SC.
- g. Alternate Health Services QI Coordinators. The SHSO or Health Services Administrator may also be appointed as the Health Services QI Coordinator. However, this is not recommended in larger clinics since these two individuals are expected to provide necessary management expertise and clinical guidance in conducting the health care QI program and effecting any required program adjustments. The Health Services QI Coordinator's relationship to the SHSO is advisory.
- h. Accrediting Body. An external accreditation organization that surveys CG clinics against nationally accepted standards. All facilities are expected to maintain compliance with current standards during the entire accreditation cycle. The regular accreditation cycle is three years.
- i. Less than 3 year certification. Facilities that do not receive a three-year accreditation will be resurveyed within 12 months of the initial survey.
- j. Health Services Quality Improvement Focus Group (QIFG).
 - (1) The Health Services QIFG shall consist of all clinic staff to a maximum of 15 members, depending on unit size, including both enlisted members and

officers who broadly represent the health care services provided at that unit.

- (2) Members will include at least a medical or dental officer, a clinic supervisor, and department representatives, e.g., pharmacy, physical therapy, x-ray, and laboratory. If desired, the QIFG at small units may operate as a "Committee of the Whole" of all staff members.
 - (3) The QIFG advises the SHSO about the quality of the facility's health care and performs these functions:
 - (a) Identifies and resolves problems which affect the quality of health care delivery at the facility. The SHSO may delegate investigating and resolving a particular QI problem to the staff member responsible for the clinical area where the problem has been identified (e.g., laboratory, patient reception).
 - (b) Ensures all required health services committee meetings are held according to the provisions of the CG Medical Manual, HSWL SC standard operating procedures and operational guides, and local instructions, including, among others, the Patient Advisory Committee.
 - (c) Uses existing CG standards, HSWL SC self assessment checklists, and QIS to review and evaluate the quality of services delivered both in-house and by contract providers.
 - (d) Performs systematic, documented reviews of health records for compliance and adherence to Medical Manual standards and HSWL SC standard operating procedures, health and safety support program guides, self assessment checklists, and HIPAA privacy and security requirements.
 - (e) Solicits and monitors patient perceptions and satisfaction by surveys and questionnaires. Reports negative trends and potential solutions to the HSWL SC as a part of the QIFG meeting minutes.
 - (f) The QIFG shall meet at least quarterly and more often as local needs dictate. The clinic will maintain these meetings' original minutes for five years and will electronically forward copies of the minutes along with quality improvement studies through the chain of command to the HSWL SC for review on CG Central. The HSWL SC will provide electronic access to Commandant (CG-1122).
 - (g) Assists in obtaining and maintaining standards compliance necessary to achieve external accreditation.
9. Confidentiality Statement. All documents created under authority of the QI program are health services QI records and part of the CG's QIP. They are confidential and privileged under 14 USC 645 provisions. Releasing a health services QI document is expressly prohibited except in limited circumstances listed in 14 USC 645.

10. QIP Review and Evaluation. The Director of Health and Safety will annually review and evaluate the QIP. The review will reappraise the QI Plan and incorporate comments from the HSWL SC on implementation activities at field units during the preceding year.
- a. QI Review and Evaluation Report. By 30 November annually, HSWL SC shall provide to Commandant (CG-11) a written QI Review and Evaluation Report addressing these topics during the previous fiscal year:
- (1) Summary of clinic accreditations.
 - (2) Summary of clinic HPAP compliance.
 - (3) Summary of significant clinical problems identified.
 - (4) Summary of peer review activities.
 - (5) Recommended QIP modifications.
 - (6) HSWL SC QI Plan for upcoming calendar year.

B. Credentials Maintenance and Review.

1. Purpose. Verification of the authenticity of healthcare provider credentials/licensure is required to ensure appropriate preparation and qualification to engage in a specified scope of practice. Primary source verification is a mandatory step in the credentialing process. Credentials shall be verified for each healthcare provider appointed to a position providing patient care. Privileges are assigned based on this review.
2. Responsibilities.
 - a. Commandant (CG-11) is responsible for ensuring health care providers in CG facilities are qualified through proper credentialing.
 - b. Commandant (CG-1122) must verify that credentials, including qualifying professional degree(s), license(s), graduate training, and references are valid before a provider may practice independently in CG health care facilities.
 - c. Coast Guard providers (whether active duty, reserve, contract, or auxiliary) who provide direct patient care in CG health care facilities will comply with this chapter's provisions as applicable.
3. Definitions.
 - a. Allied Health Care Provider. A person who is trained to perform a health care task or service who is not listed as a provider and/or specifically named in this section by profession. An allied health care provider may hold a license, certification, or registration but generally does not initiate, modify, or terminate treatment independently. Allied health care providers include Independent Duty Health Services Technicians (IDHS), Health Services Technicians (HS), Nurses, Emergency Medical Technicians (EMT), Paramedics, Medical Assistants, Dental Technicians, Medical Technologists, or Lab Technicians.
 - b. Auxiliarist. A medical or dental volunteer providing health care services to CG personnel in accordance with Coast Guard Auxiliarist Support to Coast Guard Health Care Facilities, COMDTINST 6010.2 (series).
 - c. Centralized Credentials and Quality Assurance System (CCQAS). A worldwide web-based credential, risk management, and privileging application that enables the military healthcare system to manage clinician's credentials and privileging actions.
 - d. Clinical Psychologist. A commissioned officer, civil service employee, or contract provider, who holds a Ph.D or Psy.D as a graduate of an accredited U.S. educational institution, has completed the required pre/post doctoral internships, and is licensed as a clinical psychologist.
 - e. Contract Provider. An individual holding valid certification/licensure as a healthcare professional, who provides care in a CG Health Services facility

under a contractual agreement with the CG. Contract providers are not considered medical or dental officers as it relates to duties and responsibilities.

- f. Credentials. Documents constituting evidence of education, professional clinical training, licensure, experience, and expertise of a healthcare practitioner.
- g. Credentials Maintenance. Filing, updating, modifying or completing files, documents and databases about practitioner credentials.
- h. Credentials Review. The process of checking a practitioner's verified credentials and other supporting documents to evaluate potential assignments assign or rescind clinical privileges, or take administrative or personnel actions.
- i. Credentials Verification. The process of verifying a practitioner's license, education, training, and competence before initial assignment or employment.
- j. Credentials Verification Organization (CVO). An organization whose responsibilities include the collection, maintenance, and verification of healthcare provider credentials.
- k. Dental Officer. A commissioned officer assigned to the CG, who is a graduate of a U.S. accredited school of dentistry and holds a valid, current, and unrestricted license to practice dentistry.
- l. License (Current, Unrestricted, Active). A credential issued by one of the 50 states, District of Columbia or US Territories (Guam, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands) that permits a person to practice medicine, dentistry, or other allied health profession.
- m. Medical Officer.
 - (1) A commissioned officer assigned to the CG who has graduated from a U.S. accredited educational institution and is currently licensed as a physician.
 - (2) A Physician Assistant holding valid certification from the National Association on Certification of Physician Assistants (exempt from licensing requirement).
 - (3) A Nurse Practitioner holding a valid certification by the American Academy of Nurse Practitioners or the American Nurses Credentialing Center.
- n. Optometrist. A commissioned officer, civil service employee, or contractor who holds a doctor of Optometry degree as a graduate of a U. S. accredited educational institution, has completed the required internships, and licensed as an Optometrist.

- o. Pharmacist.
 - (1) Pharmacy Officer. A commissioned officer assigned to the CG who graduated from a U. S. accredited educational institution and is currently licensed as a pharmacist.
 - (2) Contract Pharmacist. A contractor assigned to the CG who graduated from a U. S. accredited educational institution and is currently licensed as a pharmacist.
- p. Physical Therapist. A commissioned officer, civil service employee, or contractor assigned to the CG who graduated from a U. S. accredited educational institution and is currently licensed as a physical therapist.
- q. Pre-selection Credentials Review. The process of reviewing a practitioner's license, education, training, and competence before employment
- r. Primary Source Verification. Verification of a credential by the CG CVO with an individual or institution possessing direct knowledge of the validity or authenticity of the particular credential.
- s. Privileges. The practice activities authorized to be performed in the facility, within defined limits. Privileges are granted based on the providers' credentials and current competencies, as well as any facility limitations such as support staff and equipment.
- t. Provider. A licensed and/or certified healthcare professional fully credentialed and in some cases granted individual clinical privileges to diagnose and treat diseases and conditions, including physicians, dentists, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, podiatrists, optometrists, and clinical psychologists, licensed clinical social workers, and licensed professional counselors.
- 4. Pre-selection Credentials Review.
 - a. Commissioned Officers. The PHS liaison officer at Commandant (CG-112), in cooperation with the PHS Division of Commissioned Corps Assignments (DCCA) in the Office of Commissioned Corps Operations (OCCO) shall perform a pre-employment review and verify minimum standards before recommending a CG detail for Commissioned personnel. DCCA also screens individuals and certain credentials as part of the commissioning process. CG procedures are designed to complement DCCAs; the CG may alter its policies to reflect OCCO policy changes.
 - b. Civil Service Employees. The HSWL SC or local command shall perform a pre-employment review of credentials for Civil Service employees providing care in CG health care facilities. Final credentialing is completed by the CG CVO.
 - c. Contract Provider. HSWL SC shall perform a pre-employment review of credentials for contractors providing care in CG health care facilities.

- d. Student credentials. Commandant (CG-1122) will review and verify student credentials, as well as obtain a letter from the school stating the student's academic standing in accordance with Student Externship Programs, COMDTINST 6400.1 (series).
5. Provider Credentials File (PCF). Files are developed and maintained by the CVO in Commandant (CG-1122). The CVO shall initiate and maintain PCFs for all Civil Service, Uniformed Service, Auxiliarist, and contracted providers for the entire length of their employment or service with CG. All credentials gathered for PCFs must be prime source verified and entered into the electronic credentialing system. Hard copy will also be maintained in paper files until otherwise determined by CG-11. For contract providers, the hiring entity (HSWL SC or HQ) will initiate the creation of the PCF (paper and electronic) through the CVO upon offer or intent to hire the provider. Persons unable or unwilling to provide required information may be disqualified for employment or accession. PCFs must contain the following credentials and supporting documentation:
 - a. Curriculum vitae. A curriculum vitae (CV) accounting for all time since the qualifying degree was received and prior to employment with the CG.
 - b. Educational degrees. Copies of qualifying educational degrees (diploma, certificate) needed to perform clinical duties with primary source verification.
 - c. Postgraduate training certificates. Copies of required postgraduate training certificates for the area of work; for example, internship, residency, fellowship, with primary source verification.
 - d. State licenses. Copies of state licenses for all states or territories in which the provider is licensed (active or inactive). The provider must maintain at least one unrestricted, current, and active license, and attach a statement of explanation for lapsed licenses or those subject to disciplinary action. All licenses must be primary source verified. Additionally, physicians must provide a copy of their Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG) or United States Medical Licensing Examination (USMLE) certification if the provider graduated from a medical school not in the Continental US, Hawaii, Alaska, or from a medical school not accredited by the American Association Liaison Committee on Medical Education.
 - e. Specialty board. Copies of Coast Guard recognized specialty board and fellowship certificates with primary source verification of these documents. Coast Guard recognized specialty boards include American Board of Medical Specialties (ABMS), American Board of Physician Specialties (ABPS), National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants (NCCPA), American Academy of Nurse Practitioners (AANP), or the American Nurses Credentialing Center (ANCC), and American Dental Association (ADA).
 - f. Proof of competence and letters of reference. Proof of current (within one year) competence, i.e., two letters of reference for initial appointment/accession and a description of recent clinical privileges held (practitioner's supervisor(s) from last five years must note concurrence with

applicant's position, scope of practice and approval of privilege performance). Documents of reference submitted to DCCA for appointment in the USPHS may be used as letters of reference if these letters are within a 12 month period of CG detail.

- g. Malpractice cases. A statement explaining any involvement in malpractice cases and claims, including a brief review of the facts about the practitioner's involvement.
 - h. Disciplinary action. A statement is needed explaining any disciplinary action from hospitals, licensing boards, or other agencies.
 - i. Basic Cardiac Life Support certification. A current Basic Cardiac Life Support (for Healthcare Providers), certification is required for all clinic personnel.
 - j. Advanced Cardiac Life Support. A current Advanced Cardiac Life Support certification is required for all active duty and reserve CG Medical Officers in accordance with Chapter 13 Section L of this Manual.
 - k. Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA). Copies of all current and prior Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA) registration, as appropriate.
 - l. National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB). National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB) query, current within two years.
 - m. Attestation Form.
 - n. Release of Information Letter.
 - o. National Provider Identifiers (NPI) Type 1.
6. Documentation.
- a. Credential Documents. All credential documents must be sent to Commandant (CG-1122). Preference is for either scanned attachment to email or facsimile. Documents may also be sent via traceable means. The technical review by the HSWL SC does not constitute official Coast Guard credentialing or privileging.
 - b. Expiration of Credentials. It is ultimately the responsibility of the provider to ensure that all credentials required for clinical privileges are renewed prior to their expiration dates. If any credential required for clinical privileges is allowed to expire, the provider may have clinical privileges suspended or terminated. This will remove the provider from direct patient care and may render the provider ineligible to receive any special pay for clinical duties while the provider is in this status.
 - c. Confidentiality. The CVO will maintain files in a secure location. PCFs and their contents are Class III (maximum security) records and protected from disclosure. The Privacy Act (5 USC§552a) and the medical quality assurance confidentiality statute (14 USC§645) protect all documentation gathered in the

credentialing process. Documents in the PCF will not be released to any other individual or entity unless the provider has given express written permission.

7. Electronic Credentialing System.

- a. In addition to the paper version PCF maintained with Commandant (CG-1122) CVO, provider credentials will also be entered into the CG Electronic Credentialing System. This web-based electronic system improves Commandant (CG-1122)'s ability to track credentials and see all credential information during the privileging process.
- b. Provider information entered into the CG Electronic Credentialing System is in accordance with provisions of the CG Health Services Quality Improvement Program. The Privacy Act (5 USC§552a) and the medical quality assurance confidentiality statute (14 USC§645) protect all documentation gathered in the credentialing process.

8. Verification.

- a. Credential verification. Education, training, licensure or registration, certification, ECFMG and board certification, must be verified by either an original letter from the educational institution or certifying body attesting to successful completion of specialty training. Verification may be printed from internet verification site, or verified by telephone call between the CVO representative and the educational institution or specialty board. In the case of telephone verification, record phone call and conversation on official letterhead signed and dated by the person making the call. Verification memo will include organization called, date, time, identify of call participants, and a detailed description of the call. Place all verification documents with their source documents in the PCF. Renewable credentials must be primary source verified upon receipt.
- b. Verify experience. Verification of experience and current competence requires at least two recommendation letters from appropriate sources as listed below. Commandant (CG-1122) CVO or the HSWL SC shall receive direct letters from the person providing the reference.
 - (1) A letter either from the hospital chief of staff, clinic administrator, professional head, or department head if the individual has professional or clinical privileges or is associated with a hospital or clinic; or,
 - (2) A letter from the director or a faculty member of the individual's training program if he or she has been in a training program in the previous two years.

9. Contract Provider Credentials Review.

- a. Contracting agency. The contracting agency has the responsibility for initial and ongoing primary source verification of credentials of all contract providers. Physician Assistants must be certified by the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants. Nurse Practitioners must be certified by the American Academy of Nurse Practitioners or the American Nurses

Credentialing Center. Malpractice insurance must be provided and verified by the contracting agency.

- b. Technical review. At the contracting officer's request, HSWL SC will perform a technical review of the providers' credentials. This does not constitute a privileging authorization.

10. Reverification.

- a. Renewable credentials. These credentials are renewable and will be primary source verified on renewal: License, PA certification, Board certification, and contract providers' malpractice coverage. Reverify contract providers' updated credentials is at contract renewal.
- b. Reverify these credentials by original letter or telephone contact. The person making the call will record telephone contact on the document or by a separate, signed memorandum.

11. National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB).

- a. Commandant's role. Commandant (CG-11) possesses sole authority to report to the NPDB. Commandant (CG-1122) is designated as the appropriate entity for all NPDB queries. Coordinate all queries for patient care providers through this branch.
- b. NPDB requirements. A reply from the NPDB is not required before the practitioner begins providing services. However, any provider whose credential verification is not fully completed will be considered to have a conditional appointment until all credentials are verified as required.

12. National Provider Identifiers Type 1 (NPI).

- a. Requirement for NPI. All health care providers who furnish health care services or those who may initiate and/or receive referrals must obtain an NPI Type 1. NPI Type 1 is assigned at no fee by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) National Plan and Provider Enumeration System (NPPES). Providers shall apply for and will receive one and only one NPI Type 1. This NPI Type 1 will be a permanent identifier. CMS has an on-line NPI Type 1 application available at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov>.
- b. Filing the NPI. Once a provider obtains their NPI Type 1, they shall provide a copy to the CG credentialing office, Commandant (CG-1122). The information will be entered into the Centralized Credentials Quality Assurance System (CCQAS) database. A photocopy of the original hardcopy will be filed in the Practitioner Credentials File.
- c. Instructions. Instructions for obtaining and maintaining NPI Type 1 for health care providers are to be included in all privileging packages.
- d. HIPAA compliance. HIPAA compliance requires that NPPES be updated within 30 days of a change in the NPI Type 2 data.
- e. Privileging authority facility name. In order to ensure standardized addresses are being used in the mailing address and in the practice location fields on the

NPI Type 1 application, providers (other than Reserve component providers) are to use the privileging authority facility name (USCG HQ, COMMANDANT (CG-1122)) as the address of record.

C. Clinical Privileges.

1. Purpose. Clinical privileges define the provider's scope of care and services available to patients. The privileging process is directed solely and specifically at providing quality patient care; it is not a disciplinary or personnel management system. However, privileging actions may accompany administrative or judicial actions or engender them. Granting and rescinding clinical privileges is highly confidential, and must be conducted according to strict rules to prevent improper or prejudiced actions. This section establishes processes and procedures to grant and rescind clinical privileges. These provisions fall outside the scope of the Administrative Investigations Manual, COMDTINST M5830.1 (series).
2. Applicability and Scope. All uniformed, Civil Service, contract civilian, and auxiliarist CG health care providers shall have clinical privileges assigned. Health Services personnel (other than providers) who function under a standard job or position description or standard protocol, policies, and procedures, or who must consult with another provider before or during medical or dental treatment will not receive clinical privileges.
3. Definitions.
 - a. Abeyance. The temporary assignment of a health care provider from clinical to non-clinical duties while an internal or external peer review or quality assurance investigation or action is conducted. Periods of abeyance provide privileging authorities the opportunity to review allegations while ensuring patient safety and protecting providers from unwarranted adverse privileging action. An abeyance terminates upon referral to a peer review hearing or at the end of 28 days, whichever occurs sooner. An abeyance is not an adverse action and is non-punitive.
 - b. Adverse Privileging Action. Denying, suspending, restricting, reducing, or revoking clinical privileges based upon misconduct, professional impairment, or lack of professional competence. The termination of professional staff appointment based upon conduct incompatible with continued professional staff membership may also result in an adverse privileging action.
 - c. Clinical Privileges. Type of practice activities authorized to be performed in the facility, within defined limits, based on the providers' education, professional license as appropriate, experience, current competence, ability, judgment, and health status.
 - d. Core Privileges. Standard set of practice activities authorized and expected to be performed by any privileged provider within designated categories.
 - e. Convening Authority. Official that grants provider privileges and directs the meeting of the Special Professional Review Committee (SPRC). For Coast Guard Health Services, the convening authority is Commandant (CG-11).
 - f. Document Review. A review of medical record documentation and other pertinent data as defined by the Convening Authority.

- g. External Review. Administrative, non-judicial, or criminal investigations initiated by entities other than the CG health services program. External reviews may be conducted by an outside agency only in accordance with 5 USC 552a The Privacy Act and 14 USC 645 Medical Quality Assurance Documents Confidentiality.
- h. Focused Review. An internal administrative mechanism to evaluate information about clinical care or practice. CG health services officers conduct focused reviews as part of the quality improvement program.
- i. Full Staff Privileges. Core or Core and Supplemental privileges granted for a full term by the Convening Authority.
- j. Impairment. Any personal characteristic or condition that may adversely affect the ability of a health care provider to render quality care. Impairments may be professional, behavioral, or medical.
 - (1) Professional impairments include deficits in medical knowledge, expertise, or judgment.
 - (2) Behavioral impairments include unprofessional, unethical, or criminal conduct.
 - (3) Medical impairments are conditions that impede or preclude a health care provider from safely executing his or her responsibilities as a health care provider.
- k. Initial Staff Privileges. Core or Core and Supplemental privileges granted to a provider that has not previously been granted privileges with the Coast Guard. Privileges are granted for one year while a review of proficiencies and suitability is conducted.
- l. National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB). The agency established per regulations issued by the Department of Health and Human Services to collect and maintain data on substandard clinical performance and unprofessional conduct of health care providers. Requires reports of adverse privileging actions taken against providers and payments made to settle or satisfy claims or judgments resulting from medical malpractice of providers.
- m. Peer Review. Review by an individual (or individuals) who possess relevant professional knowledge or experience, usually in the same discipline as the individual under review.
- n. Privileging. The granting of permission and responsibility for a healthcare provider to provide specified or delineated healthcare within the scope of their licensure, certification, or registration. Clinical privileges define the scope and limits of practice for individual providers and are based on the capability of the healthcare facility, licensure, relevant training and experience.
- o. Privileging Authority. Individual who ultimately authorizes privileges based on recommendations by the Professional Review Committee (PRC). Director, Health, Safety, and Work-Life, Commandant (CG-11) is the corporate privileging authority for all CG health care providers.

- p. Professional Review Committee (PRC). A committee appointed by Commandant (CG-11) to review credentials and supporting documentation with respect to requests for clinical privileges and make recommendations for action to the Privileging Authority. The committee shall be composed of the Deputy Director of Health, Safety and Work-Life, Commandant (CG-11d), the Chief of Operational Medicine and Medical Readiness, Commandant (CG-1121), and the Chief of Quality Performance and Improvement Division, Commandant (CG-1122) or their designees. The committee shall have at least two Medical Officers (one of which shall be a physician and the other may be a PA or NP) and one Dental Officer. Other officers may participate as required (e.g. Auxiliarist Medical Officer).
 - q. Provider. An individual granted clinical privileges to independently examine, diagnose, and treat diseases and conditions within their scope of licensure, certification, or registration. Physicians, dentists, physician assistants, nurse practitioners and other professions so designated by the privileging authority are provider disciplines within the CG health services program.
 - r. Provisional Privileges. A non-adverse decision to grant privileges to a previously privileged provider for a specified period of time pending further review and approval of full privileges by the PRC.
 - s. Special Professional Review Committee. An ad hoc Professional Review Committee independent of the PRC, specifically designated by the Convening Authority to address allegation and/or complaints regarding a CG provider.
 - t. Summary of Suspension. The temporary removal of all or part of a provider's clinical privileges during the completion of due process procedures. A summary of suspension is used during the period between an abeyance and the completion of due process procedures. Summary of suspension of privileges is not reportable to the NPDB unless the final action is reportable.
 - u. Supplemental Privileges. Practice activities, in addition to the core privileges, that may be requested and granted based on needs and capabilities of the facility, and skills and ability of the requesting provider as authorized by the privileging authority.
 - v. Suspension. The temporary removal of all or part of a provider's clinical privileges after due process procedures are completed. In such cases, the NPDB must be notified of the suspension, and then informed when privileges are reinstated, or if not reinstated, when privileges are reduced or revoked.
4. Clinical Privileges.
- a. General.
 - (1) Commandant (CG-11) will take privileging actions based on recommendations of the PRC. When reviewing supplemental privilege requests, Commandant (CG-11) shall consider limitations (facility, support staff, equipment capability, etc.), which may prevent a provider from conducting certain activities. Commandant (CG-11) shall assign

providers to perform professional duties only if their education, training, and experience qualify them to perform such duties. Commandant (CG-11) shall also consider the provider's health status and ability to treat coworkers and patients with dignity and respect when granting privileges.

- (2) Requests for clinical privileges will be generated in the electronic privileging system. If supplemental privileges are requested, supporting documentation verifying the training and experience for requested privileges must accompany the request for supplemental privileges. Requests will be reviewed by the appropriate supervisors and force managers before presentation at the PRC meeting. The PRC shall review the privileges requested and make a recommendation to Commandant (CG-11). The recommendations of the PRC will not be considered final until Commandant (CG-11) approves them. A provider shall not be granted access authority in the Electronic Health Record (EHR) or other EHR type databases until their privileges have been approved by Commandant (CG-11).
- (3) Absence of clinical privileges must not delay treatment in an emergency (a situation in which failure to provide treatment would result in undue suffering or endanger life or limb). In such cases the providers are expected to do everything in their power to save patients.
- (4) On transfer, the provider shall retain core privileges, but must request any supplemental privileges supported by the gaining facility.
- (5) When providers with full staff privileges in the CG are assigned TAD outside their respective field office for greater than 90 days, the TAD orders issuing authority shall request that Commandant (CG-1122) transmit a copy of the provider's clinical privileges to the host SME/SDE who will evaluate the privileges and advise the provider if any supplemental privileges will be authorized at that site. Any change to privileges based on facility limitations is not considered an adverse action.
- (6) When providers from DoD are assigned TAD to CG clinics, their parent command shall transmit an Inter-agency Credentials Transfer Brief (ICTB) and a copy of their clinical privileges to the host command prior to their arrival. The SME/SDE will determine if all privileges are appropriate and shall contact Commandant (CG-1122) for clarification where needed. Any change to privileges based on facility limitations is not considered an adverse action.

b. Procedures.

- (1) The CG PHS liaison in Commandant (CG-112) will inform prospective PHS providers assigned to the CG that they must request clinical privileges in writing before accession to active duty or formal employment.

- (2) The PRC will recommend initial privileges for all providers new to the Coast Guard. Providers may request full staff privileges after this initial performance period.
 - (3) The PRC will evaluate full staff privileges every **three years**. Commandant (CG-1122) CVO shall give notice to providers when privileges are due to expire. Providers will submit privilege requests to Commandant (CG-1122) CVO at least 90 days before privileges are due for renewal.
 - (4) Although Commandant (CG-1122) will provide notice of renewal, it is ultimately the responsibility of the provider to ensure they maintain current credentials and privileges at all times. Current credentials and privileges are considered a condition of employment, therefore, expiration of credentials or privileges may result in an inability to provide patient care, which will also affect the ability to renew special pay contracts.
 - (5) In the event that a new request for privileges has not arrived at Commandant (CG-1122) within 30 days of the current privileges expiration date, a letter/e-mail will be forwarded to the SME/SDE and the provider, with a copy to the HSWL SC, notifying them that the provider's current privileges are due to expire in 30 days, and when expired the provider will no longer be allowed to provide patient care.
- c. Routine Operations of the Professional Review Committee (PRC).
- (1) Commandant (CG-1122) is responsible for monitoring and administering the privileging process for all providers in the Health Services program that require clinical privileges to perform their duties.
 - (2) The PRC will make recommendations to Commandant (CG-11) on the granting of clinical privileges.
 - (3) The PRC may also be convened by Commandant (CG-11) to review PCFs for situations other than the routine review of clinical privileges.
 - (4) Commandant (CG-1122) CVO will forward requests for clinical privileges as well as the PCFs, to the cognizant Force Manager who will evaluate the PCFs and decide if the request should be presented before the PRC or if further information or action is required before submission to the PRC.
 - (5) The PRC will evaluate each PCF and recommend any of the following actions for each case:
 - (a) Grant all requested privileges as either initial or full.
 - (b) Hold privileges in abeyance for providers with expired credentials until credentials are updated and current.
 - (c) Request any decision regarding privileges be deferred until additional supporting information is submitted to the PRC.
 - (d) Maintain or modify current privileges while more information is forthcoming or an investigation is being conducted.

- (e) Request a focused review or other type of internal investigation.
 - (f) Request an external review or investigation.
 - (g) Other actions as dictated by circumstances.
- (6) The PRC will discuss each case but the decision to recommend approval or rejection of a privileging action will be made by Commandant (CG-11d).
- (7) The PRC will forward its recommendations for privileging actions in the minutes of the meeting to Commandant (CG-11).
- (a) Commandant (CG-1122) will prepare the minutes for each meeting of the PRC.
 - (b) The minutes will specify the recommended privileging action.
 - (c) In the event of a recommendation by the PRC for any privileging action less than granting full privileges, the minutes shall specify the reasons or justification for that recommendation.
- (8) After receiving the minutes, Commandant (CG-11) will make a decision on the recommendations of the PRC. In cases where the PRC has recommended the granting of full privileges, the Request for Clinical Privileges will be submitted to Commandant (CG-11) for final approval.
- d. Non Routine Privileging Actions.
- (1) All actions and processes on granting, reducing, suspending, and revoking clinical privileges are conducted in accordance with provisions of the CG health services Quality Improvement Program. The Privacy Act (5 USC§552a) and the medical quality assurance confidentiality statute (14 USC§645) protect all documentation related to these processes.
 - (2) Actions to review, reduce, or withdraw clinical privileges will be taken promptly if reasonable cause exists to doubt a provider's competence to practice or for any other cause affecting patient safety. Reasonable cause includes: a grossly negligent single incident; a pattern either of inappropriate prescribing or substandard of care; an incompetent or negligent act causing death or serious bodily injury; abuse of legal or illegal drugs or diagnosis of provider substance dependence; practitioner disability (physical and/or mental psychiatric conditions(s) impairing clinical duties); or a provider's significant unprofessional conduct. In such cases, notification will be provided to Commandant (CG-11) immediately.
 - (3) Regional Practice Manager (in consultation with Regional Practice SME/SDE, as appropriate) will review all complaints related to providers that originate at the local clinic or practice level. If a reasonable cause exists to doubt a provider's competence, or in the event of allegations of substandard or improper medical or dental treatment by a provider occurring in a CG health care facility, notification containing the allegations shall be immediately forwarded to the HSWL SC. In cases

where notification originates from military members or organizations, transmittal shall be via their chain of command to the HSWL SC.

- (4) The HSWL SC will review all provider related complaints with the designated Force Manager (FM). The FM will assess complaint and bring to the PRC with any other background information deemed applicable by the FM.
- (5) The PRC will review the complaint and may choose to either request a more detailed review from HSWL SC, or to forward to the Convening Authority for further action.
- (6) Upon review of allegations, the Convening Authority shall, within 5 working days, designate appropriate follow-up action or disposition that may include the appointment of a Special Professional Review Committee (SPRC). The Convening Authority shall designate the composition of the SPRC when one is appointed.
- (7) Once appointed, the SPRC shall convene and complete all review within a time not to exceed 15 working days. After reviewing the allegations, the SPRC shall make recommendations to the Convening Authority that may include: a focused review team, a documentation review, or other disposition as appropriate.
- (8) Based on the nature of the allegation(s) and the recommendations of the SPRC, the Convening Authority may order a focused review team (on-site), a document review, or other disposition. In cases requiring further review, the Convening Authority will designate focused review team members or the document review officer through the HSWL SC within 10 working days from receipt of the SPRC's recommendation, and shall further define the particular review process based upon the nature of the allegations giving rise to the review.
- (9) The focused review team or document reviewing officer shall initiate and complete the review action within 30 working days after the Convening Authority designates the review action.
- (10) If the provider under review is a physician, the focused review team shall consist of at least three CG physicians. If the provider under review is a Flight Surgeon, Aviation Medical Officer (AMO), or Aeromedical Physician Assistant at least one of the reviewing physicians must be a Flight Surgeon. For a Dental Officer, the reviewing team shall consist of at least three CG Dental Officers. For a physician assistant or nurse practitioner, the team shall consist of three Medical Officer reviewers; one of which must be a physician assistant or nurse practitioner as applicable. The Convening Authority may assign additional team members (not to exceed 5 total team members) to assist in the review process.
- (11) In cases requiring a document review officer, the HSWL SC, shall take measures to ensure the document review officer is impartial and will not represent any conflict of interest. The document review officer shall be of the

same discipline as the provider under review, however, when the provider being reviewed is a Physician Assistant or Nurse Practitioner the document review officer may be a physician.

- (12) The provider under review need not be present for records or other document review, but when possible should be available to answer questions for the focused review team or document review officer.
- (13) The document review officer or focus review team shall brief the unit CO about significant findings at the end of the visit. Within 10 working days of concluding the review, the Convening Authority shall receive a written report for disposition containing findings, conclusions and specific recommendations, through the HSWL SC.
- (14) Focused review team or document review reports shall contain at least one of these recommendations:
 - (a) No action.
 - (b) Administrative action, such as verbal counseling.
 - (c) Reassignment to another facility for observation, supervision, and/or additional training (may or may not involve reduction of privileges).
 - (d) Privilege reappraisal.
 - (e) Reduction of privileges (specify extent of reduction).
 - (f) Privilege suspension (indefinite).
 - (g) Permanent removal from clinical duties (privilege revocation).
 - (h) Further review.
- (15) If the document review officer or focused review team recommends immediate adverse privileging action, they shall contact the Convening Authority by the most expedient means possible.
- (16) Upon review of the written report, the Convening Authority shall within three working days, determine further disposition that may include reconvening the SPRC for further review and recommendations. In the event that the written report recommends adverse privileging action, the Convening Authority shall reconvene the SPRC for further review and recommendations.
- (17) If reconvened, the SPRC shall review all available records, may contact potential witnesses to assist in their deliberation, and shall provide recommendations to the Convening Authority within 30 working days.
- (18) If the SPRC recommends adverse privileging action, the Commandant (CG-112) Office Chief shall contact the provider under review the same duty day if possible, either by phone or in person. Written notification will be sent to the provider under review within five working days via traceable means which shall include notification that an adverse privileging action has been recommended against him or her

and the reasons for the proposed action. The written notice shall further delineate that the provider has a right to request an appeal on the proposed action and the time limit (up to 30 working days) within which to request such an appeal in writing and specify the provider's rights in the appeal process.

- (19) The provider's failure to request or appear at the appeal, absent good cause, constitutes a waiver of further appeal and appeal rights, and the proposed adverse privileging action shall be finalized by the Convening Authority.
- (20) In the case where an adverse privileging action becomes final, all adverse privileging actions that restrict or suspend clinical privileges for longer than 30 days will be reported to the National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB). Providers may dispute Data Bank information as provided in 45 CFR 60, "National Practitioner Data Bank for Adverse Information on Physicians and Other Health Care Practitioners."

e. Appeal Process.

- (1) If a provider requests a hearing in writing within the time limit, Commandant (CG-112) shall within 10 working days schedule the appeal hearing. Notification of the appeal hearing to the provider must state the hearing place, time, and date; which shall be convened not less than 30 days but not longer than 60 days after the date the written request for an appeal hearing was received by Commandant (CG-112). The provider will also be given a written list of witnesses (if any) expected to testify at the hearing on behalf of the hearing committee.
- (2) Commandant (CG-112) will assign the hearing committee, consisting of three CG/PHS officers equivalent or higher in rank to the provider under review, not previously involved in the internal review process. The disciplines represented shall be the same as required for the focused review team. Each hearing committee member will have one vote.
- (3) The provider under review has these rights:
 - (a) To consult with CG legal counsel or civilian legal counsel at his/her own expense. While such counsel may attend the hearing and advise the provider during the proceedings, the counsel will not be allowed to participate directly in the hearing, (e.g., may not ask questions, respond to questions on behalf of the provider, or seek to enter material into the record).
 - (b) To obtain a transcript of the proceedings by paying any reasonable preparation charges.
 - (c) To call, examine, and cross-examine witnesses. The provider is responsible for arranging the presence of his or her witnesses and failure of the witnesses to appear will not constitute a procedural error or basis for delaying the proceedings.

- (d) To present relevant verbal or written evidence regardless of its admissibility in a court of law.
 - (e) To submit a written statement at the close of the hearing.
- (4) The hearing committee shall review all relevant records, hear all witnesses, and have the right to interview all witnesses. The hearing committee shall request assistance from Commandant (CG-0944) throughout the hearing process.
- (5) The hearing committee will base its recommendation on whether or not to sustain, reduce, suspend, or revoke a provider's clinical privileges on a preponderance of the evidence as judged by a majority vote. A report of the hearing committee's final recommendations will be reported to the Convening Authority within two working days after the hearing ends.
- (6) The Convening Authority will review the hearing committee's recommendations within three working days of receiving their report; make a decision and notify the provider under review the day of the decision either by telephone or in person; and send written notice to the provider by DHS authorized commercial traceable means, within five working days after the hearing ends. The Convening Authority's decision shall be final.

D. Healthcare Process Assessment Program (HPAP).

1. Purpose. The primary mission of the CG clinics is to maintain the operational health readiness of active duty and reserve personnel by assuring their availability to physically and mentally meet worldwide deployment standards in accordance with this Manual. Maintaining a high level of health readiness involves collaboration between providers, commands, clinics and the HSWL SC. HPAP is designed to provide a framework to ensure all clinics monitor and comply with CG specific healthcare-related requirements not reviewed through external accreditation.
2. Overview.
 - a. Program Elements. The HPAP is designed for clinics to monitor those healthcare-related QA and operational issues not reviewed by external surveyors and to ensure units within their area-of-responsibility (AOR) are operationally ready in accordance with CG standards. There are three issues that require oversight.
 - (1) Coast Guard specific QA items reviewed by HSWL SC not covered through external accreditation.
 - (2) Coast Guard specific policies and procedures affecting operational health readiness in the AOR.
 - (3) Coast Guard specific clinic administrative operations and requirements such as financial management activities.
 - b. Monitoring the HPAP. Clinics must review the operational health readiness of active duty/reserve members within their AORs on a regular basis. It is the Command's responsibility to ensure medical and dental readiness of the active duty/reserve members in their AOR. It is the responsibility of the SHSO to develop and maintain a plan that ensures optimal health readiness for all active duty/reserve members within the designated AOR in accordance with guidance provided in this instruction. The HSWL SC will review CG-specific QA and operational health readiness issues on a continual basis and provide needed assistance to clinics to ensure a high level of health readiness. Healthcare process compliance will be accomplished through reviews of each individual clinic's information posted in HPAP databases, QA public folders on CG Central and the HSWL SC assist visits. A post-visit HPAP evaluation report will be provided to the clinics through the CO.
 - c. Accreditation. The HPAP does not confer accreditation or certification status. Operational readiness is a command-directed process. The HSWL SC provides assistance in meeting HPAP goals, QA/QI standards and preparation for the external accreditation survey.
3. HPAP Compliance Process.
 - a. Responsibility.
 - (1) Unit. The unit CO is responsible for ensuring the command's health care facility complies with standards set forth in this Manual and the HSWL SC HPAP.

- (2) Clinics. The SHSO is responsible for routinely monitoring the progress of medical, dental, pharmacy readiness within their AOR and the implementation of the HPAP.
 - (3) HSWL SC. Responsible for developing and coordinating process checklists, self-assessment tools, assist visits to the clinics, and process reviews
 - (4) Headquarters. Chief, Directorate of Health, Safety, and Work-Life coordinates and directs the program, adjudicates appeals, and promulgates appropriate standards governing CG delivery of health care and policies on managing and operating CG health care facilities.
- b. Process Checklist. The process checklists show QA and/or operational readiness tasks that clinics must address on a regular basis. The checklists are not all-inclusive because they do not list tasks that do not directly apply to QA or operational readiness (e.g. “take out trash”). Clinics must determine what tasks they do on a regular basis and have mechanisms in place to ensure these tasks get completed. The HSWL SC will assist in this effort. To view the most current HPAP compliance checklist go to the HSWL SC microsite on CG Central.
 - c. Self-Assessment. Health readiness and policy adherence is a continuous process and must be routinely reviewed by the clinic and HSWL SC. Self-assessment tools serve as a guide to assess how well the intent of the HPAP is being met through the daily operations of the clinic. Clinics that are diligent in addressing the issues listed on the self-assessment sheets should meet AAAHC QI and CG HPAP standards.
 - d. Quality Improvement Studies (QISs). Clinics must demonstrate that they have a system in place to monitor healthcare delivery. Previously this was done through retroactive data reviews of given topics (i.e. monitoring and evaluation reports). With external accreditation, clinics must review areas of concern or interest and implement quality improvement studies. QISs may be adapted for operational readiness or other issues not reviewed by the external accreditation organization.
 - e. CG Central. CG Central serves as the primary repository for HPAP QA/QI documents such as QIFG meeting minutes, SOPs, and Letters of Designation, and other items listed on Quality Improvement Calendar, Form CG-6000-5.
 - f. Public QA/QI Folders. Public folders may be used for depositing QA/QI documents (e.g. CBRN antidote inventories) but do not take the place of using CG Central.

E. Quality Improvement Implementation Guide (QIIG).

1. Purpose. The QIIG is a series of exercises designed to assist commands in meeting Health Services QI Program requirements and to augment policy that is outlined in the Medical Manual. Serving as a guideline, the QIIG minimizes the QI program administrative requirements by providing direction and, in many cases, templates for addressing critical quality issues. The exercises facilitate clinic efforts to develop local policies and procedures by providing generic frameworks clinics can adapt to local conditions. In some cases, clinics may be required to submit evidence of completing an exercise to the HSWL SC for data evaluation purposes.
2. Responsibilities.
 - a. Commandant (CG-112). Commandant (CG-112) develops exercises as needed on critical quality issues for inclusion in the QIIG and posts them on <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg112/cg1122/QIIG.asp>.
 - b. HSWL SC. HSWL SC ensures exercises are available to Commands for clinic personnel to complete and also reviews clinic's use of the QIIGs as part of the Healthcare Process Assessment Program.
 - c. Unit QI Coordinator. Unit QI Coordinators ensure staff promptly complete all QIIG exercises and maintain a complete, updated QIIG folder.

F. National Provider Identifiers.

1. National Provider Identifiers (NPI) Type 1 (NPI).

- a. Who must have a Type 1 NPI. All health care providers who provide health care services or those who may initiate and/or receive referrals must obtain an NPI Type 1. A NPI Type 1 is assigned at no fee by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) National Plan and Provider Enumeration System (NPPES). Providers shall apply for and will receive one and only one NPI Type 1. This NPI Type 1 will be a permanent identifier unique to that provider. CMS has an online NPI Type 1 application available at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov>.
- b. Copies of the NPI. Once a provider obtains their NPI Type 1 they shall provide a copy to Commandant (CG-1122). The information will be entered into the Centralized Credentials Quality Assurance System (CCQAS) database. A photocopy of the original hardcopy will be filed in the Practitioner Credentials File.
- c. Obtaining and maintaining a NPI. Instructions for obtaining and maintaining NPI Type 1 for health care providers are to be included in all privileging packages.
- d. Updates. HIPAA compliance requires that NPPES be updated within 30 days of a change in the NPI Type 1 data. (Example: provider changes their name or provider changes their duty station).
- e. Privileging authority address. In order to ensure standardized addresses are being used in the mailing address and in the practice location fields on the NPI Type 1 application, providers (other than Reserve component providers) are to use the privileging authority facility name (USCG HQ, Commandant (CG-1122)) as the address of record.

2. Clinic National Provider Identifiers (NPI) Type 2.

- a. Who must have a NPI Type 2. Per the HIPAA NPI Final Rule, 45 CFR, Part 162, all health care facilities that provide health care services must have an NPI Type 2. The NPI Type 2s are assigned at no fee by the CMS and NPPES. CMS has an online NPI Type 2 application available at <https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov>.
- b. SHSO. Each SHSO is responsible for submitting the initial NPI application and updates. Once a clinic obtains their NPI Type 2 they shall provide a copy to Commandant (CG-1122). The clinic shall maintain the NPI Type 2 in a permanent record.
- c. Updates. HIPAA compliance requires that NPPES be updated within 30 days of a change in the NPI Type 2 data. (Example: Address change).

G. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA).

1. Background.

- a. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, (HIPAA). The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, (HIPAA), was signed into law as Public Law 104-191 on 21 August 1996. The purpose of the law includes efforts to improve health insurance portability and renewability, combat fraud and abuse, promote medical liability reform, and simplify the administration of health insurance. Title II, Subtitle F on Administrative Simplification required the Secretary of Health & Human Service to publish standards for electronic exchange, privacy and security of health information.
 - b. Federal Regulations. The promulgated regulations, known as the Privacy Rule are found at 45 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 160 and Part 164, Subparts A and E. The Security Rule is found at 45 CFR Part 164, Subpart C. These regulations became effective as of April 21, 2003, and compliance was required as of April 21, 2006. These regulations are available at the following web sites:
 - (1) <http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/privacy/hipaa/understanding/summary/> or
 - (2) Parallel **Defense Health Agency (DHA)**/Department of Defense implementing regulations are found at: <http://health.mil/Military-Health-Topics/Privacy-and-Civil-Liberties/Privacy-Act-and-HIPAA-Privacy-Training>.
2. HIPAA Privacy/Security Officials (P/SO). 45 C.F.R. § 164.530(a) requires (1) the designation of a privacy official responsible for the development and implementation of policies and procedures and (2) the designation of a contact person who is responsible for receiving complaints and providing further information about matters covered under the Notice of Privacy Practices. 45 C.F.R. § 164.308(a) (2) requires that the CG “identify the security official who is responsible for the development and implementation of the policies and procedures required by this subpart for the entity.”
- a. The CG HIPAA Privacy and Security **Officers**.
 - (1) **The Chief, Office of Health Services, Commandant (CG-112) shall designate an officer as the CG Privacy Officer, residing within Commandant (CG-112). This officer shall serve as the Privacy Officer (PO) for the CG Health Care System and as the CG Service Representative to the DHA Privacy Office. The CG HIPAA Security Officer, residing in Commandant (CG-114), Office of Health, Safety and Work-Life Business Operations, will serve as the Security Officer for the CG Health Care system. Primary responsibilities will be to establish, modify, and disseminate CG HIPAA security policy.**
 - (2) Responsibilities of the **CG PO** are:

- (a) Provide coordination between the CG and **DHA** Privacy Office on all HIPAA related issues.
 - (b) Maintain current knowledge of applicable Federal and State privacy laws, accreditation standards and CG regulations. Monitor advancements in emerging privacy and health information security technologies to ensure that the Coast Guard is positioned to adapt and comply with these advancements.
 - (c) Establish, modify and disseminate CG HIPAA policy.
 - (d) Serve as the CG HIPAA liaison to receive complaints and provide further information about matters covered by the notice required by the HIPAA Privacy Rule, 45 CFR Parts 160 and 164, from Health and Human Services (HHS), **DHA**, and Congress.
 - (e) Serve as the local P/SO for the Commandant (CG-11).
- b. HSWL-Service Center (SC) HIPAA Privacy and Security Officer.
- (1) The Commanding Officer, Health Safety Work Life (HSWL) Service Center (SC), shall designate a junior officer as the HSWL-SC P/SO for the CG Health Care System.
 - (2) Responsibilities of the HSWL-SC P/SO are:
 - (a) Serve as the CG HIPAA liaison to receive complaints and provide further information about matters covered by the HIPAA Privacy Rule, 45 CFR Parts 160 and 164, from all Coast Guard commands and all HSWL clinic P/SOs.
 - (b) Maintain a log of all local HSWL clinic P/SOs and a file of all letters of designation.
 - (c) Develop Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for clinic practice implementation of the HIPAA Privacy and Security Regulation requirements.
 - (d) Establish and recognize best practices relative to the management of the privacy and security of health information.
 - (e) Serve as a liaison to other P/SOs.
 - (f) Review all system-related information security plans throughout the local health care network to ensure alignment between security and privacy practices, and act as liaison to the information systems department.
 - (g) Serve as the point of contact for HIPAA Privacy and Security compliance, monitoring and assuring staff compliance with HIPAA training requirements. The officer will administrate the databases that track data disclosures and complaints; conduct Privacy and Security risk assessments; participate in the HIPAA compliance quality assurance and improvement process; and report findings to the CG P/SO.
 - (h) Serves as the local P/SO for the HSWL Directorate.

- (i) **Clinics shall be evaluated on their privacy data protection as part of their triennial HPAP survey with results included in the final HPAP report. Clinics will also be evaluated on a periodic basis to ensure they have adequate administrative and physical security. Records must be protected from viewing or inadvertent exposure by storing them in cabinets or other containers that, when unattended, are locked.**

c. Local HSWL clinic Privacy and Security Officers.

- (1) Each HSWL clinic P/SO will serve as the point of contact for their assigned treatment facility. The HSWL clinic P/SO oversees activities related to the implementation and maintenance of local clinic HIPAA SOPs covering the access to and privacy of patient health information.
- (2) Health Services Administrators are responsible for designating in writing the clinic's HIPAA P/SO. A copy of this letter of designation shall be forwarded to the HSWL-SC P/SO. Whenever there is a change in the clinic's P/SO, the Health Services Administrator must designate another member as P/SO and notify the HSWL-SC P/SO of the change and provide a copy of the designation letter within 10 working days of the effective date of such letter.
- (3) Responsibilities of the HSWL clinic P/SO are:
 - (a) Oversee, direct, monitor and ensure delivery of initial HIPAA privacy and security training and orientation to all clinical staff. Ensure annual refresher training is conducted in order to maintain workforce awareness and to introduce any changes to HIPAA privacy or security policies to the health care workforce. The P/SO may share or delegate responsibilities for monitoring compliance with HIPAA training requirements to another appropriately trained health care workforce individual as a HIPAA Training Administrator at the unit.
 - (b) Perform initial and periodic information privacy and security risk assessments and conduct related ongoing compliance monitoring activities in coordination with applicable CG Directives. Report findings as required.
 - (c) Ensure a mechanism is in place within all respective treatment facilities for receiving, documenting, tracking, investigating all complaints concerning the organization's privacy and security policies and procedures in coordination and collaboration with other similar functions, and, when necessary, legal counsel.
 - (d) Document disclosures of Protected Health Information (PHI).
 - (e) Understand the content of health information in its clinical, research and business context.
 - (f) Understand the decision-making processes that rely on health information. Identify and monitor the flow of information within the

clinic and throughout the local health care network.

- (g) Serve as privacy/security liaison for users of clinical and administrative systems.
 - (h) Collaborate with other health care professionals to ensure appropriate security measures are in place to safeguard protected health information and to facilitate exchange of information between entities.
 - (i) Initiate, facilitate and promote activities to foster information privacy awareness within the organization and related entities.
 - (j) Serve as the advocate for the patient relative to the confidentiality and privacy of health information.
 - (k) Conduct an annual internal assessment regarding its processes and procedures for the protection of PII and PHI and develop a contingency plan for the inadvertent release of PII and PHI.**
 - (l) Ensure adequate health record security provisions are required for the protection of PHI contained in Coast Guard health records, including electronic files.**
3. Permitted Uses and Disclosures for Treatment, Payment, and Operations. The USCG Health Care Program is generally permitted to use or disclose, without patient authorization, protected health information for purposes of treatment, payment, or healthcare operations (TPO). Any questions regarding use and disclosures for purposes of TPO can be directed to the CG HIPAA P/SO.
4. Uses and Disclosures for which an Authorization is Required.
- a. Patient authorization is generally required for any use or disclosure of protected health information that falls outside the definition of TPO, or otherwise permitted by the HIPAA Privacy Rule.
 - b. The CG Health Care Program may not condition treatment, payment, or benefits eligibility on an individual granting an authorization, except in limited circumstances.
 - c. Authorization for Disclosure of Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2870 fulfills the requirements for authorizing PHI.
5. Minimum Necessary Rule. The HIPAA 'Minimum Necessary' Rule is defined as the minimum amount of PHI that is reasonably needed to achieve the purpose of a requested use, disclosure or request for PHI.
- a. All elements of the CG Health Care program must make reasonable efforts to limit its use, disclosure of, and requests for PHI to the minimum necessary in order to accomplish the intended purpose of the use, disclosure, or request. This includes making a reasonable effort to limit access to PHI to those in its workforce who need access based on their role in the organization.
 - b. The minimum necessary rule does not apply to:
 - (1) Uses, disclosures to, or requests by a healthcare provider for treatment purposes.
 - (2) Uses or disclosures made to the individual (patient).

- (3) Uses or disclosures that are authorized by the individual pursuant to a valid authorization, signed by the patient or a personal representative, so long as the uses or disclosures are consistent with the authorization.
 - (4) Uses or disclosures that are required by state or other law, statutes, and regulations (unless prohibited by the Privacy Act of 1974).
 - (5) Uses or disclosures for purposes of training medical residents, medical students, nursing students and other medical trainees as part of their medical training program. If required, the entire medical record may be requested and/or disclosed for training purposes.
 - (6) Uses or disclosures which are required to comply with standard Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) transactions (however, the minimum necessary standard applies to the “optional” data elements which may be included in these transactions) or other HIPAA Administrative Simplification Regulations.
 - (7) Disclosures to the Secretary of Health and Human Services (HHS) required under HIPAA for enforcement purposes.
6. Individual Privacy Rights Related to Protected Health Information.
- a. All CG clinics will ensure that beneficiaries who encounter the facility receive a Notice of Privacy Practices (NoPP).
 - b. Patients have the right to inspect and obtain a copy of their PHI. A CG clinic may deny a patient’s request for access under any of the following conditions:
 - (1) The PHI is psychotherapy notes;
 - (2) Information is compiled for use in a civil, criminal, or administrative action or proceeding;
 - (3) The PHI is subject to the Clinical Laboratory Improvements Amendments (CLIA) of 1988 to the extent that access to the individual is prohibited by law;
 - (4) The PHI contains quality assurance information; or,
 - (5) Any PHI that was provided from a source other than a health care provider under a promise of confidentiality.
 - c. In certain situations, a patient may request that the medical facility amend or supplement their PHI. Requests may be denied if the PHI is or was not:
 - (1) Created by the medical clinic;
 - (2) Part of a designated record set; and,
 - (3) Available for inspection.
7. PHI Disclosure and the Military Mission.
- a. The implementation of the HIPAA Privacy Rule shall not compromise the provision of quality healthcare or the military mission. 45 CFR 164.512 states

- b. that “a covered entity may use and disclose PHI of individuals who are Armed Forces personnel for activities deemed necessary by appropriate military command authorities to assure the proper execution of the military mission.”
 - c. Appropriate Military Command Authorities include the following:
 - (1) All Commanders who exercise authority (in the individual’s chain of command) over an individual who is a member of the Armed Forces, or other person designated by such a Commander to receive PHI in order to carry out an activity under the authority of the Commander.
 - (2) The Secretary of Homeland Security when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Department of the Navy.
 - (3) Any official delegated authority by the Secretary of Homeland Security to take an action designed to ensure the proper execution of the military mission.
 - d. Activities or Purposes that Qualify under this Stipulation:
 - (1) To determine the member’s fitness for duty, including but not limited to the member’s compliance with standards and all activities carried out under the authority of Coast Guard Weight and Body Fat Standards Program Manual, COMDTINST M1020.8 (series), Coast Guard Medical Manual, COMDTINST M6000.1(series), Coast Guard Aviation Medicine Manual, COMDTINST M6410.3 (series), Physical Disabilities Evaluation System, COMDTINST M1850.2 (series), Periodic Health Assessment, COMDTINST 6150.3 (series), and similar requirements.
 - (2) To determine the member’s fitness to perform any particular mission, assignment, order, or duty, including compliance with any actions required as a precondition to performance of such mission, assignment, order, or duty.
 - (3) To carry out activities under the authority of Chapter 12 in this Manual and the Department of Defense Directive 6490.2, Joint Medical Surveillance.
 - (4) To report on casualties in any military operation or activity in accordance with applicable military regulations or procedures.
 - (5) To carry out any other activity necessary to the proper execution of the mission of the Armed Forces.
 - e. Accounting for Disclosures to Command Authorities: Coast Guard clinics are required to account for disclosures made to command authorities. If the member of the Armed Forces voluntarily gives his health information to a command authority, this is not an accountable disclosure and therefore the clinic is not required to account for it.
8. Accounting for Disclosures.
- a. By law the CG must be able to provide an accounting of those disclosures to a patient upon request.
 - (1) CG medical facilities must maintain a history of when and to whom

disclosures of PHI are made for purposes other than treatment, payment and healthcare operations (TPO).

- (2) Authorizations and restrictions from an individual are included in the information that is required for tracking purposes. The HIPAA Rule suggests that disclosures for the purpose of appointment reminders, such as for upcoming, missed, or cancelled appointments, can be treated as disclosures for purposes of treatment.
- b. An individual has a right to receive an accounting of disclosures of PHI made in the 6 years prior to the date that the accounting is requested. An accounting of disclosures is not needed for the following:
- (1) To carry out treatment, payment and healthcare operations;
 - (2) To individuals or their personal representative of PHI about them, (e.g. individual provides his/her command with a duty status chit or up/down chit Medical Recommendation for Flying Duty, Form CG-6020);
 - (3) When a signed authorization form (such as a Authorization for Disclosure or Medical or Dental Information, Form DD-2870) allows for the disclosure;
 - (4) For the facility's directory, to persons involved in the individual's care, for disaster relief or other notification purposes;
 - (5) For national security or intelligence purposes, such as disclosures to the Security Center (SECCEN);
 - (6) To correctional institutions or law enforcement officials; or,
 - (7) As part of a limited data set.
- c. The accounting for each disclosure shall include:
- (1) The date of the disclosure;
 - (2) The name of the entity or person who received the PHI and, if known, the address of such entity or person;
 - (3) A brief description of the PHI disclosed;
 - (4) A brief statement of the purpose of the disclosure that reasonably informs the individual of the basis for the disclosure.
- d. A single accounting of disclosure is permitted, if multiple disclosures of PHI to the same person or entity are made for a single purpose. This single accounting may be utilized only for disclosures that occur on a set periodic basis such as medical boards or binnacle lists containing PHI to a commander or the commander's designee(s). The disclosure accounting must include:
- (1) All the elements as outlined in Paragraph 8-c.
 - (2) The frequency, periodicity, or number of the disclosures made during the accounting period.
 - (3) The date of the last such disclosure during the accounting period.

- e. To comply with the requirements for disclosures, the **DHA** provides the Protected Health Information Management Tool (PHIMT), an electronic disclosure-tracking database. The PHIMT stores information about all disclosures, authorizations, and restrictions that are made for a particular patient. PHIMT has a functionality built into it that can provide an accounting of disclosures, if necessary.
 - f. A CG clinic must provide an accounting of disclosures within sixty days of the request. If the clinic cannot honor an accounting of disclosures within the sixty day period, it must provide information to the requestor as to the reason for the delay and expected completion date. The clinic may extend the time to provide the accounting by no more than thirty days. Only one extension is permitted per request.
9. Breaches and Unauthorized Uses and Disclosures of Protected Health Information.
- a. The term ‘breach’ generally means the unauthorized acquisition, access, use, or disclosure of protected health information which compromises the security or privacy of such information. There are three exceptions to the definition of “breach”:
 - (1) The first exception applies to the unintentional acquisition, access, or use of protected health information by a workforce member acting under the authority of a covered entity or business associate.
 - (2) The second exception applies to the inadvertent disclosure of protected health information from a person authorized to access protected health information at a covered entity or business associate to another person authorized to access protected health information at the covered entity or business associate. In both cases, the information cannot be further used or disclosed in a manner not permitted by the Privacy Rule.
 - (3) The final exception to breach applies if the covered entity or business associate has a good faith belief that the unauthorized individual, to whom the impermissible disclosure was made, would not have been able to retain the information
 - b. If anyone within the CG discovers evidence or circumstances which would suggest that a breach of security of a system containing protected health information (PHI) or of an unintentional disclosure of PHI may have occurred, the Health Services Administrator and HSWL clinic P/SO shall be immediately notified.
 - c. Procedures of the HSWL clinic P/SO:
 - (1) Notify the HSWL-SC P/SO and CG P/SO via email or telephonically. The CG P/SO can provide further guidance on breach response procedures and will notify and communicate with the **DHA** Privacy Office, as necessary.

- (2) Privacy Incident Response, Notification, and Reporting Procedures for Personally Identifiable Information (PII), COMDTINST 5260.5 (series) shall be followed, to include submitting a Privacy Incident Report, Form CG-5260A to the TIS-SG-CGCIRT.
 - (3) Receive, document, and initiate an investigation of the incident, including conducting interviews of all individuals knowledgeable of the circumstances of the incident, or of the technical systems or administrative procedures which may have lead created the vulnerability.
 - d. Time line. The HSWL clinic P/SO through the local command authority shall provide notification of all individuals whose PHI may have been compromised within 10 business days of the conclusion of the investigation of the incident. This notification shall identify or outline:
 - (1) The nature and scope of the incident and the circumstances surrounding the loss, theft, compromise or disclosure of the PHI;
 - (2) Specific data that was involved;
 - (3) Actions taken by the local facility to remedy the vulnerability;
 - (4) Potential risks incurred by the affected individuals as a result of the disclosure, compromise, loss or theft of PHI;
 - (5) Actions which the individuals can take to protect against potential harm; and,
 - (6) Resources for obtaining further information and/or a point of contact to address any further questions the individual may have related to the potential compromise of PHI.
 - e. Final report. The HSWL clinic P/SO will submit to the HSWL-SC P/SO and CG P/SO a final report containing a description of the findings of the investigation, efforts made to mitigate any harm resulting from the disclosure, and corrective actions take to remedy weakness of technical systems, or administrative policies or procedures which lead to the vulnerability.
 - f. Lessons learned. The HSWL-SC P/SO will disseminate lessons learned from the incident to all HSWL clinics P/SOs and appropriate command authorities so that local systems, policies and procedures can be review and appropriate corrective action and/or training can be completed.
10. Responding to HIPAA Complaints.
- a. Beneficiaries may file complaints regarding perceived misuse or disclosure of their PHI. This information includes demographics such as age, address, or e-mail, and relates to past, present or future health information and related health care services.
 - b. It is encouraged that complaints be addressed locally or at the lowest possible level. However, inquiries or complaints may be received at any level of the CG Health Care Program or at **DHA**. Individuals also have the right to make inquiries or address complaints directly to the Department of Health and

Human Services (HHS), HHS Office for Civil Rights (OCR) web site gives instructions to individuals who wish to make a HIPAA complaint.

- (1) Beneficiary complaints should be directed in writing to the local HSWL clinic P/SO. The complaint must include:
 - (a) Beneficiary's name, address, phone number, and clinic accessed for care;
 - (b) Date complaint taken/submitted;
 - (c) Description of complaint and approximate date incident occurred; and,
 - (d) Facility and location where incident occurred.
 - (2) The HSWL clinic P/SO shall notify the HSWL-SC P/SO and CG P/SO of all complaints, so that the CG P/SO can provide assistance and guidance as necessary.
 - (3) The HSWL clinic P/SO is responsible for determining whether a complaint is a valid HIPAA complaint, a grievance under another privacy law, or not a HIPAA complaint. The CG P/SO will be available to assist and advise as needed.
 - (4) To the extent necessary, the local HSWL clinic P/SO will investigate the incident and interview witnesses, managers and staff. The scene of the incident can be visited, action can be taken to limit scope of incident, and copies of relevant files should be retrieved. Disclosures may be identified as incidental to routine business, accidental or due to malicious intent.
 - (5) The HSWL clinic P/SO will prepare a summary of findings and forward to the HSWL-SC P/SO and CG P/SO for review and endorsement.
 - (6) The complaining party must receive a written response in a timely manner. The designated review authority (P/SO) shall reply within 30 days of the date of receipt of the complaint. If additional review is necessary, the reviewer can request an extension for an additional 30 days. When this occurs, the individual must be notified in writing that the issue is under investigation and the extension is being put into effect. In the case of complaints made by beneficiaries directly to the HHS and forwarded to **DHA** for resolution, responses are required to be provided to the CG P/SO who will review and forward to the **DHA** Privacy Office for review and endorsement to HHS. Direct communication to the complaining beneficiary will be at the discretion of HHS.
 - (7) Written documentation of the complaint and its disposition must be maintained by the activity receiving the inquiry or complaint. Each clinic is required to ensure appropriate documentation. Documentation must be maintained for a minimum of six years from the submission of the complaint.
- c. Additional Procedures for HIPAA Complaints Determined to be PHI Breaches.

- (1) If the complaint is determined to be a breach of PHI, procedures included in Paragraph 9, c-f will be followed.
 - (2) The CG P/SO will review and submit all required documentation to the **DHA** Privacy Office for review and endorsement.
- d. Complaints Received at Commands Other Than Treatment Facilities.
- (1) Whenever possible, complaints received at Commands other than CG treatment facilities, should be redirected to the appropriate local HSWL clinic P/SO for investigation and response.
 - (2) Commands shall notify the HSWL-SC P/SO and CG P/SO Commandant (CG-1122) by email of all other complaints. The HSWL-SC P/SO and/or CG P/SO will assist and advise the Command's investigating officer; coordinate the response with legal counsel, where necessary; and review the written response of the investigating officer. If necessary, the CG P/SO will coordinate the response with the **DHA** Privacy Office.

11. Electronic Transmission of Protected Health Information.

- a. Coast Guard Messaging System. Messages should not contain personally identifiable health information. This includes listing the name of the individual and any disease code (i.e., International Classification of Disease (ICD-9 or ICD-10) or Common Procedural Terminology (CPT)) which be used to identify the disease or condition of the individual. Messages requiring transmission of personally identifiable health information shall use the Inpatient Hospitalization Message format (see Paragraph. b below).
- b. Inpatient Hospitalization Messages. Protected Health Information (PHI) will be sent utilizing the procedure described in Chapter 7.B.(3)(b) for the Disease Alert Report or Chapter 2.A.(2)(b) utilizing the Inpatient Hospitalization system. Send only the minimum necessary information to accomplish the intended purpose of the use, disclosure or request via e-mail to HQS-DG-HSWL Inpatient Hospitalization, as appropriate. This e-mail will only be viewed by limited command designated individuals at HQ and HSWL-SC with a need to know. No other individuals shall be included or copied on this e-mail, nor shall the e-mail containing PHI be forwarded after the fact.
- c. Faxing Protected Health Information. Any individual who has access to protected health information (PHI) in the course of their duties is obligated to maintain the security of that information. Best practices to maintain the security of PHI include only faxing PHI to secure faxes, in other words, faxes in secured spaces where only those who utilize PHI have access to the secure fax. If information is sent to any other non-secure fax, it is required that the sender alert the receiver to stand by and receive the fax so that the fax containing PHI cannot be inadvertently intercepted by someone without authorization to receive and use PHI. The receiver should then contact the sender to acknowledge safe receipt of the fax containing PHI.
- d. Recommended Disclaimer on Protected Health Information Sent Electronically. The following disclaimer statement is recommended by the **DHA** Privacy Office. It may be placed in the footer of a Fax Cover Sheet for the transmission

of PHI or may be used at the end of an email containing PHI. The word “Confidential” in bold should be placed at the beginning of the footer above this disclaimer as depicted below:

CONFIDENTIAL

This document may contain information covered under the Privacy Act, 5 USC552(a), and/or the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (PL 104-191) and its various implementing regulations and must be protected in accordance with those provisions. Healthcare information is personal and sensitive and must be treated accordingly. If this correspondence contains healthcare information it is being provided to you after appropriate authorization from the patient or under circumstances that don't require patient authorization. You, the recipient, are obligated to maintain it in a safe, secure and confidential manner. Redisclosure without additional patient consent or as permitted by law is prohibited. Unauthorized redisclosure or failure to maintain confidentiality subjects you to application of appropriate sanction. If you have received this correspondence in error, please notify the sender at once and destroy any copies you have made.

12. HIPAA Training Requirements.

- a. 45 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). 45 CFR 164.530 (b) specifies the training requirement standards under HIPAA. All CG health care workforce members are required to complete designated training within 30 working days of reporting on duty to the CG or being assigned to a specific CG unit. Meeting with the local HSWL clinic Privacy and Security Official should be included as a required element of all in-processing for health care workforce members.
 - (1) The HSWL clinic P/SO will provide the individual with the domain identification number for their respective unit to complete web-based training requirements. When a health care workforce member leaves the treatment facility, the clinic P/SO should direct the member to change the domain identifier to that of the receiving treatment facility where the member will be assigned.
 - (2) Required training includes at least (1) those courses corresponding to the appropriate HIPAA Job Position provided through the **DoD Joint Knowledge Online (JKO) website**; (2) training on the clinic's policies and procedures; (3) any other HIPAA privacy and security training as determined by the HSWL clinic P/SO.
 - (3) Training shall be completed by utilizing the web-based training courses available through the **DoD JKO site** <http://jko.jten.mil>.
 - (4) **These requirements apply to all active duty and reserve members, contract staff and Auxiliarists within the CG health care workforce.**
 - (5) **Completion of the HIPAA core and refresher training courses is required prior to obtaining access and for continued access to paper and electronic health records.**

- (6) CG health care workforce members are required to complete the HIPAA refresher training annually. It is highly recommended that they complete the training during their birth month, but it is at the discretion of their respective Regional Manager and/or Clinic Administrator, who are also responsible for tracking completion of training.**

13. Other CG Members Who Utilize Protected Health Information.

- (a) Other members of the CG may routinely or occasionally have access to or utilize protected health information in the course of their duties. Although these members are not considered part of the “health care workforce,” and therefore, are not required by law and implementing regulations (see 45 CFR 164.530 (b)) to complete HIPAA training, it is critical that these members are aware of the intent of HIPAA and maintain the privacy and confidentiality of protected health information with which they are entrusted. To accomplish this objective, members assigned to the following organizations or performing duties in the following roles should complete appropriate HIPAA training:
- (1) National Maritime Center;
 - (2) CG Personnel Command/Physical Disabilities Evaluation Board;
 - (3) Special Needs Program staff;
 - (4) Command Drug and Alcohol Representatives/ Drug and Alcohol Program staff; and,
 - (5) Others as deemed necessary by the CG P/SO and/or COs.

H. Quality Improvement Studies.

1. Background. In the early 1990s the CG established a Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) program to examine areas of clinical care the CG deemed important in order to assess how well clinics provided this care. The M&E program centered on the review of historical data and, thus, was a retroactive program. Further, the program was strictly a QA program in that it was designed to ensure a set standard of care was met in specific areas. M&Es did not necessarily seek to improve care beyond a set standard. Quality Improvement Studies (QISs) will replace M&Es as the primary tool for evaluating healthcare delivery in clinics. M&Es will no longer be used as a QA tool. QISs provide a framework so that current QA clinic standards of care themselves are reviewed for improvement. Further, QISs are proactive versus retroactive in nature because data from QISs are reviewed as they become available.
2. Responsibilities.
 - a. HSWL SC. Monitors the QIS Program activities. The HSWL SC provides guidance to the program.
 - b. Quality Improvement Coordinator. The QI Coordinator ensures that at least four QISs are completed annually, in a timely manner, and in the proper format and are documented in the QI Focus Group (QIFG) meeting minutes. The QI Coordinator ensures that delegated tasks are completed by the appropriate clinic personnel.
 - c. Quality Improvement Focus Group. The QIFG meets at least quarterly and is responsible for approving and monitoring the QISs conducted in the clinic. The QIFG provides guidance to QIS investigators and other members of the staff involved in implementing QISs. On-going QISs are discussed in QIFG meetings and documented in its minutes. The QIFG, which includes providers and administrators, participates in the resolution of the problem or issue identified.
 - d. Clinic personnel. Ensure important problems that address clinical, administrative or cost issues, and patient outcomes are brought before the QIFG to initiate as QISs. All personnel participate in the identification and resolution of problems.
3. Definitions.
 - a. Problem. Any question to be considered, resolved, or answered in order to meet or improve upon Accreditation Association of Ambulatory Health Care (AAAHC) or Chapter 13 of this Manual.
 - b. Quality Improvement Study. In a healthcare setting, a tool used to systematically review a single problem of healthcare delivery or operations within a clinic in order to determine if there is an improved and sustainable solution to the problem.
 - c. Quality Assurance, Quality Improvement. See Chapter 13-A-8 for the definitions of Quality Assurance and Quality Improvement.

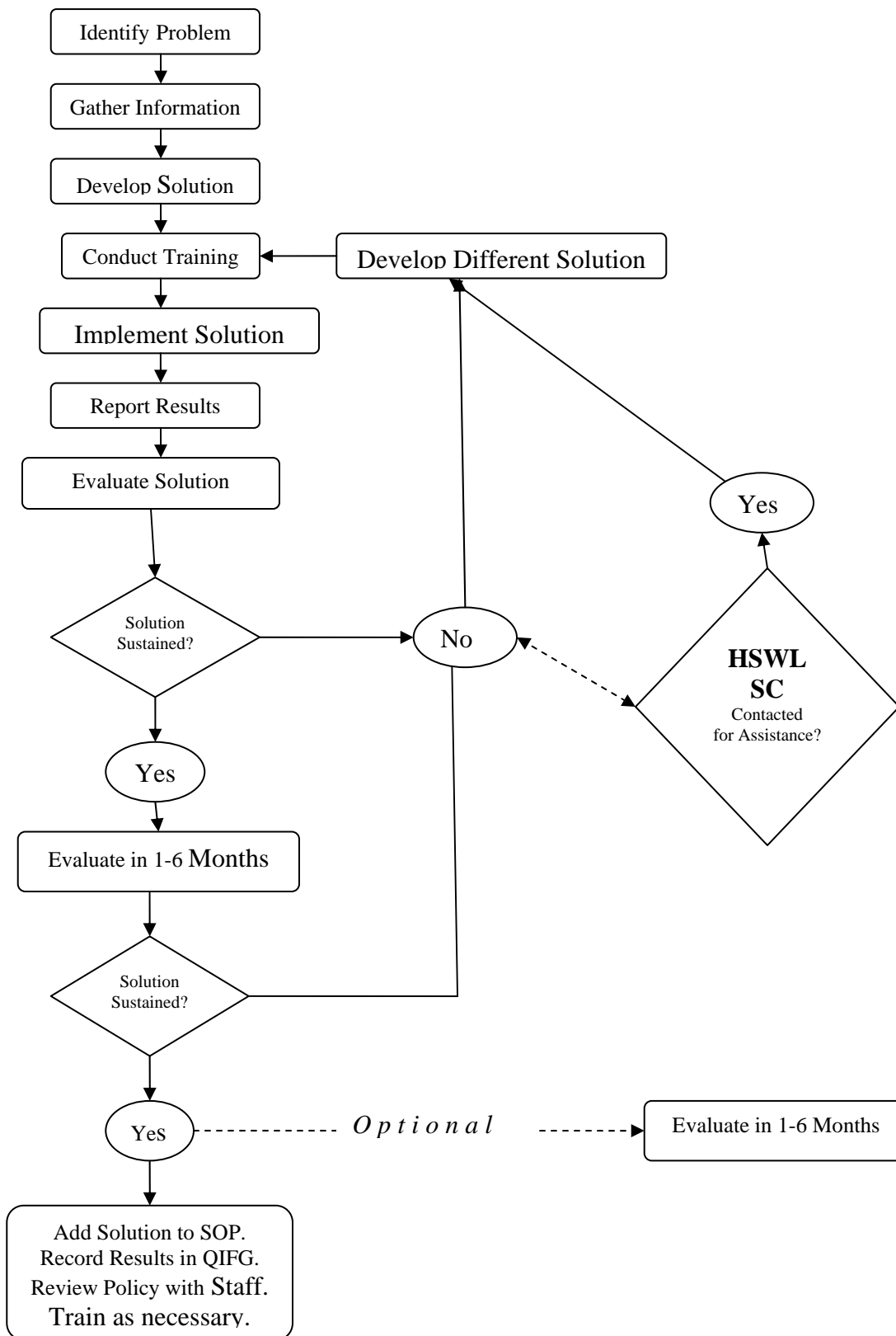
4. General Information. The QIS Program must be active (implements at least 4 studies per year), organized (utilizes a systematic, “closed loop” process), peer-based (results reviewed by the QIFG, documented in the QIFG minutes, posted in clinic public folder for HSWL SC review), and integrated (includes issues from all clinical and administrative departments within the clinic, incorporates results into the clinic standard operating procedures, and provides staff training when necessary).
5. QIS Focus. QISs address or identify issues including standards of care, quality of care delivered, effectiveness of healthcare delivery, efficiency of operations, and additional issues or concerns unique to individual clinics. The QIS process must focus on one problem or issue per study although the clinic may conduct more than one QIS concurrently.
6. QIS Process. The QIS process is a sequential process that roughly parallels the scientific method. The process is outlined in a flow-sheet (See Figure 13-H-1).
 - a. Step 1: Identify problem.
 - b. Step 2: Gather information on problem.
 - c. Step 3: Develop solution to problem.
 - d. Step 4: Conduct training on solution.
 - e. Step 5: Implement solution to problem.
 - f. Step 6: Report results of implemented solution.
 - g. Step 7: Evaluate solution to problem.
7. QIS Report Form. Clinic QI activities are reported on the Quality Improvement Study Report Template, Form CG-6000-6 which follows the stepwise QIS process.
8. Frequency of Quality Improvement Studies. Quality improvement is a continuous process therefore clinics must initiate a minimum of four QISs per calendar year. QISs should be spread throughout the year when possible and involve different clinical areas when possible (e.g. lab, pharmacy, medical, administration).
9. Completing the QIS Report Form.
 - a. Overview. The QIS Report form is a major component of implementing a successful QI program. It serves as the building block for QI interventions and a record of QI activities. This section describes the major components of the form and how to complete it.
 - b. Name of study. Concise yet descriptive such as “health record tracking,” “lab results monitoring,” or “prescription error rate.”
 - c. Investigator. The person responsible for completing the QIS and presenting its findings to the QIFG.
 - d. Study. Select if the QIS is an initial study or a follow-up study.

- e. Date completed. The date on which the current QIS Report form was completed.
- f. Problem Statement. The specific problem is described in one or two sentences. The name of the study should reflect what the problem is. Each QIS addresses a single problem. Each QIS must only address one problem. If there are multiple problems, a QIS must be done for each one.
- g. Background to problem/Known facts of problem. The background to the problem is described and the known facts of the problem are listed (who, what, when, where, how). Information on the problem is evaluated for reliability.
- h. Parameters of problem. The parameters that define the problem are determined. Problems with greater negative consequences that occur frequently should take precedence over those with lesser consequences that occur less frequently.
- i. Area of Care. Select the area of care that best describes the nature of the problem:
 - (1) Administrative. Examples include health record completeness, record tracking system, referral tracking, staffing utilization, staff satisfaction, medical/legal issues, cost issues, patient flow, health readiness, quality controls in clinic departments, monitoring of care, assessing patient satisfaction, wasteful practices, and access to care.
 - (2) Ancillary. Examples include monitoring abnormal results, radiograph retakes.
 - (3) Clinical. Examples include tracking management of contagious disease cases, assessing for appropriateness of care according to standard guidelines, assessing changes in outcomes based on changes in practice, medications or ancillary treatments.
 - (4) Dental. Examples include annual Type 2 exam process, ensuring proper sterilization of instruments, and endodontic and periodontal treatment follow-up.
 - (5) Medical. Examples include physical exam process, diagnostic testing procedures, practice patterns of providers, and comparisons to national standards of care.
 - (6) Patient outcome. Examples include adverse events, medication errors, deviation from standard of care, clinical procedure processes, and peer review findings.
 - (7) Pharmaceutical. Examples include Non-Formulary Medication Utilization, Appropriate Use of Antibiotics to treat URIs, and Improving Patient Medication Outcomes.

- j. Parameters of problem Consequence. Determine what happens if solution to problem is not found. This step may assist clinics to determine on which issues to focus their efforts.
 - (1) Devastating. Problem results in intolerable outcome, loss of life, injury, economic penalty or legal issues.
 - (2) Serious. Problem could result in injury, hazard or economic penalty.
 - (3) Moderate. Problem will probably not cause hazard or economic penalty.
 - (4) Low. Problem does not have much implication to health or economics.
- k. Standards used to evaluate problem. This element usually applies to clinical QISs that involve the comparison of clinic standards of care against national treatment or practice guidelines. Complete if applicable.
- l. Proposed solution to problem. Describe how and what information was gathered to determine course of action. Describe specifically what steps the clinic will take to address the problem. This will take a paragraph to describe.
- m. Desired outcome of solution. Discuss specifically what the clinic hopes to attain by implementation of the solution.
- n. Training Date. Give date on which the staff was trained on the proposed solution to the problem. Must ensure staff is trained so they know how to implement the solution and what is expected of them.
- o. Training Aids. Check applicable boxes. Generally, solutions that involve tasks with higher levels of consequence if an error occurs or those that involve tasks that occur less frequently require greater training intervention than those that have less consequences or occur more frequently. The QIFG must determine what training strategies to use in order to successfully implement the corrective solution. Training must involve at least two strategies that include memory tools, lectures, checklists, flow charts and practice/rehearsal.
- p. Implement solution to problem. Each task must have a person assigned to it who is responsible for its completion by a specified date. These tasks include those that originate from the statements listed under “proposed solution to problem.” Tasks are implemented concurrently or sequentially depending on the problem. As each task is completed the date is noted in the “completion date” column. The responsible party does not have to be the investigator. Progress is reported in the meeting minutes of the QIFG. The QIFG determines if the results achieved by the intervention provide sustainable improvements. If the solution involves a long-term project (i.e. one over six months to implement or review) such as an area renovation, check the appropriate box noting this fact. Interpret the QIS Flowchart in light of the time adjustments required for long-term projects.
- q. Report results of the implemented solution. Complete the “Initial QIS” section for the first study, the “Follow-up QIS” section for the second study

and the “Additional QIS” section if a third study is warranted. For long term projects note the appropriate follow-up dates in the text.

- r. Evaluate solution to problem: Initial QIS. Check whether the solution was sustained or not sustained and fill-in the appropriate boxes. Note when the findings were documented in the QIFG meeting minutes.
 - s. Evaluate solution to problem: Follow-up QIS. Check whether the solution was sustained or not sustained after the follow-up study was concluded. If sustained, check the appropriate boxes for what actions were taken to integrate the solution into clinic operations. Check what training tools were used to educate staff on new proposed solution. Note when the findings were documented in the QIFG meeting minutes.
 - t. Evaluate solution to problem: Additional QIS (if needed). For QISs that involve areas of high risk to patients or could result in devastating consequences if not resolved, an additional evaluation may be desired. Check whether the solution was sustained or not sustained after the additional study was initiated. Check what training tools were used to educate staff on new proposed solution. A new QIS Report Form must be started if the implemented solution is not sustained after a third study. Note when the findings were documented in the QIFG meeting minutes.
 - u. Evaluate solution to problem: HSWL SC assistance.
10. Follow-up Reporting. The QIS Report Form is designed to be used for the initial and follow-up study (or studies) for a particular problem. For follow-up or additional QISs add the findings to the “Report Results of Implemented Solution” section. Results are recorded in the QIFG minutes.
 11. Integration. Once a follow-up or additional QIS results in a sustainable solution, the corrective solution must be incorporated into the SOP and results reported in the QIFG minutes.
 12. Filing. The HSWL SC will establish a filing process for the clinics such as public folders or microsite on CG Central to ensure sharing of information.



I. Peer Review Program.

1. Purpose. In striving to improve the quality of care and promote more effective and efficient utilization of facilities and services, an accredited organization maintains an active, integrated, organized, peer-based program of quality management and improvement that links peer review, quality improvement activities, and risk management in an organized, systematic way.
2. Characteristics of a Peer Review Program. The CG peer review program maintains an active and organized process for peer review that is integrated into the quality management and improvement program, evidenced by the following characteristics.
 - a. Health care providers. Health care providers understand, support and participate in a peer review program through organized mechanisms and are responsible to the governing body. The peer review activities are evidenced in the quality improvement program. Health care providers participate in the development and application of the criteria used to evaluate the care they provide.
 - b. Commandant (CG-1122). Commandant (CG-1122) provides ongoing monitoring of important aspects of the care provided by physicians, dentists, mid-level providers, and other health care professionals. Monitoring important aspects of care by individual practitioners is necessary for monitoring individual performance and establishing internal benchmarks.
 - c. Data criteria. Data related to established criteria are collected in an on-going manner and periodically evaluated to identify acceptable or unacceptable trends or occurrences that affect patient outcome.
 - d. Clinical privileges. Results of peer review activities are used as part of the process for granting continuation of clinical privileges.
 - e. Results of Reviews. Peer review activities are not designed to be punitive in nature, but can be used to identify trends requiring improvements, to enhance or improve professional competence, skill, and quality of performance of health care providers, and to guide educational programs and activities consistent with the CG mission, goals, and objectives.
3. Definitions.
 - a. Current Procedural Terminology (CPT). The CPT is an acronym for Current Procedural Terminology. CPT codes are published by the American Medical Association, and the fourth edition, the most current, is used. The purpose of the coding system is to provide uniform language that accurately describes medical, surgical, and diagnostic services.
 - b. International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM). The ICD-9-CM coding system is used to code signs, symptoms, injuries, diseases, and conditions.

- c. Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT). CDT is an acronym for Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature. The American Dental Association's (ADA) Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT) is used to record and report dental procedures. It is the dental equivalent of Current Procedure Terminology (CPT) codes for other-than-dental procedures. Hence the ADA's choice of the official abbreviation CDT rather than CDPN.
 - d. Benchmarking. A systematic comparison of products, services, or work processes of similar organizations, departments or practitioners to identify best practices known to date for the purpose of continuous quality improvement.
4. Responsibilities.
- a. Commandant (CG-112). Establish and maintain contract with an electronic peer review data collection and organization database, known as Medical Encounter Review System (MERS).
 - b. HSWL SC. Conduct second level review, if necessary, based on report from the CG Professional Review Committee (PRC) and address (through the Regional Practice) any significant trends identified to improve quality of care.
5. Process.
- a. Review of Providers. All coast guard providers actively engaged in patient care are required to participate in peer review through MERS. At the beginning of each month, 5 encounters will be randomly selected from the previous month's encounters and assigned to randomly selected individual providers with commensurate credentials/qualifications for review. Each reviewer will receive an e-mail notification and has 30 days to complete the assigned peer reviews online. After 30 days, incomplete reviews are reported by the system to the reviewer's immediate supervisor and made available to the HSWL SC chain of command.
 - b. Mid Level Review. All Coast Guard physicians who supervise mid-level providers are required to use MERS for their supervisory review of mid-level providers. Supervisors will be assigned 5 encounters for review for each mid-level provider every month. The supervisor has 30 days to complete the assigned reviews. After 30 days, incomplete reviews will be reported by the system to the Senior Medical Executive and made available to the HSWL SC chain of command.
 - c. Personal Peer Review Scores. All providers are required to review their personal peer review scores monthly in MERS in order to complete the feedback loop. This is accomplished by checking the box at the end of each peer review score report.

- d. Commandant (CG-1122). Commandant (CG-1122) will use data provided from the reports to track enterprise-wide trends and establish benchmarks for improvement.
- e. Findings. Findings determined to warrant a second review will be conducted by HSWL SC per guidance from Commandant (CG-1122).

J. Infection Control Program (Exposure Control Plan).

1. Introduction.

- a. Standard Precautions. Identifying potentially infectious patients by medical history, physical examination, or readily available laboratory tests is not always possible. Extended periods often exist between the time a person becomes infected with a microbial agent and the time when laboratory tests can detect the associated antigens or antibodies. Consequently, even if a patient tests negative, he or she may still be infectious. Health care personnel must assume that all blood/body fluids and contaminated instruments and materials are infectious and routinely use Standard Precautions to protect themselves and patients.
- b. Safety Procedures. All procedures should be available to minimize the sources and transmission of infections, including adequate surveillance techniques.
- c. Protection. All CG systems must provide for the protection of patients, staff and the environment.
- d. Exposure. While CG health services personnel and emergency medical technicians must be seriously concerned with the risk of exposure to human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), the risk of contracting other infectious diseases, such as Hepatitis B virus (HBV), is much greater. HBV infection can result in serious physical debilitation and adversely affect a practitioner's ability to provide health care. Once infected, a person also poses a potential risk to future patients as an HBV infection "carrier." Infection control practices that prevent HBV transmission also prevent HIV transmission. Since 1982 a safe, effective vaccine to prevent Hepatitis B has been available; it stimulates active immunity against HBV infection and provides over 90% protection against the virus for 7 or more years after vaccination.
- e. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). The OSHA Blood borne Pathogens (BBP) Standard requires the use of Standard Precautions to protect the healthcare worker from exposure to bloodborne pathogens. The basic principle of Standard Precautions is the assumption that all patients are potentially infectious. Therefore, the risk of exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials (OPIM) posed by a procedure dictates the level of precautions, rather than the perceived infectivity of the patient. In 1996, the Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee (HICPAC) issued guidelines for transmission-based precautions in hospitals. In addition to precautions for BBP, airborne, droplet and contact isolation procedures were also included. Under this regime, procedures to protect health services personnel from BBP are referred to as Standard Precautions, previously identified as Universal Precautions. All CG Health Services will adopt the use of standard blood and body fluid precautions as recommended by the CDC and OSHA.

2. Policy.

- a. Health services personnel. Health services personnel will adhere to infection-control principles, general hygiene measures, and the Center for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC's) "standard precautions" to prevent transmitting infectious disease between themselves and their patients.
- b. Mandatory vaccination. Hepatitis B vaccination is mandatory for all CG active duty and reserve members and all civilian health care providers. The civilian administrative staff is exempt; however, these personnel are encouraged to receive Hepatitis B vaccination. Civilian clinic administrative personnel declining to receive Hepatitis B vaccination must sign this statement on an Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600, and it shall be retained in the individual's health record:

I understand due to my occupational exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials I may be at risk of acquiring Hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection. I have been given the opportunity to be vaccinated with the Hepatitis B vaccine, at no charge to myself. However, I decline Hepatitis B vaccination at this time. I understand that by declining this vaccine, I continue to be at risk of acquiring hepatitis B, a serious disease. If, in the future, I continue to have occupational exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials and I want to be vaccinated with Hepatitis B vaccine, I can receive the vaccination series at no charge to me.

- c. Emergency Medical Technicians. Emergency Medical Technicians will adhere to the "standard precautions" described in Chapter 13-J-3.
- d. OSHA Blood-Borne Pathogen (BBP) Standard. Under the OSHA Blood-Borne Pathogen (BBP) Standard, all health services administrative and clinical personnel are potentially occupationally exposed. All clinics shall provide the health care professional responsible for vaccinating employees with Hepatitis B vaccine a copy of the OSHA BBP Standard.

3. Standard Precautions.

- a. Background. Since medical history and examination cannot reliably identify all patients infected with HIV or other blood-borne pathogens, health services personnel must consistently use blood and body-fluid precautions with all patients, including those in emergency care settings in which the risk of blood exposure is greater and the patient's infectious status usually is unknown. CDC currently recommends the "standard blood and body-fluid precautions" approach or "standard precautions."
- (1) All health care workers will routinely use appropriate barrier precautions to prevent skin and mucous membrane exposure when anticipating contact with any patient's blood or other body fluids. Personnel will wear gloves to touch patients' blood and body fluids, mucous membranes, or broken skin; to handle items or surfaces soiled with blood or body fluids; and to perform venipuncture and other vascular access procedures. Personnel

will change gloves after contact with each patient. Personnel will wear masks and protective eyewear or face shields during procedures likely to generate blood droplets or other body fluids to prevent exposure to oral, nasal, or optic mucous membranes. Personnel will wear gowns or aprons otherwise identified under Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) during procedures likely to generate blood splashes or other body fluids. All protective clothing must be removed before leaving the work area.

(2) Hand Hygiene

- (a) During the delivery of healthcare, avoid unnecessary touching of surfaces in close proximity to the patient to prevent both contamination of clean hands from environmental surfaces and transmission of pathogens from contaminated hands to surfaces.
- (b) When hands are visibly dirty, contaminated with proteinaceous material, or visibly soiled with blood or body fluids, wash hands with either a nonantimicrobial soap and water or an antimicrobial soap and water.
- (c) If hands are not visibly soiled, or after removing visible material with nonantimicrobial soap and water, decontaminate hands in the clinical situations described in Paragraph 2-c-(1-6). The preferred method of hand decontamination is with an alcohol-based hand rub. Alternatively, hands may be washed with an antimicrobial soap and water. Frequent use of alcohol-based hand rub immediately following handwashing with nonantimicrobial soap may increase the frequency of dermatitis. Perform hand hygiene:
 - (1) Before having direct contact with patients.
 - (2) After contact with blood, body fluids or excretions, mucous membranes, nonintact skin, or wound dressings.
 - (3) After contact with a patient's intact skin (e.g., when taking a pulse or blood pressure or lifting a patient).
 - (4) If hands will be moving from a contaminated-body site to a clean-body site during patient care.
 - (5) After contact with inanimate objects (including medical equipment) in the immediate vicinity of the patient.
 - (6) After removing gloves.
- (3) All health services personnel will take precautions to prevent injuries caused by needles, scalpels, and other sharp instruments or devices during procedures or when cleaning used instruments, disposing of used needles, and handling sharp instruments after procedures. To prevent needle stick injuries, personnel will not by hand directly recap needles, purposely bend or break them, remove them from disposable syringes, or otherwise manipulate them. After using disposable syringes and needles, scalpel blades, and other sharp items, personnel will dispose of them by placing

them in puncture-resistant containers located as close to the use area as practical. The CG prohibits the use of reusable needles.

- (4) Per CFR 1910.1030 Subpart Z (2001), OSHA requires: a) the use of sharps protection devices with engineered sharps injury protection, b) evaluation by employers with input from non-managerial employees involved in the use of the devices, and c) documentation of efforts to implement requirements. Employers must consider, and where appropriate, use effective engineering controls. Effective being defined as a device, that based on reasonable judgment, will make an exposure incident less likely to occur in the application in which it is used. The evaluation and documentation shall include the following:
 - (a) Methods of evaluation.
 - (b) Results of evaluation.
 - (c) Justification for selection decision.
 - (5) Although research has not definitively implicated saliva in HIV transmission, it is prudent to use appropriate protective barriers such as mouthpieces, resuscitation bags, or other ventilation devices instead of direct mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. These devices must be available for use in areas where the need for resuscitation is predictable.
 - (6) Health care workers who have exuding lesions or weeping dermatitis will not provide any direct patient care or handle patient care equipment until the condition resolves.
 - (7) Eating, drinking, smoking, applying cosmetics or lip balm, and handling contact lenses are prohibited in work areas with a reasonable likelihood of occupational exposure to BBP.
 - (8) Personnel shall not keep food and drink in refrigerators, freezers, shelves, drug storage areas, or cabinets or on counter tops or bench tops where blood or other potentially infectious materials are present.
 - (9) Personnel shall perform all procedures involving blood or other potentially infectious materials in a manner that prevents droplets of these substances from splashing, spraying, and splattering.
 - (10) Pregnant health care workers apparently do not face greater risk of contracting HIV infection than non-pregnant health care workers; however, if a health care worker develops HIV infection during pregnancy, the infant risks infection due to prenatal or perinatal transmission. Therefore, pregnant health care workers will thoroughly learn and strictly adhere to standard precautions to minimize the risk of HIV transmission.
- b. Implementation. Implementing standard blood and body fluid precautions for all patients eliminates the need for the “Blood and Body Fluid Precautions” isolation category CDC previously recommended for patients known or suspected to be infected with blood-borne pathogens. Personnel will use isolation precautions as

necessary if they diagnose or suspect associated conditions, such as infectious diarrhea or tuberculosis.

4. Precautions for Invasive Procedures.

- a. Aseptic techniques. Acceptable aseptic techniques are to be used by all persons in the surgical area. Environmental controls are implemented to ensure a safe and sanitary environment.
- b. When to use standard precautions. The standard blood and body fluid precautions listed above and those listed below shall be the minimum precautions for all invasive procedures, defined as surgical entry into tissues, cavities, or organs; repair of major traumatic injuries in an operating or delivery room, emergency department, or out-patient setting, including both physicians' and dentists' offices; a vaginal delivery; manipulating, cutting, or removing any oral or perioral tissues, including tooth structure, during which bleeding occurs or the potential for bleeding exists.
- c. Types of precautions. All health care workers who routinely participate in invasive procedures shall take appropriate barrier precautions to prevent skin and mucous membrane contact with all patients' blood and other body fluids. Personnel shall wear gloves and surgical masks for procedures that commonly generate droplets, splash blood or other body fluids, or generate bone chips, such as those using rotary dental instrumentation. Personnel shall wear gowns or aprons made of materials that provide an effective barrier during invasive procedures likely to splash blood or other body fluids.
- d. Accidents. If a glove is torn, cut, or punctured, the wearer will remove it, re-scrub, and put on a new glove as promptly as patient safety permits. The needle or instrument involved in the incident shall also be removed from the sterile field.

5. Precautions for Medical Laboratories. Blood and other body fluids from all patients will be considered infectious. To supplement the standard precautions listed above; the following precautions are recommended for health care workers in clinical laboratories.

- a. Blood and body fluid specimens. All blood and body fluid specimens shall be placed in a well-constructed, labeled container with a secure lid to prevent leaking during transport, taking care when collecting each specimen to avoid contaminating the container's exterior or the laboratory form accompanying the specimen.
- b. Equipment. All persons obtaining or processing blood and body fluid specimens (e.g., removing tops from vacuum tubes) shall wear gloves. Personnel shall wear masks and protective eyewear if they anticipate contact with mucous membrane with blood or body fluids, change gloves, and wash hands after completing specimen processing.
- c. Routine procedures. For routine procedures such as histological and pathologic studies or microbiologic culturing, a biological safety cabinet is not necessary. However, personnel shall use biological safety cabinets (Class I or

- II) whenever performing procedures with a high potential for generating droplets, including activities such as blending, sonicating, and vigorous mixing.
- d. Pipetting. Use mechanical pipetting devices to manipulate all liquids in the laboratory. Never pipette by mouth.
 - e. Needles. When using needles and syringes, personnel will follow the recommended standard precautions to prevent needle injuries.
 - f. Decontamination. Decontaminate laboratory work surfaces with an appropriate chemical germicide after spilling blood or other body fluids and completing work activities. Decontaminate contaminated materials used in laboratory tests before reprocessing or place such materials in bags and dispose of them according to institutional policies for disposing of infectious waste. Decontaminate scientific equipment contaminated with blood or other body fluids with an appropriate chemical germicide and clean such equipment before repairing it in the laboratory or transporting it to the manufacturer.
 - g. Hand washing. All persons shall wash their hands after completing laboratory activities and remove protective clothing before leaving the laboratory.
6. Handling Biopsy Specimens. Generally, personnel must put each specimen in a sturdy container with a secure lid to prevent leaking during transport and take care when collecting specimens to avoid contaminating the container's exterior. If the outside of the container is visibly contaminated, clean and disinfect it or place it in an impermeable bag before delivery to the appropriate destination for examination.
7. Using and Caring for Sharp Instruments and Needles.
- a. Sharps. Personnel will consider sharp items (needles, scalpel blades, dental burs, and other sharp instruments) potentially infectious and handle them with extreme care to prevent unintentional injuries.
 - b. Disposal items. All generating personnel must place disposable syringes, tube holders, needles, scalpel blades, anesthetic carpules and other sharp items in closable, leak-proof, puncture-resistant containers. Cardboard containers are not appropriate for this purpose. To prevent unintentional needle stick injuries, personnel will not directly recap disposable needles by hand, purposefully bend or break needles, remove them from disposable syringes or tube holders, or otherwise manipulate them after use.
 - (1) At the discretion of the Health Services Administrator, a clinic may elect to receive sharps from patients for proper disposal. If so, then the following criteria must be met.
 - (a) The sharps container must be:
 - [1] Installed in a non-sensitive area to allow for disposal by patients.
 - [2] Accessible by wheelchair bound patients.
 - [3] Out of the reach of children.

- [4] Maintained regularly and replaced when $\frac{3}{4}$ full.
- (b) Patients must dispose of their own sharps into an appropriate sharps container.
- (c) Patients will be instructed to maintain lancets, needles, and other sharps in a leak-proof, puncture-resistant container such as a bleach container or 2-liter soda bottle.
- (2) The Health Services Administrator must maintain policies and procedures for the handling of sharps brought into the clinic.
- c. Recapping needles. If multiple injections of anesthetic or other medications from a single syringe are required, personnel may use these techniques in lieu of directly recapping by hand:
 - (1) Use an approved shielding device specifically designed to recap safely (e.g., “On-Guard”).
 - (2) Use the “scoop” recapping technique. Affix the empty needle sheath to a flat surface and “scoop” it onto the exposed needle. A hand does not touch the sheath until the needle is securely inside.
 - (3) Use a hemostat to recap by securing the empty sheath well away from the health care worker’s hand.
- d. Needle sticks protocol. All CG Health Care Units shall establish a needle stick protocol; see Chapter 13-J-14. If a needle stick occurs, the affected person shall report the accident to his or her immediate supervisor, who will document the incident in a memorandum to the SHSO or health services department head, with a copy to the affected person. The memorandum will detail the needle stick’s time, date, and circumstances and any medical treatment received. The SHSO or health services department head shall ensure the established needle stick protocol is observed in all cases.
- 8. Infection Control Procedures for Minor Surgery Areas and Dental Operatories.
 - a. Medical History. Always obtain a thorough medical history. For dental procedures, have the patient complete a Dental Health Questionnaire, Form CG-5605. Amplify this information by asking the patient specific questions about medications, current illnesses, hepatitis, recurrent illness, unintentional weight loss, lymphadenopathy, oral soft tissue lesions, results of last HIV test, or other infections. Completely review the individual’s health record or consult with a physician if the history reveals active infection or systemic disease.
 - b. Using Personal Protective Equipment and Barrier Techniques.
 - (1) Health services personnel (HCW) in CG medical/dental treatment facilities must comply fully with 29 CFR, Part 1910, OSHA Occupational Exposure to Blood Borne Pathogens. OSHA has determined that health care workers face a significant health risk as a result of occupational exposure to blood and “other potentially infectious materials” (OPIM) that

may contain potentially harmful blood borne pathogens. This risk can be minimized or eliminated by the practice of standard precautions including the use of PPE.

- (2) PPE is defined in CFR 1910.1030 as specialized clothing worn by an employee for protection against a blood borne hazard. PPE must be removed daily, when visibly soiled, or when leaving the work area and must be commercially laundered at the unit's expense. Under no circumstances shall employees take PPE or contaminated clinic attire from the workplace for self-laundering.
 - (3) Health services personnel will consider all patients' blood, saliva, and other body fluids infectious. To protect themselves and patients, personnel must always wear gloves when touching:
 - (a) Blood.
 - (b) Saliva.
 - (c) Body fluids or secretions.
 - (d) Items or surfaces contaminated by the above.
 - (e) Mucous membranes.
 - (4) Further, personnel must completely treat one patient, if possible, and wash and re-glove hands before performing procedures on another patient. Repeatedly using a single pair of gloves is not allowed; such use can produce defects in the glove material, which reduce its effectiveness as a barrier to microorganisms. Additionally, when gloves are torn, cut, or punctured, the wearer immediately must remove them, thoroughly wash his or her hands, and put on new gloves before completing minor surgical or dental procedures.
 - (5) Personnel shall wear surgical masks and protective eyewear or a chin-length plastic face shield. Personnel shall change masks after lengthy examinations or procedures, most especially after any, which produce spatter. Patient protective eyewear shall be provided during all treatment procedures likely to splash or spatter blood, saliva, gingival fluids, or foreign objects. Personnel will use rubber dams, pre-procedural mouth rinsing, high-speed evacuation, and proper patient positioning, when appropriate, to minimize droplet generation and spatter in the dental operatory.
 - (6) Clinic attire is defined in Paragraph 10.
- c. Hand Hygiene.
- (1) Hand hygiene includes hand washing, alcohol-based hand rubs, and surgical/aseptic hand washing. Wearing gloves does not replace the need for hand hygiene.
 - (2) Indications for hand hygiene are: before and after treating patients (e.g. before glove placement and after glove removal), after barehanded

touching of inanimate objects likely to be contaminated by blood or saliva, before regloving after removing gloves that are torn, cut, or punctured, and before leaving the dental operatory.

- (3) At the beginning of the day, hand washing with plain soap is adequate, since soap and water will remove transient microorganisms. Wet hands with water, apply product, rub hands together for at least 15 seconds, rinse and dry with a disposable towel. Whenever possible wash hands at sinks that provide hot and cold water through a single mixing valve.
 - (4) During the rest of the day, for routine dental procedures, alcohol-based hand rubs are recommended. Apply product to palm of one hand, rub hands together covering all surfaces until dry. The appropriate volume of product is based on manufacturer. Alcohol based hand rubs should NOT be used if hands are visibly soiled or contaminated.
 - (5) For surgical procedures, personnel must use an antimicrobial surgical hand scrub. Scrub hands and forearms for the length of time recommended by manufacturer (2-6 minutes). Clinics may need to stock non-allergenic soap and sterile gloves for allergic individuals.
 - (6) Health services personnel who have exuding lesions or weeping dermatitis must refrain from all direct patient care and handling patient-care equipment until the condition resolves.
 - (7) Health services personnel should avoid wearing artificial nails and keep natural nails short as to minimize harboring bacterial growth.
- d. Dental equipment. Sterilizing and Disinfecting Dental Hand Pieces, Ultrasonic Scalers, Dental Units, and Dental Laboratory equipment by the following procedures:
- (1) After each use with each patient, personnel will sterilize dental hand pieces (including high-speed, low-speed components used intra-orally and ultrasonic scalers) because the device may aspirate a patient's blood, saliva, or gingival fluid into the hand piece or waterline. Clinics should purchase sufficient numbers of autoclavable hand pieces to meet this requirement. Dry heat is the recommended method of sterilizing dental burs.
 - (2) Disinfect all dental unit surfaces with a suitable chemical germicide between patients or cover such surfaces during use. Use impervious backed paper, aluminum foil, or clear plastic wrap to cover surfaces difficult or impossible to disinfect (e.g., light handles or x-ray tube heads). Remove the covering while gloved, discard the covering, remove used and don fresh gloves, and then recover with clean material after each patient.
 - (3) Dental laboratory personnel will observe infection control protocols. They will thoroughly, carefully clean blood and saliva from material used in the mouth (e.g., impression materials, occlusal registrations), especially before polishing and grinding intra-oral devices. They will clean and disinfect contaminated materials, impressions, and intra-oral devices before

handling them in the dental laboratory and before putting them in a patient's mouth. They will disinfect laboratory instruments (e.g. spatulas, knives, and wax carvers), plastic benches, chucks, handles, switches, tubing, air hoses, and lab hand pieces every day. Rubber mixing bowls require overnight immersion to disinfect. Workstations, including exposed equipment, drawers, work surfaces, and sinks, require weekly surface disinfecting. Because of the increasing variety of dental materials used intra-orally, dental providers should consult with manufacturers about specific materials' stability in disinfecting procedures.

e. Dental Unit Waterlines.

- (1) Background: Studies have demonstrated that dental unit waterlines are colonized with a wide variety of microorganisms including bacteria, fungi, and protozoa. Microorganisms colonize and multiply on the interior surfaces of the waterlines resulting in the formation of biofilms. Although oral flora may enter and colonize dental water systems, the public water system is the primary source of the microorganisms found in waterline biofilms.
- (2) Discussion: Current dental water systems cannot deliver water of optimal microbiologic quality without some form of intervention by the user. The literature supports the need for improvement in dental unit water quality. Improving the microbiologic quality of water used in dental treatment shows commitment to high-quality patient care. All CG dental clinics should take prudent measures to provide quality water for dental treatment and to ensure a safe and healthy environment for their patients and employees.
- (3) All CG dental clinics shall follow the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommendation that only sterile solutions be used for surgical procedures that involve the cutting of bone.
- (4) The number of colony forming units (CFU) in water used as a coolant or irrigant for non-surgical dental treatment should be as low as reasonably achievable. The ceiling limit for acceptable dental water quality is ≤ 500 CFU/mL of heterotrophic plate count bacteria, the regulatory standard for safe drinking water. Non-surgical procedures include most subgingival scaling or restorative procedures and for initial access into the dental pulp.
- (5) Water Quality Improvement: There are several options for improving dental unit water quality. They are:
 - (a) Flushing: Flush waterlines for 2-3 minutes at the beginning of the day, 20-30 seconds between patients to eliminate any retracted oral fluids, and 3 minutes at the end of the day. Mechanical flushing is an interim measure and has no effect on biofilms. However, flushing between patients will remove patient material potentially retracted during treatment, and should be continued even when other methods to control biofilms are used.

- (b) All water lines should be completely drained and air purged at the end of the day. This procedure will remove all existing water, dry the lines and discourage the re-growth of microorganisms.
 - (c) An independent water reservoir will eliminate the inflow of municipal water into the dental unit and provides better control over the quality of source water for patient care. Independent water reservoirs are available as optional equipment on most new dental units and can be retrofitted to existing equipment. Use of independent reservoirs when used with a routine disinfection protocol, can virtually eliminate bacterial and fungal contamination.
 - (d) Periodic monitoring should be performed to assess compliance with recommended protocols and to identify technique errors or non compliance. Dental staff should be trained regarding water quality, biofilm formation, water treatment methods, and appropriate maintenance protocols for water delivery systems. Clinical monitoring of water quality can ensure that procedures are correctly performed and that devices are working in accordance with the manufacturer's previously validated protocol. Dentists should consult with the manufacturer of their dental unit or water delivery system to determine the best method for maintaining acceptable water quality (i.e., ≤ 500 CFU/mL) and the recommended frequency of monitoring.
 - (e) If the dental unit manufacturer does not provide a recommendation for frequency of monitoring then monthly testing on a semi-random basis is recommended, (e.g. daily, weekly, monthly so it is easy to remember to perform the testing). Water should be tested at each exit point of the unit. If a unit fails to test ≤ 500 CFU/mL, the unit shall be re-treated (under supervision if need be). This does not preclude the continued use of the dental unit.
 - (f) Monitoring of dental water quality can be performed by using commercial self-contained test kits or commercial water-testing laboratories. Because methods used to treat dental water systems target the entire biofilm, no rationale exists for routine testing for such specific organisms as *Legionella* or *Pseudomonas*, except when investigating a suspected waterborne disease outbreak.
- f. Dental Radiology Sterilization and Disinfecting Procedures.
- (1) Sensor-Holding and Aiming Devices. Sensor-holding and aiming devices will be heat-sterilized.
 - (2) Panoramic Unit Bite Blocks. Use disposable bite block covers between patients. If disposable covers are not available, treat bite blocks similarly to sensor-holding devices.
 - (3) Digital radiography sensors and other high-technology instruments (e.g., intraoral camera, electronic periodontal probe, occlusal analyzers, and lasers) come into contact with mucous membranes and are considered

semicritical devices. They should be cleaned and ideally heat-sterilized or high-level disinfected between patients. However, these items vary by manufacturer or type of device in their ability to be sterilized or high-level disinfected. Semicritical items that cannot be reprocessed by heat sterilization or high-level disinfection should, at a minimum, be barrier protected by using an FDA-cleared barrier to reduce gross contamination during use. To minimize the potential for device-associated infections, after removing the barrier, the device should be cleaned and disinfected with an EPA-registered hospital disinfectant (intermediate-level) after each patient. Manufacturers should be consulted regarding appropriate barrier and disinfection/sterilization procedures for digital radiography sensors, other high-technology intraoral devices, and computer components.

- (4) X-ray Chair. Between patients wipe arm- and headrests with a chemical surface disinfecting solution. If using paper or plastic headrest covers, replace them after each patient.
- (5) Intra-oral X-ray Tubehead and Exposure Buttons. Wipe these items with a surface disinfectant or cover them after each patient visit. Do not allow disinfectant liquid to leak into the tubehead seams or the exposure button switch.
- (6) Digital Sensors. Digital sensors will be covered with a disposable plastic sleeve.

9. Sterilizing and Disinfecting.

- a. Background. The rationale for sterilization is to kill all microbes remaining on the instruments and help assure patient safety.
- b. Instrument Categories (Spaulding Classification). The Spaulding Classification defines as critical instruments that normally penetrate soft tissue, teeth, or bone (e.g., forceps, scalpels, bone chisels, scalers, surgical burs, etc.). They must be heat-sterilized after each use. Instruments not intended to penetrate soft or hard tissues (e.g., amalgam carvers, plastic instruments, etc.) but which may come into contact with tissues are semi-critical and also should be heat-sterilized after each use. If heat sterilization is not possible, semi-critical instruments must receive chemical sterilization. Non-critical instruments never contact tissue. Sterilization is recommended for non-critical instruments, but high-level disinfection is acceptable.
- c. Instrument Processing.
 - (1) Designate a central processing area and divide into:
 - (a) Receiving, cleaning, and decontamination.
 - (b) Preparation and packaging.
 - (c) Sterilization.
 - (d) Storage.

- (2) Cleansing Instruments. Instruments must be cleansed for sterilization to be effective. Use automated cleaning equipment (ultrasonic cleaner, instrument washer). Use a container or wrapping material compatible with then type of sterilization process. Hand-scrubbing instruments is prohibited. Persons who cleanse instruments must wear heavy-duty (“Nitrile”) rubber utility gloves to reduce the risk of injury. Inspect instruments for cleanliness before preparing them for packaging. Use only FDA-cleared medical devices for sterilization.
 - (3) Packaging and Wrapping Instruments. Depending on intended use, wrap or package most instruments individually or in sets. Packaging in metal or plastic trays reduces set-up time; instruments and other materials arranged systematically are more convenient. Package size and sterilization method generally determine the best wrapping material, most commonly paper/plastic peel pouches, nylon plastic tubing, cloth, sterilization wrap, or wrapped cassettes. Seal packages by heat, tape, and self-sealing methods. Wrap instruments loosely to allow the sterilizing agent to circulate freely throughout the pack. Pack scissors, hemostats, and hinged instruments in the open position so the sterilizing agent can reach all parts. When wrapping in an easily punctured material, cover the tips of sharp instruments with 2 x 2 gauze or cotton roll. If using plastic or nylon sterilization tubing, the pack should be approximately 20% larger than the longest instrument to allow the inside air to expand when heated. Clear tubing is relatively puncture-resistant and enables rapid identification of contents. When using cloth to wrap critical items, use a double thickness. Package instruments/cassettes with microbial barriers. Allow packages to dry in the sterilizer before they are handled to avoid contamination. Do not use liquid chemical sterilants for surface disinfection or as holding solutions.
- d. Heat Sterilization. The best way to minimize cross-contamination is to sterilize all instruments that can withstand sterilizing conditions. The most practical, dependable sterilization method, heat, when appropriate, is preferable to chemical means. These are the most common heat sterilization techniques:
- (1) Steam Vapor under Pressure Sterilizer (Autoclave). Steam vapor under pressure is an excellent sterilization method. Moist heat kills the bacteria by causing their proteins to denature and coagulate within the microbial cell. The steam’s high temperature, not the pressure, kills the microorganisms. Steam can rust cutting edges made of carbon steel; however, antirust agents reduce this process.
 - (2) Chemical Vapor under Pressure Sterilizer (Chemiclave). This sterilizer uses chemical vapor under pressure and kills bacteria in much the same manner as the steam sterilizer. It is an excellent sterilization method. Because chemical vapors are less corrosive than steam, they do not dull sharpened instruments. Chemical vapor sterilizers use a specific mixture of formaldehyde, alcohols, ketone, acetone, and water. If the

manufacturer's recommended chemical solution is not available, distilled water may be used for a short time. Chemical solutions shall be used only once. A disadvantage of the chemical vapor sterilizer is the residual chemical vapor that escapes into the air when the chamber door is opened. While non-toxic and non-mutagenic, its odor can be objectionable. Allowing the sterilizer to cool for at least 20 minutes before opening will significantly reduce the residual vapor level. A commercial purging system that reduces residual vapor levels is available.

- (3) Dry Heat Sterilizer. Dry heat kills bacteria by an oxidation process. Dry heat sterilization will not corrode instruments, but dry heat sterilizers can destroy metal instruments' temper and melt solder joints if not monitored properly. Some dry heat units are not able to sterilize large trays and require special wrapping and bagging materials. For these reasons, dry heat sterilization is not recommended for critical instruments, and should be monitored carefully and used judiciously with semi-critical and non-critical instruments. Because sterility is destroyed as soon as items are touched or left open to the environment, do not place loose instruments in dry heat sterilizers. Wrap and bag all instruments; they must remain wrapped or bagged until used.

e. Sterilization Monitoring.

- (1) All sterilization procedures must be monitored and recorded in a log book for compliance.
- (2) Mechanical Monitoring. Correct time, temperature and pressure is monitored to demonstrate that the physical parameters of the sterilization process have been achieved with every load. Use mechanical monitoring with each load.
- (3) Chemical Monitoring. Chemical indicators show that every package has been exposed to sterilizing conditions in a heat sterilizer. They do not guarantee the instruments are sterile. External chemical indicators (autoclave tape or sterilizing bags with heat-sensitive printing) identify at a glance which instruments have been processed but show that only the outside of the pack was exposed to an elevated temperature. An external chemical indicator must be on every pack processed. If using see-through packages, a chemical indicator placed inside the pouch is acceptable. Internal chemical indicators, available in strips, cards, or labels, react to time/temperature/ sterilizing agent combinations – use an internal chemical indicator inside each package. Do not use instrument packages if mechanical or chemical indicators suggest inadequate processing.
- (4) Biological Monitoring (Spore testing). Bacterial spores are used to demonstrate that the sterilization procedure kills highly resistant microbes (bacterial spores). Place them in the most challenging area of the load being tested and wrap the pack in the usual fashion. Monitor all chemical vapor, water vapor, and dry heat sterilizers with a spore test either weekly or each cycle, whichever is less frequent.

- (a) These systems require either a medical laboratory service or an in-house incubator to incubate the test spore. Dry heat sterilizers require an alternate system using a glassine envelope with enclosed spore strips. Regardless of the system used, document spore monitoring, including identification test date, test results, and operator, and maintain the records for two years.
- (b) In the case of a positive spore test, take the sterilizer out of service and review procedures to determine if operator error could be responsible. Re-test the sterilizer using biological, chemical, and mechanical indicators after correcting any procedural problems. If repeat test is negative and the chemical and mechanical tests are normal, put the sterilizer back in service. If the repeat spore test is positive do not use the sterilizer until it has been inspected or repaired or the problem identified. Recall and reprocess items from the suspect loads. Re-test the sterilizer with spore tests in three consecutive empty chamber sterilization cycles after the cause of the failure has been determined and corrected before putting it back into service.
- (5) Storage and Shelf Life. Implement practices based on date- or event-related shelf life for the storage of wrapped, sterilized items. Materials are considered indefinitely sterile unless packaging is torn, ripped, punctured or exposed to water. At a minimum, place the date of sterilization and which sterilizer was used on the package. Examine wrapped sterilized packages before opening them to ensure the barrier wrap is intact. Re-clean, re-pack and re-sterilize packages that are compromised. Store sterile packages in dry closed cabinets.
- f. Chemical Sterilization and High-Level Disinfection.
 - (1) Although heat is the preferred sterilization method, certain instruments and plastics will not tolerate heat sterilization and require chemical sterilization or high-level disinfection. These disinfectants destroy microorganisms by damaging their proteins and nucleic acids. Most formulae contain 2% glutaraldehyde and come in two containers. Mixing the proper amounts from each container activates the solution. Sterilization monitors cannot verify glutaraldehyde sterilization. The solution is caustic to the skin, so use forceps or rubber gloves to handle instruments immersed in glutaraldehyde and *always* follow manufacturer's directions *carefully*. Label each container of fresh solution with an expiration date.
 - (2) Uninterrupted immersion for 7 to 10 hours in a fresh glutaraldehyde solution usually will achieve sterilization; uninterrupted immersion for 10 minutes will kill most pathogenic organisms, but not spores. Heavily soiled or contaminated instruments render glutaraldehydes ineffective. Debride instruments thoroughly to disinfect effectively. Glutaraldehydes are not recommended for surface disinfection.

g. Surface Disinfection.

- (1) Extraordinary efforts to disinfect or sterilize environmental surfaces such as walls, floors, and ceilings generally are not required because these surfaces generally do not transmit infections to patients or health care workers. However, routinely clean and remove soil from them.
- (2) After contamination, wipe all other treatment room surfaces such as countertops, dental chairs, light units, exam tables, and non-sterile objects in the operating field with absorbent toweling to remove any extraneous organic material, and then disinfect them with a suitable chemical germicide. Personnel shall wear heavy-duty ("Nitrile") rubber utility gloves when applying surface disinfectants. Many different chemical disinfectants possessing varying degrees of effectiveness are available. The following three surface disinfectants are recommended.

(a) Iodophor. Iodophor compounds contain 0.05 to 1.6% iodine and surface-active agents, usually detergents, which carry and release free iodine. Iodophor's antimicrobial activity is greater than that of iodine alone: 10 to 30 minutes of contact produces intermediate levels of disinfection. Iodophors are EPA-approved as effective when diluted 1:213 with water. Because iodine's vapor pressure is reduced in iodophor, its odor is not as offensive. In addition, iodophors do not stain as readily as iodine.

(b) Phenolics. In high concentrations, phenolic compounds are protoplasmic poisons. In low concentrations, they deactivate essential enzyme systems. As disinfectants, phenolics are usually combined with a detergent; 10 to 20 minutes of contact produces disinfection. Phenolics are less corrosive to treated surfaces.

(c) Sodium Hypochlorite. Sodium hypochlorite is thought to oxidize microbial enzymes and cell wall components. A 1:10 dilution of 5.25% sodium hypochlorite in water produces a solution which disinfects at an intermediate level in 10 minutes. Sodium hypochlorite solution tends to be unstable, so prepare a fresh solution daily. It possesses a strong odor and can harm eyes, skin, clothing, upholstery, and metals (especially aluminum).

(3) Chemical Disinfectants Not Recommended For Use.

(a) Alcohol. Alcohol is bactericidal against bacterial vegetative forms by denaturing cellular proteins. Diluted in water, a 70 to 90% solution is more effective than a more concentrated solution. Alcohol's disadvantages are: (1) rapid evaporation, (2) lack of sporicidal or viricidal activity, and (3) rapid inactivation by organic material. Since alcohol interferes with proper surface cleansing, it has no place in the disinfection protocol.

(b) Quaternary Ammonium Compounds. In the past, benzalkonium chlorides and other "quats" were used as disinfectants because they

were thought to be safe and inexpensive and have low surface tension. Their biocidal activity breaks down the bacterial cell membrane, producing an altered cellular permeability. As a group, these compounds have serious deficiencies. Being positively charged, they are attracted to not only bacteria but also to glass, cotton, and proteins, which decrease their biocidal activity. Common cleaners, soaps, and other compounds negatively charged ions neutralize “quats.” Research has shown some “quats” support the growth of gram-negative organisms. Quats are ineffective against most spore formers, the Hepatitis B virus, and the tubercle bacillus.

10. Clinic Attire.

- a. Definition. Clothing ensembles worn during routine direct patient encounters when not anticipating exposure to blood or OPIM is considered clinic attire.
- b. Approved clinic attire. Approved clinic attire is defined as military uniforms or surgical scrubs only. Clinical attire is NOT intended to be PPE and must be supplemented by PPE whenever exposure to blood or OPIM is reasonably anticipated. Surgical scrubs worn as clinic attire shall be worn in designated direct patient care work areas of the clinic, only when engaged in direct patient care activities and shall not be worn outside the clinic. Undergarments worn under scrubs will be the same as those required to be worn under military uniforms. Under no circumstances should long-sleeve undergarments be worn. When arms need to be covered when performing procedures, long sleeve PPE should be worn. The work area is defined in OSHA BBP plan as the area where potential blood borne exposure exists, including corridors or passageways in direct patient care areas.
- c. Soiled Clinic attire. Clinic attire that is visibly soiled with blood, OPIM or that had been exposed to contaminated spray or splatter is considered contaminated. PPE is always considered contaminated even if no visible evidence of contamination is present. At no time shall PPE or contaminated clinic attire be worn in administrative areas, break areas, or areas where food or potable drink are stored, prepared or consumed.
- d. PPE or contaminated clinic attire. Except for commercial laundering, PPE or contaminated clinic attire shall not be removed from the clinic’s direct patient care area, nor shall it be stored in personal clothing lockers nor removed from the clinic.
- e. Name tags. When wearing surgical scrubs, military uniforms and civilian clothing as clinical attire, HCWs must also wear a name tag that includes name, rank and occupation (i.e. Physician, Dentist, Physician Assistant, Nurse Practitioner, and Health Service Technician) clearly visible to all patients.

11. Storage and Laundering of Clinic Attire, PPE and Linen.

- a. Laundering clinic attire and PPE. Military uniforms and civilian clothing worn as clinic attire that is visibly soiled with blood or OPIM or have been exposed to contaminating spray and spatter is considered contaminated

laundry and shall be commercially laundered only at the expense of the unit. PPE is considered contaminated even if no visibly evidence of contamination is present and shall be commercially laundered at the expense of the unit. All linen shall be commercially laundered at the expense of the unit. All surgical scrubs, even if not contaminated will not be taken home for self-laundering and shall be commercially laundered only at the expense of the unit.

- b. Handling contaminated laundry. Contaminated laundry, including scrubs, shall be placed and transported in bags labeled or color-coded in accordance with OSHA Regulation, Bloodborne Pathogens Standards, 1910.1030(g)(1)(i). (If contaminated laundry is wet, bags or containers must prevent leakage or soak-through). Gloves and other appropriate PPE will be worn when handling contaminated laundry.
 - c. Linen. Although research has identified soiled linens as a source of large numbers of certain pathogenic microorganisms, the risk of linens actually transmitting disease is negligible. When handling soiled linen, it is recommended to always wear gloves. Handle it as little as possible and with minimum agitation to prevent gross microbial contamination of the air and persons handling the linen. Carefully check linen for sharps objects and remove them before washing. Bag all soiled linen where used; do not sort or rinse it in patient care areas.
12. Cleaning and Decontaminating Blood or Other Body Fluid Spills. Use an EPA-approved germicide or recommended surface disinfectant agent to promptly clean all blood and blood-contaminated fluid spills. Health care workers must wear gloves. First remove visible material with disposable towels or other appropriate means that prevent direct contact with blood. If anticipating splashing, wear protective eyewear and an impervious gown or apron that provides an effective barrier to splashes. Next decontaminate the area with disinfectant solution or an appropriate EPA-approved germicide. Clean and decontaminate soiled cleaning equipment or put it in an appropriate container and dispose of it according to clinic policy. Use plastic bags clearly labeled as containing infectious waste to remove contaminated items from the spill site. Remove gloves; then wash hands.
13. Infectious Waste.
- a. Medical waste. Epidemiological evidence does not suggest most clinic waste is any more infectious than residential waste. However, public concern about the risk of medical wastes must not be ignored. Identifying wastes for which special precautions are necessary include those wastes which potentially cause infection during handling and disposal and for which special precautions appear prudent, including sharps, microbiology laboratory waste, pathology waste, and blood specimens or products. While any item that has touched blood, exudates, or secretions potentially may be infectious, it is usually not considered practical or necessary to treat all such waste as infectious. Materials containing small amounts of blood, saliva, or other secretions such as tainted gauze pads, sanitary napkins, or facial tissues are not considered infectious waste. Generally, autoclave or incinerate infectious waste before

disposing of it in a sanitary landfill. Infectious waste autoclaving standards are different from normal sterilization standards. Carefully pour bulk blood, suctioned fluids, excretions, and secretions down a drain connected to a sanitary sewer. Or for materials capable of it, grind and flush such items into sanitary sewers (some states prohibit this practice).

- b. Environmental Protection Agency classification. The Environmental Protection Agency classifies health care facilities as generators of infectious waste based on the weight of waste generated. CG classification is based on facility type. All CG clinics are considered generators. Each CG health care facility must have a written infectious waste management protocol consistent with state and local regulations in the unit's area.
- c. Biohazard. Biohazard warning labels shall be affixed to regulated waste containers; refrigerators, and freezers containing blood or other potentially infectious material; and other containers used to store, transport, or ship blood or other potentially infectious materials with these exceptions:
 - (1) Substitute red bags for labels on regulated waste bags or containers. OSHA believes red bags protect personnel because they must comply with OSHA BBP Standard Paragraph (g)(2)(iv)(M), which requires training personnel to understand the meaning of all color-coding.
 - (2) Individual containers of blood or other potentially infectious materials placed in a labeled container during storage, transport, shipment or disposal.

14. Managing Exposures (Bloodborne Pathogen Exposure Control).

- a. Exposure.
 - (1) An exposure occurs if a health care worker comes in contact with blood or other body fluids in one of these ways:
 - (a) Parenteral—through a needle stick or cut;
 - (b) Mucous membrane—from a splash to the eye or mouth;
 - (c) Cutaneous—contact with large amounts of blood or prolonged contact with blood when the health care worker's exposed skin is chapped, abraded, or afflicted with dermatitis.
 - (2) After an exposure, if the source of the exposure is known, obtain the source person's consent (if applicable), making sure to follow local laws governing consent for testing non-active duty source persons and incompetent or unconscious persons.
 - (3) The treating healthcare provider will perform an initial screening of the exposure incident to determine if the "source" is known to be HIV positive. This should be done within 15 minutes of the exposure. If the "source" is known to be HIV positive, the treating physician will contact the nearest hospital with infectious disease services, notify them of the exposure and arrange a time for the exposed worker to be seen ASAP.

- (4) Post-exposure prophylaxis (PEP) should be initiated as soon as possible, preferably within hours rather than days of exposure. If a question exists concerning which antiretroviral drugs to use, or whether to use a basic or expanded regimen, the basic regimen should be started immediately rather than delay PEP administration. The optimal duration of PEP is unknown, however the CDC recommends a 4 week period for PEP. The nearest local hospital with infectious disease services should be consulted for additional guidance.
- (5) If the HIV status of the source is not known, a rapid HIV antibody test should be performed on the source at the nearest local hospital or USMTF (protocol for clinic use of rapid HIV antibody testing will be developed soon). Each clinic should have a local hospital point of contact who can assist with obtaining stat HIV results. Viomed should not be utilized for stat testing because the results will not be available until 48 hours post-exposure. If the test is positive, the treating physician should prescribe HIV PEP based on CDC guidelines.
- (6) In addition to determining the HIV status of the source, a blood sample should be drawn and tested for, Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, Hepatitis C Antibody, and for the ALT status of the source person. Provide the source person post-test counseling and treatment referrals. Inform the exposed person of the source person's test results and applicable laws and regulations on disclosing the source person's identity and infectious status. It is extremely important all persons who seek consultation for any HIV-related concerns receive appropriate counseling from a USMTF or other medical facility capable of providing this service.
- (7) After an exposure, any worker (active duty, civilian, or contractor) incurring an exposure to blood/body fluids will wash or flush the area for at least 5 minutes, and then report the exposure immediately to their supervisor. The exposed individual is to then seek medical attention immediately. Workers reporting to an outside facility initially should follow-up at a CG clinic on the next day (during regular business hours).
- (8) Recommendations for Hepatitis B PEP and HIV PEP are located in Paragraph 14-b and c. Currently, there is no recommendation for Hepatitis C PEP. Both active duty and civilian workers will be followed by the local CG clinic. Contract workers will be contacted by a healthcare provider to educate them on their need to follow-up with their private physician and to provide them the results on the "source".
- (9) All clinics shall ensure the health care professional evaluating a worker after an exposure incident has this information:
 - (a) A copy of the OSHA BBP Standard;
 - (b) A description of the exposed employee's duties as they relate to the exposure incident;

- (c) Documentation of the route(s) of exposure and circumstances under which exposure occurred; and
 - (d) Results of the source individual's blood tests, if available; and all records on the employee's appropriate treatment, including vaccination.
- (10) The SME shall obtain and give the exposed person a copy of the evaluating health care professional's written opinion within 15 days after the evaluation is complete. The healthcare professional's written opinion for post-exposure evaluation and follow-up shall be limited to the following:
- (a) Written opinion for Hepatitis B vaccination shall be limited to whether Hepatitis B vaccination is indicated for an employee, and if the employee has received such vaccination.
 - (b) The employee has been informed of the results of the evaluation.
 - (c) The employee has been told about any medical conditions resulting from exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials which require further evaluation or treatment.
- (11) A copy of the SME's written opinion will also be provided to the SHSO or health services department head. The QI coordinator or his or her designee also will retain a copy and ensure all required follow-up treatment and testing is documented. The SHSO or health services department head shall ensure that the following this management protocol is adhered.
- (12) Utilize Bloodborne Pathogen Exposure Guidelines, Form CG-6201.

b. Hepatitis B Virus Post-exposure Management.

- (1) For a worker exposed to a source individual found to be positive for HbsAg:
 - (a) The exposed worker who has not previously received Hepatitis B vaccine will receive the vaccine series. A single dose of Hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG) if it can be given within 7 days of exposure is also recommended.
 - (b) Test the exposed worker who has previously received Hepatitis B vaccine for antibody to Hepatitis B surface antigen (anti-HBs). If the antibody level in the worker's blood sample is inadequate (i.e., less than 10 SRU by RIA, negative by EIA) give the exposed employee one dose of vaccine and one dose of HBIG.
- (2) If the source individual is negative for HbsAg and the worker has not been vaccinated, the worker shall receive Hepatitis B vaccination.
- (3) If the source individual refuses testing or cannot be identified, the unvaccinated worker should receive the Hepatitis B vaccine series. Consider administering HBIG on an individual basis if the source

individual is known or suspected to be at high risk of HBV infection. At his or her discretion the responsible Medical Officer will manage and treat as needed previously vaccinated workers who are exposed to a source who refuses testing or is not identifiable.

- (4) Additional guidance on Hepatitis B PEP be found at the CDC Updated USPHS Guidelines for the Management of Occupational Exposures to HBV, HCV, and HIV and Recommendations for Postexposure Prophylaxis, MMWR, June 29, 2001 / 50(RR11):1-42 – <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5011a1.htm>

c. Human Immunodeficiency Virus Post-exposure Management.

- (1) Workers who have an occupational exposure to HIV should receive follow-up counseling, post-exposure testing, and medical evaluation regardless of whether they receive PEP. In view of the evolving nature of HIV post-exposure management, the health care provider should refer to Coast Guard Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) program, COMDTINST M6230.9 (series).

15. Training Personnel for Occupational Exposure. All Health Services Divisions or Branches will inform and train personnel in occupational exposure initially on assignment and annually thereafter. Personnel who have taken appropriate training within the past year need to receive additional training only on subjects not previously covered. The training program shall contain at least these elements:

- a. An accessible copy and explanation of the regulatory text of this standard (Federal Register 56 (235): 64175, December 6, 1991 [29 USC 1910.1030]).
- b. A general explanation of the epidemiology and symptoms of bloodborne diseases.
- c. An explanation of bloodborne pathogen transmission modes.
- d. An explanation of the exposure control plan outlined in Chapter 13-J.
- e. An explanation of the appropriate methods to recognize tasks and other activities that may involve exposure to blood and other potentially infectious materials.
- f. An explanation of methods to reduce or prevent exposure, such as barrier techniques, and their limitations.
- g. Information on the types and properly using, locating, removing, handling, decontaminating, and disposing of personal protective equipment.
- h. An explanation of the basis for selecting personal protective equipment.
- i. Hepatitis B vaccine. Information on the Hepatitis B vaccine, including efficacy, safety, administration, and benefits. This vaccination is mandatory for active duty and reserve personnel.

- j. Information on appropriate actions to take and persons to contact in an emergency involving blood or other potentially infectious materials.
- k. Explanation of the procedures. An explanation of the procedure to follow if an exposure incident occurs, including the method of reporting the incident and available medical follow-up described in Chapter 13-J-13.
- l. Information on the post-exposure evaluation and follow-up the Senior Medical Officer (SMO) or designee is required to provide for the employee after an exposure incident.
- m. An explanation of the signs, labels, and/or color coding required for sharps and biohazardous materials.
- n. A question-and-answer period with the person conducting the training session.

K. Patient Safety and Risk Management Program.

1. Purpose.

- a. Background. The patient safety and risk management program supports quality medical care by identifying, analyzing, and preventing actual and potential risks to patients and staff. The program provides mechanisms to detect and prevent medical errors, accidents and injuries and reduces the cost of claims and loss of other resources. Patient safety involves a variety of clinical and administrative activities that identify, evaluate and reduce the potential for harm to beneficiaries and to improve the quality of health care.
- b. Responsibilities. Patient safety and risk management programs are most effective if they are prospective, preventive, and comprehensive. All staff members, beneficiaries, contract providers, and volunteers shall be aware of risks in the clinical environment and act safely and responsibly to implement program requirements. Patient safety and risk management activities are not limited to claims activities but examine all instances of actual and potential risk or loss. Successful patient safety programs facilitate a non-punitive, interdisciplinary approach to decrease unanticipated adverse health care outcomes. The organizational focus is on continued learning about risks and risk management strategies and reengineering systems/processes to reduce the chance of human error.

2. Informed Consent.

- a. Background. Every person, with a few exceptions, has the right to be examined and treated only in the manner they authorize. This individual prerogative is based on the concept a competent patient has the right to make informed decisions about health care. Consent for health care must be informed, voluntary, competent, and specific, and is clearly an important issue in quality patient care. The objective of informed consent is improved patient-provider communication in non-emergent situations, which should result in patients' realistic expectations about the nature of treatment and the expected outcome, and reduced liability for the government. Clear documentation demonstrating the patient was properly informed is necessary to protect the patient, the provider, and the government. Although patients must be informed of treatment options, military members who refuse treatment necessary to render them fit for duty (including immunization) are subject to separation and/or disciplinary action (see Chapter 2-A-4.-b.).
- b. Responsibilities.
 - (1) SHSO: The SHSO must publish facility-specific implementing instructions that ensure providers carry out the spirit and intent of this Section. The SHSO and HSWL SC should monitor compliance with consent policies and procedures as a regular part of medical and dental records review.

- (2) Health Care Providers: Responsible health care providers must counsel patients before treatment and document receiving the patient's informed consent.

c. Types of Consent.

- (1) Expressed Consent: This type of consent is obtained by open discussion between the provider and patient and must include a statement the patient consents to the proposed procedure. Expressed consent may be oral or written.
- (2) Oral Consent. Except where this regulation specifically requires written consent, oral consent is sufficient authorization for treatment. However, oral consent is difficult to prove. If a health care provider receives oral consent to treatment, he or she must document it by an entry in the treatment record. Consent received from competent authority by telephone is a form of oral expressed consent; a person not directly involved in the patient's care should witness such consent; and it must be documented by an entry in the treatment record.
- (3) Conditions Requiring Written Consent. Document written consent by having the patient sign forms authorizing treatment and including an entry in the treatment record that discusses the requirements outlined in Chapter 13-K-4. Except in emergencies, written consent is required for these situations:
 - (a) All surgical procedures (including, among others, placing sutures, incision and drainage, removing a foreign body(s), cauterizing, removing wart(s), injecting medications into a joint(s), etc.)
 - (b) Invasive tests and procedures to diagnose and treat disease or remove tissue specimens (e.g., biopsies), except routine phlebotomy.
 - (c) Anesthesia, including local dental anesthesia.
 - (d) All dental procedures.
 - (e) Genitourinary procedures including vasectomies, IUD insertion or removal, etc.
- d. Implied Consent. Implied consent is derived from the patient's conduct even if he or she does not communicate specific words of consent. Assume implied consent only if one can reasonably presume the patient knows the risks, benefits, and alternatives to treatment. For example, a patient's presence at dental sick call is implied consent for a dental exam. Never accept implied consent to treatment involving surgical therapy or invasive diagnostic procedures except in emergencies.

- e. Emergencies. Consent before treatment is not necessary when immediate treatment is required to preserve the patient's life or limb. The provider will document the existence and scope of the emergency and describe the events precluding obtaining consent.
- f. Who May Consent. Generally, competent adult patients who have the capacity to manage their own affairs who present themselves for treatment have the authority to consent. If a patient is incompetent due either to statutory incompetence (e.g., a minor) or mental impairment, then it must be determined who the individual with legal capacity to consent and obtain his or her consent before examining or treating the patient. Laws defining minors and to what they may legally consent differ by state. The law of the state where the facility is located governs legal capacity to consent. Each clinic will develop a policy for treating minors.
- g. Information to Provide. The provider must advise the patient of the nature of his or her condition; describe the proposed treatment in terms the patient can understand; and explain the material risks and expected benefits of the proposed treatment course, available alternative health care options, and the option of non-treatment. A material risk is one a reasonable person likely would consider significant in deciding whether to undertake therapy and is a function of the likelihood of occurrence, the severity of the injury it threatens to cause, and existing reasonable alternatives. A provider is not required to explain risks that are considered extremely remote unless the patient requests an explanation or the potential adverse consequences are so grave a reasonable person in the patient's particular circumstances would consider the risk important.
- h. Informing the Patient. Health care providers will provide information in a manner that allows a patient of ordinary understanding to intelligently weigh the risks and benefits when faced with the choice of selecting among the alternatives or refusing treatment altogether. Health care providers must communicate in language one can reasonably expect the patient to understand. Although open discussions between the responsible health care provider and the patient should be the standard, each department may develop internal methods to acquaint patients with the benefits, risks, and alternatives to procedures requiring consent. In some departments, prepared pamphlets or information sheets may be desirable.
- i. Documentation. Regardless of the method used to inform the patient or the form of consent (oral or written), the provider must document the disclosure and the patient's reactions in the medical or dental record. It is highly recommended to document this in progress notes even if the patient has signed a preprinted "consent" form. Progress notes written to document disclosing information to the patient will be specific about the information provided. The notes must specifically enumerate risks, alternative forms of treatment, and expected benefits the provider discussed with the patient. Use the

Request for Administration of Anesthesia and for Performance of Operations and Other Procedures, Form SF-522 to document consent in all surgical, anesthetic and reproductive procedures.

- j. Witness to Consent. All consent forms require a witness's signature. The witness may be a health care facility member who is not participating in the procedure or treatment. Patients' relatives are not acceptable as witnesses. The witness confirms the patient signed the form, not that he or she received all relevant information.
 - k. Duration of Consent. Consent is valid as long as no material change in circumstances occurs between the date the patient consented and the procedure or treatment date. Obtain new consent if a material change in circumstances occurs, for example the provisional diagnosis changes. If more than seven (7) days elapse between the date the patient signed the consent and the date treatment begins, provider and patient must re-sign, re-initial, and re-date the consent form. A new consent is not required for each stage in a series of treatments for a specific medical condition (e.g., repeated application of liquid nitrogen to warts).
3. Adverse Event Monitoring and Reporting.
- a. Definitions.
 - (1) Action Plan: The end product of a Root Cause Analysis that identifies the risk reduction strategies to prevent the recurrence of similar adverse events.
 - (2) Adverse Event: An occurrence or condition associated with the provision of health care or services that may result in harm or permanent effect. Adverse events may be due to acts of omission or commission. Incidents such as falls or erroneous administration of medications are also considered adverse events even if there is no harm or permanent effect.
 - (3) Contributing Factors: Additional reasons for an event or series of events that may result in harm, which could apply to individuals, systems operations or the organization.
 - (4) Near Miss: An event or situation that could have resulted in harm but did not either by chance or timely intervention.
 - (5) Root Cause: The most basic reason that a situation or treatment did not turn out as planned or as expected.
 - (6) Root Cause Analysis: A process for identifying the basic or contributing causal factor(s) associated with a sentinel event, an adverse event or close call. The review is interdisciplinary and includes those who are closest to the process, and focuses on systems and processes, not individual

performance. An ad hoc Root Cause Analysis Team, with membership as necessary depending on the event, is identified by the patient safety official to develop the Root Cause Analysis and Action Plan.

- (7) **Safety Assessment Code:** A risk assessment tool that considers the severity of an adverse or near miss event together with the probability of the event's recurrence. The score, or Safety Assessment Code, assigned to the event determines the type of action that should be taken, e.g., Root Cause Analysis (score 3), intense analysis (score 2 or 1) or no action. Severity is divided into four categories – catastrophic, major, moderate, and minor. Probability is divided into three categories – high, medium, and low. This provides a standardized process for prioritizing actions and applying resources where there is the greatest opportunity to improve safety.

SAC Scoring				
• What is the SAC Score?				
Severity Frequency	Catastrophic	Major	Moderate	Minor
High	3	3	2	1
Medium	3	2	1	1
Low	3	2	1	1

Table 13-K-1

- (8) **Sentinel Event:** An unexpected occurrence involving death or serious physical or psychological injury, or the risk thereof that is not related to the natural course of an individual's illnesses or underlying condition. Such events signal the need for immediate investigation and proactive response on the part of the organization.
- b. **Significant Events.** Events are not reviewed to place blame or discipline those involved, but rather to assess the health care process(es) and systems involved and identify potential areas for improvements in patient safety. The CG Health Care Program uses the resulting recommendations to determine health care policy, personnel, equipment and training needs to prevent future adverse

health care outcomes or patient injuries. A significant event may result in initiating a Mishap Board as the Safety and Environmental Health Manual, COMDTINST M5100.47 (series), requires and a legal investigation conducted concurrently with a medical incident review of the same event (e.g., a vessel collision with injuries). In most cases however, an adverse event review will occur solely within a CG health care facility or the CG Health Care Program.

c. Responsibilities.

- (1) SHSO: The SHSO must publish facility-specific implementing instructions that ensure providers carry out the spirit and intent of this Section.
- (2) Health Care Providers: Identification and reporting of near misses and adverse events must be encouraged as an expectation of everyday practice by CG health care. Prevention of harm to patients and reporting all potential and/or adverse events is a performance expectation for all CG health care program staff.

d. Immediate Actions. Upon identification of a patient safety event, the staff member will immediately perform necessary health care interventions to protect and support the patient(s). Practitioners will be contacted as soon as possible to report the incident and provide an update. The staff member/practitioner will take all necessary health care interventions to contain risk and to present event-related materials that may be needed for analysis or investigation.

e. Reporting Procedure. Within 24 hours after an adverse event occurs, the command shall submit copy(s) of Emergency Care and Treatment Report, Form SF-558 and/or Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600 for events occurring within the clinic and/or Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214 for events occurring outside the clinic to the HSWL SC. Clearly mark "Patient Safety Report" in large print across the top of these forms. Stamp or print this statement on the top of each document: "This is a medical quality assurance document. It is protected by Federal law." HSWL SC shall send copies of the documents to Commandant (CG-112) within three days of receipt.

f. Review Procedure. On receiving one of the three forms, HSWL SC conferring with Commandant (CG-112), shall review the document(s); verify the event meets the Chapter 13-K-3 criteria for an adverse event or near miss; determine whether an on-site medical review or Root Cause Analysis shall be conducted; and designate a single point of contact at Commandant (CG-112). A Root Cause Analysis must be conducted and an Action Plan completed for all adverse events with Severity Assessment Code 3.

- (1) If HSWL SC, after conferring with Commandant (CG-112), determines a medical incident review is unnecessary, they shall notify the command by letter within 10 working days of the event and send a copy of the letter to Commandant (CG-112).
 - (2) If an on-site medical incident review or Root Cause Analysis is indicated, HSWL SC shall notify the involved command as soon as possible and designate a clinic professional staff member to conduct a review or convene a panel of qualified professional staff members from the involved facility, to review all aspects of the incident. To ensure confidentiality, the panel shall consist of only the designated facility point of contact and the persons HSWL SC appoint.
 - (3) If a patient safety event is an intentional unsafe act that results from gross negligence or possible criminal activity, the event shall be reported to the appropriate authorities for investigation.
- g. Incident review officer or Root Cause Analysis Team. The incident review officer or Root Cause Analysis Team shall request and review all relevant documents and reports, interview personnel as required, and when the review is complete, submit a written letter report with this information on the incident to Commandant (CG-112) through the HSWL SC:
- (1) Synopsis. A brief summary of the incident and injuries and/or fatalities involved.
 - (2) Factual Information. Factual information and data about the incident and personnel involved shall consist of at least these topics:
 - (a) History. The chronological order of any significant event preceding, during, and after the incident, including any written logs or transcripts of radio logs substantiating this chronology, such as the Emergency Care and Treatment, Form SF-558, the Emergency Medical Treatment Report, Form CG-5214, or the Chronological Record of Care, Form SF-600.
 - (b) Injuries. Describe each injury, or in the case of fatalities, the cause of death. Include autopsy findings when available.
 - (c) Professional qualifications of all persons who delivered health care, if relevant, including all recent applicable training and certificates (e.g., ACLS, BLS, EMT, HS, etc.).
 - (d) Equipment Performance. List all pertinent medical equipment used during the incident and any failures due to mechanical malfunction, operator error, inadequate training, or other factors. Describe whether equipment involved was maintained or serviced according to manufacturers' specifications.

(e) Applicable Medical and/or Dental Guidelines.

- (3) Analysis and Conclusions. The analysis and conclusion should contain the individual's or panel's hypothesis of the circumstances surrounding the event, emphasizing the health care aspect, including a brief conclusion about the health care rendered and how it contributed to the event's outcome.
- (4) Action Plan. The action plan comprises recommended modifications and risk reduction strategies in policy, staffing, equipment, training, or other health care delivery system aspects that need improvement to avoid similar incidents in the future. The action plan should address responsibility for implementation, oversight, pilot testing (if appropriate), timelines and the metrics to be used in evaluating the effectiveness of the actions taken.

h. Routing Patient Safety Review Reports.

- (1) The completed root cause analysis report will be sent from the clinic to Commandant (CG-112) thru HSWL SC for review and appropriate action.
- (2) Staff members who submit patient safety event reports shall receive timely feedback on the actions being taken as a result of their report. Management efforts and activities shall focus on improving the systems and processes that may have contributed to the patient safety event.
- (3) In cases involving an unanticipated outcome of care, a qualified health care provider shall inform the patient. QI-protected information shall not be released or provided to the patient. During the communication, at least one other health care program staff member should be present. The provider shall document in the patient's record what was communicated.

4. Patient Safety Training.

- a. All health care program staff shall receive patient safety, risk management and teamwork education during their initial orientation and on an as-needed basis.
- b. Patient safety topics shall include an overview of the patient safety and risk management program, roles and responsibilities in reporting patient safety events, patient education in safety and effective communication strategies.

L. Training and Professional Development.

1. Definitions.

- a. ACLS (Advanced Cardiac Life Support). Sponsored by the American Heart Association (AHA) and American Safety and Health Institute (ASHI), this 16-hour program (8 hours for recertification) emphasizes cardiac-related diagnostic and therapeutic techniques and grants a completion certificate valid for two years on completion. An ACLS certificate of completion recognizes that a person completed the course and does not in any way authorize him or her to perform skills taught there. ACLS also sometimes refers to the cardiac component of Advanced Life Support. Online ACLS courses without hands-on skills proficiency testing are not accepted substitutes for the ACLS courses noted above.
- b. Advanced Life Support (ALS). A general term applied to pre-hospital skills beyond the basic life support level including, among others, EKG interpretation, medication administration, and advanced airway techniques.
- c. Basic Life Support (BLS) for the Health Care Provider. Health care providers must successfully complete and maintain proficiency in a program sponsored by any of the following: The Military Training Network, American Heart Association (AHA), American Red Cross (ARC), American Safety & Health Institute (ASHI) or the American College of Emergency Physicians (ACEP). (The Military Training Network is the preferred choice). Successful completion grants certification for 2 years. The course curriculum of all programs includes basic skills (e.g. airway maintenance, cardiac compression and use of the automatic external defibrillator) necessary to sustain heart and brain function until advanced skills can be administered.
- d. Emergency Medical Technician (EMT). A general term referring to the certification of pre-hospital care providers. Four skill levels (EMR, EMT, EMT-Advanced, EMT-Paramedic) are recognized, but functions performed at each level vary significantly by jurisdiction. The term EMT applies to all CG personnel with EMT training and certification, regardless of rating.
- e. Paramedic. An individual certified by the National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians as an Emergency Medical Technician-Paramedic (NREMT-P) or certified by a local governing body to perform ALS procedures under a physician's license.

2. Unit Health Services Training Plan (In-Service Training).

- a. Health Services Units. These personnel must have an on-going in-service training program aimed at all providers with emphasis on the Health Services Technicians' professional development. It is expected of clinic staff members attending outside training to share new information with other staff members.

In-service training sessions allow clinics to ensure issues of clinical significance are presented to their staff.

- b. Clinic Training Program must include these topics, among others.
 - (1) Quality Improvement Implementation Guide Exercises.
 - (2) Annual review of clinic protocols on suicide, sexual assault, and family violence.
 - (3) Patient satisfaction issues.
 - (4) Patient sensitivity.
 - (5) Patient confidentiality to include HIPAA guidelines.
 - (6) Emergency I.V. therapy.
 - (7) Emergency airway management.
 - (8) Cardiac monitor and defibrillator familiarization.
 - (9) Cervical spine immobilization and patient transport equipment.
 - (10) Emergency vehicle operator's training (where operated).
 - (11) Section 13-J: Infection and Exposure Control Program.
- c. Health Services Training Coordinator (HSTC). The SHSO must designate in writing a Health Services Training Coordinator (HSTC) who coordinates clinic in-service training, distributes a quarterly training schedule, and maintains the unit's health services training record. The HSTC's responsibilities include these:
 - (1) Establishes and maintains a Health Services Training Record to document all training conducted within the clinic. Records should include presentation outline, title, program date, name of presenter, and list of attendees. Maintain training records for 3 years from the date on which training occurred.
 - (2) Ensures all emergency medical training is documented in the individual's CG Training Record, CG-5285 for credit toward the 48-hour National Registry EMT continuing education requirement.
 - (3) Maintains a Training Record section that records personnel certifications including CPR, ACLS, EMT, and flight qualifications, including expiration dates and copies of the current certificate. The HSTC should ensure assigned personnel obtain recertification before current certificates expire.

3. Emergency Medical Training Requirements.

- a. BLS Certification. All active duty, civilian, and contract civilian personnel working in CG clinics and sick bays shall maintain current BLS certification at the health care provider level (AHA "C" Course or equivalent).
- b. SAR or MEDEVAC. Every Health Services Technician who participates in SAR or MEDEVAC operations must be a currently certified EMT by NREMT. The Flight Surgeon may authorize, in writing, EMTs to perform BLS and ALS skills in the course of their assigned SAR/MEDEVAC duties.
- c. Emergency Vehicles. At least one currently certified EMT will staff CG Emergency Vehicles. CG Emergency Vehicles will only be required to meet ambulance standards, as defined by Federal Specification KKK-A-1822E and as defined under CFR 42 Part 410 Section 41 when staffed by paramedics and specified as an ambulance service. For HSWL RP facilities staffed only by HSs with an EMT designation, ambulances shall not be provided/utilized and only an unmarked general purpose vehicle will be available to convey Emergency Responders to scenes outside of the clinic. Stable patients with minor injury/illness not requiring transport off-site to a hospital may be transported as a passenger back to the clinic in the general purpose vehicle. General-purpose vehicles shall not be equipped with emergency warning lights and/or sirens nor shall they display a "star of life" insignia or other emblem implying emergency medical capabilities.
- d. ACLS Certification. All Medical Officers serving in clinical assignments will maintain current ACLS certification. Only licensed or certified physicians, nurse practitioners, physician assistants, or nationally registered advanced life support providers (EMT-P and EMT-I) will perform advanced life support (ALS) procedures, except as Chapter 13-L-3-e stipulates. Paramedics may perform functions authorized by their certifying jurisdiction's protocols with written Medical Officer authorization. Other than those described this section, persons who have completed an ACLS course should note certification means only they have completed the course and does not convey a license to perform any skill. Individuals completing ACLS courses shall serve as a clinic resource on current standards for pre-hospital care in training and equipment areas. ACLS classes that are electronic only (e-ACLS) do not satisfy this certification requirement. Individuals with documented training and demonstrated proficiency may request and obtain written authorization by a local CG Medical Officer to perform emergency medical procedures not normally associated with EMT-B skill sets (e.g. use of Combitube).
- e. EMT training (basic course or recertification). HSs must possess current National Registry EMT certification in order to be eligible for advancement to E-4, E-5, E-6, or E-7. Training and continuing education sources available to meet this requirement, and certification criteria, are discussed below.

Effective 1 October 1990, the NREMT became the certification standard for all new or recertifying CG EMS Providers.

- (1) Forward requests for training (EMT initial or EMT recertification) via the chain of command to the local unit's Training Officer for submission of the member's Electronic Training Request (ETR) to be entered into Direct Access (DA). Commandant (CG-1121), using the ETR, will identify and select individuals for training based upon the unit requirements, quota availability, number of qualified EMT personnel already assigned, and member's rotation/expiration of enlistment dates. Nonrated members will not routinely be selected due to possible early rotation for Class "A" schools. Members striking a rating for a unit billet, however, will be considered. Once the TONO is issued, unit commanding officers must request authority to substitute personnel from Commandant (CG-1121) via email, with information copy to Training Quota Center.
- (2) If pursuing local training sources, programs must meet the Department of Transportation (DOT) National Standard Curriculum guidelines and offer National Registry certification. Units will fund, or request District funding for travel costs associated with the use of local Basic or recertification EMT courses. Tuition costs associated with these courses, if any, will be funded by Commandant (CG-1121) for designated personnel. For local training courses with tuition costs, proceed as per paragraph 13.L.3.e.(1).

4. Health Services Technician "A" School.

- a. FORCECOM operates the introductory course for Health Services Technicians, including the Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) course, at TRACEN Petaluma. As program manager, Commandant (CG-1121) provides professional inputs to the TRACEN on curriculum and qualifying requirements. FORCECOM manages HS "A" School personnel quotas. The Training and Education Manual, COMDTINST M1500.1(series), outlines selection requirements and procedures.
- b. All HS "A" School students must successfully pass the NREMT examination in order to advance to HS3 upon graduation.

5. Health Services Technician "C" Schools.

- a. Training. Due to the specialized nature of health care, the CG requires some Health Services Technicians to complete training in medical specialty fields such as aviation medicine, preventive medicine, medical and dental equipment repair, physical therapy, laboratory, radiology, pharmacy, and independent-duty specialties. The usual sources are Department of Defense training programs and through IDHS training which is conducted at CG Training Center Petaluma.
- b. Selection for HS "C" Schools. Selection for HS "C" Schools is based on qualification code requirements for HS billets at clinics and independent duty sites as specified in personnel allowance lists. Secondary selection criteria

include command requests, personnel requests, and deficiencies noted on HSWL SC Quality Improvement Site Surveys.

- c. Training Request. Applications for Class “C” School training shall be submitted via Electronic Training Request (ETR) in Direct Access by the Unit Training Officer or as specified by the program. The member and Unit Training Officer are responsible for ensuring all pre-requisites are met and the member’s current position requires the training. If a unit submits an ETR, it is expected that prerequisites are met and the unit is confident that the trainee will be available for training on the dates requested. HS personnel wishing to pursue "C" school training in courses of 20 weeks or longer require a permanent change of duty station coordinated by Commander, Personnel Service Center (PSC-epm-2).
6. Continuing Education Programs.
- a. Licensing. All PHS and CG Physician Assistants must maintain active professional licenses and/or certification to practice their professional specialty while assigned to the CG. Licensing and/or recertification requirements often demand continuing professional education, which enhances the practitioner’s skills and professional credentials.
 - b. Funding. The Director of Health and Safety encourages one continuing education course annually for all licensed health services professionals. The funding command using HSC 30 funds will approve the Short Term Training Requests. This program is in addition to the operational medicine (AFC 56) training program (see Chapter 1 of this Manual). Generally training should provide at least six documented continuing education credits per day pertinent to the applicant's CG billet. Personnel should obtain training at the nearest possible geographic location.
 - c. Licensing and Certification Exams. Medical and Dental Officers’ licensing and certification exams will not be funded as continuing education. CG-sponsored Physician Assistant (PA) programs’ graduates may request funding for examination fees (primary care only), travel to the testing site nearest their current duty station, and per diem associated with obtaining initial certification from the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants. The CG funds this one-time exception because it sponsors the PA training program and requires certification for employment. PA’s may take the recertification examination in conjunction with the annual physician assistant conference. Travel and per diem will be authorized as annual CME. The member pays recertification examination fees.
 - d. Healthcare Provider Training. There are several required medical, dental, leadership, CBRNE, and Disaster training courses. These are listed at <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg112/cg1121/medtraining.asp>.

- e. Procedures. Except for Health Service Technician "C" School applicants, Health and Safety Program personnel requesting continuing education must follow these procedures:
 - (1) Applications for training shall be submitted via Electronic Training Request (ETR) in Direct Access by the Unit Training Officer or as specified by the program. The member and Unit Training Officer are responsible for ensuring all pre-requisites are met and the member's current position requires the training. If a unit submits an ETR, it is expected that prerequisites are met and the unit is confident that the trainee will be available for training on the dates requested.
 - (2) Accompany each training request with course literature (e.g., a descriptive brochure) or a brief written description.
 - (3) Submit Request, Authorization, Agreement and Certification of Training, Form SF-182 (10 parts) with proper endorsements if using a government purchase order to pay tuition or fees.
 - (4) Send all completed forms to Commandant (CG-112) for processing.
 - (5) Training requests must arrive at Commandant (CG-112) 8 weeks before the anticipated training convening date. Coast Guard Training Quota Management Center (TQC), Portsmouth, VA, processes approved requests and issues orders.
- 7. Long-Term Training Programs.
 - a. Long-Term Post-Graduate Training. Long-Term Post-Graduate Training for Medical Officers (Physicians, Physician Assistants, and Nurse Practitioners). This 1- to 2-year program for Medical Officers principally emphasizes primary care (family practice, general internal medicine). Consideration may be given for non-primary care specialties such as sports medicine, occupational health, public health, and preventive medicine. Training in orthopedics is a potential option for mid-level practitioners only. The Health Services Program Manager will consider non-primary care post-graduate medical training only when needed. Applicants also must have applied to their chosen training program and meet its requirements before requesting training. Applicants should have served with the CG Health Services Program for at least 2 years for each year of training received. For physician applicants, highest consideration will be given first to those who have not completed an initial medical residency. Commandant (CG-112) has more information.
 - b. Comprehensive Dental Residency. This 2-year program provides Dental Officers advanced training in general dentistry, enabling them to give more effective, comprehensive dental care to CG beneficiaries. The Naval Postgraduate Dental School, National Naval Medical Center, Bethesda, MD, conducts the training, designed to qualify Dental Officers to meet the American Dental Association and the American Board of General Dentistry

requirements for specialty board examination. Dental Officers chosen for this program are expected to pursue board certification. For program prerequisites and applications procedures, see the Training and Education Manual, COMDTINST M1500.1 (series).

- c. Health Services Administration. This program provides instruction in facility and personnel management, program planning, cost containment, quality assurance, third-party payment and liability, and medical-legal issues. The program provides training at the undergraduate (bachelor's degree) level for Chief Warrant Officers and senior enlisted HS personnel (Medical Administrators) and post-graduate (master's degree) level for officers in grades O-2, O-3, and O-4. See the Training and Education Manual, COMDTINST M1500.1 (series) for eligibility requirements, prerequisites, and application procedures.
- d. Physician Assistant Program. Conducted at the U.S. Inter-service Physician Assistant Program, Fort Sam Houston TX, this program trains CG personnel interested in becoming Physician Assistants. Program graduates receive a baccalaureate degree from the University of Nebraska. If they meet eligibility requirements, graduates are offered a direct commission as ensigns as described in the Officer Accessions, Evaluations, and Advancements, COMDTINST M1000.3 (series). Each year, up to three Coast Guard students are selected for training based on Service needs. Training at other institutions is not authorized. See the Training and Education Manual, COMDTINST M1500.1 (series) for eligibility requirements, prerequisites, and application procedures.

M. Patient Affairs Program.

1. Patient Sensitivity.

- a. The importance of patient sensitivity. The CG considers patient sensitivity issues of paramount importance in delivering health care. Important issues in this area include medical record confidentiality, appropriate privacy during medical examination and treatment, respect for patient concerns and cultural backgrounds, and enhancing the patient's perception of the quality of services delivered. Patients are always treated with respect, consideration and dignity.
- b. Training. All clinics shall conduct continuing patient sensitivity training.

2. Patient Advisory Committee (PAC).

- a. Purpose of the PAC. The CG's health services program provides primary health care to a wide array of beneficiaries authorized by law and regulation. Medical Treatment Facilities (MTFs) often are unaware of their population's health problems until patients voice complaints or criticisms to the command. To enable beneficiaries to express their concerns, a PAC must be available to open lines of communication between health care providers and care recipients.
- b. Each CG MTF shall establish a PAC and specify criteria for committee functions. PACs shall include one officer and one enlisted member not assigned to the clinic; an active duty representative from each CG command in the clinic's service area; an active duty representative from each of the other uniformed services using the MTF; a retired representative; and an active duty dependent representative from both officer and enlisted communities.
- c. Meeting Frequency. MTF shall conduct PAC meetings at least quarterly.
- d. The SHSO or his or her designee shall chair the meeting. Meeting minutes shall include recommended actions and an attendance list; and will be forwarded to the CO with a copy to each PAC member. Specific PAC objectives include:
 - (1) Advise the SHSO on the range of services the beneficiary population requires.
 - (2) Serve as a communications link between the MTF and the beneficiaries the members represent.
 - (3) Serve as patient advocacy groups to assure all patients are accorded their rights as described in the Commandant's Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities.
 - (4) Patients are provided, to the degree known, complete information concerning their diagnosis, evaluation, treatment and prognosis. When it is medically inadvisable to give such information to a patient, the information is provided to a person designated by the patient or to a legally authorized person.

- (5) Patients are given the opportunity to participate in decisions involving their healthcare, except when such participation is contraindicated for medical reasons.
- (6) Assist the SHSO in advising patients of their responsibilities as described in the Commandant's Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities. Patients are informed about procedures for expressing suggestions to the organization and policies regarding grievance procedures and appeals.
- (7) Assist the SHSO in establishing patient education programs.
- (8) Advise the SHSO on the acceptability and convenience of the services provided.

3. Patient Satisfaction Assessment.

- a. Patient satisfaction. Assessing patient satisfaction through patient satisfaction surveys has become an effective, efficient method to investigate and measure the quality of the CG health care delivery system from the patient's perspective.
- b. Satisfaction Form Availability. A patient satisfaction survey form shall be available to every patient who receives care at a CG facility. Locally prepared patient satisfaction surveys are authorized for use. Additionally, patient satisfaction surveys are randomly sent to patients from MERS. These surveys are linked to peer review for the same patient encounter and used to assess the encounter from both peer review and patient satisfaction viewpoints.
- c. Survey Frequency. Satisfaction surveys are randomly generated from MERS for each provider and sent to patients to complete. The frequency of surveys is variable based on number of patient visits, with goal of 100 visits per year. Patients will not be sent more than 1 survey each quarter to eliminate potential survey fatigue.
- d. Patient satisfaction survey results. Patient satisfaction survey results shall be provided to the quality improvement focus group for discussion and action and will be documented in meeting minutes. Survey results shall be reported and actions for improvement recommended to the unit CO, HSWL SC, and Commandant (CG-1122).
- e. Care received from civilian providers. Persons distant from a CG clinic can comment about care received from civilian providers by sending a mail-in HSWL SC survey form available from unit Health Services Technicians.

4. Patient Grievance Protocol.

- a. Overview. The CG expects health services personnel to maintain a professional attitude at all times. Our goal to provide the highest quality health care within allotted resources to all beneficiaries with the least personal inconvenience. Despite our best efforts, occasionally a patient will be dissatisfied with the care received.

- b. Individuals with grievances. Whenever possible individuals with grievances should seek out or be referred to the clinic supervisor, health benefits advisor (HBA), or Health Services Administrator (HSA) for complaint resolution before leaving the clinic. Refer written or telephone complaints to the appropriate clinic staff member. At a minimum, the complainant shall be given the name of his or her unit Patient Advisory Committee representative, and the time and place of the next PAC meeting.
 - c. Chain of command. If the clinic supervisor, HBA, or CA cannot resolve the complaint, he or she shall refer the complainant to the senior medical or dental officer as appropriate.
 - d. Unresolved complaint. Refer the complainant to the CO or higher authority only if the patient believes the clinic or PAC has not resolved the complaint.
 - e. Review of complaint. HSWL SC shall review concerns reported on forms mailed to the HSWL SC for quality improvement purposes, action, or referral to an appropriate level for resolution and follow up.
5. Congressional Inquiries.
- a. Congressional liaison staff. Occasionally, circumstances arise in which beneficiaries exercise their right to solicit assistance from their elected Congressional Representative to resolve their complaint with the CG health care system. The CG maintains a Congressional liaison staff to direct inquiries to the appropriate Headquarters office that can best address the issue and respond satisfactorily. Normally Commandant (CG-11) replies to health care problems.
 - b. Investigation. Congressional inquiries require a complete investigation of the circumstances surrounding the issues the beneficiary addresses. To this end, the command, health care facility, and individuals involved must supply supporting documentation and/or statements to assist in the investigation.
6. Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities.
- a. Posting the Bill of Rights. Each CG health care facility shall conspicuously display the Commandant's "Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities."
 - b. Health Services Administrator's responsibility. The "Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities" is periodically reviewed and updated by Commandant (CG-1122). The Health Services Administrator shall assure that the most recent edition of the "Patient Bill of Rights and Responsibilities" is displayed in the clinic.

CHAPTER 14**MEDICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM (MIS) PROGRAM****Section A. Medical Information Systems (MIS) Plan.**

1. Purpose.....	1
2. Background.....	1
3. Privacy rights	2
4. Applicability and Scope.....	4
5. Objectives	4
6. Definitions.....	5
7. Organizational Responsibilities	6

Section B. Medical Information System.

1. Background.....	1
2. Systems	1

Section C. Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS).

1. Description.....	1
2. Recorded tests	1
3. Questions Related to MRRS	1
4. Access Instructions	1

Section D. Medical Information Implementation Guide (MIIG).

1. Background.....	1
2. Responsibilities.....	1

CHAPTER FOURTEEN – MEDICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM (MIS) PROGRAM

A. Medical Information Systems (MIS) Plan.

1. Purpose. The Medical Information System (MIS) program described here follows the policy established by the Office of Health Services Commandant (CG-112), outlines systems and assigns responsibility for the administration of the MIS. The MIS is a key component for the overall management of CG clinics and sickbays. MIS is a dynamic tool, which will provide a comprehensive electronic solution for tracking operational medical readiness, health systems management, and patient access to care. The Health and Safety Directorate, HSWL SC, unit COs, and health care providers are responsible for ensuring successful implementation of the CG MIS.
2. Background.
 - a. There is an ongoing need for Commandant, Area Commanders, and field level COs to assess medical and dental operational readiness. As one of the offshoots of this need, along with assurance of medical safety, the President and Congress have mandated the use of the Electronic Health Record (EHR) in military services. Additionally, the CG Health Services program needs to accurately capture workload, performance, and productivity through standardized methodology. Proper analysis of health care data provides the ability to realign assets where they are most needed to deliver timely, quality health care. The full implementation of the Composite Health Care System (CHCS), the military EHR, Armed Forces Health Longitudinal Technology Application (AHLTA), Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS), Dental Common Access System (DENCAS), and future enhancements to AHLTA will significantly enhance our ability to provide this information as needed.
 - b. Federal statutes impose strict requirements for managing government information. The most pertinent Federal statutes that govern information include:
 - (1) Federal Records Act (Public Law 81-754): Sets policy for and mandates establishment of agency programs for the management of Federal records.
 - (2) Freedom of Information Act (Public Law 90-23): Provides policy to ensure public access to Federal government information.
 - (3) Paperwork Reduction Act (Public Law 96-511): Recognizes information as a Federal resource and directs agencies to establish specific programs for management of the resource and associated elements.
 - (4) Paperwork Reduction Reauthorization Act (Public Law 99-500): Defines information resources management and directs further program management requirements.

- (5) A suspected or confirmed breach/compromise shall be reported in accordance with the Privacy Incident Response, Notification, and Reporting Procedures for Personally Identifiable Information (PII), COMDTINST 5260.5 (series).
 - (6) Privacy Act (Public Law 93-579): Provides policy and safeguards to protect privacy of individuals.
 - (7) Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), (Public Law 104-191): Requires health plans to assure the security and privacy of individually identifiable health information, and to use specified standards and code sets for electronic transactions involving medical information.
3. Privacy rights. CG policy concerning the privacy rights of individuals and the CG's responsibilities for compliance with operational requirements established by The Coast Guard Freedom of Information (FOIA) and Privacy Acts Manual, COMDTINST 5260.3 (series), Privacy Act and HIPAA are as follows:
 - a. Privacy.
 - (1) Protect, as required by the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, and HIPAA, the privacy of individuals from unwarranted intrusion. Individuals covered by this protection are living citizens of the US and aliens lawfully admitted for permanent residence.
 - (2) Collect only the personal information about an individual that is legally authorized and necessary to support CG operations. Disclose this information only as authorized by the Privacy Act and HIPAA, and described in Chapter 4 of this Manual.
 - (3) Keep only personal information that is timely, accurate, complete, and relevant to the purpose for which it was collected.
 - (4) Safeguard personal information to prevent unauthorized use, access, disclosure, alteration, or destruction.
 - (5) Let individuals know what records the CG keeps on them and let them review or get copies of these records, subject to exemptions authorized by law.
 - (6) Permit individuals to amend records about themselves contained in CG systems of records, as authorized by HIPAA, which they can prove are factually in error, not up-to-date, not complete, or not relevant.
 - (7) Allow individuals to ask for an administrative review of decisions that deny them access to or the right to amend their records.

(8) Maintain only information about an individual that is relevant and necessary for CG purposes, as required to be accomplished by statute or Executive Order.

(9) Act on all requests promptly, accurately, and fairly.

b. Security.

(1) Facility Access Controls:

- (a) The CG will continually assess potential risks and vulnerabilities to individual protected health information in its possession, and develop, implement and maintain appropriate administrative, physical and technical security measures in accordance with HIPAA.
- (b) Clearly define the security perimeter of the premises and building. Ensure that the perimeter is physically sound. Ensure all external doors are adequately secured against unauthorized access by installing locks, alarms or other access control devices.
- (c) Define the instances in which visitors are allowed, including the areas they may visit and any escort requirements.
- (d) Ensure all doors to interior areas requiring compartmentalization or added security are adequately protected against unauthorized access by installing locks, alarms, or other access control devices.

(2) Workstation Use and Security

- (a) Comply with all applicable CG information system security policies.
- (b) Log off every time prior to leaving the terminal
- (c) Inspect the last logon information for consistency with actual last logon; report any discrepancies.
- (d) Comply with all applicable password policies and procedures, including not storing written passwords.
- (e) Close files and systems not in immediate use.
- (f) Perform memory-clearing functions to comply with security policies.

(3) Workforce Security

- (a) Identify the extent of authorization each class of workforce members will require when accessing electronic protected health information, considering the criticality and sensitivity of the information to be handled.

- (b) Workforce member, contractors and others shall access only those areas and the applicable health information to which they are authorized.
- (c) Ensure appropriate training is completed before access to MIS components is granted or reinstated.

(4) Information Systems Activity Review

- (a) Assign personnel to conduct a regular review of electronic protected health information systems' activities.
- (b) Reviewers should have appropriate technical skills to access and interpret audit logs correctly.

(5) Contingency Plan

- (a) Identify the hardware, software, applications and information sets that receive, manipulate, store and/or transmit electronic protected health information. Define information sets for the purpose of criticality rating.
- (b) Identify backup methods and materials to be used, and the frequency of performing backups
- (c) Monitor storage and removal of backups and ensure all applicable access controls are enforced.

4. Applicability and Scope. All health care facilities (clinics, satellite clinics, and sickbays) shall comply with the MIS operating guidelines as set forth. The MIS program described here contains the essential elements required at all CG facilities with medical personnel assigned and assigns responsibilities for the program's initiatives. The SHSO shall ensure all healthcare providers and support staff; which include Medical Officers, Dental Officers, Pharmacy Officers, Health Services Administrators, HSs; HSDs and Medical and Dental contractors; shall participate. Information technology is not static in nature but rapidly changing and dynamic, and requires the diligence of all concerned to create and maintain a sound program.

5. Objectives.

- a. The Director of Health and Safety Commandant (CG-11) has established a MIS that provides necessary tools and capabilities to assist in making sound business decisions for those Commands having healthcare facilities.
- b. Identify and justify resources required to maintain a quality MIS.

- c. Establish access and connectivity for CG-wide comprehensive utilization of AHLTA, ensuring local DoD host site affiliation for electronic referrals and consultations and access to the Central Data Repository for all military health system beneficiary medical records.
- d. Establish and maintain clinic and sickbay Microcomputer Allowance Lists (MAL) that provide appropriate access to medical information systems for managing clinical and administrative operations.
- e. Establish a standardized equipment list for peripherals. (e.g. pharmacy printers, Lab barcode readers, thin terminal clients devices, etc.).
- f. Identify systems training requirements and ensure required education and training standards are established and maintained.
- g. Provide direction as new adjuncts to existing programs are developed and deployed.
- h. Participate in DoD sponsored software and product development for use in the medical arena.

6. Definitions.

- a. The short list of acronyms and definitions below is provided for clarification of Chapter 14 terms:
 - (1) Intranet. A privately owned network based on the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) suite.
 - (2) Internet. A voluntary interconnected global network of computers based upon the TCP/IP protocol suite, originally developed by the U.S. Department of Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency.
 - (3) NIPERNET. Non-Classified Internet Protocol Routing Network. The Defense Information Systems network (DISN) Internet line for unclassified DoD and federal agency Internet traffic.
 - (4) CGDN+. CG Data Network Plus. The secure CG-wide area network (WAN).
 - (5) Firewall. Security measure which blocks unwanted/unauthorized entry to computer systems from outside the internal system.
 - (6) Host (site). Medical facility where a CHCS server platform resides.
 - (7) TelNet. Telecommunications Network. A protocol that facilitates remote logins to host site server and functions via the Internet. Restricted by CG IT authorities.

- (8) IP address. Internet Provider address. An assignable 32 bit numeric identifier, which designates a device's location on an intranet network or on the Internet.
 - (9) LIU. Local Area Network Interface Unit. Device designed to provide external access and interface with the local area network (LAN).
7. Organizational Responsibilities. A detailed list of Organizational responsibilities and actions for each will be published in the Medical Information Implementation Guide (MIIG).

B. Medical Information System.

1. Background. Information technology is dynamic in nature and rapidly changing. Commandant (CG-112) is responsible for ensuring that the Health, Safety, and Work-Life Directorate's MIS continues to evolve. The MIS has evolved from manual data collection systems to automated systems such as CLAMS to the DoD's hospital-based Composite Health Care System (CHCS). The advent of TRICARE in the mid 1990's necessitated integration of the CG's health care information with that of DoD's infrastructure.
2. Systems. The following outlines current automated information systems, applications and program components that come under the CG MIS program.
 - a. Provider Graphic User Interface (PGUI) and AHLTA. A graphical user interface is software that makes CHCS easier to understand and use. The PGUI currently used in the CG will transition to AHLTA as DOD resolves the connectivity, efficiency, security, and other issues.
 - b. Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS). Section C of this Chapter provides further details.
 - c. Dental Common Access System (DENCAS). The Dental Common Access System is an enterprise-wide, world class e-business system that functions seamlessly between ship and shore to provide a complete picture of Navy and CG personnel dental readiness. DENCAS also provides an accurate, real-time, comprehensive administrative reporting system.
 - d. Protected Health Information Management Tool (PHIMT).
 - (1) The Privacy Rule of the Health Information Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) requires a covered entity (i.e., the CG Health Care Program) to maintain a history of when and to whom disclosures of Protected Health Information (PHI) are made for purposes other than for treatment, payment and health care operations. The covered entity must be able to provide an accounting of these disclosures to an individual upon their request. Authorizations and Restrictions to disclosures from an individual to a covered entity are included in the information that is required for accounting purposes. Disclosures that are permitted but also must be accounted for are those made within six years of the date of request, in the following 12 categories:
 - (a) As required by law, statute, regulation or court orders.
 - (b) For public health reports, communicable disease control, FDA reports, and OSHA reports.
 - (c) To government authorities regarding victims of abuse or domestic violence.

- (d) To health oversight agencies.
 - (e) To judicial or administrative proceedings through an order from a court or administrative tribunal (or a subpoena if notice to the individual is provided).
 - (f) As required by law or court order, to identify a suspect, or to alert law enforcement of a crime.
 - (g) To funeral directors, coroners or medical examiners as authorized by law.
 - (h) To facilitate organ, eye or tissue donation.
 - (i) For research, as approved by a Review Board.
 - (j) To prevent a serious threat to health or safety.
 - (k) For execution of the military mission and other essential government functions.
 - (l) To comply with workers' compensation laws.
- (2) To comply with the requirements for accounting for disclosures, the TMA has developed and provided an electronic disclosure tracking tool. The Protected Health Information Management Tool (PHIMT) stores information about disclosures, Authorizations and Restrictions that are made for a particular patient. The PHIMT also has a functionality that can provide an accounting of disclosures by individual patient, upon request.
- (3) Use of the PHIMT is password protected, and several user roles are defined:
- (a) A regular user can create disclosures and Authorization/Restriction requests.
 - (b) A user administrator can add/modify users within their Service.
 - (c) A Privacy/Security Officer can approve/deny disclosures, Authorizations and Restrictions, and generate the associated letters.
- (4) A User Guide and an Administrator Guide for the PHIMT can be accessed through the HIPAA Learning Management Tool at www.HIPAAtraining.tricare.osd.mil using the student ID and password used for the HIPAA Privacy training module.

C. Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS).

1. Description. The Medical Readiness Reporting System (MRRS) is the CG's medical readiness reporting system adopted from the Navy. It is designed for use by clinics, independent duty health services technicians and CG Personnel Service Center. MRRS contains the following functional elements:
 - a. Immunization data.
 - b. Primary Physical Exam data.
 - c. Periodic Health Assessment data.
 - d. Medical Readiness data.
 - e. Blood type/ tests data.
 - f. Visual Acuity/ insert requirements.
 - g. Dental Exam and classification.
 - h. Pre/Post Deployment History.
 - i. **OMSEP Examination History**
 - j. Forms.
 - k. Health record tracking.
2. Recorded tests. MRRS is designed to track medical readiness parameters (e.g. HIV test, TST, DNA specimen submission, G6PD, sickle test, blood type, primary physical exam currency, periodic health assessment currency, **OMSEP examination currency** and immunizations). The system is tailored to meet all Department of Defense (DoD) and CG medical readiness reporting requirements.
3. Questions related to MRRS. Questions on policy related to MRRS may be directed to Commandant (CG-1121).
4. Access Instructions. Members requiring access to MRRS need to request permissions from their local (clinic) MRRS Security Officer. Upon completion of mandatory MRRS training, members will receive access to MRRS after faxing or sending via electronic mail a completed System Access Request, Form DD-2875 to the appropriate Security Officer. This form is available on the MRRS website at <https://mrrs.sscno.nmci.navy.mil>.

D. Medical Information Implementation Guide (MIIG).

1. Background. The MIIG is a series of guides designed to assist commands in meeting the requirements of the Health Services MIS Program requirements and to augment policy that is outlined in the Medical Manual. Serving as both policy and guidelines, the MIIG utilizes the same principal used in the QI program (as contained in Chapter 13), by outlining administrative requirements and by providing direction and policy for addressing critical MIS issues. The exercises provide generic frameworks adaptable to local conditions. In some cases, clinics may be required to submit evidence of completing an exercise to the HSWL SC for data evaluation purposes.
2. Responsibilities.
 - a. Commandant (CG-112). Commandant (CG-112) develops exercises as needed on critical MIS issues for inclusion in the MIIG and posts them on <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/cg112/cg1123/default.asp>.
 - b. HSWL SC. The HSWL SC ensures guides are available to Commands for all clinic personnel to complete and also reviews clinic's use of the MIIGs as part of the Operational Health Readiness Program.
 - c. Unit Health Services Administrators (HSA) & System Administrators (SA). Unit HSA & SA shall ensure all clinic staff promptly comply with all MIIG guides and maintain a complete, updated MIIG folder.

